CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR:

SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS

****

ITB #13-006
May 2013

MAYOR: CRAIG CATES

COMMISSIONERS:

TERI JOHNSTON	TONY YANIZ
JIMMY WEEKLEY	CLAYTON LOPEZ
MARK ROSSI	BILLY WARDLOW

Prepared by:
City of Key West
Engineering Services

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

for

ITB #13-006

SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS

****

CONSISTING OF:
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
CONTRACT FORMS
CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
SPECIFICATIONS
PERMITS
DRAWINGS

****

CITY OF KEY WEST

ENGINEERING SERVICES

KEY WEST, FLORIDA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS PAGE NO.

INVITATION TO BID 1-2
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 3-8
PROPOSAL BID FORM 9-18
FLORIDA BID BOND 19-20
ANTI-KICKBACK AFFIDAVIT 21
FLORIDA STATUTES PUBLIC ENTITY CRIMES FORM 22-23
LOCAL VENDOR CERTIFICATION 24
INDEMNIFICATION FORM 25
DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP AFFIDAVIT 26
BIDDER'S CHECKLIST 27

PART 2 CONTRACT FORMS

CONTRACT 28-29
PERFORMANCE BOND 30-31
PAYMENT BOND 32-33

PART 3 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

GENERAL CONDITIONS 34-51
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITION 52-62

PART 4 SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 63-72
SUMMARY OF WORK 73-75
FIELD ENGINEERING 76-78
TESTING SERVICES 79-80
PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT 81-85

PART 5 SAND SPECIFICATION

BEACH FILL MATERIAL 86-87

PART 6 PERMITS & BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DIVISION 1 SMATHERS:
SMATHERS 2010 USACE PERMIT & MODIFICATION APPROVAL
SMATHERS BEACH FDEP PERMIT PENDING
DIVISION 2 REST:
REST BEACH FISH & WILDLIFE STATEWIDE BIOLOGICAL OPINION
REST BEACH FDEP & USACE (JCP) PERMITS PENDING

PART 7 DRAWINGS

SMATHERS BEACH DRAWINGS ..... T-1 – C-8
REST BEACH DRAWINGS ..... C-000 – C-601
SOUTH & DOG BERM DRAWINGS ..... C-6 – C-7

PART 1

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed Bids for the Construction of ITB #13-006, SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS, addressed to the City of Key West, will be received at the office of the City Clerk, 3126 Flagler Avenue, Key West, Florida, until 3:00 p.m., local time, on Wednesday May 8, 2013 and then will be publicly opened and read. Any bids received after the time and date specified will not be considered.

The projects contemplated consist of the purchase, delivery and placement of approximately 6,050 tons of sand to be placed on the easterly 1,000 feet of Smathers Beach, between Station PL-J3-E and Station PL-J4-W and approximately 10,350 tons of sand on Rest Beach. The sand will be placed according to the approved design templates and must adhere to all Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) & United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Joint Coastal Permit (JCP) permit conditions. A list of approved (upon final acceptance by FDEP) sand sources and sand specification are included in the scope of work and the JCP permit. Sand samples from the mine designated in the bid response must be sent to FDEP for final approval before placement. Work will not commence until FDEP & USACE permits are secured by the city. Unit prices shall be held for 6 months from date of proposal.

Drawings and Specifications may be obtained from Demand Star by Onvia. Please contact Demand Star at www.demandstar.com or call 1-800-711-1712 or documents are available from the City of Key West at www.keywestcity.com.

One (1) original, one (1) copy, and two (2) flash drives in PDF format of the bid are to be submitted in two sealed envelopes, one within the other, clearly marked on the outside, "ITB #13-006: SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS" and addressed to:

CITY CLERK
KEY WEST CITY HALL
3126 FLAGLER AVENUE
KEY WEST, FLORIDA 33040

Each Bid must be submitted on the prescribed forms and accompanied by bid security as prescribed in the Instructions to Bidders, payable to the City of Key West, Florida, in an amount not less than 5 percent of the amount bid.

THE BIDDER MUST BE A LICENSED CONTRACTOR BY THE STATE OF FLORIDA AND SUBMIT PROOF OF SUCH WITH THE BID.

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish the necessary additional bond(s) for the faithful performance of the Contract, as prescribed in the Bidding Documents. Within 10 days after the Notice of Award, the successful Bidder will also be required to furnish documentation showing that he is in compliance with the licensing requirements of the state and that the provisions of Chapter 66 Section 87 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Key West. Compliance with these provisions is required before he can enter into the agreement contained in the Contract Documents. Specifically, within 10 days after the Notice of Award, the successful Bidder must demonstrate that he holds, as a minimum, the following licenses and certificates:

A. A City of Key West BusinessTax License Receipt.

B. A valid Certificate of Competency issued by the Chief Building Official of Key West, Florida.

All bid bonds, contract bonds, insurance contracts, and certificates of insurance shall be either executed by or countersigned by a licensed resident agent of the Surety or insurance company having his place of business in the State of Florida, and in all ways complying with the insurance laws of the State of Florida. Further, the said Surety or Insurance Company shall be duly licensed and qualified to do business in the State of Florida.

Before a Contract will be awarded for the work contemplated herein, the OWNER will conduct such investigation as is necessary to determine the performance record and ability of the apparent low Bidder to perform the size and type of work specified under this Contract. Upon request, the Bidder shall submit such information as deemed necessary by the OWNER to evaluate the Bidder's qualifications.

For information concerning the proposed work or for an appointment to visit the site of the proposed work, contact Janet Muccino, Project Manager, @ (305) 809-3867.

At the time of the award, the successful Bidder must show satisfactory document of such State, County and City licenses as would be required. Any permit and/or license requirement and subsequent costs are located within the bid documents. The successful Bidder must also be able to satisfy the City Attorney as to such insurance coverage and legal requirements as may be demanded in Bid. The City may reject bids: (1) for budgetary reasons, (2) if the bidder misstates or conceals a material fact in its bid, (3) if the bid does not strictly conform to the law or is non-responsive to the bid requirements, (4) if the bid is conditional, (5) if a change of circumstances occurs making the purpose of the bid unnecessary, (6) or if such rejection is in the best interest of the City. The City may also waive any minor formalities or irregularities in any bid.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. FORMAT

The Contract Documents are divided into parts, divisions, and sections for convenient organization and reference. Generally, there has been no attempt to divide the Specification sections into work performed by the various building trades, work by separate subcontractors, or work required for separate facilities in the project.

B. DOCUMENT INTERPRETATION

The separate sections contained within these Contract Documents are intended to be mutually cooperative and to provide all details reasonably required for the execution of the proposed work.

Should there be any doubt as to the meaning or intent of said Contract Documents, the Bidder should request of the Engineer, in writing (at least eight (8) days prior to the bid opening) an interpretation thereof. Any interpretation or change in said Contact Documents will be made only in writing, in the form of addenda to the Documents which will be furnished to all registered holders of Bidding Documents. Bidders shall submit with their PROPOSALS, or indicate receipt of, all Addenda. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretations of said Documents.

2. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT

A general description of the work to be done is contained in the Invitation to Bid and the scope is specified in applicable parts of these Contract Documents.

3. QUALIFICATION OF CONTRACTORS

The prospective Bidders must meet the statutorily prescribed requirements before award of the Contract by the Owner.

4. BIDDER'S UNDERSTANDING

Each Bidder must inform himself of the conditions relating to the execution of the work, and it is required that he will inspect the site and make himself thoroughly familiar with all the Contract Documents. Failure to do so will not relieve the successful Bidder of his obligation to enter into a Contract and complete the contemplated work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. Each Bidder shall inform himself of, and the Bidder awarded a Contract shall comply with, federal, state, and local laws, statutes, and ordinances relative to the execution of the work.

This requirement includes, but is not limited to, applicable regulations concerning minimum wage rates, nondiscrimination in the employment of labor, protection of public and employee safety and health, environmental protection, the protection of natural resources, fire protection, burning and nonburning requirements, permits, fees, and similar subjects.

5. TYPE OF PROPOSAL

A. UNIT PRICE

The Proposal for the work is to be submitted on a unit price basis. Unit prices shall be submitted for all items of work set forth in the Proposal. All items required to complete the work specified or shown on the Drawings but not included in the Proposal shall be considered incidental to those set forth in the Proposal. The estimate of quantities of work to be done is tabulated in the Proposal and although stated with as much accuracy as possible is approximate only and is assumed solely for the basis of calculation upon which the award of Contract shall be made. Payment to the CONTRACTOR will be made on the measurement of the work actually performed by the CONTRACTOR. Unit prices shall remain in effect for 6 months from date of proposal.

6. PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

A. GENERAL

All blank spaces in the Proposal form must be filled in, as required, in BLACK INK. All price information will be shown in both words and figures where required. No changes shall be made in the phraseology of the forms. Written amounts shall govern in case of discrepancy between amounts stated in writing and the amounts stated in figures.

Any Proposal shall be deemed informal which contains omissions erasures, alterations, or additions of any kind, or prices uncalled for, or in which any of the prices are obviously unbalanced, or which in any manner shall fail to conform to the conditions of the published Invitation to Bid.

Only one Proposal from any individual, firm, partnership, or corporation under the same or different names, will be considered. Should it appear to the Owner that any Bidder is interested in more than one Proposal for work contemplated; all Proposals in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected.

C. SIGNATURE

The Bidder shall sign his proposal in the blank space provided therefor. If Bidder is a corporation, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, together with the signature of the officer or officers authorized to sign Contracts on behalf of the corporation. If the Bidder is a partnership, the true name of the firm shall be set forth above, together with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to

sign Contracts on behalf of the partnership. If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or a member of a partnership, a notarized power of attorney must be on file with the Owner prior to opening of Proposals or submitted with the Proposal, otherwise the Proposal will be regarded as not properly authorized.

D. SPECIAL BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

THE BIDDER MUST BE A LICENSED CONTRACTOR BY THE STATE OF FLORIDA AND SUBMIT PROOF OF SUCH WITH THE BID.

The Bidder's attention is brought to the hiring practices and licenses and permits of the City of Key West. These are defined in the addition to Article 38, ORDINANCES, PERMITS, and LICENSES, as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

The Bidder shall submit with his Bid his experience record showing his experience and expertise in related work**.** Such experience record shall provide at least five (5) current or recent projects of similar work, preferably within Florida or the Southeastern United States. For each project the following information will be provided:

1. Description and location of work
2. Contract amount
3. Dates work was performed
4. Owner
5. Name of Owner's contact person and phone number

E. ATTACHMENTS

Bidder shall complete and submit the following forms with his Bid:

Bid Security
Anti-Kickback Affidavit
Public Entity Crime Form
Local Vendor Certification
Indemnification Form
Domestic Partnership Affidavit

7. STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX

Unless the Supplementary Conditions contains a statement that the Owner is exempt from state sales tax on materials incorporated into the work due to the qualification of the work under this Contract; all state and local sales and use taxes as required by the laws and statutes of the state and its political subdivisions shall be paid by the Contractor. Prices quoted in the Proposal shall include all nonexempt sales and use taxes, unless provision is made in the Proposal form to separately itemize the tax.

8. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

All Proposals must be submitted not later than the time prescribed, at the place, and in the manner set forth in the Invitation to Bid. Proposals must be made on the Proposal forms provided herewith and submitted intact with the volume containing the Bidding requirements, Contract forms, and Conditions of the Contract.

Each Proposal must be submitted in a sealed envelope, so marked as to indicate the Bidder's name and its contents without being opened, and addressed in conformance with the instructions in the Invitation to Bid.

9. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS

Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals, any Proposal submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Proposals at the place designated for the receipt of Proposals. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder or by telegram. If by telegram, written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Proposals, and it shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Proposal. No Proposal may be withdrawn after the time scheduled for the opening of Proposals, unless the time specified in paragraph AWARD OF CONTRACT of these Instructions to Bidders shall have elapsed.

10. BID SECURITY

Proposals must be accompanied by cash, a certified check drawn on a bank in good standing, or a Bid Bond issued by a Surety authorized to issue such bonds in the state where the work is located, in the amount of five (5) percent of the total amount of the Proposal submitted. This Bid security shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder will not withdraw his Proposal for a period of Sixty (60) days after Bid opening, and that if awarded the Contract, the successful Bidder will execute the attached Contract within the time specified.

The attorney-in-fact who executes this bond in behalf of the Surety must attach a notarized copy of his power-of-attorney as evidence of his authority to bind the Surety on the date of the execution of the bond. Where State Statute requires, certification by a resident agent shall also be provided.

If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond, he shall use the Bid Bond form bound herewith, or one conforming substantially thereto in form and content.

11. RETURN OF BID SECURITY

Within fifteen (15) days after the award of the Contract, the Owner will return the Bid securities to all Bidders whose Proposals are not to be further considered in awarding the Contract. Retained Bid securities will be held until the Contract has been finally executed, after which all Bid securities, other than Bidder's Bonds and any guarantees which have been forfeited, will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Proposals they accompanied.

12. AWARD OF CONTRACT

Within sixty (60) calendar days after the opening of the Proposals, the Owner will accept one of the Proposals or will act in accordance with the following paragraphs. The acceptance of the Proposal will be by written notice of award, mailed to the office designated in the Proposal, or delivered to the Bidder's representative. In the event of failure of the lowest responsive Bidder to sign the Contract and provide acceptable insurance certificate(s), the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder. Such award, if made, will be made within sixty (60) days after the opening of the Proposals.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and all Proposals, and to waive any informalities and irregularities in said Proposal.

13. BASIS OF AWARD

The award will be made by the Owner on the basis of that Proposal from the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder, which in the Owner's sole and absolute judgement, will serve the best interests of the Owner.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all Proposals and to waive any informalities and irregularities in said Proposals.

If at the time this Contract is to be awarded, the total of the lowest acceptable Proposal exceeds the funds then estimated by the Owner as available, the Owner may reject all Proposals or take such other action as best serves the Owner's interest.

14. EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The successful Bidder shall, within ten (10) working days after receiving notice of award, sign and deliver to the Owner a Contract in the form hereto attached together with the acceptable insurance certificates as required in these Documents. Within ten (10) working days after receiving the signed Contract, with acceptable insurance from the successful Bidder, the Owner's authorized agent will sign the Contract. Signature by both parties constitutes execution of the Contract.

15. CONTRACT BONDS

A. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

The successful Bidder shall file with the OWNER, at the time of delivery of the signed Contract, a Performance Bond and Payment Bond on the form bound herewith, each in the full amount of the Contract price in accordance with the requirements of Florida Statutes Section 255.05 or 713.23, as applicable, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all persons supplying labor and materials for the construction of the work and to cover all guarantees against defective workmanship or materials, or both, during the warranty period following the date of final acceptance of the work by the OWNER. The Surety

furnishing this bond shall have a sound financial standing and a record of service satisfactory to the OWNER, shall be authorized to do business in the State of Florida, and shall be listed on the current U.S. Department of Treasury Circular Number 570 or amendments thereto in the Federal Register of acceptable Sureties for federal projects. The CONTRACTOR shall supply the OWNER with phone numbers, addresses, and contacts for the Surety and their agents. Pursuant to Section 255.05(7), Florida Statutes, in lieu of the bond required by law, the contractor may file with the city an alternative form of security in the form of cash, a money order, a certified check, a cashier's check or an irrevocable letter of credit.

B. POWER-OF-ATTORNEY

The Attorney-in-Fact (Resident Agent) who executes this Performance and Payment Bond in behalf of the Surety must attach a notarized copy of his power-of-attorney as evidence of his authority to bind the Surety on the date of execution of the bond.

All Contracts, Performance and Payment Bonds, and respective powers-of-attorney will have the same date.

16. FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT AND FURNISH BONDS

The Bidder who has a contract awarded to him and who fails to promptly and properly execute the contact shall forfeit the Bid security that accompanied his Bid, and the Bid security shall be retained as liquidated damages by the Owner, and it is agreed that said sum is a fair estimate of the amount of the damages the Owner will sustain in case the Bidder fails to enter into a Contract or furnish the required bonds. Bid security deposited in the form of cash, a certified check, or cashier's check shall be subject to the same requirements as a Bid Bond.

17. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall perform on site and with his own organization, labor equivalent to at least forty (40) percent of the total amount of the work to be performed under this Contract. If, during the progress of the work hereunder, the Contractor requests a reduction of such percentage, and the Engineer determines that it would be to the client's advantage, the percentage of labor to be performed by the Contractor's own organization may be reduced; provided prior written approval of such reduction is obtained by the Contractor from the Engineer.

18. TIME OF COMPLETION

The time of the completion of the work to be performed under this contract is stated in the Proposal.

****

PROPOSAL

TO: CITY OF KEY WEST

ADDRESS: 3126 FLAGLER AVENUE
KEY WEST, FLORIDA 33041

PROJECT TITLE: SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS
ITB #13-006

Bidder's contact person for additional information on this Proposal:

Company Name: _____

Contact Name & Telephone #:_____

Email Address: _____

BIDDER'S DECLARATION AND UNDERSTANDING

The undersigned, hereinafter called the Bidder, declares that the only persons or parties interested in this Proposal are those named herein, that this Proposal is, in all respects, fair and without fraud, that it is made without collusion with any official of the Owner, and that the proposal is made without any connection or collusion with any person submitting another Proposal on this Contract.

The Bidder further declares that he has carefully examined the Contract Documents for the construction of the project, that he has personally inspected the site, that he has satisfied himself as to the quantities involved, including materials and equipment, and conditions of work involved, including the fact that the description of the quantities of work and materials, as included herein, is brief and is intended only to indicate the general nature of the work and to identify the said quantities with the detailed requirements of the Contract Documents, and that this Proposal is made according to the provisions and under the terms of the Contract Documents, which Documents are hereby made a part of this Proposal.

The Bidder further agrees that he has exercised his own judgment regarding the interpretation of subsurface information and has utilized all data that he believes pertinent from the Engineer, Owner, and other sources in arriving at his conclusions.

The Bidder further agrees that the Owner may "non-perform" the work in the event that the low bid is in excess of available funding. Non-performance will be determined prior to Notice of Award.

CONTRACT EXECUTION AND BONDS

The Bidder agrees that if this Proposal is accepted, he will, within ten (10) days including Sundays and legal holidays, after Notice of Award, sign the Contract in the form annexed hereto, and will, at that time deliver to the Owner evidence of holding the required licenses and certificates, and will, to the extent of his Proposal, furnish all machinery, tools, apparatus, and other means of construction and do the work and furnish all the materials necessary to complete all work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents.

CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE

The Bidder agrees to furnish the Owner, before commencing the work under this Contract, the Certificates of Insurance as specified in these Documents.

START OF CONSTRUCTION AND CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME

The Bidder further agrees to begin work within five (5) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. The contractor can expect work to occur during turtle nesting season which begins on April 15, 2013. No sand can be placed on the beaches before a turtle nesting survey has been conducted each morning by qualified personnel (e.g., Save-A-Turtle volunteers). Sand may be allowed to be placed at staging areas on the beaches if secured with proper silt fencing and approved by permitting agencies. Contractors need to submit a construction plan (including, but not limited to; staging plan, MOT, equipment, and work schedule) with the bid for approval. Project is expected to be completed within 60 days.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In the event the Bidder is awarded the Contract and shall fail to complete the work authorized by the Contract within the time limit or extended time limit agreed upon in that Contract, as more particularly set forth in the Contract Documents, liquidated damages shall be paid to the Owner at the rate of $1,000.00 per day for all work authorized under the Contract Documents, until the work shall have been satisfactorily completed as provided in the Contract Documents. Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in determining days in default.

ADDENDA

The Bidder hereby acknowledges that he has received Addenda No._____ ,_____ ,

_____ _____ _____, _____, _____. (Bidder shall insert No. of each addendum received) and agrees that all addenda issued are hereby made part of the Contract Documents, and the Bidder further agrees that his proposal(s) includes all impacts resulting from said addenda.

SALES AND USE TAX

The Bidder agrees that all federal, state, and local sales and use taxes are included in the stated prices for the work.

UNIT PRICE ITEMS

The Bidder further proposes to accept as full payment for the work proposed herein the amounts computed under the provisions of the Contract Documents and based on the following unit price amounts, it being expressly understood that the unit prices are independent of the exact quantities involved. The Bidder agrees that the unit prices represent a true measure of the labor and materials required to perform the work, including all allowances for overhead and profit for each type and unit of work called for in these Contract Documents. The amounts shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of a discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern.

BID FORM

Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit price (Fig)	Unit price (Words)	Extended Total Amt.

SMATHERS BEACH:

PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS

1. Payment & Performance Bonds Per / $1,000 worth of Construction

1 LS $_____ _____ $_____

2. MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

1 LS $_____ _____$_____

3. M.O.T., (paid 25%, then on percentage of completion)

1 LS $_____ _____ $_____

4. PURCHASE, DELIVERY & PLACEMENT OF SAND ON SMATHERS BEACH
(sand must fill design template)

6,033 TON $_____ _____ $_____

5. TURBIDITY BARRIERS

1,000 LF $_____ _____ $_____

6. BEACH TILLING

1,000 LF $_____ _____ $_____

Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit price (Fig)	Unit price (Words)	Extended Total Amt.

REST BEACH

PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS

7. Payment & Performance Bonds Per / $1,000 worth of Construction

1 LS $_____ _____ $_____

8. MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

1 LS $_____ _____$_____

9. M.O.T., (paid 25%, then on percentage of completion)

1 LS $_____ _____ $_____

10. PURCHASE, DELIVERY & PLACEMENT OF SAND ON REST BEACH
(sand must fill design template)

10,350 TONS $_____ _____ $_____

11. TURBIDITY BARRIERS

700 LF $_____ _____ $_____

12. BEACH TILLING

700 LF $_____ _____ $_____

13. ALLOWANCE (ADD 5% OF BASE BID)

1 LS $_____ _____ $_____

Item	Quantity	Unit	Unit price (Fig)	Unit price (Words)	Extended Total Amt.

*** DUE TO POSSIBLE DELAY IN PERMITTING OF REST BEACH CONTRACTOR SHALL AGREE TO HOLD PRICING FOR 6 MONTHS FROM DATE OF PROPOSAL**

BASE BID * TOTAL OF ALL UNIT PRICE ITEMS LISTED ABOVE (1 – 13)

Total of extended unit price items, BASE BID: $ _____

_____ Dollars _____Cents
(Amount written in words has precedence)

NOTE: THE ABOVE BASE BID* WILL BE THE BASIS FOR EVALUATING LOW BIDDER AND THE BASIS OF AWARD.

ADD / ALT

14. SOUTH BEACH BERM / PURCHASE, DELIVERY & PLACEMENT OF SAND
(includes all costs associated with additional work, i.e. bonds & M.O.T., etc.)

1,100 TONS $_____ _____ $_____

15. DOG BEACH BERM / PURCHASE, DELIVERY & PLACEMENT OF SAND
(includes all costs associated with additional work, i.e. bonds & M.O.T., etc.)

112 TONS $_____ _____ $_____

TOTAL OF UNIT PRICE ITEMS 14 & 15

Total of extended unit price items: $ _____

_____ Dollars _____Cents
(Amount written in words has precedence)

SUBCONTRACTORS

The Bidder further proposes that the following subcontracting firms or businesses will be awarded subcontracts for the following portions of the work in the event that the Bidder is awarded the Contract:

Portion of Work: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

SURETY

_____ whose address is

_____, _____, _____, _____
Street City State Zip

BIDDER

The name of the Bidder submitting this Proposal is

_____ doing business at

_____, _____, _____, _____
Street City State Zip

which is the address to which all communications concerned with this Proposal and with the Contract shall be sent.

The names of the principal officers of the Corporation submitting this Bid, or of the Partnership, or of all persons interested in this Bid as Principals are as follows:

Name Title

_____

_____

_____

If Sole Proprietor or Partnership

IN WITNESS hereto the undersigned has set his (its) hand this _____ day of _____ 2013

_____
Signature of Bidder

_____
Title

If Corporation

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned corporation has caused this instrument to be executed and its seal affixed by its duly authorized officers this _____ day of _____ 2013

(SEAL)

_____
Name of Corporation

By _____

Title _____

Attest_____
Secretary

EXPERIENCE OF BIDDER

The Bidder states that he is an experienced Contractor and has completed similar projects within the last 5 years.

(List similar projects, with types, names of clients, construction costs, and references with phone numbers. Use additional sheets if necessary.)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

* * * * * *

FLORIDA BID BOND

BOND NO._____

AMOUNT: $_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that _____

_____

hereinafter called the PRINCIPAL, and _____

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of_____having

its principal place of business at _____

_____ in the State

of _____and authorized to do business in the State of Florida, as SURETY, are held

firmly bound unto hereinafter called the Obligee, in the sum of_____

_____DOLLARS ($ _____)

for the payment for which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these present.

THE CONDITION OF THIS BOND IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the PRINCIPAL is herewith submitting his or its Bid or Proposal for: ITB #13-006: SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS said Bid Proposal, by reference thereto, being hereby made a part hereof.

WHEREAS, the PRINCIPAL contemplates submitting or has submitted a bid to the OBLIGEE for the furnishing of labor, materials, (except those specifically furnished by the Owner), equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation for, and the performance of the work covered in the Proposal and the detailed Drawings and Specifications entitled:

ITB #13-006: SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS

WHEREAS, it was a condition precedent to the submission of said bid that a cashier's check, certified check, or bid bond in the amount of 5 percent of the base bid be submitted with said bid as a guarantee that the Bidder would, if awarded the Contract, enter into a written Contract with the Owner for the performance of said Contract, within 5 working days after written notice having been given of the award of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the PRINCIPAL within 5 working days after written notice of such acceptance, enters into a written Contract with the OBLIGEE then this obligation shall be void: otherwise the sum herein stated shall be due and payable to the OBLIGEE and the Surety herein agrees to pay said sum immediately upon

demand of the OBLIGEE in good and lawful money of the United States of America, as liquidated damages for failure thereof of said principal.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 2013.

_____
PRINCIPAL

By: _____

_____
SURETY

By: _____
Attorney-In-Fact

****

ANTI-KICKBACK AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF FLORIDA)
: SS
COUNTY OF MONROE)

I, the undersigned hereby duly sworn, depose and say that no portion of the sum herein Bid will be paid to any employees of the City of Key West as a commission, kickback, reward or gift, directly or indirectly by me or any member of my firm or by an officer of the corporation.

By: _____

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____, 2013.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of Florida at Large

My Commission Expires: _____
:

* * * * * *

SWORN STATEMENT UNDER SECTION 287.133(3)(a)
FLORIDA STATUTES, ON PUBLIC ENTITY CRIMES

THIS FORM MUST BE SIGNED IN THE PRESENCE OF A NOTARY PUBLIC OR OTHER OFFICE AUTHORIZED TO ADMINISTER OATHS.

1. This sworn statement is submitted with Bid, Bid or Contract No. _____ for _____

2. This sworn statement is submitted by _____
(Name of entity submitting sworn statement)

whose business address is _____

_____and (if applicable) its Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) is _____(If the entity has no FEIN, include the Social Security Number of the individual signing this sworn statement.)

3. My name is_____and my relationship to
(Please print name of individual signing)

the entity named above is_____.

4. I understand that a "public entity crime" as defined in Paragraph 287.133(1)(g), Florida Statutes, means a violation of any state or federal law by a person with respect to and directly related to the transaction of business with any public entity or with an agency or political subdivision of any other state or with the United States, including but not limited to, any Bid or contract for goods or services to be provided to any public entity or an agency or political subdivision of any other state or of the United States and involving antitrust, fraud, theft, bribery, collusion, racketeering, conspiracy, material misrepresentation.

5. I understand that "convicted" or "conviction" as defined in Paragraph 287.133(l)(b), Florida Statutes, means a finding of guilt or a conviction of a public entity crime, with or without an adjudication guilt, in any federal or state trial court of record relating to charges brought by indictment information after July 1, 1989, as a result of a jury verdict, nonjury trial, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere.

6. I understand that an "affiliate" as defined in Paragraph 287.133(1)(a), Florida Statutes, means

   1. A predecessor or successor of a person convicted of a public entity crime: or

   2. An entity under the control of any natural person who is active in the management of t entity and who has been convicted of a public entity crime. The term "affiliate" includes those officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members, and agents who are active in the management of an affiliate. The ownership by one person of shares constituting controlling interest in another person, or a pooling of equipment or income among persons when not for fair market value under an arm's length agreement, shall be a prima facie case that one person controls another person. A person who knowingly enters into a joint venture with a person who has been convicted of a public entity crime in Florida during the preceding 36 months shall be considered an affiliate.

7. I understand that a "person" as defined in Paragraph 287.133(1)(8), Florida Statutes, means any natural person or entity organized under the laws of any state or of the United States with the legal power to enter into a binding contract and which Bids or applies to Bid on contracts for the provision of goods or services let by a public entity, or which otherwise transacts or applies to transact business with a public entity. The

term "person" includes those officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members, and agents who are active in management of an entity.

8. Based on information and belief, the statement, which I have marked below, is true in relation to the entity submitting this sworn statement. (Please indicate which statement applies.)

___Neither the entity submitting this sworn statement, nor any officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members, or agents who are active in management of the entity, nor any affiliate of the entity have been charged with and convicted of a public entity crime subsequent to July 1, 1989.

___The entity submitting this sworn statement, or one or more of the officers, directors, executives, partners, shareholders, employees, members, or agents who are active in management of the entity, or an affiliate of the entity has been charged with and convicted of a public entity crime subsequent to July 1, 1989, AND (Please indicate which additional statement applies.)

___There has been a proceeding concerning the conviction before a hearing of the State of Florida, Division of Administrative Hearings. The final order entered by the hearing officer did not place the person or affiliate on the convicted vendor list. (Please attach a copy of the final order.)

___The person or affiliate was placed on the convicted vendor list. Them has been a subsequent proceeding before a hearing officer of the Sate of Florida, Division of Administrative Hearings. The final order entered by the hearing officer determined that it was in the public interest to remove the person or affiliate from the convicted vendor list. (Please attach a copy of the final order.)

___The person or affiliate has not been put on the convicted vendor list. (Please describe any action taken by or pending with the Department of General Services.)

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Date)

STATE OF_____

COUNTY OF_____

PERSONALLY APPEARED BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority,

_____ who, after first being sworn by me, affixed his/her signature in the
(Name of individual signing)

space provided above on this_____ day of _____, 2013.

My commission expires: _____
NOTARY PUBLIC

LOCAL VENDOR CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO CKW ORDINANCE 09-22 SECTION 2-798

The undersigned, as a duly authorized representative of the vendor listed herein, certifies to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, that the vendor meets the definition of a "Local Business." For purposes of this section, "local business" shall mean a business which:

a. Principle address as registered with the FL Department of State located within 30 miles of the boundaries of the city, listed with the chief licensing official as having a business tax receipt with its principle address within 30 miles of the boundaries of the city for at least one year immediately prior to the issuance of the solicitation.

b. Maintains a workforce of at least 50 percent of its employees from the city or within 30 miles of its boundaries.

c. Having paid all current license taxes and any other fees due the city at least 24 hours prior to the publication of the call for bids or request for proposals.

- Not a local vendor pursuant to Ordinance 09-22 Section 2-798
- Qualifies as a local vendor pursuant to Ordinance 09-22 Section 2-798

If you qualify, please complete the following in support of the self certification & submit copies of your County and City business licenses. Failure to provide the information requested will result in denial of certification as a local business.

Business Name Phone:

Current Local Address: Fax:
(P.O Box numbers may not be used to establish status)

Length of time at this address

_____ _____
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

STATE OF_____
COUNTY OF_____

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this _____day of _____, 20___.
By_____, of_____
(Name of officer or agent, title of officer or agent) Name of corporation acknowledging)

or has produced_____ as identification
(type of identification)

_____
Signature of Notary

_____
Print, Type or Stamp Name of Notary

_____
Title or Rank

Return Completed form with
Supporting documents to:
City of Key West Purchasing

INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the CONTRACTOR expressly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the City of Key West, their officers, directors, agents, and employees (herein called the "indemnitees") from liabilities, damages, losses and costs, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorney's fees and court costs, such legal expenses to include costs incurred in establishing the indemnification and other rights agreed to in this Paragraph, to persons or property, to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness, or intentional wrongful misconduct of the CONTRACTOR, its Subcontractors or persons employed or utilized by them in the performance of the Contract. Claims by indemnitees for indemnification shall be limited to the amount of CONTRACTOR's insurance or $1 million per occurrence, whichever is greater. The parties acknowledge that the amount of the indemnity required hereunder bears a reasonable commercial relationship to the Contract and it is part of the project specifications or the bid documents, if any.

The indemnification obligations under the Contract shall not be restricted in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR under workers' compensation acts, disability benefits acts, or other employee benefits acts, and shall extend to and include any actions brought by or in the name of any employee of the CONTRACTOR or of any third party to whom CONTRACTOR may subcontract a part or all of the Work. This indemnification shall continue beyond the date of completion of the work.

CONTRACTOR: _____ SEAL:

_____
Address

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
Title

DATE: _____

EQUAL BENEFITS FOR DOMESTIC PARTNERS AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF FLORIDA)
: SS
COUNTY OF _____)

I, the undersigned hereby duly sworn, depose and say that the firm of _____ provides benefits to domestic partners of its employees on the same basis as it provides benefits to employees' spouses per City of Key West Ordinance Sec. 2-799.

By: _____

Sworn and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____, 2013.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of Florida at Large

My Commission Expires: _____

BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

(Note: The purpose of this checklist is to serve as a reminder of major items to be addressed in submitting a bid and is not intended to be all inclusive. It does not alleviate the Bidder from the responsibility of becoming familiar with all aspects of the Contract Documents and proper completion and submission of his bid.)

1.	All Contract Documents thoroughly read and understood.	[ ]
2.	All blank spaces in Proposal filled in, using black ink.	[ ]
3.	Total and unit prices added correctly.	[ ]
4.	Addenda acknowledged.	[ ]
5.	Subcontractors are named as indicated in the Proposal.	[ ]
6.	Experience record included.	[ ]
7.	Proposal signed by authorized officer.	[ ]
8.	Bid Bond completed and executed, including power-of-attorney dated the same date as Bid Bond.	[ ]
9.	Bidder familiar with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting performance of the work.	[ ]
10.	Bidder, if successful, able to obtain and/or demonstrate possession of required licenses and certificates within (10) ten calendar days after receiving a Notice of Award.	[ ]
11.	BID submitted intact with the volume entitled “Bidding Requirements” and “Contract Forms”, 1 original, 1 copy and 2 flash drives as stated in the invitation to bid.	[ ]
12.	Bid Documents submitted in sealed envelope and addressed and labeled in conformance with the instructions in the Invitation to Bid.	[ ]

PART 2

CONTRACT FORMS

CONTRACT

This Contract, made and entered into this _____ day of _____ 2013

by and between the City of Key West, hereinafter called the "OWNER", and_____

_____

hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR";

WITNESSETH:

The CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the sum to be paid him by the OWNER and of the covenants and agreements herein contained, hereby agrees at his own proper cost and expense to do all the work and furnish all the materials, tools, labor, and all appliances, machinery, and appurtenances for ITB #13-006: SMATHERS & REST BEACH RENOURISHMENTS, Key West, Florida to the extent of the Proposal made by the CONTRACTOR,

dated the _____ day of_____2013 all in full compliance with the Contract Documents referred to herein.

The BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, including the signed copy of the Proposal, the CONTRACT FORMS, the PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS, the CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT, the SPECIFICATIONS, and the DRAWINGS, and other items, dated February 2013, are hereby referred to and by reference made a part of this Contract as fully and completely as if the same were fully set forth herein and are mutually cooperative therewith.

In consideration of the performance of the work as set forth in these Contract Documents, the OWNER agrees to pay to the CONTRACTOR the amount bid in the Proposal as adjusted in accordance with the Contract Documents, or as otherwise herein provided, and to make such payments in the manner and at the times provided in the Contract Documents.

The CONTRACTOR agrees to complete the work within the time specified within the contract documents and to accept as full payment hereunder the amounts computed as determined by the Contract Documents and based on the said Proposal.

The CONTRACTOR agrees to remedy all defects appearing in the work or developing in the materials furnished and the workmanship performed under this Contract during the warranty period after the date of final acceptance of the work by the OWNER, and further agrees to indemnify and save the OWNER harmless from any costs encountered in remedying such defects.

It is agreed that the Contract, based upon the Proposal, shall be fully complete within 90 consecutive calendar days from the date the Notice to Proceed.

In the event that the CONTRACTOR shall fail to complete the work within the time limit or the extended time limit agreed upon, as more particularly set forth in the Contract Documents, liquidated damages shall be paid at the rate of $1,000 per day. Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in determining days in default.

This Contract will automatically expire upon completion of the project.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we, the parties hereto, each herewith subscribe the same this

_____ day of _____, A.D., 2013

CITY OF KEY WEST

By_____

Title_____

CONTRACTOR

By_____

Title_____

* * * * * *

PERFORMANCE BOND

BOND NO._____

AMOUNT: $_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that in accordance with Florida Statutes Section 255.05, _____
with offices at _____
hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR (Principal), and

_____
with offices at _____
a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Florida, hereinafter called the SURETY, and authorized to transact business within the State of Florida, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound unto **CITY OF KEY WEST,** represented by its _____, hereinafter called the CITY (Obligee), in the sum of:

_____DOLLARS ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly be made to the CITY, the CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents as follows:

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and entered into a certain Contract hereto attached, with the CITY, dated _____, 2011 to furnish at his own cost, charges, and expense all the necessary materials, equipment, and/or labor in strict and express accordance with said Contract and the Contract Documents as defined therein, all of which is made a part of said Contract by certain terms and conditions in said Contract more particularly mentioned, which Contract, consisting of the various Contract Documents is made a part of this Bond as fully and completely as if said Contract Documents were set forth herein;

NOW THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the above bounden CONTRACTOR:

1. Shall in all respects comply with the terms and conditions of said Contract and his obligation there under, including the Contract Documents (which include the plans, drawings, specifications, and conditions as prepared by the CITY, invitation to bid, instructions to bidders, the CONTRACTOR'S bid as accepted by the above CITY, the bid and contract performance and payment bonds, and all addenda, if any, issued prior to the opening of bids), being made a part of this bond by reference, at the times and in the manner prescribed in the contract; and

2. Promptly makes payments to all claimants, as defined in Section 255.05(1), Florida Statutes, supplying PRINCIPAL with labor, materials, or supplies, used directly or indirectly by PRINCIPAL in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract; and

3. Pays CITY all losses, costs, expenses, damages, attorney's fees, including appellate proceedings, injury or loss of whatever kind and however arising including, without limitation, delay damages to which said CITY may be subject by reason of any wrongdoing, misconduct, want of care or skill, negligence, failure of performance, breach, failure to petition within the prescribed time, or default, including patent infringements, on the part of said CONTRACTOR, his agents or employees, in the execution or performance of said Contract; and

4. Performs the guarantee of all work and materials furnished under the contract for the time specified in the contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, to remain in full force and effect for the term of said Contract.

AND, the said Surety for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change involving any extension of time, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents, or to the work to be performed, or materials to be furnished there under shall affect said obligation of said Surety on this Bond, and the said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extension of time, alterations, or additions of the terms of the Contract Documents, or to the work.

Any action instituted by a claimant under this bond for payment must be in accordance with the notice and time limitation provisions in Section 255.05(2), Florida Statutes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bonded together have executed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 2013 the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

(SEAL)

ATTEST

SURETY

By: _____

(SEAL)
ATTEST

PAYMENT BOND

BOND NO._____

AMOUNT: $_____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that in accordance with Florida Statutes Section

255.05, _____

with offices at _____

hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR, (Principal), and _____

with offices at _____
a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of

_____ , hereinafter called the SURETY, and authorized to transact business within the State of Florida, as SURETY, are held and firmly bound CITY OF KEY WEST**,** represented

by its _____, hereinafter called the City (Obligee), in the sum of:

_____DOLLARS ($_____),
lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly be made to the CITY, and the CONTRACTOR and the SURETY bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents as follows:

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

WHEREAS, the CONTRACTOR has executed and entered into a certain Contract for _____ attached hereto, with the CITY, dated _____,2013 to furnish at his own cost, charges, and expense the necessary materials, equipment, and/or labor in strict and express accordance with said Contract and the plans, drawings (if any), and specifications prepared by the CITY, all of which is made a part of said Contract by certain terms and conditions in said Contract more particularly mentioned, which Contract, consisting of the various Contract Documents specifically mentioned herein and relative hereto, is made a part of this Bond as fully and completely as if said Contract Documents were set forth herein.

NOW THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the above bounden CONTRACTOR shall in all respects comply with the terms and conditions of said Contract and his obligation thereunder, including the Contract Documents (which include the plans, drawings, specifications, and conditions prepared by the CITY, invitation to bid, instructions to bidders, the CONTRACTOR'S bid as accepted by the CITY, the bid and contract and payment bonds, and all addenda, if any, issued prior to the opening of bids), and further that if said CONTRACTOR

shall promptly make payments to all persons supplying materials, equipment, and/or labor, used directly or indirectly by said CONTRACTOR or subcontractors in the prosecution of the work for said contract is accordance with Florida Statutes, Section 255.05 or Section 713.23, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect for the term of said contract, including and all guarantee periods as specifically mentioned in said Contract Documents.

AND, the said SURETY for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change involving any extension of time, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work to be performed, or materials to be furnished thereunder, or in the Contract Documents and specifications accompanying the said contract shall affect said obligation of said SURETY on this Bond, and the said SURETY does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extension of time, alternations, or additions of the terms of the Contract, or to the work, to the Contract Documents, or to the specifications.

Claimant shall give written notice to the CONTRACTOR and the SURETY as required by Section 255.05 or Section 713.23, Florida Statutes. Any action instituted against the CONTRACTOR or SURETY under this bond for payment must be in accordance with the notice and time limitation provisions in Section 255.05(2) or Section 713.23, Florida Statutes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties bounded together have executed this instrument

this _____ day of _____, 2013, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and those presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

CONTRACTOR

By:_____

(SEAL)

ATTEST

SURETY

By:_____

(SEAL)

ATTEST

PART 3

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

GENERAL CONDITIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article

DEFINITIONS

1. AS APPROVED
2. AS SHOWN, AND AS INDICATED
3. BIDDER
4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
5. CONTRACTOR
6. CONTRACT COMPLETION
7. DAYS
8. DRAWINGS
9. ENGINEER
10. NOTICE
11. OR EQUAL
12. OWNER
13. PLANS
14. SPECIFICATIONS
15. NOTICE TO PROCEED
16. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
17. WORK

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

18. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
19. DISCREPANCIES AND OMISSIONS
20. CHANGES IN THE WORK
21. EXAMINATION AND VERIFICATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
22. DOCUMENTS TO BE KEPT ON THE JOBSITE
23. ADDITIONAL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
24. OWNERSHIP OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

THE ENGINEER

25. AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER
26. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE ENGINEER
27. LIMITATIONS ON ENGINEER'S RESPONSIBILITIES
28. REJECTED WORK
29. LINES AND GRADES
30. SUBMITTALS
31. DETAIL DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS

THE CONTRACTOR AND HIS EMPLOYEES

32. CONTRACTOR, AN INDEPENDENT AGENT
32. (a) ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT
33. SUBCONTRACTING
34. INSURANCE AND LIABILITY
    A. GENERAL
    B. CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTOR INSURANCE
    C. COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
    D. GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (INCLUDING AUTOMOBILE)
    E. BUILDER'S RISK ALL RISK INSURANCE
    F. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS
35. INDEMNITY
36. EXCLUSION OF CONTRACTOR CLAIMS
37. TAXES AND CHARGES
38. REQUIREMENTS OF STATE LAW FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS
39. CODES, ORDINANCES, PERMITS, AND LICENSES
40. SUPERINTENDENCE
41. RECEPTION OF ENGINEER'S COMMUNICATIONS
42. SAFETY
43. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY
44. RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR TO ACT IN AN EMERGENCY
45. MATERIALS AND APPLIANCES
46. CONTRACTORS' AND MANUFACTURERS' COMPLIANCE WITH STATE SAFETY, OSHA AND OTHER CODE REQUIREMENTS
47. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS
48. TESTS, SAMPLES, AND OBSERVATIONS
49. ROYALTIES AND PATENT
50. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT
51. CORRECTION OF DEFECTIVE WORK DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PROGRESS OF THE WORK

52. BEGINNING OF THE WORK
53. SCHEDULES AND PROGRESS REPORTS
54. PROSECUTION OF THE WORK
55. OWNER'S RIGHT TO RETAIN IMPERFECT WORK
56. OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK
57. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TRANSFER

GENERAL CONDITIONS
CONTENTS

EMPLOYMENT
58. DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME
59. DIFFERING SITE CONDITION

Article

60. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
61. OTHER CONTRACTS
62. USE OF PREMISES
63. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE
64. PERFORMANCE TESTING
65. OWNER'S USE OF PORTION OF THE WORK
66. CUTTING AND PATCHING
67. CLEANING UP

PAYMENT

68. CHANGE ORDERS
    A. UNIT PRICE
    B. LUMP SUM
    C. COST REIMBURSEMENT WORK
69. PARTIAL PAYMENTS
    A. GENERAL
    B. ESTIMATE
    C. DEDUCTION FROM ESTIMATE
    D. QUALIFICATIONS FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED
    E. PAYMENT
70. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK
71. RELEASE OF LIENS OR CLAIMS
72. FINAL PAYMENT
73. NO WAIVER OF RIGHTS
74. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT CONSTITUTES RELEASE

****

DEFINITIONS

Whenever in the Contract Documents the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1. AS APPROVED

The words "as approved", unless otherwise qualified, shall be understood to be followed by the words "by the ENGINEER for conformance with the Contract Document".

2. AS SHOWN, AND AS INDICATED

The words "as shown" and "as Indicated" shall be understood to be followed by the words "on the Drawings".

3. BIDDER

The person or persons, partnership, firm, or corporation submitting a Proposal for the work contemplated.

4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The "Contract Documents" consist of the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contact, Specifications, Drawings, all modifications thereof incorporated into the Documents before their execution, Change Orders, and all other requirements incorporated by specific reference thereto. These form the Contract.

5. CONTRACTOR

The person or persons, partnership, firm, or corporation who enters into the Contract awarded him by the OWNER.

6. CONTRACT COMPLETION

The "Contract Completion" is the date the OWNER accepts the entire work as being in compliance with the Contract Documents, or formally waives nonconforming work to extent of nonconformity, and issues the final payment in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article, "Final Payment" of these General Conditions.

7. DAYS

Unless otherwise specifically stated, the term "days" will be understood to mean calendar days. Business day or working day means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.

8. DRAWINGS

The term "Drawings" refers to the official Drawings, Profiles, cross sections, elevations, details, and other working drawings and supplementary drawings, or reproductions thereof, signed by the ENGINEER, which shows the location, character, dimensions, and details of the work to be performed. Drawings may either be bound in the same book as the balance of the Contract Documents, or bound in separate sets, and are a part of the Contract Documents, regardless of the method of binding.

9. ENGINEER

The person or organization identified as such in the Contract Documents. The Term "ENGINEER" means ENGINEER or his authorized representative.

10. NOTICE

The term "notice" or the requirement to notify, as used in the Contract Documents or applicable state or federal statutes, shall signify a written communication delivered in person or by registered mail to the individual, or to a member of the firm, or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended. Certified or registered mail shall be addressed to the last business address known to him who gives the notice.

11. OR EQUAL

The term "or equal" shall be understood to indicate that the "equal" Product is equivalent to or better than the Product named in function, performance, reliability, quality, and general configuration. Determination of equality in reference to the Project design requirements will be made by the ENGINEER. Such equal Products shall not be purchased or installed by the CONTRACTOR without written authorization.

12. OWNER

The person, organization, or public body identified as such in the Contract Documents.

13. PLANS (See Drawings)

14. SPECIFICATIONS

The term "Specifications" refers to those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the work and certain

administrative details applicable thereto. Where standard specifications, such as those of ASTM, AASHTO, etc., have been referred to, the applicable portions of such standard specifications shall become a part of these Contract Documents. If referenced specifications conflict with specifications contained herein, the requirements contained herein shall prevail.

15. NOTICE TO PROCEED

A written notice given by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR (with a copy to the ENGINEER) fixing the date on which the Contract time will commence to run and on which the CONTRACTOR shall start to perform his obligation under the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed will be given within 30 days following the execution of the Contract by the OWNER.

16. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

"Substantial Completion" shall be that degree of completion of the Project or a defined portion of the Project, as evidenced by the ENGINEER's written notice of Substantial Completion, sufficient to Provide the OWNER, at his discretion, the full-time use of the Project or defined portion of the Project for the purposes for which it was intended. "Substantial Completion" of an operating facility shall be that degree of completion that has Provided a minimum of 7 continuous days of successful, trouble-free, operation, which period shall begin after all performance and acceptance testing has been successfully demonstrated to the ENGINEER. All equipment contained in the work, plus all other components necessary to enable the OWNER to operate the facility in a manner that was intended, shall be complete on the substantial completion date.

17. WORK

The word "work" within these Contract Documents shall include all material, labor, tools, and all appliances, machinery, transportation, and appurtenances necessary to perform and complete the Contract, and such additional items not specifically indicated or described which can be reasonably inferred as belonging to the item described or indicated and as required by good Practice to Provide a complete and satisfactory system or structure. As used herein, "Provide" shall be understood to mean "furnish and install, complete in-place ".

<u>CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</u>

18. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intent of the Documents is to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any work, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used to describe work, materials, or equipment, such words shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning.

Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the laws or regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code or laws or regulations in effect on the first published date of the Invitation to Bid, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no Provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, or ENGINEER, or any of their consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to ENGINEER, or any ENGINEER's consultants, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the Provisions of Article LIMITATIONS ON ENGINEER'S RESPONSIBILITIES.

19. DISCREPANCIES AND OMISSIONS

Any discrepancies or omissions found in the Contract Documents shall be reported to the ENGINEER immediately. The ENGINEER will clarify discrepancies or omissions, in writing, within a reasonable time.

In resolving inconsistencies among two or more sections of the Contract Documents, Precedence shall be given in the following order:

A. CONTRACT
B. PROPOSAL
C. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
D. INVITATION TO BID
E. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
F. GENERAL CONDITIONS
G. SPECIFICATIONS
H. DRAWINGS

Addenda shall take Precedence over all sections referenced therein. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall take precedence over scale dimensions. Detailed Drawings shall take precedence over general Drawings.

20. CHANGES IN THE WORK

The OWNER, without notice to the Sureties and without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the work within the general scope of the Contract by altering, adding to, or deducting from the work, the Contract being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original Contract, except as specifically adjusted at the time of ordering such change.

In giving instructions, the ENGINEER may order minor changes in the work not involving extra cost and not inconsistent with the purposes of the Project, but otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life and Property, additions or deductions from the work shall be performed only in pursuance of an approved Change Order from the OWNER, countersigned by the ENGINEER.

If the work is reduced by alterations, such action shall not constitute a claim for damages based on loss of anticipated Profits.

21. EXAMINATION AND VERIFICATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The CONTRACTOR shall thoroughly examine and become familiar with all of the various parts of these Contract Documents and determine the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other matters, which can in any way affect the work under this Contract. Failure to make an examination necessary for this determination shall not release the CONTRACTOR from the obligations of this Contract. No verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of the OWNER or with the ENGINEER either before or after the execution of this Contract shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations herein contained.

22. DOCUMENTS TO BE KEPT ON THE JOBSITE

The CONTRACTOR shall keep one copy of the Contract Documents on the job- site, in good order, available to the ENGINEER and to his representatives.

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain on a daily basis at the jobsite, and make available to the ENGINEER on request, one current record set of the Drawings which have been accurately marked to indicate all modifications in the completed work that differ from the design information shown on the Drawings. Upon Substantial completion of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall give the ENGINEER one complete set of these marked up record Drawings.

23. ADDITIONALCONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Copies of Contract Documents or Drawings may be obtained on request from the ENGINEER and by paying the actual cost of reproducing the Contract Documents or Drawings.

24. OWNERSHIP OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

All portions of the Contract Documents, and copies thereof furnished by the ENGINEER are instruments of service for this Project. They are not to be used on other work and are to be returned to the ENGINEER on request at the completion of the work. Any reuse of these materials without specific written verification or adaptation by the ENGINEER will be at the risk of the user and without liability or legal expense to the ENGINEER. Such user shall hold the ENGINEER harmless from any and all damages, including reasonable attorneys' fees, from any and all claims arising from any such reuse. Any such verification and adaptation shall entitle the ENGINEER to further compensation at rates to be agreed upon by the user and the ENGINEER.

THE ENGINEER

25. AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER

The ENGINEER will be the OWNER's representative during the construction period. His authority and responsibility will be limited to the Provisions set forth in these Contract Documents. The ENGINEER will have the Authority to reject work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. However, neither the ENGINEER's authority to act under this Provision, nor any decision made by him in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority, shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the ENGINEER to the CONTRACTOR, any SUBCONTRACTOR, their respective Sureties, any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the work.

26. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE ENGINEER

The ENGINEER will make visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the Progress and quality of the work and to determine, in general, if the work is proceeding in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents. He will not make comprehensive or continuous review or observation to check quality or quantity of the work, and he will not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or Procedures, or for safety Precautions and Programs in connection with the work. Visits and observations made by the ENGINEER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligation to conduct

comprehensive inspections of the work and to furnish materials and perform acceptable work, and to provide adequate safety Precautions, in conformance with the intent of the Contract.

The ENGINEER will make recommendations to the OWNER, in writing, on all claims of the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR arising from interpretation or execution of the Contract Documents. Such recommendations will be of factual and/or technical nature, and will not include the legal interpretation of the Contract Documents. Any necessary legal interpretation of the Contract Document will be made by the OWNER. Such recommendation shall be necessary before the CONTRACTOR can receive additional money under the terms of the Contract. Changes in work ordered by the ENGINEER shall be made in compliance with Article CHANGES IN THE WORK.

One or more Project representatives may be assigned to observe the work. It is understood that such Project representatives shall have the authority to issue notice of nonconformance and make decisions within the limitations of the authority of the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all reasonable assistance required by the ENGINEER or Project representatives for Proper observation of the work. The above-mentioned Project representatives shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligations to conduct comprehensive inspections of the work and to furnish materials and perform acceptable work, and to provide adequate safety Precautions, in conformance with the intent of the Contract.

27. LIMITATIONS ON ENGINEER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or Procedures of construction, or the safety Precautions and Programs incident thereto, and ENGINEER will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ENGINEER will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any SUBCONTRACTOR, any supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the work.

Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as allowed", "as approved", or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable", "suitable", "acceptable", "Proper", or "satisfactory", or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of ENGINEER as to the work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to ENGINEER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the Provisions of this Article.

28. REJECTED WORK

Any defective work or nonconforming materials or equipment that may be discovered at any time prior to expiration of the warranty period shall be removed and replaced by work which shall conform to the Provisions of the Contract Documents. Any material condemned or rejected shall be removed at once from the Project site.

Failure on the part of the ENGINEER to condemn or reject bad or inferior work or to note nonconforming materials or equipment on CONTRACTOR submittals shall not be construed to imply acceptance of such work. The OWNER shall reserve and retain all of its rights and remedies at law against the CONTRACTOR and its Surety for correction of any and all latent defects discovered after the guarantee period.

29. LINES AND GRADES

Lines and grades shall be established as provided in the supplementary conditions. All stakes, marks, and other reference information shall be carefully preserved by the CONTRACTOR, and in case of their careless or unnecessary destruction or removal by him or his employees, such stakes, marks, and other information shall be replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

30. SUBMITTALS

After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable Procedures specified in Division I, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER, in accordance with the schedule for submittals for review, shop drawings, electrical diagrams, and catalog cuts for fabricated items and manufactured items (including mechanical and electrical equipment), which shall bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submittal. All submittals shall be identified as ENGINEER may require. The data shown shall be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions specified, performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to enable ENGINEER to review the information. CONTRACTOR shall also submit to ENGINEER for review, with such Promptness as to cause no

delay in work, all samples required by the Contract Documents. All samples shall have been checked by and accompanied by a specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission and shall be identified clearly as to material, supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended.

Before submission of each submittal, CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each submittal with other submittals and with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents.

At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall give ENGINEER specific written notice of each variation that the submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each shop drawing submitted to ENGINEER for review and approval of each variation.

ENGINEER will review submittals with reasonable Promptness, but ENGINEER's review will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or Procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or Procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety Precautions or Programs incident thereto. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate review of the assembly in which the item functions. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by ENGINEER, and shall return the required number of corrected copies of shop drawings and submit as required new samples for review. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by ENGINEER on Previous submittals.

ENGINEER's review of submittals shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from the responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of submission and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by a specific written notation thereof incorporated therein or accompanying the shop drawing or sample approval; nor will any approval by ENGINEER relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings or from responsibility for having complied with the Provisions herein.

Where a shop drawing or sample is required by the specifications, any related work performed Prior to ENGINEER's review and approval of the pertinent submission shall be at the sole expense and responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

31. DETAIL DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS

The ENGINEER will furnish, with reasonable Promptness, additional instructions by means of Drawings or otherwise, if, in the ENGINEER's opinion, such are required for the Proper execution of the work. All such Drawings and instructions will be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments thereof, and reasonably inferable there from.

THE CONTRACTOR AND HIS EMPLOYEES

32. CONTRACTOR, AN INDEPENDENT AGENT

The CONTRACTOR shall independently perform all work under this Contract and shall not be considered as an agent of the OWNER or of the ENGINEER, nor shall the CONTRACTOR's SUBCONTRACTORS or employees be subagents of the OWNER or of the ENGINEER.

32. (a) ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Assignment of any part or the whole of this Contract shall be subject to review and approval of the City Commission.

33. SUBCONTRACTING

Unless modified in the Supplementary Conditions, within 10 days after the execution of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER the names of all SUBCONTRACTORS Proposed for the work, including the names of any SUBCONTRACTORS that were submitted with the Proposal. The CONTRACTOR shall not employ any SUBCONTRACTORS to which the OWNER may object to as lacking capability to properly perform work of the type and scope anticipated.

The CONTRACTOR is as fully responsible to the OWNER for the acts and omissions of his SUBCONTRACTORS and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any SUBCONTRACTOR and the OWNER or ENGINEER.

34. INSURANCE AND LIABILITY

A. GENERAL

The CONTRACTOR shall provide (from insurance companies acceptable to the OWNER) the insurance coverage designated hereinafter and pay all costs before commencing work under this Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates of insurance specified herein showing the type, amount class of operations covered, effective dates, and date of expiration of policies, and containing substantially the following statement:

"The insurance covered by this certificate shall not be canceled or materially altered, except after 30 days' written notice has been received by the OWNER."

In case of the breach of any Provision of this Article, the OWNER, at his option, may take out and maintain, at the expense of the CONTRACTOR, such insurance as the OWNER may deem Proper and may deduct the cost of such insurance from any monies which may be due or become due the CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

B. CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR INSURANCE

The CONTRACTOR shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required hereunder and such insurance has been reviewed by the OWNER, nor shall the CONTRACTOR allow any SUBCONTRACTOR to commence work on his subcontract until insurance specified below has been obtained. Review of the insurance by the OWNER shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the CONTRACTOR hereunder.

C. COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain during the life of this Contract the statutory amount of Workmen's Compensation Insurance, in addition, Employer's Liability Insurance in an amount as specified in the Supplementary Conditions, for each occurrence, for all of his employees to be engaged in work on the Project under this Contract. In case any such work is subcontracted, the CONTRACTOR shall require the SUBCONTRACTOR to provide similar Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance for all of the SUBCONTRACTOR's employees to be engaged in such work.

D. GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE (INCLUDING AUTOMOBILE)

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain during the life of this Contract such general liability, completed operations and Products liability, and automobile liability insurance as will Provide coverage for claims for damages for personal injury, including accidental death, as well as for claims for Property damage, which may arise directly or indirectly from performance of the work under this Contract. The general liability policy shall include contractual liability assumed by the CONTRACTOR under Article **INDEMNITY.** Coverage for Property damage shall be on a "broad form" basis with no exclusions for "X, C & U". The amount of insurance to be provided shall be as specified in the Supplementary Conditions.

In the event any work under this Contract is performed by a SUBCONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any liability directly or indirectly arising out of the work performed by the SUBCONTRACTOR; to the extent such liability is not covered by the SUBCONTRACTOR's insurance.

The OWNER and ENGINEER, their officers, agents, and employees shall be named as Additional Insured's on the CONTRACTOR's and any SUBCONTRACTOR's general liability and automobile liability insurance policies for any claims arising out of work performed under this Contract.

E. BUILDERS RISK ALL RISK INSURANCE

Unless otherwise modified in the Supplementary Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall secure and maintain during the life of this Contract, Builders Risk All Risk Insurance coverage in an amount equal to the full value of the facilities under construction. Such insurance shall include coverage for earthquake, landslide, flood, collapse, loss due to the results of faulty workmanship or design, and all other normally covered risks, and shall provide for losses to be paid to the CONTRACTOR, OWNER, and ENGINEER as their interests may appear.

The OWNER and ENGINEER, their officers, agents, and employees shall be named as additional insured's on the CONTRACTOR's and any SUBCONTRACTOR's Builders Risk All Risk insurance policies for any claims arising out of work performed under this Contract.

This insurance shall include a waiver of subrogation as to the ENGINEER, the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, and their respective officers, agents, employees and SUBCONTRACTORS.

F. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS

In carrying out any of the Provisions hereof in exercising any authority granted by the Contract, there will be no personal

liability upon any public official.

35. INDEMNITY

To the maximum extent permitted by law, the CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and defend the OWNER and the ENGINEER, and their officers, employees, agents, and sub-consultants, from all claims and losses, including attorney's fees and litigation costs arising out of Property losses or health, safety, personal injury, or death claims by the CONTRACTOR, its SUBCONTRACTORS of any tier, and their employees, agents, or invitees regardless of the fault, breach of Contract, or negligence of the OWNER or ENGINEER, excepting only such claims or losses that have been adjudicated to have been caused solely by the negligence of the OWNER or the ENGINEER and regardless of whether or not the CONTRACTOR is or can be named a party in a litigation.

36. EXCLUSION OF CONTRACTOR CLAIMS

In performing its obligations, the ENGINEER and its consultants may cause expense for the CONTRACTOR or its SUBCONTRACTORS and equipment or material suppliers. However, those parties and their sureties shall maintain no direct action against the ENGINEER, its officers, employees, agents, and consultants for any claim arising out of, in connection with, or resulting from the engineering services performed or required to be performed.

37. TAXES AND CHARGES

The CONTRACTOR shall withhold and pay any and all sales and use taxes and all withholding taxes, whether State or Federal, and pay all Social Security charges and also all State Unemployment Compensation charges, and pay or cause to be withheld, as the case may be, any and all taxes, charges, or fees or sums whatsoever, which are now or may hereafter be required to be paid or withheld under any laws.

38. REQUIREMENTS OF STATE LAW FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

When the Contract Documents concern public works of the state or any county, municipality, or political subdivision created by its laws, the applicable statutes shall apply. All parties to this Contract shall determine the contents of all applicable statutes and comply with their Provisions throughout the performance of the Contract.

39. CODES, ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND LICENSES

The CONTRACTOR shall keep himself fully informed of all local codes and ordinances, as well as state and federal laws, which in any manner affect the work herein specified. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times comply with said codes and ordinances, laws, and regulations, and Protect and indemnify the OWNER, the ENGINEER and their respective employees, and its officers and agents against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such laws, ordinances, or regulations. All permits, licenses and inspection fees necessary for Prosecution and completion of the work shall be secured and paid for by the CONTRACTOR, unless otherwise specified.

40. SUPERINTENDENCE

The CONTRACTOR shall keep at the project site, competent supervisory personnel. The CONTRACTOR shall designate, in writing, before starting work, a Project superintendent who shall be an employee of the CONTRACTOR and shall have complete authority to represent and to act for the CONTRACTOR. ENGINEER shall be notified in writing prior to any change in superintendent assignment. The CONTRACTOR shall give efficient supervision to the work, using his best skill and attention. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, and Procedures, and for providing adequate safety Precautions and coordinating all portions of the work under the Contract. It is specifically understood and agreed that the ENGINEER, its employees and agents, shall not have control or charge of and shall not be responsible for the construction means, methods, techniques, Procedures, or for providing adequate safety Precautions in connection with the work under Contract.

41. RECEPTION OF ENGINEER'S COMMUNICATIONS

The superintendent shall receive for the CONTRACTOR all communications from the ENGINEER. Communications of major importance will be confirmed in writing upon request from the CONTRACTOR.

The ENGINEER may schedule Project meetings for the purposes of discussing and resolving matters concerning the various elements of the work. Time and place for these meetings and the names of persons required to be Present shall be as determined by the ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR shall comply with these attendance requirements and shall also require his SUBCONTRACTORS to comply.

42. SAFETY

The CONTRACTOR shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the jobsite, including safety of all persons (including employees) and Property during

performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours. Safety Provisions shall conform to U.S. Department of Labor (OSHA), and all other applicable federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. The CONTRACTOR's failure to thoroughly familiarize himself with the aforementioned safety Provisions shall not relieve him from compliance with the obligations and penalties set forth therein.

The CONTRACTOR shall develop and maintain for the duration of this Contract, a safety Program that will effectively incorporate and implement all required safety Provisions. The CONTRACTOR shall appoint an employee who is qualified and authorized to supervise and enforce compliance with the safety Program. The duty of the ENGINEER to conduct construction review of the work does not include review or approval of the adequacy of the CONTRACTOR's safety Program, safety supervisor, or any safety measures taken in, on, or near the construction site. The CONTRACTOR, as a part of his safety Program, shall maintain at his office or other well-known place at the jobsite, safety equipment applicable to the work as Prescribed by the aforementioned authorities, all articles necessary for giving first-aid to the injured, and shall establish the Procedure for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons (including employees) who may be injured on the jobsite.

If death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to both the ENGINEER and the OWNER. In addition, the CONTRACTOR must promptly report in writing to the ENGINEER all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance of the work whether on, or adjacent to, the site, giving full details and statements of witnesses.

If a claim is made by anyone against the CONTRACTOR or any SUBCONTRACTOR on account of any accident, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly report the facts in writing to the ENGINEER, giving full details of the claim.

43. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

The CONTRACTOR shall at all times safely guard and Protect from damage the OWNER's Property, adjacent Property, and his own work from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. All facilities required for Protection by federal, state, or municipal laws and regulations and local conditions must be provided and maintained.

The CONTRACTOR shall Protect his work and materials from damage due to the nature of the work, the elements, carelessness of other CONTRACTORs, or from any cause whatever until the completion and acceptance of the work. All loss or damages arising out of the nature of the work to be done under these Contract Documents, or from any unforeseen obstruction or defects which may be encountered in the Prosecution of the work, or from the action of the elements, shall be sustained by the CONTRACTOR.

44. RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR TO ACT IN AN EMERGENCY

In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of Property, and/or safety of life, the CONTRACTOR shall act, without previous instructions from the OWNER or ENGINEER, as the situation may warrant. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER thereof immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the CONTRACTOR, together with substantiating documents in regard to expense, shall be submitted to the OWNER through the ENGINEER and the amount of compensation shall be determined by agreement.

45. MATERIALS AND APPLIANCES

Unless otherwise stipulated, the CONTRACTOR shall Provide and pay for all materials, labor, water, tools, equipment, heat, light, fuel, power, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, appliances, telephone, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and other facilities and incidentals necessary for the execution and completion of the work.

Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new, and both workmanship and materials shall be of good quality. The CONTRACTOR shall, if required, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials.

In selecting and/or approving equipment for installation in the Project, the OWNER and ENGINEER assume no responsibility for injury or claims resulting from failure of the equipment to comply with applicable federal, state, and local safety codes or requirements, or the safety requirements of a recognized agency, or failure due to faulty design concepts, or defective workmanship and materials.

46. CONTRACTORS' AND MANUFACTURERS' COMPLIANCE WITH STATE SAFETY, OSHA, AND OTHER CODE REQUIREMENTS

The completed work shall include all necessary permanent safety devices, such as machinery guards and similar ordinary safety items required by the state and federal (OSHA) industrial authorities and applicable local and national codes. Further, any features of the work subject to such safety regulations shall be fabricated, furnished, and installed (including OWNER-furnished equipment) in compliance with

these requirements. CONTRACTORs and manufacturers of equipment shall be held responsible for compliance with the requirements included herein. CONTRACTORs shall notify all equipment suppliers and SUBCONTRACTORS of the Provisions of this Article.

47. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

Except for OWNER-selected equipment items, and items where no substitution is clearly specified, whenever any material, article, device, Product, fixture, form, type of construction, or Process is indicated or specified by patent or Proprietary name, by name of manufacturer, or by catalog number, such specifications shall be deemed to be used for the purpose of establishing a standard of quality and facilitating the description of the material or Process desired. This Procedure
is not to be construed as eliminating from competition other Products of equal or better quality by other manufacturers where fully suitable in design, and shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal". The CONTRACTOR may, in such cases, submit complete data to the ENGINEER for consideration of another material, type, or Process that shall be substantially equal in every respect to that so indicated or specified. Substitute materials shall not be used unless approved in writing. The ENGINEER will be the sole judge of the substituted article or material.

48. TESTS, SAMPLES, AND OBSERVATIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, without extra charge, the necessary test pieces and samples, including facilities and labor for obtaining the same, as requested by the ENGINEER. When required, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish certificates of tests of materials and equipment made at the point of manufacture by a recognized testing laboratory.

The OWNER, ENGINEER, and authorized government agents, and their representatives shall at all times be provided safe access to the work wherever it is in preparation or progress, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide facilities for such access and for observations, including maintenance of temporary and permanent access.

If the Specifications, laws, ordinances, or any public authority require any work, to be specially tested or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall give timely notice of its readiness for observations. If any work should be covered up without approval or consent of the ENGINEER, it shall, if required by the ENGINEER, be uncovered for examination at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
Reexamination of questioned work may be ordered by the ENGINEER, and, if so ordered, the work shall be uncovered by the CONTRACTOR. If such work is found to be in accordance with the Contract Documents, the OWNER will pay the cost of uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction. If such work is found to be not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall correct the defective work, and the cost of reexamination and correction of the defective work shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

49. ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The CONTRACTOR shall pay all royalty and licenses fees, unless otherwise specified. The CONTRACTOR shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the OWNER and the ENGINEER harmless from any and all loss, including reasonable attorneys' fees, on account thereof.

50. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the work should be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of more than 3 months, through no act or fault of the CONTRACTOR, its SUBCONTRACTORS, or respective employees or if the ENGINEER should fail to make recommendation for payment to the OWNER or return payment request to CONTRACTOR for revision within 30 days after it is due, or if the OWNER should fail to pay the CONTRACTOR within 30 days after time specified in Article PARTIAL PAYMENTS, any sum recommended by the ENGINEER, then the CONTRACTOR may, upon 15 days' written notice to the OWNER and the ENGINEER, stop work or terminate this Contract and recover from the OWNER payment for all acceptable work performed and reasonable termination expenses, unless said default has been remedied.

51. CORRECTION OF DEFECTIVE WORK DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to make, at his own expense, all repairs or replacements necessitated by defects in materials or workmanship, Provided under terms of this Contract, and pay for any damage to other works resulting from such defects, which become evident within 2 years after the date of final acceptance of the work or within 2 years after the date of substantial completion established by the ENGINEER for specified items of equipment, or within such longer period as may be Prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents. Un-remedied defects identified for correction during the warranty period but remaining after its expiration shall be considered as part of the obligations of the warranty. Defects in material, workmanship, or equipment which are remedied as a result of obligations of the warranty shall

subject the remedied portion of the work to an extended warranty period of 2 years after the defect has been remedied.

The CONTRACTOR further assumes responsibility for a similar guarantee for all work and materials provided by SUBCONTRACTORS or manufacturers of packaged equipment components. The effective date for the start of the guarantee or warranty period for equipment qualifying as substantially complete is defined in Article SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION, AND Article SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE, in these General Conditions.

The CONTRACTOR also agrees to hold the OWNER and the ENGINEER harmless from liability of any kind arising from damage due to said defects. The CONTRACTOR shall make all repairs and replacements promptly upon receipt of written order for same from the OWNER. If the CONTRACTOR fails to make the repairs and replacements promptly, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk, or loss, or damage, the OWNER may have the defective work corrected or the rejected work removed and replaced, and the CONTRACTOR and his Surety shall be liable for the cost thereof.

PROGRESS OF THE WORK

52. BEGINNING OF THE WORK

Following execution of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall meet with the OWNER and ENGINEER relative to his arrangements for prosecuting the work.

53. SCHEDULES AND PROGRESS REPORTS

Prior to starting the construction, the CONTRACTOR shall Prepare and submit to the ENGINEER, a Progress schedule showing the dates on which each part or division of the work is expected to be started and finished, and a Preliminary schedule for submittals. The Progress schedule for submittals shall be brought up to date and submitted to the ENGINEER at the end of each month or at such other times the ENGINEER may request.

The CONTRACTOR shall forward to the ENGINEER, at the end of each month, an itemized report of the delivery status of major and critical items of purchased equipment and material, including shop drawings and the status of shop and field fabricated work. These Progress reports shall indicate the date of the purchase order, the current percentage of completion, estimated delivery, and cause of delay, if any.

If the completion of any part of the work or the delivery of materials is behind the submitted Progress schedule, the CONTRACTOR shall submit in writing a plan acceptable to the OWNER and ENGINEER for bringing the work up to schedule.

The OWNER shall have the right to withhold Progress payments for the work if the CONTRACTOR fails to update and submit the Progress schedule and reports as specified.

54. PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of beginning, rate of Progress, and time of completion of the work are the essence of this Contract. The work shall be prosecuted at such time, and in or on such part or parts of the Project as may be required, to complete the Project as contemplated in the Contract Documents and the Progress schedule.

If the CONTRACTOR desires to carry on work at night or outside the regular hours, he shall give timely notice to the ENGINEER to allow satisfactory arrangements to be made for observing the work in Progress.

55. OWNER'S RIGHT TO RETAIN IMPERFECT WORK

If any part or portion of the work completed under this Contract shall Prove defective and not in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, and if the imperfection in the same shall not be of sufficient magnitude or importance as to make the work dangerous or unsuitable, or if the removal of such work will create conditions which are dangerous or undesirable, the OWNER shall have the right and authority to retain such work but will make such deductions in the final payment therefore as may be just and reasonable.

56. OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

Should the CONTRACTOR neglect to Prosecute the work in conformance with the Contract Documents or neglect or refuse at his own cost to remove and replace work rejected by the ENGINEER, then the OWNER may notify the Surety of the condition, and after 10 days' written notice to the CONTRACTOR and the Surety, or without notice if an emergency or danger to the work or public exists, and without Prejudice to any other right which the OWNER may have under Contract, or otherwise, take over that portion of the work which has been improperly or non timely executed, and make good the deficiencies and deduct the cost thereof from the payments then or thereafter due the CONTRACTOR.

57. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TRANSFER EMPLOYMENT

If the CONTRACTOR should abandon the work or if he should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail to make prompt payment to SUBCONTRACTORS for material or labor, or to persistently disregard laws, ordinances, or to prosecute the work in conformance with the Contract Documents, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any Provision of the Contract or any laws or ordinance, then the OWNER may, without Prejudice to any other right or remedy, and after giving the CONTRACTOR and Surety 10 days' written notice, transfer the employment for said work from the CONTRACTOR to the Surety. Upon receipt of such notice, such Surety shall enter upon the Premises and take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances thereon for the purpose of completing the work included under this contract and employ by Contract or otherwise, any qualified person or persons to finish the work and Provide the materials therefore, in accordance with the Contract Documents, without termination of the continuing full force and effect of this contract. In case of such transfer of employment to such Surety, the Surety shall be paid in its own name on estimates according to the terms hereof without any right of the CONTRACTOR to make any claim for the same or any part thereof.

If, after the furnishing of said written notice to the Surety, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety still fail to make reasonable Progress on the performance of the work, the OWNER may terminate the employment of the CONTRACTOR and take possession of the Premises and of all materials, tools, and appliances thereon and finish the work by whatever method he may deem expedient and charge the cost thereof to the CONTRACTOR and the Surety. In such case, the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the expense of completing the Contract, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, shall exceed such unpaid balance, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety shall pay the difference to the OWNER.

58. DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

If the CONTRACTOR is delayed in the Progress of the work by any act or neglect of the OWNER or the ENGINEER, or by any separate CONTRACTOR employed by the OWNER, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipated, or acts of Nature, and if the CONTRACTOR, within 48 hours of the start of the occurrence, gives written notice to the OWNER of the cause of the potential delay and estimate of the possible time extension involved, and within 10 days after the cause of the delay has been remedied, the CONTRACTOR gives written notice to the OWNER of any actual time extension requested as a result of the aforementioned occurrence, then the Contract time may be extended by change order for such reasonable time as the ENGINEER determines. It is agreed that no claim shall be made or allowed for any damages, loss, or expense which may arise out of any delay caused by the above referenced acts or occurrences other than claims for the appropriate extension of time. No extension of time will be granted to the CONTRACTOR for delays occurring to parts of the work that have no measurable impact on the completion of the total work under this Contract. No extension of time will be considered for weather conditions reasonably anticipated for the area in which the work is being performed. Reasonably anticipated weather conditions will be based on official records of monthly Precipitation and other historical data. Adverse weather conditions, if determined to be of a severity that would impact Progress of the work, may be considered as cause for an extension of Contract completion time.

Delays in delivery of equipment or material purchased by the CONTRACTOR or his SUBCONTRACTORS, including OWNER-selected equipment shall not be considered as a just cause for delay, unless the OWNER determines that for good cause the delay is beyond the control of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for the timely ordering, scheduling, complete the work is the per-diem rate, as stipulated in the Proposal. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as a reasonable estimate of the costs, which may be accrued by the OWNER after the expiration of the time of completion. It is expressly under- stood and agreed that this amount is not to be considered in the nature of a penalty, but as liquidated damages which have accrued against the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER shall have the right to deduct such damages from any amount due, or that may become due the CONTRACTOR, or the amount of such damages shall be due and collectible from the CONTRACTOR or Surety.

59. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the OWNER and ENGINEER of:

A. subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract,

B. unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.

The ENGINEER will investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for,

performing any part of the work under this Contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, and equitable adjustment shall be made under this Article and the Contract modified in writing accordingly.

No request by the CONTRACTOR for an equitable adjustment to the Contract under this Article will be allowed, unless the CONTRACTOR has given the written notice required; Provided that the time prescribed above for giving written notice may be extended by the OWNER.

No request by the CONTRACTOR for an equitable adjustment to the Contract for differing site conditions will be allowed if made after final payment under this Contract.

60. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Should the CONTRACTOR fail to complete the work, or any part thereof, in the time agreed upon in the Contract or within such extra time as may have been allowed for delays by extensions granted as Provided in the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER for the additional expense and damage for each calendar day, Sundays and legal holidays included, that the Contract remains uncompleted after the Contract completion date. It is agreed that the amount of such additional expense and damage incurred by reason of failure to complete the work is the per-diem rate, as stipulated in the Proposal. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as a reasonable estimate of the costs which may be accrued by the OWNER after the expiration of the time of completion. It is expressly under- stood and agreed that this amount is not to be considered in the nature of a penalty, but as liquidated damages which have accrued against the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER shall have the right to deduct such damages from any amount due, or that may become due the CONTRACTOR, or the amount of such damages shall be due and collectible from the CONTRACTOR or Surety.

61. OTHER CONTRACTS

The OWNER reserves the right to let other Contracts in connection with the work. The CONTRACTOR shall afford other CONTRACTORs reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

If any part of the work under this Contract depends for Proper execution or results upon the work of any other CONTRACTOR, utility service company or OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and Promptly report to the ENGINEER in writing any patent or apparent defects to deficiencies in such work that render it unsuitable for such Proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to so report shall constitute and acceptance of the work by others as being fit and Proper for integration with work under this Contract, except for latent or non apparent defects and deficiencies in the work.

62. USE OF PREMISES

The CONTRACTOR shall confine his equipment, the storage of materials and the operation of his workers to limits shown on the Drawings or indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the ENGINEER, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Premises with his materials. The CONTRACTOR shall provide, at his own expense, the necessary rights-of-way and access to the work, which may be required outside the limits of the OWNER's Property and shall furnish the ENGINEER copies of permits and agreements for use of the Property outside that provided by the OWNER.

The CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of the structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the work or adjacent Property to stresses or Pressures that will endanger it.

63. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE

The ENGINEER may issue a written notice of substantial completion for the purpose of establishing the starting date for specific equipment guarantees, and to establish the date that the OWNER will assume the responsibility for the cost of operating such equipment. Said notice shall not be considered as final acceptance of any portion of the work or relieve the CONTRACTOR from completing the remaining work within the specified time and in full compliance with the Contract Documents. See SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION under DEFINITIONS of these General Conditions.

64. PERFORMANCE TESTING

Operating equipment and systems shall be performance tested in the Presence of the ENGINEER to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements. Performance testing shall be conducted under the specified design operating conditions or under such simulated operating conditions as recommended or approved by the ENGINEER. Schedule such testing with the ENGINEER at least one week in advance of the planned date for testing.

65. OWNER'S USE OF PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Following issuance of the written notice of Substantial Completion, the OWNER may initiate operation of the

facility. Such use shall not be considered as final acceptance of any portion of the work, nor shall such use be considered as cause for an extension of the Contract completion time, unless authorized by a Change Order issued by the OWNER.

66. CUTTING AND PATCHING

The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together Properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other CONTRACTORs shown upon or reasonably implied by the Drawings.

67. CLEANING UP

The CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, keep Property on which work is in Progress and the adjacent Property free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by employees or by the work. Upon completion of the construction, the CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary structures, rubbish, and waste materials resulting from his operations.

PAYMENT

68. PAYMENT FOR CHANGE ORDERS

The OWNER's request for quotations on alterations to the work shall not be considered authorization to proceed with the work expediting, delivery, and installation of all equipment and materials. Within a reasonable period after the CONTRACTOR submits to the OWNER a written request for an extension of time, the ENGINEER will Present his written opinion to the OWNER as to whether an extension of time is justified, and, if so, his recommendation as to the number of days for time extension. The OWNER will make the final decision on all requests for extension of time.

Prior to the issuance of a formal Change Order, nor shall such request justify any delay in existing work. Quotations for alterations to the work shall include substantiating documentation with an itemized breakdown of CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTOR costs, including labor, material, rentals, approved services, overhead, and profit. OWNER may require detailed cost data in order to substantiate the reasonableness of the proposed costs.

Any compensation paid in conjunction with the terms of a Change Order shall comprise total compensation due the CONTRACTOR for the work or alteration defined in the Change Order. By signing the Change Order, the CONTRACTOR acknowledges that the stipulated compensation includes payment for the work or alteration plus all payment for the interruption of schedules, extended overhead, delay, or any other impact claim or ripple effect, and by such signing specifically waives any reservation or claim for additional compensation in respect to the subject Change Order.

At the OWNER's option, payment or credit for any alterations covered by a Change Order shall be determined by one or a combination of the methods set forth in A, B, or C below, as applicable:

A. UNIT PRICES

Those unit Prices stipulated in the Proposal shall be utilized where they are applicable. In the event the Change Order results in a change in the original quantity that is materially and significantly different from the original bid quantity, a new unit Price shall be negotiated upon demand of either party. Unit Prices for new items included in the Change Order shall be negotiated and mutually agreed upon.

B. LUMP SUM

A total lump sum for the work negotiated and mutually acceptable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER. Lump sum quotations for modifications to the work shall include substantiating documentation with an itemized breakdown of CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTOR costs, including labor, material, rentals, approved services, overhead, and Profit, all calculated as specified under "C" below.

C. COST REIMBURSEMENT WORK

The term "cost reimbursement" shall be understood to mean that payment for the work will be made on a time and expense basis, that is, on an accounting of the CONTRACTOR's forces, materials, equipment, and other items of cost as required and used to do the work.

If the method of payment cannot be agreed upon Prior to the beginning of the work, and the OWNER directs by written Change Order that the work be done on a cost reimbursement basis, then the CONTRACTOR shall furnish labor, and furnish and install equipment and materials necessary to complete the work in a satisfactory manner and within a reasonable period of time. For the work performed, payment will be made for the documented actual cost of the following:

1. Labor including foremen for those hours they are assigned and participating in the cost reimbursement work (actual payroll cost, including wages, fringe benefits as established by negotiated labor agreements, labor insurance, and labor taxes as established by law). No other fixed labor burdens will be considered, unless approved in writing by the OWNER.

2. Material delivered and used on the designated work, including sales tax, if paid by the CONTRACTOR or his SUBCONTRACTOR.
3. Rental or equivalent rental cost of equipment, including necessary transportation for items having a value in excess of $100. Rental or equivalent rental cost will be allowed for only those days or hours during which the equipment is in actual use. Rental and transportation allowances shall not exceed the current rental rates prevailing in the locality. The rentals allowed for equipment will, in all cases, be understood to cover all fuel, supplies, repairs, and renewals, and no further allowances will be made for those items, unless specific agreement to that effect is made.
4. Additional bond, as required and approved by the OWNER.
5. Additional insurance (other than labor insurance) as required and approved by the OWNER.

In addition to items 1 through 5 above, an added fixed fee for general overhead and Profit shall be negotiated and allowed for the CONTRACTOR (or approved SUBCONTRACTOR) actually executing the Cost Reimbursement work.

An additional fixed fee shall be negotiated and allowed the CONTRACTOR for the administrative handling of portions of the work that are executed by an approved SUBCONTRACTOR. No additional fixed fee will be allowed for the administrative handling of work executed by a SUBCONTRACTOR of a SUBCONTRACTOR, unless by written permission from the OWNER.

The added fixed fees shall be considered to be full compensation, covering the cost of general supervision, overhead, Profit, and any other general expense. The CONTRACTOR's records shall make clear distinction between the direct costs of work paid for on a cost reimbursement basis and the costs of other work. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER report sheets in duplicate of each day's cost reimbursement work no later than the working day following the performance of said work. The daily report sheets shall itemize the materials used, and shall cover the direct cost of labor and the charges for equipment rental, whether furnished by the CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTOR or other forces. The daily report sheets shall provide names or identifications and classifications of workers, the hourly rate of pay and hours worked, and also the size, type, and identification number of equipment and hours operated.

Material charges shall be substantiated by valid copies of vendors' invoices. Such invoices shall be submitted with the daily report sheets, or, if not available, they shall be submitted with subsequent daily report sheets. Said daily report sheets shall be signed by the CONTRACTOR or his authorized agent.

The OWNER reserves the right to furnish such materials and equipment as he deems expedient and the CONTRACTOR shall have no claim for profit or added fees on the cost of such materials and equipment. To receive partial payments and final payment for cost reimbursement work, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER, detailed and complete documented verification of the CONTRACTOR's and any of his SUBCONTRACTORS' actual costs involved in the cost reimbursement work. Such costs shall be submitted within 30 days after said work has been performed.

69. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

A. GENERAL

Nothing in this Article shall be construed to affect the right, hereby reserved, to reject the whole or any part of the aforesaid work, should such work be later found not to comply with the Provisions of the Contract Documents. All estimated quantities of work for which partial payments have been made are subject to review and correction on the final estimate. Payment by the OWNER and acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of partial payments based on periodic estimates of quantities of work performed shall not, in any way, constitute acceptance of the estimated quantities used as a basis for computing the amounts of the partial payments.

B. ESTIMATE

At least 30 days before each Progress payment falls due, as specified in the Supplementary Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER a detailed estimate of the amount earned during the Preceding month for the separate portions of the work, and request payment. As used in this Article, the words "amount earned" means the value, on the date of the estimate for partial payment, of the work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the value of approved materials delivered to the Project site suitable stored and Protected Prior to incorporation into the work.

ENGINEER will, within 7 days after receipt of each request for payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the request to OWNER, or return the request to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing ENGINEER's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may, within 7 days, make the necessary corrections and resubmit the request.

ENGINEER may refuse to recommend the whole or any part

of any payment if, in his opinion, it would be incorrect to make such representations to OWNER. ENGINEER may also refuse to recommend any such payment, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended to such an extent as may be necessary in ENGINEER's opinion to protect the OWNER from loss because:

1. The work is defective, or completed work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement;

2. Written claims have been made against OWNER or Liens have been filed in connection with the work;

3. The Contract Price has been reduced because of Change Orders;

4. OWNER has been required to correct defective work or complete the work in accordance with Article OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK;

5. Of CONTRACTOR's unsatisfactory Prosecution of the work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or

6. CONTRACTOR's failure to make payment to SUBCONTRACTORS or for labor, materials, or equipment.

C. DEDUCTION FROM ESTIMATE

Unless modified in the Supplementary Conditions, deductions from the estimate will be as described below:

1. The OWNER will deduct from the estimate, and retain as part security, 10 percent of the amount earned for work satisfactorily completed. A deduction and retainage of 10 percent will be made on the estimated amount earned for approved items of material delivered to and properly stored at the jobsite but not incorporated into the work. When the work is 50 percent complete, the OWNER may reduce the retainage to 5 percent of the dollar value of all work satisfactorily completed to date provided the CONTRACTOR is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for a greater retainage. The OWNER may reinstate the retainage up to 10 percent if the OWNER determines, at his discretion, that the CONTRACTOR is not making satisfactory progress or where there is other specific cause for such withholding.

D. QUALIFICATION FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED

Unless modified in the Supplementary Conditions, qualification for partial payment for materials delivered but not yet incorporated into the work shall be as described below:

1. Materials, as used herein, shall be considered to be those items which are fabricated and manufactured material and equipment. No consideration shall be given to individual purchases of less than $200 for any one item.

2. To receive partial payment for materials delivered to the site, but not incorporated in the work, it shall be necessary for the CONTRACTOR to include a list of such materials on the Partial Payment Request. At his sole discretion, the ENGINEER may approve items for which partial payment is to be made. Partial payment shall be based on the CONTRACTOR's actual cost for the materials as evidenced by invoices from the supplier. Proper storage and Protection shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR, and as approved by the ENGINEER. Final payment shall be made only for materials actually incorporated in the work and, upon acceptance of the work, all materials remaining for which advance payments had been made shall revert to the CONTRACTOR, unless otherwise agreed, and partial payments made for these items shall be deducted from the final payment for the work.

3. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER at the time of payment free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, and encumbrances.

4. If requested by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall provide, with subsequent pay requests, invoices receipted by the supplier showing payment in full has been made.

E. PAYMENT

After deducting the retainage and the amount of all previous partial payments made to the CONTRACTOR from the amount earned, the amount due will be made payable to the CONTRACTOR. Recommendations for payment received by the OWNER less than 9 days Prior to the scheduled day for payment will not be Processed or paid until the following month.

70. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK

In any case where the CONTRACTOR deems additional time or compensation will become due him under this Contract for circumstances other than those defined in Article DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER, in writing, of his intention to make claim for such time or compensation before he begins the work on which he bases the claim, in order that such matters may be settled, if possible, or other appropriate action taken. The notice of claim shall be in duplicate, in writing, and shall state the circumstances and the reasons for the claim, but need not state the amount. If such notification is not given or if the ENGINEER is not afforded proper facilities by the CONTRACTOR for keeping strict account of actual cost, then the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to waive the claim for such additional time or compensation. Such notice by the CONTRACTOR, and fact that the ENGINEER has kept account of the cost as aforesaid, shall not in any way be construed as proving the validity of the claim.

No extension of time will be granted to the CONTRACTOR for delays resulting from extra work that have no measurable impact on the completion of the total work under this Contract. Claims for additional time or compensation shall be made in itemized detail and submitted, in writing, to the OWNER and ENGINEER within 10 days following completion of that portion of the work for which the CONTRACTOR bases his claim. Failure to make the claim for additional compensation in the manner and within the time specified above shall constitute waiver of that claim. In case the claim is found to be just, it shall be allowed and paid for as provided in Article PAYMENT FOR CHANGE ORDERS.

71. RELEASE OF LIENS OR CLAIMS

The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER from all claims for labor and materials furnished under this Contract. Prior to the final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish to the OWNER, as part of his final payment request, a certification that all of the CONTRACTOR's obligations on the project have been satisfied and that all monetary claims and indebtedness have been paid. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish complete and legal effective releases or waivers, satisfactory to the OWNER, of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the work.

72. FINAL PAYMENT

Upon completion of all the work under this Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER, in writing, that he has completed his part of the Contract and shall request final payment. Upon receipt of such notice the ENGINEER will inspect and, if acceptable, submit to the OWNER his recommendation as to acceptance of the completed work and as to the final estimate of the amount due the CONTRACTOR. Upon approval of this final estimate by the OWNER and compliance by the CONTRACTOR with Provisions in Article **RELEASE OF LIENS OR CLAIMS,** and other Provisions as may be applicable, the OWNER shall pay to the CONTRACTOR all monies due him under the Provisions of these Contract Documents.

73. NO WAIVER OF RIGHTS

Neither the inspection by the OWNER, through the ENGINEER or any of his employees, nor any order by the OWNER for payment of money, nor any payment for, or acceptance of, the whole or any part of the work by the OWNER or ENGINEER, nor any extension of time, nor any possession taken by the OWNER or its employees, shall operate as a waiver of any Provision of this Contract, or any power herein reserved to the OWNER, or any right to damages herein Provided, nor shall any waiver of any breach in this Contract be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach. Acceptance or final payment shall not be final and conclusive with regards to latent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as may amount to fraud, or as regards the OWNER's rights under the warranty.

74. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT CONSTITUTES RELEASE

The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment shall release the OWNER and the ENGINEER, as representatives of the OWNER, from all claims and all liability to the CONTRACTOR for all things done or furnished in connection with the work, and every act of the OWNER and others relating to or arising out of the work except claims Previously made in writing and still unsettled. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the CONTRACTOR or his Sureties from obligations under this Contract and the Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and other bonds and warranties, as herein provided.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The General Conditions are hereby revised as follows:

ARTICLE 9 " ENGINEER"

Add the following:

Wherever in these Documents the word "Engineer" appears, it shall be understood to mean Atkins North America ,the ENGINEER OF RECORD.

ARTICLE 34 "INSURANCE & LIABILITY"

Before commencing work as specified in the contract Contractor shall obtain at its own cost and expense the following insurance in insurance companies authorized in the State of Florida, with an A.M. Best rating of A-:VI or higher and shall provide evidence of such insurance to the City. The policies or certificates shall provide thirty (30) days prior to cancellation notices of same shall be given to the City by registered mail, return receipt requested, for all of the required insurance policies stated below. All notices shall name the Contractor and identify the agreement or contract number. The City of Key West, all Departments, Agencies, Boards and Commissions, its officers, agents, servants and employees are to be added as "Additional Insured" as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor.

Contractor shall maintain limits no less than those stated below:

CONTRACTOR is to secure, pay for, and file with the City of Key West, prior to commencing any work under the Contract, all certificates for workers' compensation, public liability, and property damage liability insurance, and such other insurance coverages as may be required by specifications and addenda thereto, in at least the following minimum amounts with specification amounts to prevail if greater than minimum amounts indicated. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the minimum limits of liability insurance coverage as follows:

Auto Liability	$1,000,000	Combined Single Limit
General Liability	$2,000,000	Aggregate (Per Project)
	$2,000,000	Products Aggregate
	$1,000,000	Any One Occurrence
	$1,000,000	Personal Injury
	$ 300,000	Fire Damage/Legal
Additional Umbrella Liability	$0,000,000	Occurrence / Aggregate

CONTRACTOR shall furnish an original Certificate of Insurance indicating, and such policy providing coverage to, City of Key West named as an additional insured on a PRIMARY and NON CONTRIBUTORY basis utilizing an ISO standard endorsement at least as broad as CG 2010 (11/85) or its equivalent, (combination of CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04, providing coverage for completed operations, is acceptable) including a waiver of subrogation clause in favor of City of Key West on all policies. CONTRACTOR will maintain the General Liability and Umbrella Liability insurance coverages summarized above with coverage continuing in full force including the additional insured endorsement until at least 3 years beyond completion and delivery of the work contracted herein.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall maintain complete workers' compensation coverage for each and every employee, principal, officer, representative, or agent of the CONTRACTOR who is performing any labor, services, or material under the Contract. Further, CONTRACTOR shall additionally maintain the following minimum limits of coverage:

Bodily Injury Each Accident	$1,000,000
Bodily Injury by Disease Each Employee	$1,000,000
Bodily Injury by Disease Policy Limit	$1,000,000

If the work is being done on or near a navigable waterway, CONTRACTOR's workers compensation policy shall be endorsed to provide USL&H Act (WC 00 01 06 A) and Jones Act (WC 00 02 01 A) coverage if specified by the City of Key West. CONTRACTOR shall provide the City of Key West with a Certificate of Insurance verifying compliance with the workman's compensation coverage as set forth herein and shall provide as often as required by the City of Key West such certification which shall also show the insurance company, policy number, effective and expiration date, and the limits of workman's compensation coverage under each policy.

CONTRACTOR's insurance policies shall be endorsed to give 30 days written notice to the City of Key West in the event of cancellation or material change, using form CG 02 24, or its equivalent.

Certificates of Insurance submitted to the City of Key West will not be accepted without copies of the endorsements being requested. This includes additional insured endorsements, cancellation/material change notice endorsements, and waivers of subrogation. Copies of USL&H Act and Jones Act endorsements will also be required if necessary. PLEASE ADVISE YOUR INSURANCE AGENT ACCORDINGLY.

CONTRACTOR will comply with any and all safety regulations required by any agency or regulatory body including but not limited to OSHA. CONTRACTOR will notify City of Key West immediately by telephone at (305) 809-3867 any accident or injury to anyone that occurs on the jobsite and is related to any of the work being performed by the CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 34 E. "BUILDERS RISK ALL RISK INSURANCE"
Builders Risk All Risk Insurance is not required as part of this contract.

Add the following Sub Article:

G. SURETY AND INSURER QUALIFICATIONS

All bonds, insurance contracts, and certificates of insurance shall be either executed by or countersigned by a licensed resident agent of the Surety or insurance company, having his place of business in the State of Florida, and in all ways complying with the insurance laws of the State of Florida. Further, the said Surety or Insurance Company shall be duly licensed and qualified to do business in the State of Florida. If requested, Contractor shall Provide Proof of Florida Licensure for all insurance companies. The City of Key West shall be named as Additional Insured on the insurance certificates

H. EQUAL BENEFITS FOR DOMESTIC PARTNERS

Sec. 2-799. Requirements for City Contractors to Provide Equal Benefits for Domestic Partners.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section only, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ***Benefits*** means the following plan, program or policy provided or offered by a contractor to its employees as part of the employer's total compensation package: sick leave, bereavement leave, family medical leave, and health benefits.

(2) ***Bid*** shall mean a competitive bid procedure established by the city through the issuance of an invitation to bid, request for proposals, request for qualifications, or request for letters of interest.

(3) ***Cash equivalent*** means the amount of money paid to an employee with a domestic partner in lieu of providing benefits to the employee's domestic partner. The cash equivalent is equal to the employer's direct expense of providing benefits to an employee for his or her spouse.
The cash equivalent of the following benefits apply:

a. For bereavement leave, cash payment for the number of days that would be allowed as paid time off for the death of a spouse. Cash payment would be in the form of the wages of the domestic partner employee for the number of days allowed.

b. For health benefits, the cost to the contractor of the contractor's share of the single monthly premiums that are being paid for the domestic partner employee, to be paid on a regular basis while the domestic partner employee maintains such insurance in force for himself or herself.

c. For family medical leave, cash payment for the number of days that would be allowed as time off for an employee to care for a spouse who has a serious health condition. Cash payment would be in the form of the wages of the domestic partner employee for the number of days allowed.

(4) ***Contract*** means any written agreement, purchase order, standing order or similar instrument entered into pursuant to the award of a bid whereby the city is committed to expend or does expend funds in return for work, labor, professional services, consulting services, supplies, equipment, materials, construction, construction related services or any combination of the foregoing.

(5) ***Contractor*** means any person or persons, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other form of doing business, that is awarded a bid and enters into a covered contract with the city, and which maintains five (5) or more full-time employees.

(6) ***Covered contract*** means a contract between the city and a contractor awarded subsequent to the date when this section becomes effective valued at over twenty thousand dollars ($20,000).

(7) ***Domestic partner*** shall mean any two adults of the same or different sex, who have registered as domestic partners with a governmental body pursuant to state or local law authorizing such registration, or with an internal registry maintained by the employer of at least one of the domestic partners. A contractor may institute an internal registry to allow for the provision of equal benefits to employees with domestic partner who do not register their partnerships pursuant to a governmental body authorizing such registration, or who are located in a jurisdiction where no such governmental domestic partnership registry exists. A contractor that institutes such registry shall not impose criteria for registration that are more stringent than those required for domestic partnership registration by the City of Key West pursuant to Chapter 38, Article V of the Key West
Code of Ordinances.

(8) ***Equal benefits*** mean the equality of benefits between employees with spouses and employees with domestic partners, and/or between spouses of employees and domestic partners of employees.
(b) Equal benefits requirements.
(1) Except where otherwise exempt or prohibited by law, a Contractor awarded a covered contract pursuant to a bid process shall provide benefits to domestic partners of its employees on the same basis as it provides benefits to employees' spouses.
(2) All bid requests for covered contracts which are issued on or after the effective date of this section shall include the requirement to provide equal benefits in the procurement specifications in accordance with this section.
(3) The city shall not enter into any covered contract unless the contractor certifies that such contractor does not discriminate in the provision of benefits between

employees with domestic partners and employees with spouses and/or between the domestic partners and spouses of such employees.

(4) Such certification shall be in writing and shall be signed by an authorized officer of the contractor and delivered, along with a description of the contractor's employee benefits plan, to the city's procurement director prior to entering into such covered contract.

(5) The city manager or his/her designee shall reject a contractor's certification of compliance if he/she determines that such contractor discriminates in the provision of benefits or if the city manager or designee determines that the certification was created, or is being used for the purpose of evading the requirements of this section.

(6) The contractor shall provide the city manager or his/her designee, access to its records for the purpose of audits and/or investigations to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this section, and upon request shall provide evidence that the contractor is in compliance with the provisions of this section upon each new bid, contract renewal, or when the city manager has received a complaint or has reason to believe the contractor may not be in compliance with the provisions of this section. This shall include but not be limited to providing the city manager or his/her designee with certified copies of all of the contractor's records pertaining to its benefits policies and its employment policies and practices.

(7) The contractor may not set up or use its contracting entity for the purpose of evading the requirements imposed by this section.

(c) Mandatory contract provisions pertaining to equal benefits. Unless otherwise exempt, every covered contract shall contain language that obligates the contractor to comply with the applicable provisions of this section. The language shall include provisions for the following:

(1) During the performance of the covered contract, the contractor certifies and represents that it will comply with this section.

(2) The failure of the contractor to comply with this section will be deemed to be a material breach of the covered contract.

(3) If the contractor fails to comply with this section, the city may terminate the covered contract and all monies due or to become due under the covered contract may be retained by the city. The city may also pursue any and all other remedies at law or in equity for any breach.

(4) If the city manager or his designee determines that a contractor has set up or used its contracting entity for the purpose of evading the requirements of this section, the city may terminate the covered contract.

(d) Enforcement. If the contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this section:

(1) The failure to comply may be deemed to be a material breach of the covered contract; or

(2) The city may terminate the covered contract; or

(3) Monies due or to become due under the covered contract may be retained by the city until compliance is achieved; or

(4) The city may also pursue any and all other remedies at law or in equity for any breach;

(5) Failure to comply with this section may also subject contractor to the procedures set forth in Division 5 of this article, entitled "Debarment of contractors from city work."

(e) Exceptions and waivers.

The provisions of this section shall not apply where:

(1) The contractor does not provide benefits to employees' spouses.

(2) The contractor is a religious organization, association, society or any non-profit charitable or educational institution or organization operated, supervised or controlled by or in conjunction with a religious organization, association or society.

(3) The contractor is a governmental entity.

(4) The sale or lease of city property.

(5) The provision of this section would violate grant requirement, the laws, rules or regulations of federal or state law (for example, The acquisition services procured pursuant to Chapter 287.055, Florida Statutes known as the "Consultants' Competitive Negotiation Act").

(6) Provided that the contractor does not discriminate in the provision of benefits, a contractor may also comply with this section by providing an employee with the cash equivalent of such benefits, if the city manager or his/her designee determines that either:

a. The contractor has made a reasonable yet unsuccessful effort to provide equal benefits. The contractor shall provide the city manager or his/her designee with sufficient proof of such inability to provide such benefit or benefits which shall include the measures taken to provide such benefits or benefits and the cash equivalent proposed, along with its certificate of compliance, as is required under this section.

(7) The city commission waives compliance of this section in the best interest of the city, including but not limited to the following circumstances:

a. The covered contract is necessary to respond to an emergency.

b. Where only one bid response is received.

c. Where more than one bid response is received, but the bids demonstrate that none of the bidders can comply with the requirements of this section.

(f) City's authority to cancel contract. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the city's authority to cancel or terminate a contract, deny or withdraw approval to perform a subcontract or provide supplies, issue a non-responsibility finding, issue a non-responsiveness finding, deny a person or entity prequalification, or otherwise deny a person or entity city business.

(g) Timing of application. This section shall be applicable only to covered contracts awarded pursuant to bids which are after the date when this section becomes effective.

ARTICLE 39 "CODES, ORDINANCES, PERMITS, AND LICENSES"

Add the following:

A. PERMIT FOR WORK WITHIN THE FEDERAL, COUNTY, AND/OR STATE RIGHTS-OF-WAY

The Owner will obtain from the county and/or state the necessary permit for work within the rights-of-way. A copy of the permit is available at the office of the Owner. The Contractor shall abide by all regulations and conditions stipulated in the permits, and such conditions and requirements are hereby made a part of these Supplementary Conditions, as fully and completely as though the same were fully set forth herein. The Contractor shall examine the permits granted to the Owner, by the county and/or state. Failure to do so will not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements stated therein.

The Contractor shall prepare, submit, and have approved at his expense traffic maintenance plans required by federal, state, county, and local agencies having jurisdiction.

B. PERMIT FOR WORK WITHIN LOCAL RIGHTS-OF-WAY

The Contractor shall obtain from the City of Key West the necessary permits for work within the rights-of-way. The Contractor shall abide by all regulations and conditions, including maintenance of traffic.

C. NOISE ORDINANCE

City of Key West has a noise ordinance that allows working hours between 8:00 AM to 7:00 PM, Monday through Friday. No work should be performed during weekends or City Holidays, State Holidays and National Holidays. Any construction operations outside these hours and these days will require a variance from the City of Key West Commission.

D. "LICENSES"

THE BIDDER MUST BE A LICENSED CONTRACTOR BY THE STATE OF FLORIDA AND SUBMIT PROOF OF SUCH WITH THE BID.

1. Within 10 days of Notice of Award, the successful Bidder must represent that he holds all applicable, county, and City of Key West licenses and permits required to do business as a contractor with respect to the work described in the Contract Documents.

1. Further, the successful Bidder must, within 10 days of Notice of Award, furnish documentation showing that, as a minimum, he has complied with the provisions of Chapter 18 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Key West in order to enter into the Agreement contained in the Contract Documents.

2. Specifically, within 10 days after Notice of Award, the successful Bidder must demonstrate that he holds, as a minimum, the following licenses and certificates:

a.) City of Key West Tax License Receipt;
b.) A valid Certificate of Competency issued by the Chief Building Official of Key West, Florida
c.) A valid occupational license issued by the City of Key West, Florida.

E. WORK DURING HOLIDAYS

There shall be no work during City Holidays, State Holidays and National Holidays. Any construction operations during these days shall be approved by the City of Key West.

ARTICLE 42 "SAFETY"

Add the following sub article:

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH

The Contractor shall observe and comply with all applicable local, state, and federal occupational safety and health regulations during the prosecution of work under this Contract. In addition, full compliance by the Contractor with the U.S. Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Standards, as established in Public Law 91-596, will be required under the terms of this Contract.

ARTICLE 43 "PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY"

Add the following Article:

HISTORIC PRESERVATION

The Contractor shall comply with Florida's Archives and Historic Act (Florida Statutes, Chapter 267) and the regulations of the local historic preservation board as applicable and protect against the potential loss or destruction of significant historical or archaeological data, sites, and properties in connection with the project.

ARTICLE 57 “OWNERS RIGHT TO TRANSFER EMPLOYMENT”

Add the following Article:

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE AND RIGHT OF SUSPENSION

A. Owner shall have the right to terminate this Contract without cause by written notice of Termination to the Contractor. In the event of such termination for convenience, the Contractor's recovery against the Owner shall be limited to that portion of the Contract amount earned through the date of termination, together with any retainage withheld and reasonable termination expenses incurred. Contractor shall not be entitled to any other or further recovery against the Owner, including, but not limited to, damages or any anticipated profit on portions of the Work not performed.

B. The Owner shall have the right to suspend all or any portions of the Work upon giving the Contractor prior written notice of such suspension. If all or any portion of the Work is so suspended, the Contractor shall be entitled to reasonable costs, expenses and time extension associated with the suspension.

ARTICLE 60 "LIQUIDATED DAMAGES"

Delete Article "LIQUIDATED DAMAGES" in its entirety and substitute the following:
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work or any part thereof in the time agreed upon in the Contract Documents or within such extra time as may have been allowed for delays by extensions granted as provided in the Contract, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the additional expense and damage for each calendar day, Sundays and legal holidays included, that project outlined in Contract Documents remains uncompleted after the completion date. Liquidated damages shall be assessed. It is agreed that the amount of such additional expense and damage incurred by reason of failure to complete the work is the per diem rate as stipulated in the Proposal. The said amount is hereby agreed upon as a reasonable estimate of the costs which may be accrued by the Owner after the expiration of the time of completion. It is expressly understood and agreed that this amount is not to be considered in the nature of a penalty but as liquidated damages, which have accrued against the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct such damages from any amount due or that may become due the Contractor or the amount of such damages shall be due and collectible from the Contractor or Surety.

ARTICLE 69 "PARTIAL PAYMENTS"

Delete the first paragraph of Article "PARTIAL PAYMENTS" and substitute the following:

No more than once each month the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed estimate of the amount earned during the preceding month for the separate portions of the work and request payment. As used in this Article the words "amount earned" means the value, on the date of the estimate, for partial payment of the work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the value of approved materials delivered to the project site suitably stored and protected prior to incorporation into the work.

ARTICLE 69 "PARTIAL PAYMENTS"

Add the following:

Payment will be made by the Owner to the Contractor within 40 days receipt of the written recommendation of payment from the Engineer.

ARTICLE 69 "PARTIAL PAYMENT"

Delete Subarticle E "PAYMENT" in its entirety and substitute the following:

PAYMENT

After deducting the retainage and the amount of all previous partial payments made to the Contractor from the amount earned the amount due will be made payable to the Contractor. Recommendations for payment received by the Owner less than 40 days prior to the scheduled day for payment will not be processed or paid until the following month.

The OWNER will withhold progress payments until the Contractor has satisfied the above conditions.

ARTICLE 72 "FINAL PAYMENT"

Add the following;

A. Acceptance and Final Payment.

Whenever the Contractor has completely performed the work provided for under the Contract and the Engineer has performed a final inspection and made final acceptance and subject to the terms of the Engineer will prepare a final estimate showing the value of the work as soon as the Engineer makes the necessary measurements and computations. The Engineer will correct all prior estimates and payments in the final estimate and payment. The OWNER will pay the estimate, less any sums that the OWNER may have deducted or retained under the provisions of the Contract, as soon as practicable after

final acceptance of the work, provided the Contractor has met the requirements of (1) through (5) below.

1 The Contractor has agreed in writing to accept the balance due or refund the overpayment, as determined by the OWNER, as full settlement of his account under the Contract and of all claims in connection therewith, or the Contractor, accepted the balance due or refunded the overpayment, as determined by the OWNER, with the stipulation that his acceptance of such payment or the making of such refund does not constitute any bar, admission, or estoppel, or have any effect as to those payments in dispute or the subject of a pending claim between the Contractor and the OWNER. To receive payment based on a FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATE, The Contractor further agrees, by submitting a FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATE that any pending or future arbitration claim or suit is limited to those particulars, including the itemized amounts, defined in the original FINAL PAYMENT CERTIFICATE , and that he will commence with any such arbitration claim or suit within 15 calendar days from and after the time of final PAYMENT of the work and that his failure to file a formal claim within this period constitutes his full acceptance of the Engineer's final estimate and payment. The overpayment refund check from the Contractor, if required, will be considered a part of any Acceptance Letter executed.

2 The Contractor has properly maintained the project, as specified hereinbefore.

3 The Contractor has furnished a sworn affidavit to the effect that the Contractor has paid all bills and no suits are pending (other than those exceptions listed, if any) in connection with work performed under the Contract and that the Contractor has not offered or made any gift or gratuity to, or made any financial transaction of any nature with, any employee of the OWNER in the performance of the Contract.

4 The surety on the contract bond consents, by completion of their portion of the affidavit and surety release subsequent to the Contractor's completion of his portion, to final payment to the Contractor and agrees that the making of such payment does not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the bond.

5 The Contractor has furnished all required mill tests and analysis reports to the Engineer.

* * * * * *

PART 4

SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 GENERAL

A. A brief description of the work is stated in the Invitation to Bid. To determine the full scope of the project or any particular part of the project, coordinate the applicable information in the several parts of these Contract Documents.

B. The work under this Contract shall be performed by the CONTRACTOR as required by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR will receive a Notice to Proceed for the work authorized in this contract. The CONTRACTOR shall complete all work within the number of calendar days stipulated in the Notice to Proceed unless an extension in the time of completion is granted by the ENGINEER, as stated in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon completion of the work and compliance with applicable provisions in the Contract Documents and acceptance by the FDEP the CONTRACTOR will receive final payment for all work done.

C. The following additional information, though not all-inclusive, is given to assist the CONTRACTOR in their evaluation of the work required to meet the project objectives.

D. This project will provide the OWNER with: The purchase, delivery, placement, grading, and tilling of specified sand, field engineering and environmental protection for Smathers & Rest Beach as directed by the Engineer. The sand must be placed as shown on the drawings and as stated in the permits. The sand must fill the design template.

E. The work is likely to be influenced by the tides. The tides can have an effect on the timing and work schedule. No extra claims shall be made for the tides or for other natural causes.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall become familiar with the site and take such into consideration in planning and scheduling work. No extra claims shall be made for work required to achieve conditions beyond those obtainable under normal operation to accomplish the work.

1.2 PERMITS

A. All conditions of the FDEP & USACE permits and USFWS Biological Opinion must be adhered to and acceptance of the project by the FDEP & USACE must be obtained before final payment will be made.

1.3 AS-BUILTS / RECORD DRAWINGS (Will be completed by Atkins North America)

1.4 ENGINEER

A. The Engineer of Record is Atkins North America. Questions should be directed Mark Henry (Atkins) 305-592-7275 or Janet Muccino, Project Manager (OWNER) 305-809-3867, at jmuccino@keywestcity.com

PART 2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

2.1 MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for mobilization and demobilization of labor, materials and equipment. Payment for mobilization and demobilization will be based on the unit price indicated in the Proposal for mobilization and demobilization.

2.2 SCHEDULING

A. A schedule of work shall be given to the OWNER stating: date work is to start and anticipated completion date. These dates shall be within the time frame established by the Contract Documents. It is the goal of the City to complete the project within sixty (60) days from Notice to Proceed with the work occurring between June - August 2013. Plan the work and carry it out with minimum interference to the operation of the existing facilities. Prior to starting the work, confer with the ENGINEER and OWNER's representative to develop an approved work schedule that will permit the facilities to function normally as practical. It may be necessary to do certain parts of the construction work outside normal working hours in order to avoid undesirable conditions. The City’s noise ordinance must be adhered to or exceptions applied for. The CONTRACTOR shall do this work at such times and at no additional cost to the OWNER.

B. Work shall be performed on a schedule and in a manner that will permit the existing facility to operate continuously.

C. In order to meet the overall objectives of the project certain elements of work may have to be completed or substantially completed in a given sequence that will be outlined by the ENGINEER.

D. No work shall be started until the CONTRACTOR has sufficient manpower, equipment, and material to complete the project. No work shall commence without express consent of the ENGINEER.

2.3 COORDINATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate in the coordination of their separate activities in a manner that will provide the least interference with the OWNER's operations and other SUB CONTRACTORS working in the area and in the interfacing and connection of the separate elements of the overall project work. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with the beach cleaner to avoid interfering with his work.

B. If any difficulty or dispute should arise in the accomplishment of the above, the problem shall be brought immediately to the attention of the ENGINEER.

C. All CONTRACTORS working on the site are subject to this requirement for cooperation and all shall abide by the ENGINEER's decision in resolving project coordination problems without additional cost to the OWNER.

D. WORK WILL BE INFLUENCED BY TURTLE NESTING SEASON AND NO WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED BEFORE A REPRESENTATIVE OF SAVE – A-TURTLE REPRESENTATIVE HAS WALKED THE BEACH AND CLEARED IT FOR WORK.

PART 3 SITE CONDITIONS

3.1 SITE INVESTIGATION AND REPRESENTATION

A. The CONTRACTOR acknowledges satisfaction as to the general nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon availability of transportation, availability of labor, water, electric power, roads, and uncertainties of weather, tides, or similar physical conditions, the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the work, and all other matters which can in any way affect the work or the cost thereof under this contract.

B. Failure by the CONTRACTOR to become acquainted with the physical conditions and all the available information will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for properly estimating the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work.

C. The CONTRACTOR warrants that as a result of examination and investigation of all the aforesaid data, the CONTRACTOR can perform the work in a good and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the OWNER. The OWNER assumes no responsibility for any representations made by any of it officers or agents during or prior to the execution of this Contract, unless (1) such representations are expressly stated in the Contract, and (2) the Contract expressly provides that the responsibility therefore is assumed by the OWNER.

3.2 INFORMATION ON SITE CONDITIONS

A. General: Any information obtained by the ENGINEER regarding site conditions, subsurface information, groundwater elevations, existing construction of site facilities as applicable and similar data will be available for inspection at the office of the ENGINEER upon request. Such information is offered as supplementary information only. Neither the ENGINEER nor the OWNER assumes any responsibility for the completeness or interpretation of such supplementary information.

3.3 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

A. No test holes or borings have been made by the OWNER; however, any information the OWNER may have concerning subsurface conditions will be made available to the CONTRACTOR upon request.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall examine the site and may make arrangements with the OWNER to conduct his own subsurface investigation.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for determining, at his cost, the locations and elevations of all utilities in each project areas and shall be responsible for contacting each utility for location and notification prior to commencing work.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTIES AND SERVICE

A. Where the CONTRACTOR's operations could cause damage or inconvenience to telephone, television, power, water, or sewer systems, the operations shall be suspended until all arrangements necessary for the protection of these utilities and services have been made by the CONTRACTOR.

B. Notify all utility offices, which are affected by the construction operation at least 48 hours in advance. Under no circumstances expose any utility without first obtaining permission from the appropriate agency. Once permission has been granted, locate, expose, and provide temporary support for all existing underground utilities. Hand digging is required in the tolerance zone. If the CONTRACTOR fails to adhere to State Statutes and the Florida Administrative Code the appropriate law enforcement agencies will be contacted

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely and directly responsible to the OWNER and operators of such properties for any damage, injury, expense, loss inconvenience, delay, suits, actions, or claims of any character brought because of any injuries or damage that may result from the construction operations under this Contract.

D. Neither the OWNER nor its officers or agents shall be responsible to the CONTRACTOR for damages as a result of the CONTRACTOR's failure to protect utilities encountered in the work.

E. In the event of interruption to domestic water, sewer, storm drain, or other utility services as a result of accidental breakage due to construction operations, promptly notify the proper authority. Cooperate with said authority in restoration of service as promptly as possible and bear all costs of repair. In no case shall interruption of any water or utility service be allowed to exist outside working hours unless prior approval is granted.

F. In the event the CONTRACTOR encounters water service lines that interfere with the work he may, by obtaining prior approval of the property OWNER, Florida Keys

Aqueduct Authority or Fire Department, as applicable, and the ENGINEER cut the service, dig through, and restore the service with similar and equal materials at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at his own expense, all existing utilities or structures removed or damaged during construction unless otherwise provided for in these Contract documents or ordered by the ENGINEER.

3.6 INTERFERING STRUCTURES

A. Take necessary precautions to prevent damage to existing structures whether on the surface, aboveground, or underground.

B. Protect underground and above ground existing structures from damage, whether or not they lie within the limits of the easements obtained by the OWNER. Where such existing fences, gates, sheds, buildings, or any other structure must be removed in order to properly carry out the construction, or are damaged during construction, restore to their original condition to the satisfaction of the property OWNER involved at the CONTRACTOR's own expense. Notify the ENGINEER of any damaged underground structure and make repairs or replacements before backfilling.

C. Without additional compensation the CONTRACTOR may remove and replace in a condition as good as or better than original such small miscellaneous structures as fences, tables, and signposts that interfere with the CONTRACTOR's operations.

3.7 FIELD RELOCATION

A. During the progress of construction it is expected that minor relocations of the work will be necessary. Such relocations shall be made only by direction of the ENGINEER. If existing structures are encountered which prevent the construction and which are not properly shown on any Drawings that may be issued, notify the ENGINEER before continuing with the construction that may be issued in order that the ENGINEER may make such field revisions as necessary to avoid conflict with the existing structures. If the CONTRACTOR shall fail to so notify the ENGINEER when an existing structure is encountered and shall proceed with the construction despite this interference he shall do so at his own risk.

3.8 LAND MONUMENTS:

A. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER prior to disturbing any existing federal, state, county, city, and private land monuments. CONTRACTOR shall hire a licensed land surveyor to research and reference all private and government land monuments prior to construction. Private and government land monuments shall be preserved or replaced by a licensed surveyor at the CONTRACTOR's expense. When government monuments are encountered the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER at least 2 weeks in advance of the proposed construction in order that the ENGINEER will have ample opportunity to notify the proper authority to reference these monuments for later replacement.

PART 4 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION UTILITIES AND FACILITIES

4.1 TEMPORARY WATER

A. The CONTRACTOR shall make his own arrangements to obtain suitable water and shall pay all costs.

4.2 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER

A. The CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements to obtain and pay for electrical power used until final acceptance by the OWNER.

4.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER

A. Temporary electric power installation shall meet the construction safety requirements of OSHA, state and other governing agencies.

4.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain sanitary facilities for his employees and his SUB-CONTRACTORs' employees that will comply with the regulations of the local and state departments of health and as directed by the ENGINEER.

4.5 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. Materials shall be so stored as to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. When considered necessary they shall be stored on the City's bridle Path across from Smathers beach as directed by the ENGINEER. Stored materials shall be located so as to facilitate prompt inspection. Private property shall not be used for storage purposes without the written permission of the OWNER or lessee.

B. Delicate instruments and materials subject to vandalism shall be placed under locked cover and, if necessary, provided with temperature control as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 5 SAFETY AND CONVENIENCE

5.1 SAFETY EQUIPMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall do all work necessary to protect the general public from hazards, including but not limited to, surface irregularities or unramped grade changes in pedestrian sidewalk or walkway. Barricades, lanterns, and proper signs shall be furnished in sufficient amount to safeguard the public and the work. All barricades and signs shall be, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, clean and serviceable.

B. During construction the CONTRACTOR shall construct and at all times maintain satisfactory and substantial temporary chain link fencing, solid fencing, railing,

barricades or steel plates, as applicable, at all openings, obstructions, or other hazards in sidewalks and walkways. All such barriers shall have adequate warning lights as necessary, or required, for safety. All lights shall be regularly maintained and in a fully operational state at all times. To be determined by Engineer.

5.2 ACCIDENT REPORTS

A. In addition, the CONTRACTOR must promptly report in writing to the ENGINEER all accidents whatsoever arising out of or in connection with the performance of the work whether on or adjacent to the site, giving full details and statements of witness. If death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the ENGINEER.

B. If a claim is made by anyone against the CONTRACTOR or any SUB-CONTRACTOR on account of any accident the CONTRACTOR shall promptly report the facts in writing to the ENGINEER, giving full details of the claim.

5.3 SAFE ACCESS BY FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS

A. Authorized representatives of the state, federal, or local governmental agencies shall at all times have safe access to the work and the CONTRACTOR shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. (i.e. hard hats, safety glasses, hearing protection)

B. THE SIDEWALKS ALONG SOUTH ROOSEVELT BLVD. & ATLANTIC BLVD. MUST BE KEPT OPEN, CLEAN AND SAFE AT ALL TIMES. CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS SHALL FOLLOW IMMEDIATELY BEHIND THE WORK AND SHALL BE KEPT IN AN ORDERLY AND CLEAN CONDITION AT ALL TIMES.

C. Comply with all rules and regulations of the state, county, and city authorities regarding closing or restricting the use of public streets or highways. No public or private road shall be closed, except by express permission of the OWNER. Conduct the work so as to assure the least possible obstruction to traffic and normal commercial pursuits. Protect all obstructions within traveled roadways by installing approved signs, barricades, and lights where necessary for the safety of the public. The convenience of the general public and residents adjacent to the project and the protection of person and property are of prime importance and shall be provided for in an adequate and satisfactory manner.

D. Flaggers and guards are required by regulation and deemed necessary for safety, they shall be furnished with highly visible traffic safety vests and other regulation traffic-control devices in accordance with FDOT provisions. All flaggers must be D.O.T. certified

5.5 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Traffic control on all city, county and state highway rights-of-way shall meet the requirements of the Florida Department of Transportation Standard Specifications

for Road and Bridge Construction, as well as FDOT Standard Details for Maintenance of Traffic, in accordance with The Manual for Uniform Traffic Control and Safe Practices.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall provide an 11 x 17 engineered drawing of his intended maintenance of traffic scheme to the ENGINEER for approval prior to commencement of work. This shall include barrier details, barricade type, and location.

5.6 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. Protect stored materials located adjacent to the proposed work. Notify property OWNERs affected by the construction at least 48 hours in advance of the time construction begins. During construction operations construct and maintain such facilities as may be required to provide access by all property OWNERs to their property. No person shall be cut off from access to his residence or place of business for a period exceeding 8 hours unless the CONTRACTOR has made special arrangements with the affected persons.

A. The CONTRACTOR shall identify and isolate his work zone in such a manner as to exclude all personnel not employed by him, the ENGINEER, and the OWNER.

5.7 FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all work in a fire-safe manner. He shall supply and maintain on the site adequate fire-fighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local fire-prevention regulations. Where these regulations do not apply, applicable parts of the National Fire Prevention Standard for Safeguarding Building Construction Operations (NFPA No. 241) shall be followed.

5.8 ACCESS FOR POLICE, FIRE, AND POSTAL SERVICE

A. Notify the City ENGINEER and City Liaison a minimum of 48 hours before closing any street, sidewalk or bike path or portion thereof. No closing shall be made without the OWNER's approval. Notify said departments when the streets are again passable for emergency vehicles. Do not block off emergency vehicle access to consecutive arterial crossings or dead-end streets in excess of 300 linear feet without special written permission from City ENGINEER. Conduct operations with the least interference to fire equipment access, and at no time prevent such access.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall leave a night emergency telephone number or numbers with the police department, the ENGINEER and the OWNER, so that contact may be made easily at all times in case of barricade and flare trouble or other emergencies.

PART 6 PRESERVATION, RESTORATION, AND CLEANUP

6.1 SITE RESTORATION AND CLEANUP

A. At all times during the work keep the premises clean and orderly. Upon completion of the day's work repair all damage caused by equipment and leave the project clean and free of rubbish or excess materials of any kind.

B. Stockpile excavated materials in a manner that will cause the least damage to adjacent lawns, grassed areas, gardens, shrubbery, or fences, regardless of whether these are on private property or on state, county, or city rights-of-way. Remove all materials from storage areas and leave these surfaces in a condition equivalent to their original condition.

C. If work is conducted during turtle nesting season, no beach fill material can be stockpiled on the beach overnight without prior approval by Engineer. All beach fill material must be placed and graded prior to leaving the site at the end of every work day.

D. Upon completion of sand placement and grading the beaches must be tilled according to FDEP permit requirements and as directed by the ENGINEER.

6.2 FINISHING OF SITE, BORROW, AND STORAGE AREAS

A. Upon completion of the project all areas used by the CONTRACTOR shall be properly cleared of all temporary structures, rubbish, and waste materials and properly graded to drain and blend in with the abutting property. Areas used for the deposit of waste materials shall be finished to properly drain and blend with the surrounding terrain. The finished surface shall conform to the original surface, and shall be free draining and free from holes, ruts, rough spots, or other surface features detrimental to the area.

6.3 STREET CLEANUP DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Thoroughly clean all spilled dirt, gravel, or other foreign material caused by the construction operations from all streets, roads and bike paths at the conclusion of each day's operation. Sidewalks and bike paths, unless under construction, shall be kept clear of material and available for pedestrian use at all times.

6.4 DUST PREVENTION

A. Give all unpaved or disturbed areas used in the construction an approved dust-preventive treatment or periodically water to prevent dust. Applicable environmental regulations for dust prevention shall be strictly enforced.

PART 7 SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION

7.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements in this section are in addition to any specific requirements for submittals specified in other sections of these Contract Documents. The

CONTRACTOR is required to provide a submittal log at the pre-construction conference.

B. Submittals to the ENGINEER shall be addressed to:

1. Atkins North America
Attn: Mark Henry
2001 Northwest 107th Avenue
Miami, Florida 33172-2507

C. Submitted data shall be fully sufficient in detail for determination of compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. Review, acceptance, or approval of substitutions, or equal, schedules, shop drawings, lists of materials, and procedures submitted or requested by the CONTRACTOR shall not add to the Contract amount and all additional costs which may result there from shall be solely the obligation of the CONTRACTOR.

E. It shall not be the responsibility of the OWNER to provide Engineering or other services to protect the CONTRACTOR from additional costs accruing from such approvals.

F. No equipment or material for which listings, drawings, or descriptive material is required shall be installed until the ENGINEER has on hand copies of such approved lists and the appropriately stamped final shop drawings.

G. The review of drawings by the ENGINEER will be limited to general design requirements only and shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions contained therein.

H. Submittals will be acted upon by the ENGINEER as promptly as possible and returned to the CONTRACTOR not later than 10 working days.

I. Should the CONTRACTOR propose any item on his shop drawings or incorporate an item into the work and that item should subsequently prove to be defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, (regardless of the ENGINEER's preliminary review), the CONTRACTOR shall, at his own expense replace the item with another item that will perform satisfactorily.

7.1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be provided within 10 days of Notice to Proceed

PART 8 PAYMENT

GENERAL

A. Cost of the work in this section is considered incidental to the contract.

SCOPE OF WORK

1. GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Place approximately 6,050 tons of approved sand on Smathers Beach and 10,350 tons of approved sand on Rest Beach as specified in the drawings and permits and as directed by the Engineer. An additional 1,100 tons of sand may be placed on South beach and 112 tons on Dog beach as directed by the Engineer. In addition to provisions stipulated in other portions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing approved maintenance of traffic plans from the state, county & city permits as necessary; and any other permits for proper execution and completion of the work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all state, county & city permits required and shall ensure that construction complies with all applicable local, state, and federal codes. The Contractor must adhere to all FDEP and USACE permit requirements.

C. Provide an experienced, qualified, and competent Superintendent to oversee the work. Prior to starting construction, the proposed Superintendent's qualifications shall be submitted in writing to the City for approval. The approved Superintendent shall be expected to remain for the duration of the Project, unless the City or Engineer deem him inadequate and requests his removal or the Contractor cannot continue his services to the project for a reason or reasons that shall be communicated in writing to the City. A replacement Superintendent shall be required to follow the same approval process as required for the original.

D. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to request approval for entrance to the site for work on Saturdays, Sundays, holiday, and weekday hours other than 8:00 am until 7:00 pm.

E. The Contractor shall submit a site Safety and Health Plan as per OSHA 1910.120.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. Work shall be scheduled as to not interfere with on-going area activities.

B. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract.

C. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas if needed for operation.

D. Contractor shall provide drinking water and toilet facilities for construction personnel; the City will not provide.

1.3 SITE PREPARATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for the removal and disposal of any trash or debris within the area of sand placement before construction begins.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Submittals required for prior to sand placement:

1. Submit technical data required by Engineer from sand source and sand grain size specification with sample.

2. The Contractor shall submit a proposed schedule and the completion date for the proposed work; including staging area.

3. Submittals for all equipment to be used for sand placement.

4. Submit a letter from Save-a-Turtle confirming coordination of work schedule not to conflict with their observation walks in the morning.

5. Submit a schedule of work showing coordination of sand placement on the beach and the beach cleaner.

6. Submit copies of all signs and permits/cards to be posted on the jobsite.

7. Submit quantity and manufacturer, manufacturer's instructions and installation methods for turbidity curtains.

8. Submit name of tilling subcontractor and methodology.

9. Environmental protection plan

10. Testing company at site and quarry.

11. All quarry sand testing

The submitted sand sample and documents shall be considered the contractor's certification of the material he will provide throughout the project.

ACCEPTANCE OF MATERIALS: All materials shall be subject to inspection for suitability, as the Engineer may elect, upon delivery, prior to, and during incorporation into the work. Moisture content of sand shall not exceed 5% as determined either by testing by the Contractor or inspection by the Engineer. Weight checks of trucks (full and empty) may be conducted once for each truck, at a local City facility, by the Contractor and thereafter periodically at the Engineers request.

2. PRODUCTS:

2.1 SAND:

Sand to be used on this project must meet sand specification in permits. Only sand from an approved source and from a mine listed below and in the FDEP & USACE permits can be placed on this project.

E.R. Jahna Industries, Inc. - Ortona Sand Mine, located at 8561 West State Road 78, Moore Haven, FL 33471.

Vulcan Materials Co. - Witherspoon Sand Plant, located at 11655 West State Road 78, Moore Haven, FL 33471.

Stewart Mining Industries – Stewart Mine, located at 2301 Edwards Grove Road, Immokalee, Florida. 34142.

Cemex - Davenport Sand Mine, located at 2200 Hwy 17-92 N., Davenport, Florida 33897.

Cemex – Lake Wales Sand Mine, located at 524 Story Rd, Lake Wales, FL 33853.

If the sand has not been approved that the contractor proposes, contractor will be required to obtain approval. No additional time will be added to contract to allow for approval process.

3. EXECUTION SITE PREPARATION:

A. The contractor shall fully acquaint himself with the site to preclude any misunderstanding and to facilitate a trouble free installation. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain all such information as it is made available as to not interfere with other work at the site

B. Layout: The Contractor shall layout sand placement according to attached plans and layout must be approved by the Engineer.

SAND PLACEMENT

A. Placement: The sand shall be placed according to the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall begin placement after the Engineer's approval of field-staked locations has been obtained and when favorable weather and seasonal conditions are normal and proper for such work. All sand placement and equipment operation shall be by experienced work persons, according to the best trade practices governed by the State of Florida as specified herein.

4. INSPECTION & ACCEPTANCE:

A. Acceptance: the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of completion of

construction. *Within 10 days* after completion of work, an inspection for acceptance will be made.

B. Final Acceptance: Before final acceptance, the terms of the Contract Documents must be met and the project site must be in the condition stipulated in the contract documents. No final acceptance or final payment will be issued without approval by the Engineer.

5. PAYMENT

Payment for sand will be based on tons of sand placed per weigh tickets. The as-built surveys will be used to verify tonnage. If there is a discrepancy between weigh tickets and as-built survey, Engineer will make the final determination for payment. Tickets must be given to Engineers representative at the time of delivery. All other items will be paid by the unit price bid upon completion.

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included:

1. Provide field engineering services required for the Project, including:

a. Survey work required in execution of the work.

b. Civil, Structural or other professional engineering services specified or required to execute the Contractor's construction methods.

B. Related Work:

1. General & Supplementary Conditions of the Contract

2. Scope of the Work

3. Environmental Protection.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of surveyor or engineer: Surveyor shall be fully knowledgeable in surveying methods and use the care and standards of the profession utilizing industry standard surveying techniques; surveyor may be a staff surveyor; a licensed surveyor is not required.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit name and address of proposed surveyor and/or Contractor's Engineer to the City.

B. Upon request of the Engineer, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.

C. Submit certificates signed by the contractor certifying that elevations and locations of the work of this Project are in conformance, or non-conformance, with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:

A. Verify all elevations before construction begins.

B. Require Surveyor to set project control points prior to starting site work. Preserve all benchmarks during construction. Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to the Engineer.

3.02 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on the site, referenced to data by survey control points.

B. Locate and lay out by instrumentation lines and levels of:

1. Water level, mean high water.

2. Controlling lines and elevations levels required for placement.

C. Periodically verify layouts and locations as the work progresses.

D. Maintain a complete accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

3.03 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION OF SITE

A. Before starting operations, Contractor shall examine site of work to acquaint himself with conditions to be encountered.

B. Compare actual site with drawings and specifications.

C. Report discrepancies affecting work or cost thereof to the City.

D. Verify exact locations of sewers, water mains, gas mains, above or below ground electrical wires and conduits and structures, which may interfere with work.

E. No extra compensation will be allowed for any extra work made necessary due to conditions or obstacles encountered during progress of work, which could have been determined by examination of site or by contacting Owners of pipelines and conduits before starting operations.

3.04 LINES AND GRADES

A. Prior to staking out work, Contractor shall verify established base line, benchmarks, and control points.

B. Contractor shall furnish and maintain lines and grades.

C. Contractor shall take immediate steps to correct errors or inconsistencies in lines and grades of work to be in conformity with Contract Documents.

D. Contractor shall be fully responsible for accuracy of lines and grades of work and control and checking and immediate correction of it.

3.05 RESTORATION

A. Items to remain which are disturbed, damaged, or removed when performing required work or for convenience of Contractor or to expedite his operations shall be restored, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work and refinished, as appropriate, so as to be left in as good condition as existed before work commenced and such restoration shall be considered incidental to the work.

PART 4 PAYMENTS

A. Work in this section is considered incidental to the contract.

******

TESTING SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The CONTRACTOR shall employ and pay for the services of a qualified commercial independent testing laboratory acceptable to the ENGINEER and the OWNER to perform specified services.

B. Inspection, sampling, and testing is required for:

1. Sand specification testing.
2. Additional quality checks as required by the ENGINEER.

C. Employment of a testing laboratory shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of his obligation to perform work in accordance with the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three copies of reports of inspections and tests to ENGINEER promptly upon completion of inspections and tests, including:

1. Date issued.
2. Project title and Engineer's job number.
3. Testing laboratory name and address.
4. Name and signature of inspector.
5. Date of inspection or sampling.
6. Record of temperature and weather.
7. Date of test.
8. Location of inspection or test.
9. Identification of product and specification section.
10. Type of inspection or test.
11. Observation regarding compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. This report shall be signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer Licensed in the State of Florida and qualified to perform such service.

PART 3 EXECUTIONS

3.1 LABORATORY DUTIES - LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY

A. Cooperate with the ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

B. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials.

A. Notify the ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR immediately of irregularities or deficiencies of work, which are observed during performance of services.

PART 4 PAYMENTS

A. Work in this section is considered incidental to the contract.

* * * * *

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for conducting all work in such a manner that any and all environmental impacts or damages not specifically authorized by the contract and its controlling State and Federal permits are avoided. Should accidental or incidental damages occur, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all corrective measures at CONTRACTOR'S expense. CONTRACTOR shall save and hold harmless the CITY from all such violations. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the following sections at a minimum in order to avoid such environmental damages. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all actions and compliance of any Subcontractors to CONTRACTOR.

B. Permits: The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all conditions of the state and federal permits.

C. Environmental Damage: The CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify Engineer and City of any environmental damages or violations that may occur during project mobilization/demobilization and construction.

1.02 LOCAL SITE CONDTIONS:

A. The CONTRACTOR shall secure the work area limits from public access. CONTRACTOR shall cordon off resources within the work area that are to be protected. Such resources may include landscape material, structures, or utilities. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the replacement or repair of any damaged resources.

B. At no time shall the CONTRACTOR be permitted to excavate, place fill on, traverse in any way, or place or store any equipment or material below mean high water or on seagrass or hardbottom resources outside the area designated for construction.

C. CONTRACTOR shall avoid, contain, and control all other potential damages to the local resources including but not limited to fuel, oil, or other chemical or solid waste in the form of leaks, spills, or fugitive materials and trash. In the event of an impact of this type, CONTRACTOR shall take corrective actions immediately.

D. CONTRACTOR shall supply communications, sanitary facilities, fresh water, shade structure, and all other necessary actions immediately.

1.03 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN:

A. Within 10 calendar days after the date of Notice of Award and prior to the Notice to Proceed to the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan to the ENGINEER. The Notice to Proceed will not be issued until the Environmental Protection Plan is reviewed and approved by

the ENGINEER. Approval of the CONTRACTOR'S plan will not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The Environmental Protection Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

(1) Methods for protection of features and habitats to be preserved within authorized work areas. The CONTRACTOR shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection, i.e., all vegetation, trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archeological and cultural resources, sea grasses, sea turtles, intransigent/transient vertebrate/invertebrates at hardbottom, all coral formations, human beachgoers, manatees and all marine hardbottom areas.

(2) Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable permits, laws and regulations, The CONTRACTOR shall provide written assurance that immediate corrective action will be taken to correct pollution of the environmental due to accident, natural causes or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

(3) Drawings showing locations of any proposed material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.

(4) A protection and avoidance plan for adjacent sea grasses and hardbottom areas.

(5) Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

(6) The location of the solid disposal area.

(7) A statement as to the person who shall be responsible for implementation of the Environmental Protection Plan. The CONTRACTOR personnel responsible shall report directly to the CONTRACTOR'S top management and shall have the authority to act for the CONTRACTOR in all environmental protection matters.

(8) A statement acknowledging that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for environmental protection, including all of the CONTRACTOR'S personnel and subcontractors.

(9) The Environmental Protection Plan shall be dated and endorsed by the individual of top management in charge of the construction.

1.05 SUPERSEDING REQUIREMENTS:

In the event of differences between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules or regulations of other State, Federal, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Submittals for turbidity barriers, storm water protection (MS4), and manatee signs.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TURBIDITY:

A. CONTRACTOR shall control and confine turbidity to the immediate work area. A turbidity control plan must be submitted with the proposal. The turbidity control plan must provide details of measures to control turbidity within the sand placement zone at the beach site. The turbidity control plan shall include monitoring sufficient to assure compliance with state water quality standards contained in Chapter 62-302 of the Florida Administrative Code, state and federal permit conditions.

B. Waters of the beach sites are within areas designated as Outstanding Florida Waters. Chapter 62-302 provides that turbidity not be allowed to exceed background levels for this classification of waters. Turbidity Barriers with floats and anchored bases shall be used to contain turbidity at the Smathers beach site.

C. Floating Turbidity Barriers and Staked Turbidity Barriers: This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removal of turbidity barriers necessary to contain turbidity that may occur as the result of filling or other construction activities which may cause turbidity to occur in the waters of the State. This may entail the deployment of turbidity barriers around isolated areas of concern such as seagrass beds. Such areas will be identified by the City and barriers will be put in place prior to the commencement of any work that could impact the area of concern. The type barrier used, the deployment and maintenance of the barrier will be such as to minimize dispersion of turbid waters from the construction site. Alternate methods or materials may be approved by the City provided that compliance with applicable permit conditions and State water quality standards are maintained.

Turbidity barriers will be used on Smathers & Rest Beach surrounding all fill below MHW. Turbidity barriers can only be removed after turbidity is below required limits and when directed by the Engineer. This will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for operating in such a manner as to avoid or minimize the degradation of the water quality of the surrounding waters. Payment for turbidity barriers will be paid for under the applicable line items.

Installation of all control devices shall be in a timely manner to insure the control of silt and the protection of ocean waters, or any adjacent property.

3.02 EXTENT OF FUGITIVE MATERIALS:

A. CONTRACTOR shall control all fugitive materials including trash, chemicals, lubricants, oils, gas, debris, and dredged materials as noted above. Fugitive materials as applied herein shall include all materials at the beach site, the pier site or along the transit route. In the event of a fugitive materials event, including but not limited to, release due to automobile accidents and all other circumstances, CONTRACTOR shall take immediate

corrective actions.

B. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of waters, with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium, chloride, or other harmful materials (in accordance with local, State and Federal Requirements). Also, he shall conduct and schedule his operations so as to avoid or otherwise minimize pollution or siltation of such waters, and to avoid damage or interference to marine plants and organisms.

3.03 TRANSIT:

A. Debris materials, if any, shall be hauled from the beach to the disposal site in clean, sealed trucks. CONTRACTOR is responsible for assuring that such trucks do not leak or spill materials onto the public rights of way of the CITY or upon other non designated properties. CONTRACTOR is responsible for assuring that the size and weight of such loaded trucks do not exceed the load bearing capacity of all substrata along the transit route including curbs, inlet or manhole covers, roads, sidewalks and underground utilities.

3.04 MANATEES:

A. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the manatee protection provisions of the state and federal permits.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall instruct all personnel associated with the project of the potential presence of manatees and the need to avoid collisions with manatees. All construction personnel are responsible for observing water related activities for the presence of manatees and shall implement appropriate precautions to ensure protection of the manatees.

C. All construction personnel are to be advised that there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees. The CONTRACTOR may be held responsible for any manatee harmed, harassed, or killed as a result of construction activities.

D. Prior to the commencement of construction, the CONTRACTOR shall construct and display at least two temporary signs in accordance with the criteria contained in the permit. If required by permit.

E. CONTRACTOR shall assure that turbidity barriers are properly secured so that manatees cannot become entangled and that the barriers are monitored frequently enough to avoid manatee entrapment.

F. If manatees are seen within 100 yards of the dredging activity all appropriate precautions shall be implemented to ensure protection of the manatee. These precautions shall include restricting the operation of all equipment to no closer than 50 feet from any manatee, up to and including the termination of operations until such time as the manatee has cleared the area.

G. Any collision or impact with a manatee shall be reported immediately to the CITY, the Florida Marine Patrol (1-800-dialfmp) and the FDEP (904-922-4330).

H. CONTRACTOR shall maintain a daily log of all activities pursuant to this section and shall prepare a report at the termination of operations. Submit such report to the CITY.

3.05 SEA TURTLES:

A. The Contractor shall comply with the Sea Turtle protection provisions of the permit and coordinate all work with Save-a-Turtle personnel and the City.

3.06 MAINTENANCE:

A. General. The Contractor shall, at his expense, provide routine maintenance of permanent and temporary water pollution and turbidity control features until the project is completed and accepted. Control features shall be reconstructed due to the Contractor's negligence or carelessness or, in the case of temporary control features, failure by the Contractor to install permanent control features until the

PART 4 PAYMENTS

A. Work in this section is considered incidental to the contract.

PART 5

SAND SPECIFICATION

Beach Fill Material

The Sand will be the following requirements:

Definition of Sand (Material) Mean Grain Size. The design requires the contractor to provide clean, debris-free, rock-free sand of an average mean grain size in the range of 0.35 mm (minimum) to 0.65 mm (maximum). The city also requires the sand source used for the renourishment project to be relatively uniform throughout the project area. The term "mean" in these specifications refers to the measure of the individual grains in each and every sample or load used to nourish the beach, rather than to a comparison of distinct samples or loads. The contractor shall understand that by agreeing to provide a specified mean grain size, he is agreeing to provide material who's various individual grains average the specified grain size, as measured in individual random samples and quantified by the method of calculation (moment method) described in these specifications. The contractor shall understand that this requirement applies to all of the material provided, and that the material shall be considered unacceptable if some of the material features a mean grain size (as calculated by the moment method) which is lower or higher then the specified average grain size range.

Characteristics of Fill Material. In order to provide the greatest stability on the beach as well as the best aesthetics and softness, the contractor must provide sand consisting entirely of the highest quality material. The sand must be rounded or semi-angular in shape and white or nearly white in color. Quarried (not manufactured) sand is the only acceptable material. All material used must meet all requirements of these plans and specifications and permits.

Prior to placement of sand, the contractor shall submit documentation to certify the type and source of material, including an analysis of the sand mean grain size as identified in the specifications (computed by the moment method). The contractor shall also certify that all of the sand to be used will be consistent with the analysis. The contractor shall provide samples of the proposed material from the supplier. No material that is inconsistent with the samples provided may be used. In addition to the mean grain size standard discussed above, the characteristics of acceptable and are summarized below.

The material must satisfy the following criteria:

1. A mean grain size greater than or equal to 0.35 mm. and less than 0.65 mm.
2. Silt content (passing # 230 sieve) of less then 4%.
3. Ninety-nine percent (99%) of material must pass 3/8 inch sieve when tested and sand shall contain no material larger than ¾ inch sieve.
4. Moderately to well sorted (0.40ϕ to 1.50ϕ).
5. Free of debris, sharp rocks and pebbles, concrete rubble, and clay.
6. Moisture content less than 5%.
7. Sand color will be similar to, and not darker then, the existing beach.

Calculation of Grain Size. The Mean Grain Size and Phi Standard Deviation (sorting value) shall be determined by Method of Moments Statistics calculated from sieve analysis of the proposed sand source. A Certified Testing Laboratory shall perform

laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM-D422. The mean grain size and phi standard deviation are statistical measures of the textural character of a sample of sand, corresponding to the mean and standard deviation of a statistically normal population (example: sand grain sizes). Laboratory sieving of sand provides the data for calculation of the mean grain size and phi standard deviation. There are several methods of calculating these statistics. For the purposes of this contract, Mean Grain Size and Phi Standard Deviation shall be calculated by the Method of Moments. The method of calculation is included in this section. The Average Mean Grain Size refers to the average of the Mean Grain Size calculated for individual samples sieved in the laboratory.

Grain Size Reporting. The grain size distribution information shall be based upon ASTM-D422, using U.S. Standard sieves of square mesh woven wire cloth separated at 0.5 ϕ intervals (-4.0 ϕ to 4.0 ϕ and also the No. 200 & 230 sieve). All title information shall be filled out with project name, date, sample number, location sample obtained, unified soil classification, percent silt passing the No. 200 sieve (0,074 mm), percent silt passing the No. 230 sieve (0.063mm) and Method of Moments Mean Grain Size and Phi Standard Deviation. Each curve shall state what Mean Grain Size class the sample meets. A tabulation of the laboratory results of the cumulative percent retained on each sieve by weight shall be provided with each gradation curve. Samples from the project site shall be identified with the Acceptance section, and a station and range location.

Certified Testing Laboratory. Certified Testing Laboratory refers to a geotechnical testing laboratory qualified under ASTM E329-95c standards and certified by AASHTO (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials) National Voluntary Accreditation Program; or MMRL (ASSHTO Material Reference Laboratory) accreditation; and personnel qualified by NICET (National Institute for Certification of Engineering Technicians).

Consistency of Material. The contractor shall obtain from the sand supplier certification that the material is consistent with the criteria. If the supplier moves to another source in the mine or quarry, then the contractor shall obtain a separate certification that the alternative material continues to be in compliance with the criteria. If the engineer believes he or she has noted a change in the sand consistency, the engineer can request certification from the contractor that the sand is consistent with the accepted sample(s). In addition, the contractor shall measure (at his or her expense) grain size (mean and sorting) on a random sample anytime at the request of the engineer. If any individual measurement fails to achieve these criteria, then another random sample from the same load shall be measured in the same manner, and if this fails then the sand and sand source shall be considered unacceptable and not eligible for payment. The contractor shall provide such material that all sand used for the beach nourishment shall be consistent with these specifications. The results of measurements on multiple loads may not be averaged in any manner in order to argue a composite measurement of the sand characteristics consistent with these specifications.

PART 6

USACE & FDEP PERMITS

DIVISION 1

SMATHERS BEACH PERMITS

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee: City of Key West
Attn: Jim Scholl
525 Angela Street
Key West, Florida 33040

Permit No: SAJ-1998-01677(IP-MLC)

Issuing Office: U.S. Army Engineer District, Jacksonville

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below. By virtue of the issuance of this permit, the previous Notice of Noncompliance, cease and desist directive, and associated enforcement matters related to the work are hereby rescinded and released without penalty or further action required.

Project Description: The applicant proposes to place fill for the renourishment of a recreational beach in Key West, Monroe County, Florida in accordance with the Monroe County Shore Protection Project. The proposed project includes the restoration and stabilization of approximately 3,000 feet of beach shoreline along Smathers Beach. A maximum of 12,891 cubic yards of sand will be used to provide a berm height of +6.0 feet NGVD with a design profile. These total construction fill volumes includes the design, advanced renourishment, and overfill volume. As designed, there should be no impacts to seagrass as a result of beach renourishment. The project is needed to provide storm protection and control erosion threatening a recreational beach within waters of the United States, in accordance with the approved plans (10 pages), pages 1-2, and 7-10, date stamped by the Corps on October 17, 2007, and pages 3-6 date stamped by the Corps on February 23, 2011. The work described above is to be completed in accordance with the 10 pages of drawings and 5 attachments affixed at the end of this permit instrument.

Project Location: The proposed project site known as Smathers Beach, is located adjacent to South Roosevelt Boulevard on the southern coast of Key West, in Section 05, Township 68 South, Range 25 East, Key West, Monroe County, Florida (Real estate numbers 00064660-000100, 00064660-000200, and 00064660-000000).

Directions to site: To reach the proposed project site from Miami, travel south on the Turnpike (HEFT) until it merges with US-1, make a left onto South Roosevelt Boulevard and follow the curve. The project site is located at on the right.

Latitude & Longitude: Latitude 24° 33m 06s
Longitude -81° 46m 15s

Permit Conditions

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **February 27, 2016**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.

2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and State coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature and the mailing address of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.

Special Conditions:

1) **Reporting Address:** All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Enforcement Section, 9900 SW 107th Avenue, Suite 203, Miami, FL 33176. The Permittee shall reference this permit number, SAJ-1998-01677 (IP-MLC), on all submittals.

2) **Commencement Notification:** Within 10 days from the date of initiating the authorized work, the Permittee shall provide to the Corps a written notification of the date of commencement of work authorized by this permit.

3) **Assurance of Navigation and Maintenance:** The Permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structures or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the Permittee will be required, upon due notice from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

4) **Turbidity Barriers:** Prior to the initiation of any of the work authorized by this permit the Permittee shall install floating turbidity barriers with weighted skirts that extend to within 1 foot of the bottom around all work areas that are in or adjacent to, surface waters. The turbidity barriers shall remain in place and be maintained until the authorized work has been completed and all erodible materials have been stabilized.

5) **Manatee Conditions:** Permittee shall comply with the "Standard Manatee Conditions for In-Water Work 2009" attached to this permit and available online at the following Web page:

http://myfwc.com/docs/WildlifeHabitats/Manatee_StdCondIn_waterWork.pdf

6) **Regulatory Agency Changes**: Should any other regulatory agency require changes to the work authorized or obligated by this permit, the Permittee is advised that a modification to this permit instrument is required prior to the initiation of those changes. It is the Permittee's responsibility to request modification of this permit from the Miami Regulatory Office.

7) **Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions:** The Permittee shall comply with National Marine Fisheries Service's "Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions" dated March 23, 2006, attached to this permit.

8) **Environmental Resource Permit:** The permittee shall comply with the conditions specified in the Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Consolidated Joint Coastal Permit and Sovereign Submerged Land Authorization #0129031-001-JC was approved and issued on 26 May 1999 (copy attached).

9) Fill material used for this project shall be limited to suitable, clean fill material, which excludes items such as trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, construction materials, concrete block with exposed reinforcement bars, and soils contaminated with any toxic substance, in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act). The type of fill material used shall be consistent with the sand disposition outlined in the FWS BO dated May 13, 2010.

10) As-Builts: Within sixty (60) days of completion of the authorized work or at the expiration of the construction window of this permit, whichever occurs first, the Permittee shall submit to the Corps as-built drawings of the authorized work and the attached As-Built Certification Form. The drawings shall be signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and include the following: (Submittals on 8½” x 11” format)

(1) A plan view drawing of the location of the authorized work footprint with an overlay of the work as constructed in the same scale as the attached permit drawings. Include all "earth disturbance," including wetland impacts, water management structures, and any on-site mitigation areas as applicable.

(2) List any deviations between the work authorized by this permit and the work as constructed. In the event the completed work deviates, in any manner, from the authorized work, describe on the As-Built Certification Form the deviations between the work authorized by this permit and the work as constructed. Clearly indicate on the as-built drawings any deviations that have been listed. Please note that the depiction and/or description of any deviations on the drawings and/or As-Built Certification Form do not constitute approval of any deviations by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

(3) The Department of the Army Permit number.

(4) Include pre- and post-construction aerial photographs of the project site, if available.

11) Endangered Species: This Corps permit does not authorize you to take a threatened or endangered species, in particular the Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), Kemp’s ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*), Hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), or Smalltooth sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*). In order to legally take a listed species, the Permittee must have separate authorization under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (e.g., an ESA Section 10 permit, or a BO under ESA Section 7, with “incidental take” provisions with which the Permittee must comply). The enclosed

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) Biological Opinion (BO), dated May 13, 2010, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with “incidental take” that is also specified in the BO. Authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the attached BO, which are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Corps permit. The FWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its BO, and with the ESA.

12) Pre-, During, and Post-Construction Monitoring Report: Prior to initiating construction, at least once per month during construction, and within sixty (60) days from completion of the authorized work, the Permittee shall submit a pre-, during, and post-construction monitoring report outlining the impacts to submerged aquatic resources, if any, during the construction phase of the project. A copy of all reports will be submitted to the National Marine Fisheries Service’s West Palm Beach office to the attention of Ms. Jocelyn Karazsia, at 400 North Congress Avenue, Suite 120, West Palm Beach, FL 33401. The format of this report is included in this permit as Attachment B.

13) If the Corps determines that the proposed mitigation is inappropriate, within sixty (60) days of notification by the Corps, the Permittee shall submit to the Corps an alternate compensatory mitigation proposal sufficient to create the functional lift required from the work authorized under this permit. The alternate compensatory mitigation proposal may be required to include additional mitigation to compensate for the temporal loss of resource functions associated with the project. The Corps reserves the right to fully evaluate, amend, and approve or reject the alternate compensatory mitigation proposal. Within one hundred twenty (120) days of Corps approval, the Permittee will complete the alternate compensatory mitigation proposal.

14) This Corps permit does not authorize you to damage, diminish, degrade, impair, destroy or otherwise harm any Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary (FKNMS) trust resource. In order to legally conduct your work, you are provided a copy of the FKNMS letter of authorization dated October 19, 2010. You must understand and agree to comply with the provisions of this document. The FKNMS letter contains mandatory terms and conditions. Your authorization under this Corps permit is conditional upon your compliance with all of the mandatory terms and conditions associated with the FKNMS requirements, whose terms and conditions would constitute noncompliance with your Corps permit. The FKNMS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its requirements and with the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1432).

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, State, or local authorizations required by law.

b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal projects.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision: This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (see 4 above).

c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions: General Condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

J. K. Scholl
(PERMITTEE)

24 FEB 2011
(DATE)

J. K. SCHOLL
(PERMITTEE NAME-PRINTED)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

(DISTRICT ENGINEER)
Alfred A. Pantano, Jr.
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

27 Feb 2011
(DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

_____ _____
(TRANSFEREE-SIGNATURE) (DATE)

_____
(NAME-PRINTED)

_____
(ADDRESS)

_____
(CITY, STATE, AND ZIP CODE)

Attachments to Department of the Army Permit Number SAJ-1998-01677 (IP-MLC)

1. PERMIT DRAWINGS: 10 pages, pages 1-2, and 7-10, date stamped by the Corps on October 17, 2007, and pages 3-6 date stamped by the Corps on February 23, 2011.

2. WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION: Specific Conditions of the water quality permit/certification number specified in Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Consolidated Joint Coastal Permit and Sovereign Submerged Land Authorization #0129031-001-JC was approved and issued on 26 May 1999 (attached). The permit has subsequently been extended and since then. The final expiration date is now June 6, 2011, in accordance with General Condition number 5 on page 3 of this DA permit.

3. Attachment A: USFWS Biological Opinion dated May 13, 2010, FWS 41420-2008-FA-0185

4. Attachment B: "*Smathers Beach Monitoring*" plan

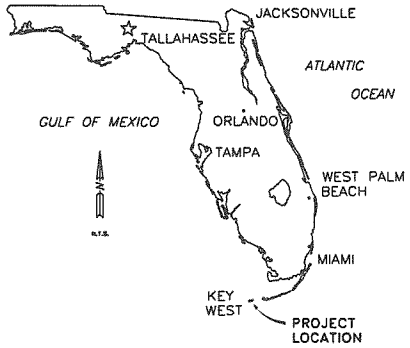
5. Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions dated March 23, 2006

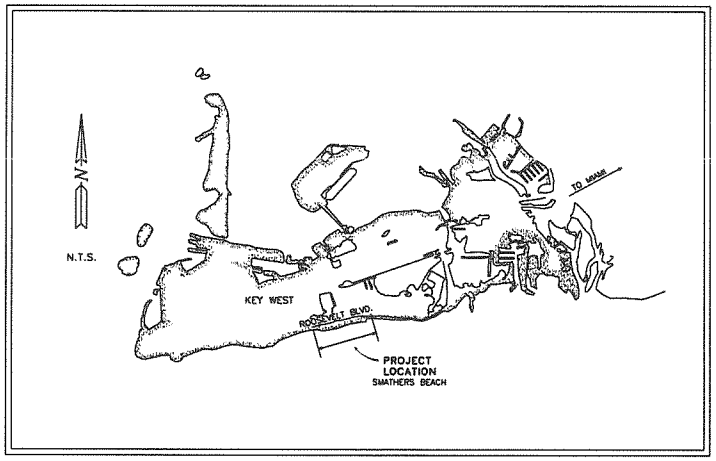
6. Standard Manatee Conditions for In-Water Work July 2009

CITY OF KEY WEST ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT
STATE OF FLORIDA

PLANS OF PROPOSED

SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT PROJECT





SHEET INDEX

SHEET NO.	SHEET DESCRIPTION
T1	COVER SHEET
C1–C4	PROJECT PLAN VIEW
C5–C8	BEACH FILL CROSS SECTIONS

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

OCT 17 2007

1 of 10

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE

COE #: 1998-1677

PROJECT MANAGER: Clouse

I CERTIFY THAT THESE PLANS ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE SECTIONS OF 62B-41,F.A.C.

GERALD ZADIKOFF, PE. DATE

BASE DATA/DESIGN (1999) PER:

COASTAL PLANNING & ENGINEERING, INC.
BOCA RATON (561) 391-8102 SARASOTA JACKSONVILLE FLORIDA

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2007

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC240300
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 08-24-07
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:

8/23/07

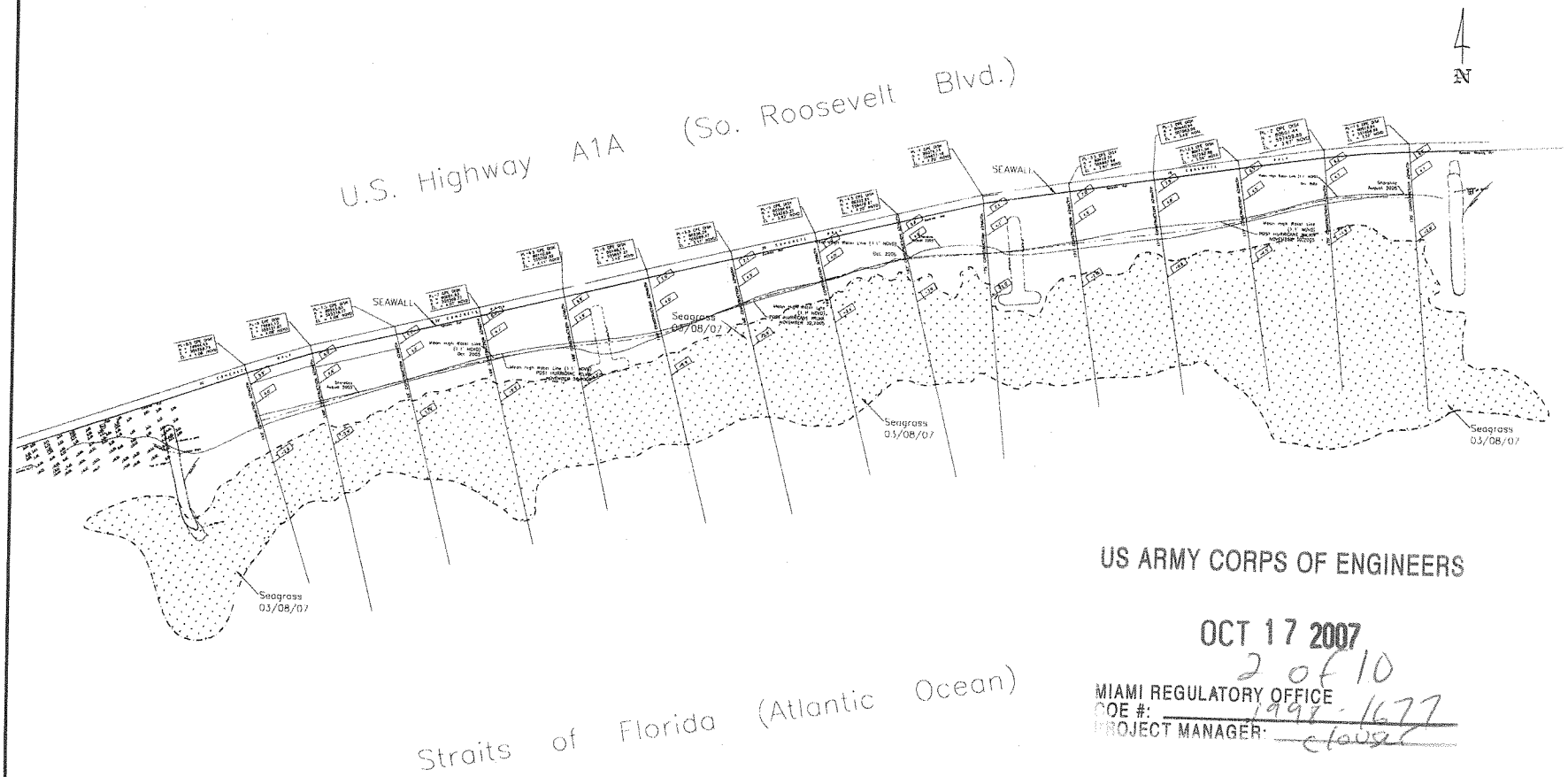
REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

SMATHERS BEACH

SHEET TITLE: COVER SHEET

SHEET NO: T-1



US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

OCT 17 2007

2 of 10

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clouse

NOTES:

1. THE SEAGRASS EDGE WAS OBSERVED IN THE FIELD BY A MAINE BIOLOGIST AND MAPPED USING A MAGELLAN GPS.
2. PLANE COORDINATES ARE BASED ON NORTH AMERICAN DATUM NAD 83 RELATIVE TO THE TRANSVERSE MERCATOR PROJECTION FOR FLORIDA, EAST ZONE (0901).
3. DATE OF FIELD SURVEY: 3/08/07.
4. SHORELINE FROM BEACH SURVEY OF MARCH, 2007.
5. ZONES AS SHOWN MEASURED FROM THE SEAWALL.

SEAGRASS IMPACT		CUMULATIVE TOTAL
100 FT. ZONE	0.0 ACRES	0.00 ACRES
200 FT. ZONE	2.13 ACRES	2.13 ACRES
300 FT. ZONE	6.79 ACRES	8.92 ACRES
400 FT. ZONE	5.93 ACRES	14.85 ACRES
500 FT. ZONE	2.35 ACRES	17.20 ACRES
600 FT. ZONE	1.62 ACRES	18.82 ACRES
+600 FT. ZONE	0.41 ACRES	19.23 TOTAL ACRES

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

C. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL (305) 262-0715
FAX (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF C.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF C.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED ©2007

C.M. SELBY NO. KWC240.300
DRAWN BY F.C. DATE 03-19-07
CHECKED BY
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO. CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL

8/23/07

REVISIONS

NO	DATE	DESCRIPTION

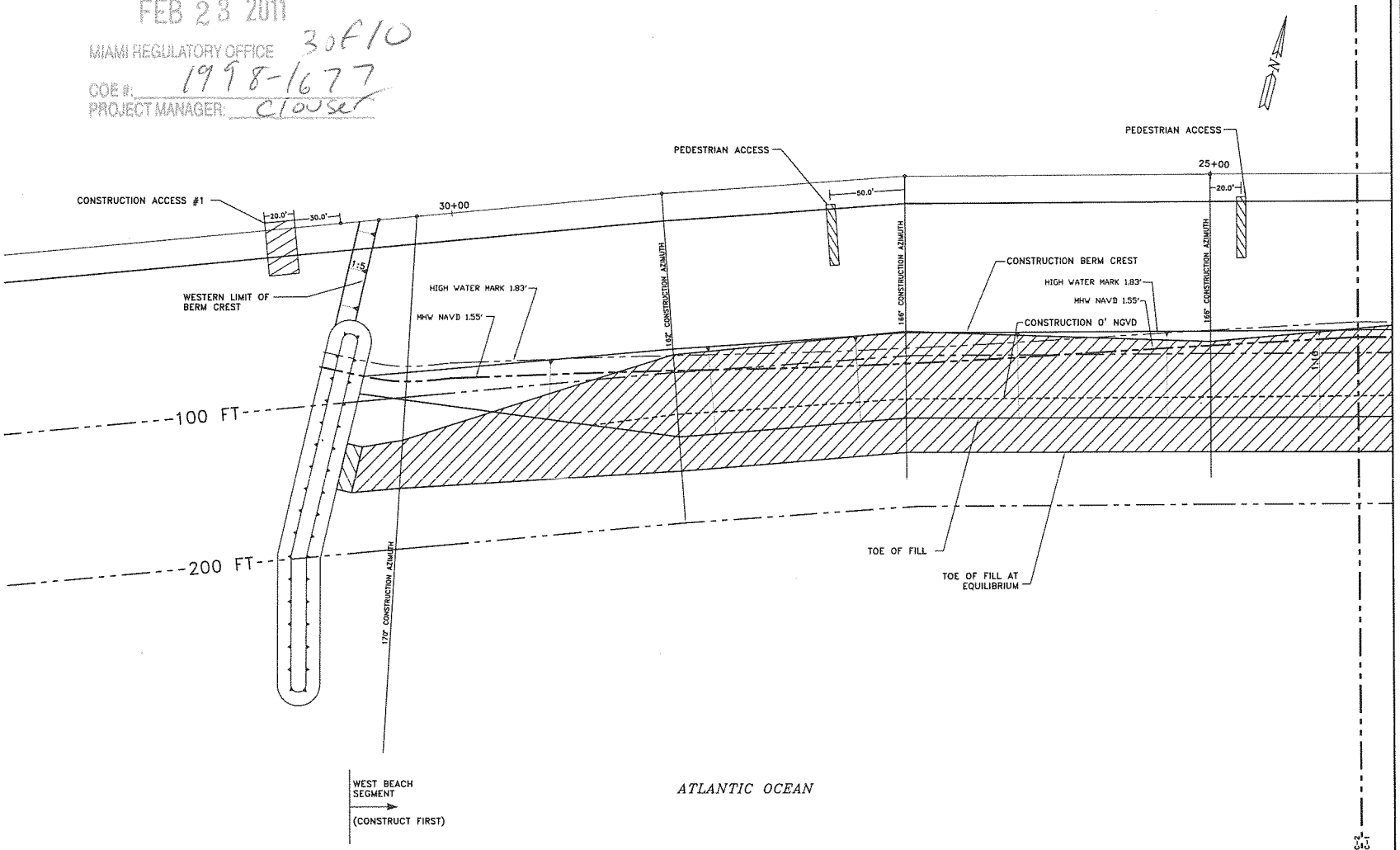
SMATHERS BEACH SURVEY & SEAGRASS MARCH, 2007

SHEET TITLE:
SEAGRASS AREA SITE PLAN

SHEET NO
C-3

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FEB 23 2011
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clouser

3 of 10



LEGEND:

- MHW
- HIGH WATER MARK USACE JURISDICTIONAL LINE
- WORK AREA

SMATHERS BEACH PLAN VIEW

SCALE: 1 = 30

NOTES:
1. CONSTRUCTION ACCESS TO THE WEST SEGMENT SHALL BE LIMITED TO CONSTRUCTION ACCESS #1 & #2.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT PLANT VEGETATION ACROSS PEDESTRIAN ACCESSES, WHICH ARE 6 FEET WIDE AND EXTEND FROM THE SIDEWALK TO THE WATER.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL WOODEN WALKWAY AT EACH PEDESTRIAN ACCESS, AS INDICATED IN PLANS.

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET C-2
MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET C-1

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.
6999 N. WATERWAY DR. MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATIONS CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY, INC. IS PROHIBITED, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2010

G.M. SELBY NO:	KWC290410
DRAWN BY: F.C.	DATE: 07-15-10
CHECKED BY:	
ENGINEER:	GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.:	CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:	

REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

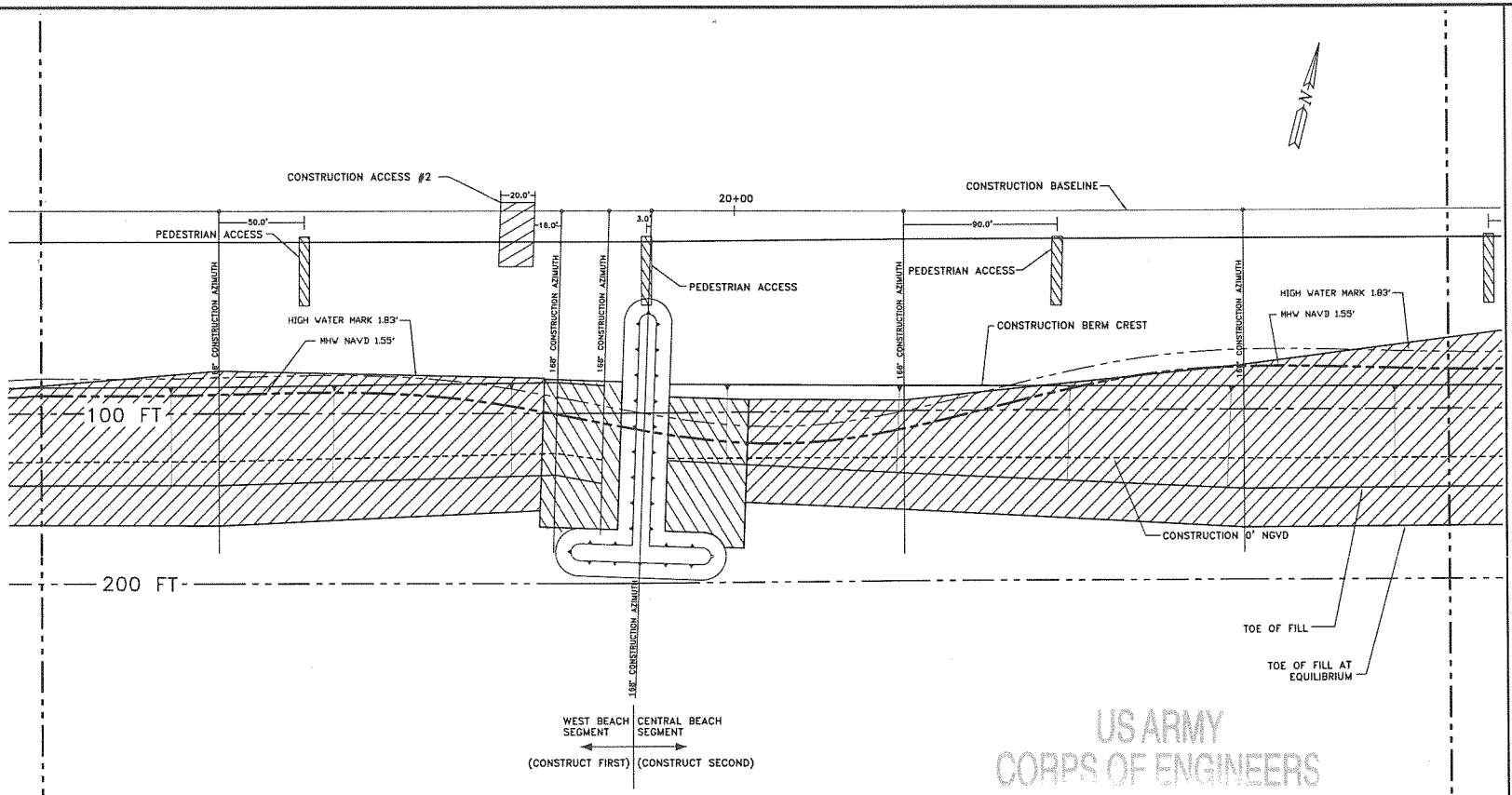
USACE JURISDICTIONAL HIGH WATER LINE

SHEET TITLE: PLAN VIEW

SHEET NO: HW-1

\\GMS-SERVER\GMS Files\2010\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH Permitting for USACE\12-23-2010 REV 24 X 36 SEAGRASS OVERLAY

\\GMS-SERVER\GMS Files\2010\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH Permitting for USACE\12-23-2010 REV 24 X 36 SEAGRASS OVERLAY



LEGEND:

- MHW
- HIGH WATER MARK USACE JURISDICTIONAL LINE
- WORK AREA

SMATHERS BEACH PLAN VIEW

SCALE: 1 = 30

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FEB 23 2011
4 of 10
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clouser

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY
DR. MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATIONS CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2010

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC290410	
DRAWN BY: F.C.	DATE: 07-15-10
CHECKED BY:	
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF	
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44205 FL	
SEAL:	

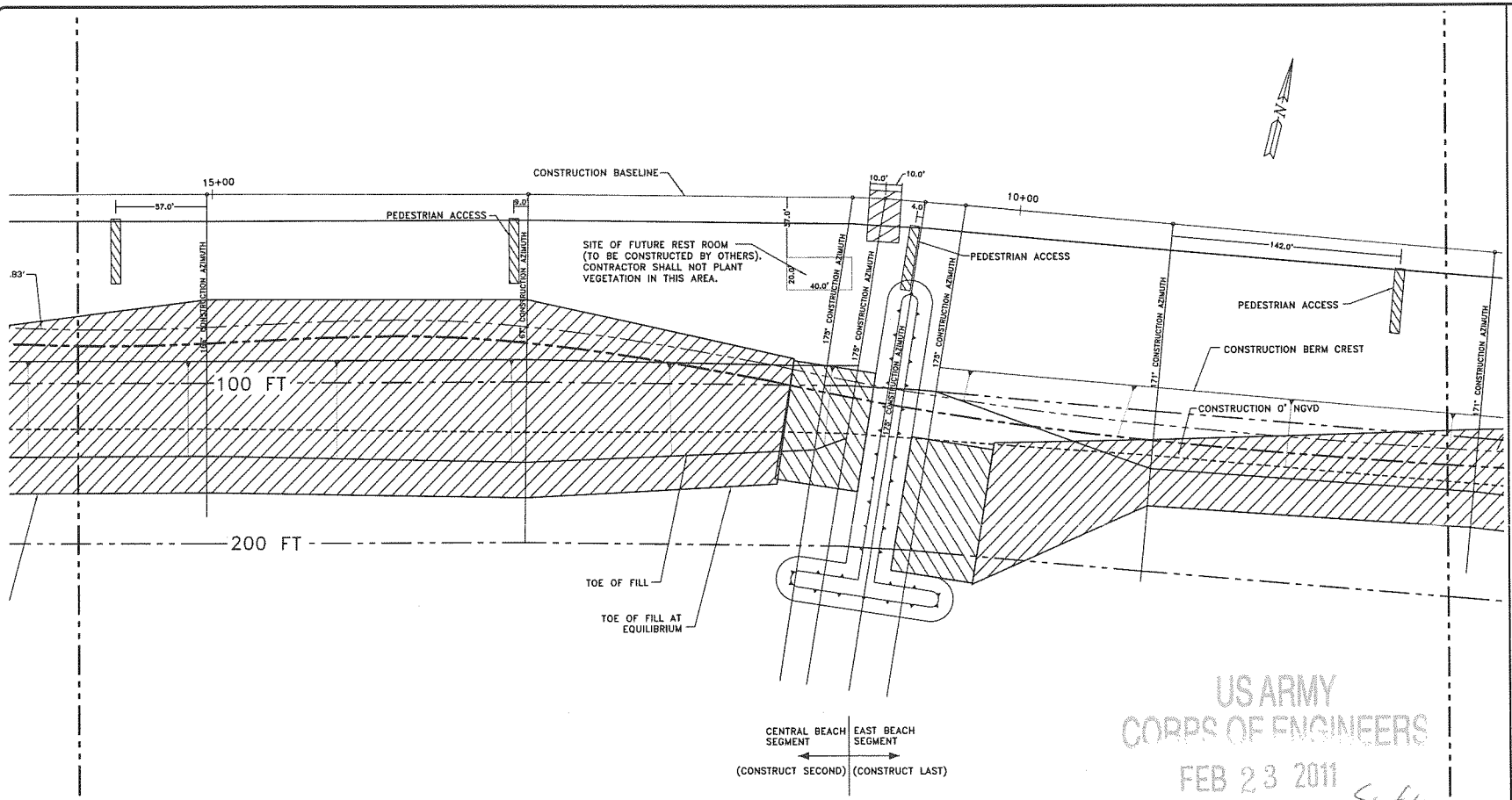
REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

USACE JURISDICTIONAL HIGH WATER LINE

SHEET TITLE: PLAN VIEW

SHEET NO: HW-2



LEGEND:

- MHW
- HIGH WATER MARK USACE JURISDICTIONAL LINE
- WORK AREA

SMATHERS BEACH PLAN VIEW

SCALE: 1 = 30

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FEB 23 2011
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677 Sofio
PROJECT MANAGER: Clouse

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY DR. MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATIONS CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2010

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC290410	
DRAWN BY: F.C.	DATE: 07-15-10
CHECKED BY:	
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF	
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL	
SEAL:	

REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

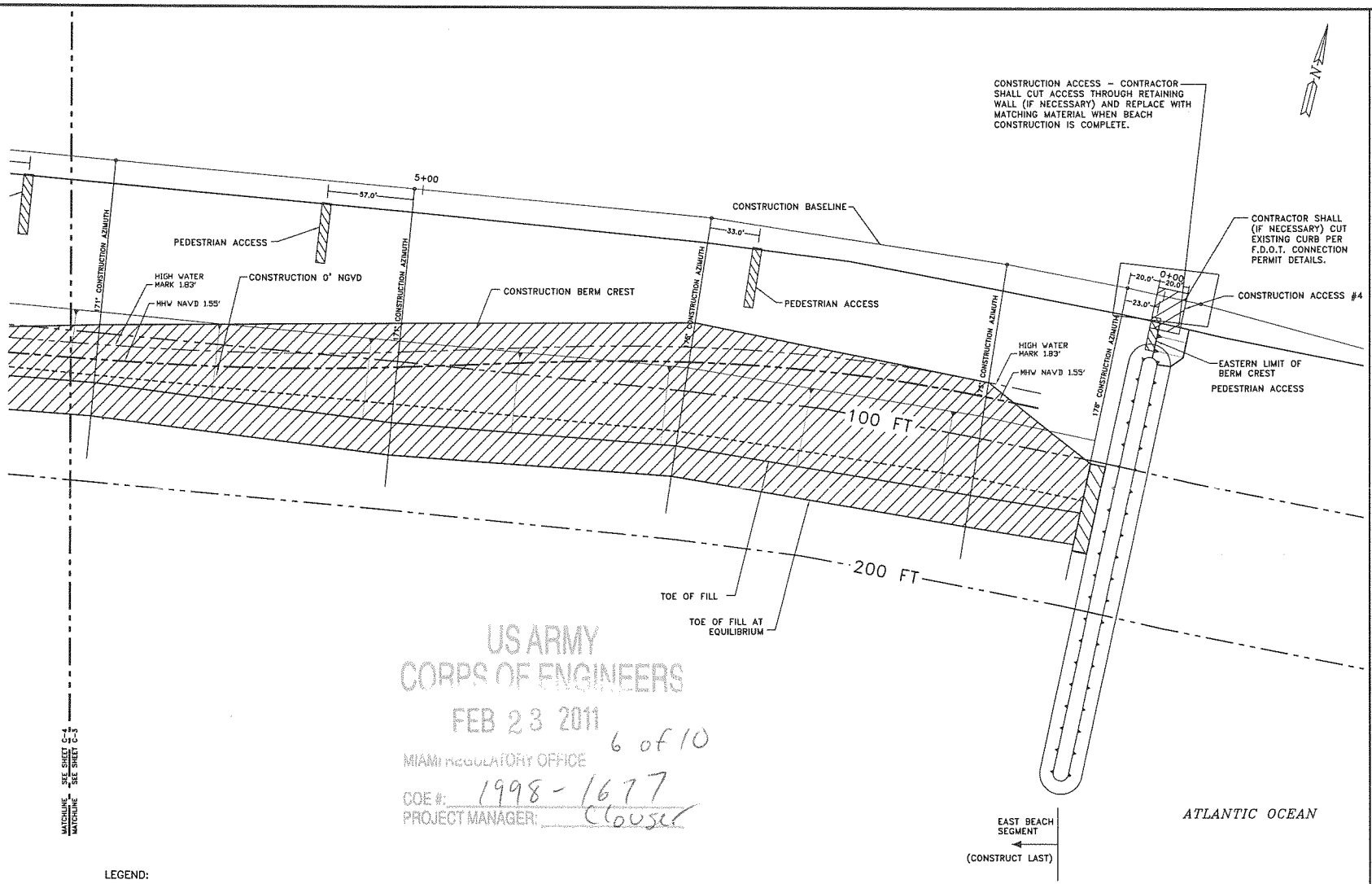
USACE JURISDICTIONAL HIGH WATER LINE

SHEET TITLE: PLAN VIEW

SHEET NO: HW-3

\\GMS-SERVER\GMS Files\2010\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH Permitting for USACE\12-23-2010 REV 24 X 36 SEAGRASS OVERLAY

\\GMS-SERVER\GMS Files\2010\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH Permitting for USACE\12-23-2010 REV 24 X 36 SEAGRASS OVERLAY



LEGEND:

- MHW
- HIGH WATER MARK USACE JURISDICTIONAL LINE
- WORK AREA

SMATHERS BEACH PLAN VIEW

SCALE: 1 = 30

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FEB 23 2011
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE

6 of 10

COE #: 1998-1677

PROJECT MANAGER: Clouser

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY
DR. MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATIONS CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY, INC. IS PROHIBITED, ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. ©2010

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC290410
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 07-15-10
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:

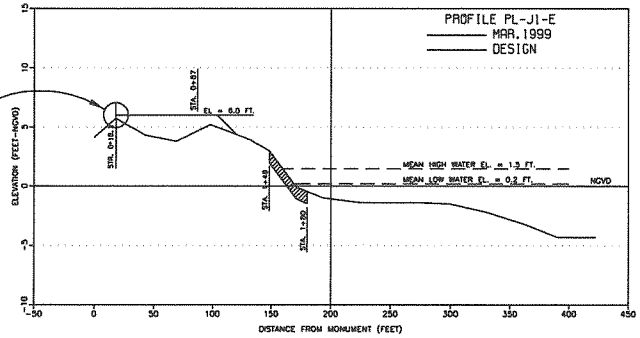
REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

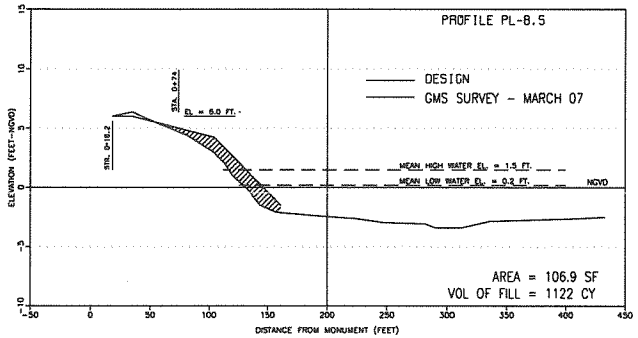
USACE JURISDICTIONAL HIGH WATER LINE

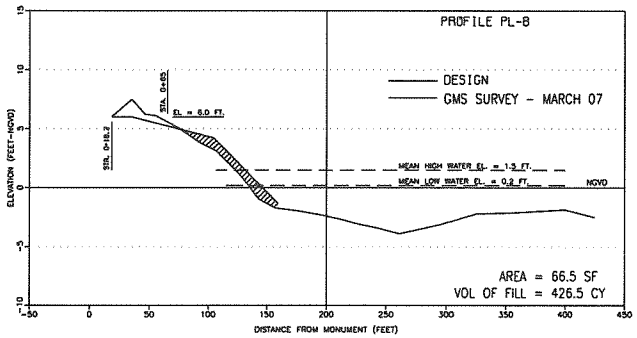
SHEET TITLE: PLAN VIEW

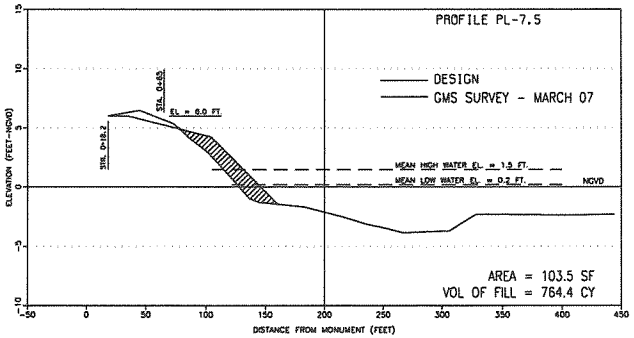
SHEET NO: HW-4

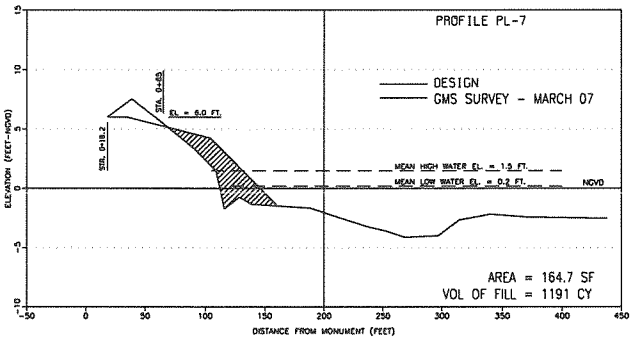


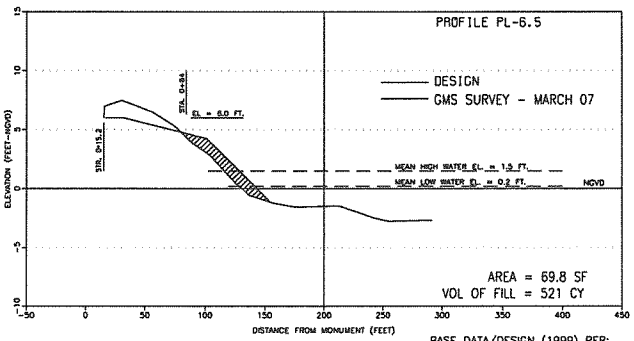
NOTE: THE FEATURE SHOWN AT THE LANDWARD FILL LIMIT ON THE PROFILES IS NOT MEASURED. THE EXISTING BEACH FEATURE A LOW RETAINING WALL, WHICH MAY BE RENOVATED TO A CREST ELEVATION OF +7.0 FT. NGVD (BY OTHERS) PRIOR TO THE BEACH FILL. (TYP.) IF THE ELEVATION OF THE RETAINING WALL IS LOWER THAN THE ELEVATION OF THE DESIGN BEACH, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A 1V:5H LANDWARD SLOPE FROM THE DESIGN BERM CREST TO THE PEAK OF THE RETAINING WALL.











DENOTES AREA TO BE EXCAVATED BY OTHERS AND FILLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT

BASE DATA/DESIGN (1999) PER:
COASTAL PLANNING & ENGINEERING, INC.
BOCA RATON (561) 391-8102 SARASOTA JACKSONVILLE FLORIDA

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

OCT 17 2007
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
DOE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clowart
7 of 10

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.
5999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2007

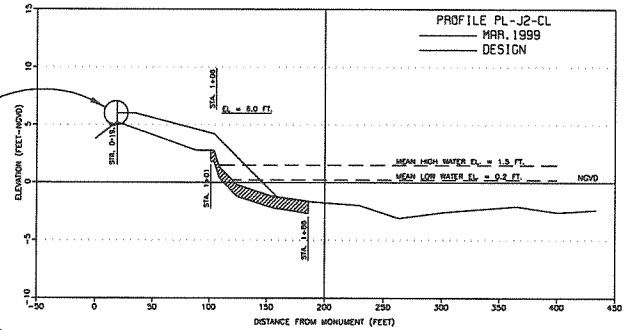
G.M. SELBY NO: KWC240300
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 08-24-07
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SIGNAL: GZ 8/24/07

REVISIONS		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

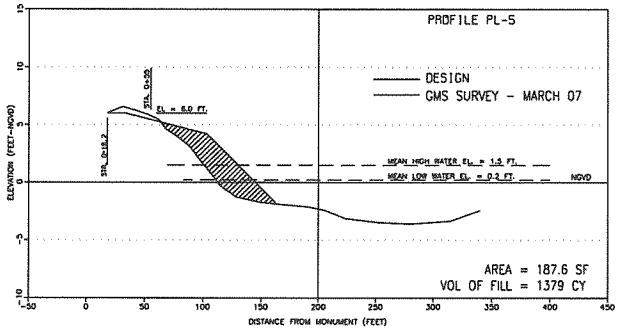
SMATHERS BEACH

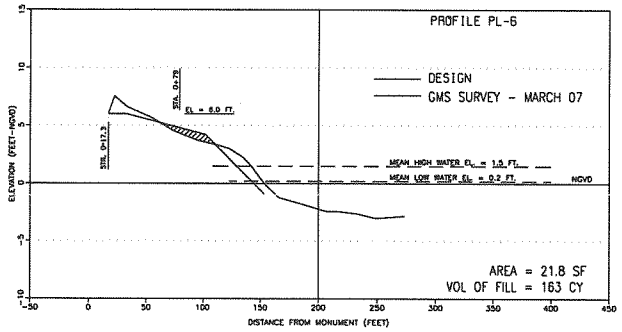
SHEET TITLE:
BEACH FILL CROSS SECTIONS

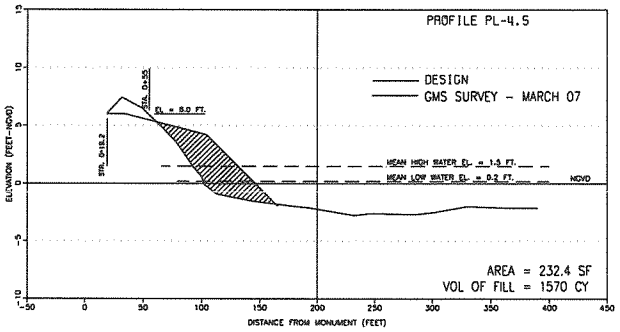
SHEET NO:
C-5

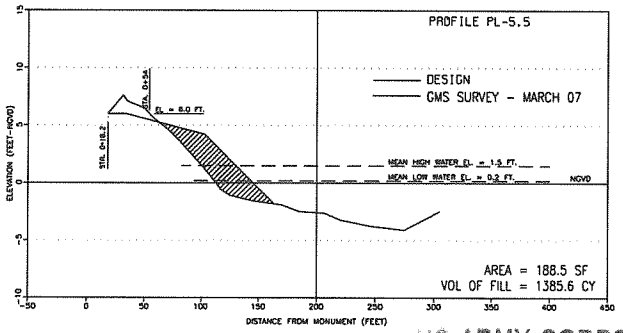


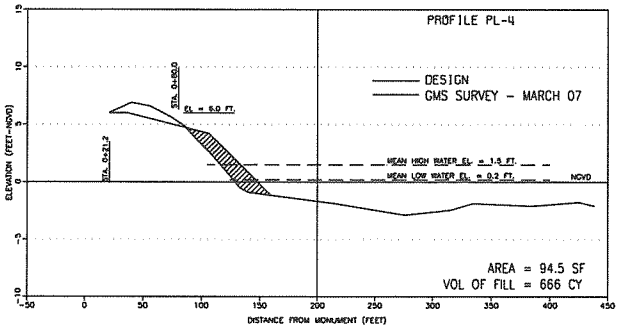
NOTE: THE FEATURE SHOWN AT THE LANDWARD FILL LIMIT ON THE PROFILES IS NOT MEASURED. THE EXISTING BEACH FEATURE A LOW RETAINING WALL, WHICH MAY BE RENOVATED TO A CREST ELEVATION OF +7.0 FT. NGVD (BY OTHERS) PRIOR TO THE BEACH FILL. (TYP.) IF THE ELEVATION OF THE RETAINING WALL IS LOWER THAN THE ELEVATION OF THE DESIGN BEACH, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A 1V:5H LANDWARD SLOPE FROM THE DESIGN BERM CREST TO THE PEAK OF THE RETAINING WALL.











US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

DENOTES AREA TO BE EXCAVATED BY OTHERS AND FILLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT

BASE DATA/DESIGN (1999) PER:

COASTAL PLANNING & ENGINEERING, INC.
BOCA RATON (561) 391-8102 SARASOTA JACKSONVILLE FLORIDA

OCT 17 2007
8 of 10
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: C Lovas

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2007

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC240300
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 08-24-07
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:
8/25/07

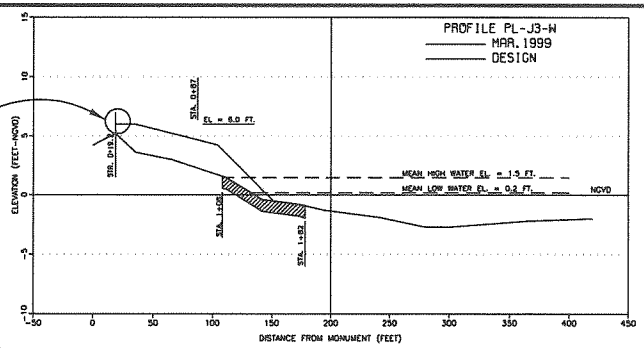
REVISIONS

NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

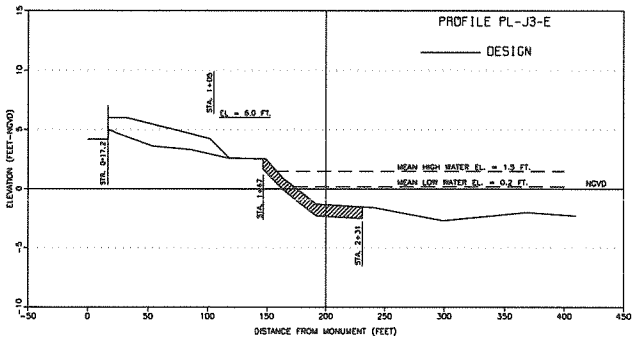
SMATHERS BEACH

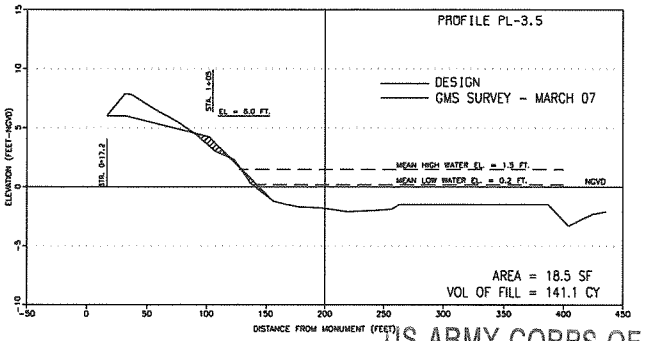
SHEET TITLE:
BEACH FILL CROSS SECTIONS

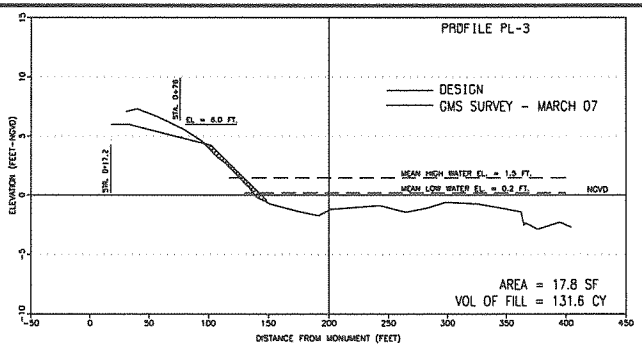
SHEET NO:
C-6

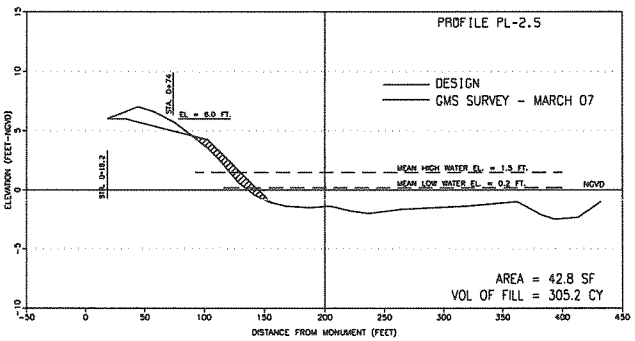


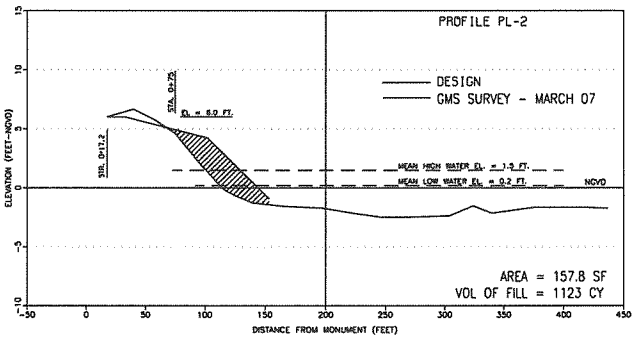
NOTE: THE FEATURE SHOWN AT THE LANDWARD FILL LIMIT ON THE PROFILES IS NOT MEASURED. THE EXISTING BEACH FEATURE A LOW RETAINING WALL, WHICH MAY BE RENOVATED TO A CREST ELEVATION OF +7.0 FT. NGVD (BY OTHERS) PRIOR TO THE BEACH FILL. (TYP.) IF THE ELEVATION OF THE RETAINING WALL IS LOWER THAN THE ELEVATION OF THE DESIGN BEACH, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A 1V:5H LANDWARD SLOPE FROM THE DESIGN BERM CREST TO THE PEAK OF THE RETAINING WALL.











DENOTES AREA TO BE EXCAVATED BY OTHERS AND FILLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT

BASE DATA/DESIGN (1999) PER:
COASTAL PLANNING & ENGINEERING, INC.
BOCA RATON (561) 391-8102 SARASOTA JACKSONVILLE FLORIDA

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

OCT 17 2007

9 of 10

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
DOE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clouser

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.

6999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL. : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2007

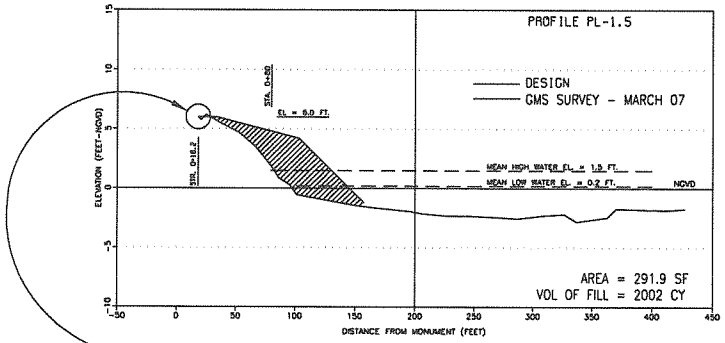
G.M. SELBY NO: KWC240300
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 08-24-07
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:
8/24/07

REVISIONS		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

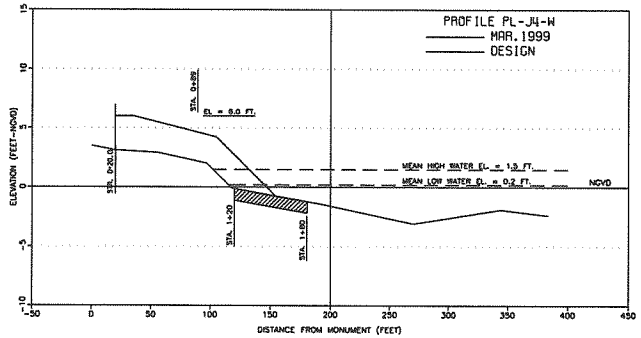
SMATHERS BEACH

SHEET TITLE:
BEACH FILL CROSS SECTIONS

SHEET NO:
C-7



NOTE: THE FEATURE SHOWN AT THE LANDWARD FILL LIMIT ON THE PROFILES IS NOT MEASURED. THE EXISTING BEACH FEATURE A LOW RETAINING WALL, WHICH MAY BE RENOVATED TO A CREST ELEVATION OF +7.0 FT. NGVD (BY OTHERS) PRIOR TO THE BEACH FILL. (TYP.) IF THE ELEVATION OF THE RETAINING WALL IS LOWER THAN THE ELEVATION OF THE DESIGN BEACH, THEN THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A 1V:5H LANDWARD SLOPE FROM THE DESIGN BERM CREST TO THE PEAK OF THE RETAINING WALL.



DENOTES AREA TO BE EXCAVATED BY OTHERS AND FILLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT

TOTAL VOLUME OF SAND TO BE PLACED ON SMATHERS:
Tot. VOL=12891 CY

BASE DATA/DESIGN (1999) PER:
COASTAL PLANNING & ENGINEERING, INC.
BOCA RATON (561) 391-9102 SARASOTA JACKSONVILLE FLORIDA

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
OCT 17 2007
10 of 10
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE #: 1998-1677
PROJECT MANAGER: Clousel

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

G. M. SELBY Inc.
6999 N. WATERWAY DR.
MIAMI, FL 33155
TEL : (305) 262-0715
FAX : (305) 262-0724

THIS DRAWING IS COPYRIGHTED AND IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IT IS PRODUCED FOR USE BY THE CITY OF KEY WEST. REPRODUCTION OR OTHER USE OF THIS DRAWING OR THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF G.M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. IS PROHIBITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.©2007

G.M. SELBY NO: KWC240300
DRAWN BY: F.C. DATE: 08-24-07
CHECKED BY:
ENGINEER: GERALD ZADIKOFF
LICENSE NO.: CIVIL PE# 44206 FL
SEAL:

REVISIONS		
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

SMATHERS BEACH

SHEET TITLE:
BEACH FILL CROSS SECTIONS

SHEET NO:
C-8

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
South Florida Ecological Services Office
1339 20th Street
Vero Beach, Florida 32960

May 13, 2010

Alfred A. Pantano, Jr.
District Commander
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Post Office Box 4970
Jacksonville, Florida 32232-0019

Service Federal Activity Code:	41420-2008-FA-0185
Corps Application No:	SAJ-1998-1677 (IP-MLC)
Date Received:	November 14, 2007
Formal Consultation Initiation Date:	December 9, 2009
Project:	Sand Placement
Applicant:	City of Key West
County:	Monroe

Dear Colonel Pantano:

This document transmits the Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) biological opinion based on our review of a proposal to place sand along approximately 0.57 mile of shoreline in Monroe County, Florida. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) determined on September 22, 2009, the proposed project "may affect" the threatened loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), the endangered leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), the endangered green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), the endangered hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), and the endangered Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*), and we concur with your determination. This document is provided in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (Act) (87 Stat. 884; 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

In the November 8, 2007, Public Notice, the Corps also determined the proposed action will have "no effect," on the endangered West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*). In order to protect this species, the Corps will ensure specific construction safety precautions are implemented as outlined in the *Standard Manatee Conditions for In-Water Work* (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission [FWC] 2009a). No impacts to critical habitat are anticipated. Based upon implementation of the above stated conditions, the Service concurs with the Corps' determination in regard to the West Indian manatee.

This Biological Opinion is based on information provided in the Corps' Public Notice dated November 8, 2007, and correspondence with the Corps, National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries), FWC, and the City of Key West (Applicant). A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file at the South Florida Ecological Services Office, Vero Beach, Florida.

TAKE PRIDE® IN AMERICA

Hardbottom Reef Habitat and Seagrasses

The proposed project is expected to impact approximately 2.61 acres of seagrasses. The Applicant did not submit a mitigation plan for the current proposed project because the Applicant mitigated for similar seagrass impacts during the original nourishment project completed in 1999. Mitigation consisted of scraping down the 6.5 acre Blimp Pad Site (BPS), transplanting seagrasses from Smathers Beach, and restoring BPS to its natural state as a salt pond, seagrass and mangrove habitat. Seagrass transplantation was completed in March 2000, and the final monitoring report completed in 2004. In addition, the Applicant was given mitigation credit for improvements made to the White Street Pier which resulted in the recolonization of approximately 0.3 acre of seagrass habitat. Both the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) and NOAA Fisheries have accepted the past mitigation for the currently proposed project.

We recommend the Corps consult with NOAA Fisheries concerning potential impacts to nearshore hardbottom reef habitat and seagrasses adjacent to the sand placement fill template and the shoreline downdrift and updrift areas.

CONSULTATION HISTORY

On November 14, 2007, the Service received a copy of the Corps' Public Notice dated November 8, 2007, and a letter from the Corps dated October 22, 2008, requesting informal consultation concerning nesting sea turtles and the West Indian manatee.

Between December 4, 2007, and November 4, 2009, the Service sent numerous emails to the Corps requesting additional information.

On September 22, 2009, the Corps sent the Service an email stating that they had determined that the proposed project "may affect" nesting sea turtles.

On December 9, 2009, the Service received the last of the requested information from the Corps and initiated formal consultation.

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The Applicant proposes to place beach compatible sand along Smathers Beach, Monroe County, Florida (Figure 1). The project area consists of a 0.57 mile long fill template where approximately 12,891 cubic yards (cy) of beach compatible sand will be placed. The proposed design berm template will provide a height of +6.0 feet National Geodetic Vertical Datum and a 1 vertical:5 horizontal slope. The intent of the project is to renourish and improve the shoreline for recreational use, and reduce shoreline erosion.

Beach compatible sand will be obtained from the ER Jahna Ortona Sand Mine, Moore Haven, Florida, and must be approved by DEP and meet all requirements as outlined in the Florida Administrative Code subsection 62B-41.007. Sand excavated from the sand mine will be trucked to the sand placement fill template using conventional triaxle dump trucks and deposited at the staging area at the east end of the project area (Figure 1). Front end loaders will load the sand into all-terrain dump trucks, delivered to the fill template, and graded to the permitted design fill profile using a bulldozer. No upland habitat impacts associated with the beach access corridor is anticipated.

Sand placement is scheduled to commence as soon as all regulatory authorizations are in place. The Applicant anticipates the project will take approximately 4 to 6 weeks to complete. If construction extends into the sea turtle nesting season (March 1 to November 30), no work will commence until daily nesting surveys have been completed. Construction activities will take place only during daylight hours.

The action area is defined as all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action. The Service identifies the action area to include the sand placement fill template (0.57 mile), the staging area, and the all-terrain dump truck shoreline corridor. Due to the relatively small quantity of sand placed in the fill template, and past postconstruction results, downdrift and updrift effects are considered negligible. The project is located along the Atlantic Ocean, at Smathers Beach, Monroe County, Florida at latitude 24.5517 and longitude -81.7708.

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT

Species/critical habitat description

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

The loggerhead sea turtle, listed as a threatened species on July 28, 1978 (43 Federal Register [FR] 32800), inhabits the continental shelves and estuarine environments along the margins of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. Loggerhead sea turtles nest within the continental United States (U.S.) from Louisiana to Virginia. Major nesting concentrations in the U.S. are found on the coastal islands of North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, and on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of Florida (Hopkins and Richardson 1984).

No critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead sea turtle.

Green Sea Turtle

The green sea turtle was federally listed on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 32800). Breeding populations of the green turtle in Florida and along the Pacific Coast of Mexico are listed as endangered; all other populations are listed as threatened. The green turtle has a worldwide distribution in tropical and subtropical waters. Major green turtle nesting colonies in the Atlantic occur on Ascension Island, Aves Island, Costa Rica, and Suriname. Within the U.S., green turtles nest in

small numbers in the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico, and in larger numbers along the east coast of Florida, particularly in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1991a). Nesting has also been documented along the Gulf coast of Florida on Santa Rosa Island (Okaloosa and Escambia Counties) and from Pinellas County through Collier County. Green turtles have been known to nest in Georgia, but only on rare occasions, and sporadically in North Carolina and South Carolina. Unconfirmed nesting of green turtles in Alabama has also been reported.

Critical habitat for the green sea turtle has been designated for the waters surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, and its outlying keys (63 FR 46693).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

The leatherback sea turtle, listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8491), nests on shores of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. Nonbreeding animals have been recorded as far north as the British Isles and the Maritime Provinces of Canada and as far south as Argentina and the Cape of Good Hope (Pritchard 1992). Nesting grounds are distributed worldwide, with the Pacific Coast of Mexico supporting the world's largest known concentration of nesting leatherbacks in the Pacific. The largest nesting colony in the wider Caribbean region is found in French Guiana, but nesting occurs frequently, although in lesser numbers, from Costa Rica to Columbia and in Guyana, Suriname, and Trinidad (National Research Council 1990; NOAA Fisheries and Service 1992).

The leatherback regularly nests in the U.S. in Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and along the Atlantic coast of Florida as far north as Georgia (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1992). Leatherback turtles have been known to nest in Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina, but only on rare occasions. Leatherback nesting has also been reported on the northwest coast of Florida (LeBuff 1990); a false crawl (nonnesting emergence) has been observed on Sanibel Island (LeBuff 1990).

Marine and terrestrial critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle has been designated at Sandy Point on the western end of the island of St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands (44 FR 17710).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle was listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8491). The hawksbill is found in tropical and subtropical seas of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. The species is widely distributed in the Caribbean Sea and western Atlantic Ocean. Within the continental U.S., hawksbill sea turtle nesting is rare and is restricted to the southeastern coast of Florida (Volusia through Miami-Dade Counties) and the Florida Keys (Monroe County) (Meylan 1992; Meylan et al. 1995). However, hawksbill tracks are difficult to differentiate from those of loggerheads and may not be recognized by surveyors. Therefore, surveys in Florida likely underestimate actual hawksbill nesting numbers (Meylan et al. 1995). In the U.S. Caribbean, hawksbill nesting occurs on beaches throughout Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1993).

Critical habitat for the hawksbill sea turtle has been designated for selected beaches or waters of Mona, Monito, Culebrita, and Culebra Islands, Puerto Rico (63 FR 46693).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle was listed as endangered on December 2, 1970 (35 FR 18320). The range of the Kemp's ridley includes the Gulf of Mexico coasts of Mexico and the U.S., and the Atlantic coast of North America as far north as Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Most Kemp's ridleys nest on the coastal beaches of the Mexican states of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, although a very small number of Kemp's ridleys nest consistently along the Texas coast (Turtle Expert Working Group 1998). In addition, rare nesting events have been reported in Florida, Alabama, South Carolina, and North Carolina. Outside of nesting, adult Kemp's ridleys are believed to spend most of their time in the Gulf of Mexico, while juveniles and subadults also regularly occur along the eastern seaboard of the U.S. (Service and NOAA Fisheries 1992).

No critical habitat has been designated for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle.

Life history

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Loggerheads are known to nest from one to seven times within a nesting season (Talbert et al. 1980; Lenarz et al. 1981; Richardson and Richardson 1982); the mean is approximately 4.1 (Murphy and Hopkins 1984). The interval between nesting events within a season varies around a mean of about 14 days (Dodd 1988). Mean clutch size varies from about 100 to 126 eggs along the southeastern U.S. coast (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1991b). Incubation ranges from about 45 to 95 days. Nesting migration intervals of 2 to 3 years are most common in loggerheads, but the number can vary from 1 to 7 years (Dodd 1988). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be about 20 to 30 years (Turtle Expert Working Group 1998).

Green Sea Turtle

Green turtles deposit from one to nine clutches within a nesting season, but the overall average is 3.3. The mean interval between nesting events within a season is 13 days (Hirth 1997). Mean clutch size varies widely among populations. Average clutch size reported for Florida was 136 eggs in 130 clutches (Witherington and Ehrhart 1989). Incubation ranges from about 45 to 75 days. Only occasionally do females produce clutches in successive years. Usually 2 or more years intervene between breeding seasons (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1991a). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be 20 to 50 years (Hirth 1997).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Leatherbacks nest five to seven times within a nesting season, with an observed maximum of 11 (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1992). The interval between nesting events within a season is about 10 days. Clutch size averages 80 to 85 yolked eggs, with the addition of usually a few

dozen smaller, yolkless eggs, mostly laid toward the end of the clutch (Pritchard 1992). Incubation ranges from about 55 to 75 days. Nesting migration intervals of 2 to 3 years were observed in leatherbacks nesting on Sandy Point National Wildlife Refuge, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands (McDonald and Dutton 1996). Leatherbacks are believed to reach sexual maturity in 6 to 10 years (Zug and Parham 1996).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

Hawksbills nest on average four and one half times per season at intervals of approximately 14 days (Corliss et al. 1989). In Florida and the U.S. Caribbean, clutch size is approximately 140 eggs, although several records exist of over 200 eggs per nest (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1993). Incubation lasts for about 60 days. On the basis of limited information, nesting migration intervals of 2 to 3 years appear to predominate. Hawksbills are recruited into the reef environment at about 14 inches in length and are believed to begin breeding about 30 years later. The time required to reach 14 inches in length however, is unknown, and growth rates vary geographically. As a result, actual age at sexual maturity is not known.

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Nesting occurs from April into July during which time the turtles appear off the Tamaulipas and Veracruz coasts of Mexico. Precipitated by strong winds, the females swarm to mass nesting emergences, known as *arribadas* or *arribazones*, to nest during daylight hours. Clutch size averages 100 eggs (Service and NOAA Fisheries 1992). The incubation period ranges from 45 to 70 days. Hatchlings, after leaving the nesting beach, are believed to become entrained in eddies within the Gulf of Mexico, where they are dispersed within the Gulf and Atlantic by oceanic surface currents until they reach about 8 inches in length, at which size they enter coastal shallow water habitats (Ogren 1989). Some females breed annually and nest an average of one to four times in a season at intervals of 10 to 28 days. Age at sexual maturity is believed to be between 7 to 15 years (Turtle Expert Working Group 1998).

Population dynamics

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

The loggerhead occurs throughout the temperate and tropical regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. However, the majority of loggerhead nesting is at the western regions of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. The most recent reviews show that only two loggerhead nesting beaches (South Florida [U.S.] and Masirah [Oman]) have greater than 10,000 females nesting per year (Baldwin et al. 2003; Ehrhart et al. 2003; Kamezaki et al. 2003; Limpus and Limpus 2003; Margaritoulis et al. 2003). Beaches with 1,000 to 9,999 females nesting each year are Georgia through North Carolina (U.S.), Quintana Roo and Yucatán (Mexico), Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde, eastern Atlantic off Africa), and Western Australia (Australia). Smaller nesting aggregations with 100 to 999 nesting females annually occur in the Northern Gulf of Mexico (U.S.), Dry Tortugas (U.S.), Cay Sal Bank (Bahamas), Sergipe and Northern Bahia (Brazil), Southern Bahia to Rio de Janerio (Brazil), Tongaland (South Africa), Mozambique, Arabian Sea

Coast (Oman), Halaniyat Islands (Oman), Cyprus, Peloponnesus (Greece), Island of Zakynthos (Greece), Turkey, Queensland (Australia), and Japan.

The loggerhead is commonly found throughout the North Atlantic including the Gulf of Mexico, the northern Caribbean, the Bahamas archipelago, and eastward to West Africa, the western Mediterranean, and the west coast of Europe.

The major nesting concentrations in the U.S. are found in South Florida; however, loggerheads nest from Texas to Virginia. Total estimated nesting in the U.S. has fluctuated between 47,000 and 90,000 nests per year over the last decade (FWC, unpublished data; Georgia and South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, unpublished data; North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, unpublished data). About 80 percent of loggerhead nesting in the southeast U.S. occurs in six Florida counties (Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties). Adult loggerheads are known to make considerable migrations between foraging areas and nesting beaches (Schroeder et al. 2003; Foley et al. 2008). During nonnesting years, adult females from U.S. beaches are distributed in waters off the eastern U.S. and throughout the Gulf of Mexico, Bahamas, Greater Antilles, and Yucatán.

From a global perspective, the U.S. nesting aggregation is of paramount importance to the survival of the species as is the population that nests on islands in the Arabian Sea off Oman (Ross 1982; Ehrhart 1989). The status of the Oman loggerhead nesting population, reported to be the largest in the world (Ross 1979), is uncertain because of the lack of long-term standardized nesting or foraging ground surveys and its vulnerability to increasing development pressures near major nesting beaches and threats from fisheries interaction on foraging grounds and migration routes. The loggerhead nesting aggregations in Oman and the U.S. account for the majority of nesting worldwide.

Green Sea Turtle

About 150 to 2,750 females are estimated to nest on beaches in the continental U.S. annually. In the U.S. Pacific, over 90 percent of nesting throughout the Hawaiian archipelago occurs at the French Frigate Shoals, where about 200 to 700 females nest each year (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1998a). Elsewhere in the U.S. Pacific, nesting takes place at scattered locations in the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, Guam, and American Samoa. In the western Pacific, the largest green turtle nesting group in the world occurs on Raine Island, Australia, where thousands of females nest nightly in an average nesting season (Limpus et al. 1993). In the Indian Ocean, major nesting beaches occur in Oman where 30,000 females are reported to nest annually (Ross and Barwani 1995).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

A dramatic drop in nesting numbers has been recorded on major nesting beaches in the Pacific. Spotila et al. (2000) have highlighted the dramatic decline and possible extirpation of leatherbacks in the Pacific.

The East Pacific and Malaysia leatherback populations have collapsed. Spotila et al. (1996) estimated that only 34,500 females nested annually worldwide in 1995, which is a dramatic decline from the 115,000 estimated in 1980 (Pritchard 1982). In the eastern Pacific, the major nesting beaches occur in Costa Rica and Mexico. At Playa Grande, Costa Rica, considered the most important nesting beach in the eastern Pacific, numbers have dropped from 1,367 leatherbacks in 1988-1989 to an average of 188 females nesting between 2000-2001 and 2003-2004. In Pacific Mexico, 1982 aerial surveys of adult female leatherbacks indicated this area had become the most important leatherback nesting beach in the world. Tens of thousands of nests were laid on the beaches in the 1980s, but during the 2003-2004 seasons a total of 120 nests were recorded. In the western Pacific, the major nesting beaches lie in Papua New Guinea, Papua, Indonesia, and the Solomon Islands. These are some of the last remaining significant nesting assemblages in the Pacific. Compiled nesting data estimated approximately 5,000 to 9,200 nests annually with 75 percent of the nests being laid in Papua, Indonesia.

However, the most recent population size estimate for the North Atlantic alone is a range of 34,000 to 94,000 adult leatherbacks (Turtle Expert Working Group 2007). In Florida, an annual increase in number of leatherback nests at the core set of index beaches ranged from 27 to 498 between 1989 and 2008. Under the Core Index Nesting Beach Survey (INBS) program, 198.8 miles of nesting beach have been divided into zones, know as core index zones, averaging 0.5 mile in length. Annually, between 1989 and 2008, these core index zones were monitored daily during the 109-day sea turtle index nesting season (May 15 to August 31). On all index beaches, researchers recorded nests and nesting attempts by species, nest location, and date.

Nesting in the Southern Caribbean occurs in the Guianas (Guyana, Suriname, and French Guiana), Trinidad, Dominica, and Venezuela. The largest nesting populations at present occur in the western Atlantic in French Guiana with nesting varying between a low of 5,029 nests in 1967 to a high of 63,294 nests in 2005, which represents a 92 percent increase since 1967 (Turtle Expert Working Group 2007). Trinidad supports an estimated 6,000 nesting leatherbacks annually, which represents more than 80 percent of the nesting in the insular Caribbean Sea. Leatherback nesting along the Caribbean Central American coast takes place between Honduras and Colombia. In Atlantic Costa Rica, at Tortuguero, the number of nests laid annually between 1995 and 2006 was estimated to range from 199 to 1,623. Modeling of the Atlantic Costa Rica data indicated that the nesting population has decreased by 67.8 percent over this time period.

In Puerto Rico, the main nesting areas are at Fajardo on the main island of Puerto Rico and on the island of Culebra. Between 1978 and 2005, nesting increased in Puerto Rico with a minimum of 9 nests recorded in 1978 and a minimum of 469 to 882 nests recorded each year between 2000 and 2005. Recorded leatherback nesting on the Sandy Point National Wildlife Refuge on the island of St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands between 1990 and 2005, ranged from a low of 143 in 1990 to a high of 1,008 in 2001. In the British Virgin Islands, annual nest numbers have increased in Tortola from 0 to 6 nests per year in the late 1980s to 35 to 65 nests per year in the 2000s.

The most important nesting beach for leatherbacks in the eastern Atlantic lies in Gabon, Africa. It was estimated there were 30,000 nests along 60 miles of Mayumba Beach in southern Gabon

during the 1999-2000 nesting season. Some nesting has been reported in Mauritania, Senegal, the Bijagos Archipelago of Guinea-Bissau, Turtle Islands and Sherbro Island of Sierra Leone, Liberia, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Sao Tome and Principe, continental Equatorial Guinea, Islands of Corisco in the Gulf of Guinea and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Angola. In addition, a large nesting population is found on the island of Bioko (Equatorial Guinea).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

About 15,000 females are estimated to nest each year throughout the world with the Caribbean accounting for 20 to 30 percent of the world's hawksbill population. Only five regional populations remain with more than 1,000 females nesting annually (Seychelles, Mexico, Indonesia, and two in Australia) (Meylan and Donnelly 1999). Mexico is now the most important region for hawksbills in the Caribbean with about 3,000 nests per year (Meylan 1999). Other significant but smaller populations in the Caribbean still occur in Martinique, Jamaica, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Grenada, Dominican Republic, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cuba, Puerto Rico, and U.S. Virgin Islands. In the U.S. Caribbean, about 150 to 500 nests per year are laid on Mona Island, Puerto Rico and 70 to 130 nests per year are laid on Buck Island Reef National Monument, U.S. Virgin Islands. In the U.S. Pacific, hawksbills nest only on main island beaches in Hawaii, primarily along the east coast of the island of Hawaii. Hawksbill nesting has also been documented in American Samoa and Guam (NOAA Fisheries and Service 1998b).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Most Kemp's ridleys nest on the coastal beaches of the Mexican states of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, although a small number of Kemp's ridleys nest consistently along the Texas coast (Turtle Expert Working Group 1998). In addition, rare nesting events have been reported in Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina. Historical information indicates that tens of thousands of Kemp's ridleys nested near Rancho Nuevo, Mexico, during the late 1940s (Hildebrand 1963). The Kemp's ridley population experienced a devastating decline between the late 1940s and the mid 1980s. The total number of nests per nesting season at Rancho Nuevo remained below 1,000 throughout the 1980s, but gradually began to increase in the 1990s. In 2007, 11,268 nests were documented along the 18.6 miles of coastline patrolled at Rancho Nuevo, and the total number of nests documented for all the monitored beaches in Mexico was 15,032 (Service 2007). During the 2007 nesting season, an arribada with an estimated 5,000 turtles was recorded at Rancho Nuevo from May 20 to May 23. In addition, 128 nests were recorded during 2007 in the U.S., primarily in Texas.

Status and distribution

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Five recovery units (subpopulations) have been identified in the Northwest Atlantic based on genetic differences and a combination of geographic distribution of nesting densities and geographic separation (NOAA Fisheries and Service 2008):

1. Northern Recovery Unit (NRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from the Florida-Georgia border through southern Virginia (the northern extent of the nesting range).

2. Peninsula Florida Recovery Unit (PFRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from the Florida-Georgia border through Pinellas County on the west coast of Florida, excluding the islands west of Key West, Florida.

3. Dry Tortugas Recovery Unit (DTRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches throughout the islands located west of Key West, Florida.

4. Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit (NGMRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from Franklin County on the northwest Gulf coast of Florida through Texas.

5. Greater Caribbean Recovery Unit (GCRU) - composed of loggerheads originating from all other nesting assemblages within the Greater Caribbean (Mexico through French Guiana, Bahamas, Lesser Antilles, and Greater Antilles).

Mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) analyses show that there is limited exchange of females among these recovery units (Ehrhart 1989; Foote et al., 2000; NOAA Fisheries 2001; Hawkes et al. 2005. Based on the number of haplotypes, the highest level of loggerhead mtDNA genetic diversity in the Northwest Atlantic has been observed in females of the GCRU that nest at Quintana Roo, Mexico (Encalada et al. 1999; Nielsen et al. in press).

Nuclear DNA analyses show that there are no substantial subdivisions across the loggerhead nesting colonies in the southeastern U.S. Male-mediated gene flow appears to be keeping the subpopulations genetically similar on a nuclear DNA level (Francisco-Pearce 2001).

Historically, the literature has suggested that the northern U.S. nesting beaches (NRU and NGMRU) produce a relatively high percentage of males and the more southern nesting beaches (PFRU, DTRU, and GCRU) a relatively high percentage of females (Mrosovsky and Provancha 1989; Hanson et al. 1998; NOAA Fisheries 2001). The NRU and NGMRU were believed to play an important role in providing males to mate with females from the more female-dominated subpopulations to the south. However, in 2002 and 2003, researchers studied loggerhead sex ratios for two of the U.S. nesting subpopulations, the northern and southern subpopulations (NGU and PFRU, respectively) (Blair 2005; Wyneken et al. 2005). In 2002, the northern beaches produced more females and the southern beaches produced more males than previously believed. However, the opposite was true in 2003, in keeping with prior literature. Wyneken et al. (2005) speculated that the 2002 result may have been anomalous; however, the study did point out the potential for males to be produced on the southern beaches. Although this study revealed that more males may be produced on southern recovery unit beaches than previously believed, the Service maintains that the NRU and NGMRU play an important role in the production of males to mate with females from the more southern recovery units.

The NRU is the second largest loggerhead nesting aggregation in the Northwest Atlantic. Annual nest totals from northern beaches averaged 5,215 nests from 1989 to 2008, a period of near-complete surveys of NRU nesting beaches (NOAA Fisheries and Service 2008), representing approximately 1,272 nesting females per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984). The loggerhead nesting trend from daily beach surveys showed a significant decline of 1.3 percent annually. Nest totals from aerial surveys conducted by the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources showed a 1.9 percent annual decline in nesting in South Carolina since 1980. Overall, there is strong statistical data to suggest the NRU has experienced a long-term decline.

The PFRU is the largest loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Northwest Atlantic. A near-complete nest census of the PFRU undertaken from 1989 to 2007 revealed a mean of 64,513 loggerhead nests per year representing approximately 15,735 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984). This near-complete census provides the best statewide estimate of total abundance, but because of variable survey effort, these numbers cannot be used to assess trends. Loggerhead nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time. In 1979, the Statewide Nesting Beach Survey (SNBS) program was initiated to document the total distribution, seasonality and abundance of sea turtle nesting in Florida. In 1989, the INBS program was initiated in Florida to measure seasonal productivity, allowing comparisons between beaches and between years. Of the 190 SNBS surveyed areas, 33 participate in the INBS program (representing 30 percent of the SNBS beach length).

An analysis of these data has shown a decline in nesting from 1989 to 2008 (Witherington et al. 2009). The analysis that reveals this decline uses nest count data from 345 representative Atlantic coast index zones (total length = 187 miles) and 23 representative zones on Florida's southern Gulf Coast (total length = 14.3 miles). The spatial and temporal coverage (annually, 109 days and 368 zones) accounted for an average of 70 percent of statewide loggerhead nesting activity between 1989 and 2008. Negative binomial regression models that fit restricted cubic spline curves to aggregated nest counts were used in trend evaluations. Results of the analysis indicated that there had been a decrease of 26 percent over the 20-year period and a 41 percent decline since 1998. The mean annual rate of decline for the 20-year period was 1.6 percent.

The NGMRU is the third largest nesting assemblage among the four U.S. recovery units. Nesting surveys conducted on approximately 186 miles of beach within the NGMRU (Alabama and Florida only) were undertaken between 1995 and 2007 (statewide surveys in Alabama began in 2002). The mean nest count during this 13-year period was 906 nests per year, which equates to approximately 221 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984). Evaluation of long-term nesting trends for the NGMRU is difficult because of changed and expanded beach coverage. Loggerhead nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time. There are 12 years (1997-2008) of Florida INBS data for the NGMRU. A log-linear regression showed a significant declining trend of 4.7 percent annually.

The DTRU, located west of the Florida Keys, is the smallest of the identified recovery units. A near-complete nest census of the DTRU undertaken from 1995 to 2004, excluding 2002, (9 years surveyed) revealed a mean of 246 nests per year, which equates to approximately 60 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984). Surveys after 2004 did not include principal nesting beaches within the recovery unit. The nesting trend data for the DTRU are from beaches that are not part of the INBS program, but are part of the SNBS program. There are nine years of data for this recovery unit. A simple linear regression accounting for temporal autocorrelation revealed no trend in nesting numbers. Because of the annual variability in nest totals, a longer time series is needed to detect a trend.

The GCRU is composed of all other nesting assemblages of loggerheads within the Greater Caribbean. Statistically valid analyses of long-term nesting trends for the entire GCRU are not available because there are few long-term standardized nesting surveys representative of the region. Additionally, changing survey effort at monitored beaches and scattered and low-level nesting by loggerheads at many locations currently precludes comprehensive analyses. The most complete data are from Quintana Roo andYucatán, Mexico, where an increasing trend was reported over a 15-year period from 1987 to 2001 (Zurita et al. 2003). However, since 2001, nesting has declined and the previously reported increasing trend appears not to have been sustained (NOAA Fisheries and Service 2008). Other smaller nesting populations have experienced declines over the past few decades (Amorocho 2003).

Threats include incidental take from channel dredging and commercial trawling, longline, and gill net fisheries; loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development and beach armoring; disorientation of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and nonnative predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; watercraft strikes; and disease. There is particular concern about the extensive incidental take of juvenile loggerheads in the eastern Atlantic by longline fishing vessels from several countries.

Green Sea Turtle

Total population estimates for the green turtle are unavailable, and trends based on nesting data are difficult to assess because of large annual fluctuations in numbers of nesting females. For instance, in Florida, where the majority of green turtle nesting in the southeastern U.S. occurs, estimates range from 150 to 2,750 females nesting annually. Populations in Suriname and Tortuguero, Costa Rica, may be stable, but there is insufficient data for other areas to confirm a trend.

A major factor contributing to the green turtle's decline worldwide is commercial harvest for eggs and food. Fibropapillomatosis, a disease of sea turtles characterized by the development of multiple tumors on the skin and internal organs, is also a mortality factor and has seriously impacted green turtle populations in Florida, Hawaii, and other parts of the world. The tumors interfere with swimming, eating, breathing, vision, and reproduction, and turtles with heavy tumor burdens may die. Other threats include loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development and beach armoring; disorientation of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and nonnative predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; watercraft strikes; and incidental take from channel dredging and commercial fishing operations.

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Declines in leatherback nesting have occurred over the last 2 decades along the Pacific coasts of Mexico and Costa Rica. The Mexican leatherback nesting population, once considered to be the world's largest leatherback nesting population (historically estimated to be 65 percent of the worldwide population), is now less than 1 percent of its estimated size in 1980. Spotila et al. (1996) estimated the number of leatherback sea turtles nesting on 28 beaches throughout the world from the literature and from communications with investigators studying those beaches. The estimated worldwide population of leatherbacks in 1995 was about 34,500 females on these beaches with a lower limit of about 26,200 and an upper limit of about 42,900. This is less than one third the 1980 estimate of 115,000. Leatherbacks are rare in the Indian Ocean and in very low numbers in the western Pacific Ocean. Presently, the largest population is in the western Atlantic. Using an age-based demographic model, Spotila et al. (1996) determined leatherback populations in the Indian Ocean and western Pacific Ocean cannot withstand even moderate levels of adult mortality and even the Atlantic populations are being exploited at a rate that cannot be sustained. They concluded leatherbacks are on the road to extinction and further population declines can be expected unless we take action to reduce adult mortality and increase survival of eggs and hatchlings.

The crash of the Pacific leatherback population is believed primarily to be the result of exploitation by humans for the eggs and meat, as well as incidental take in numerous commercial fisheries of the Pacific. Other factors threatening leatherbacks globally include loss or degradation of nesting habitat from coastal development; disorientation of hatchlings by beachfront lighting; excessive nest predation by native and nonnative predators; degradation of foraging habitat; marine pollution and debris; and watercraft strikes.

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle has experienced global population declines of 80 percent or more during the past century and continued declines are projected (Meylan and Donnelly 1999). Most populations are declining, depleted, or remnants of larger aggregations. Hawksbills were previously abundant, as evidenced by high-density nesting at a few remaining sites and by trade statistics. The decline of this species is primarily due to human exploitation for tortoiseshell. While the legal hawksbill shell trade ended when Japan agreed to stop importing shell in 1993, a significant illegal trade continues. It is believed individual hawksbill populations around the world will continue to disappear under the current regime of exploitation for eggs, meat, and tortoiseshell, loss of nesting and foraging habitat, incidental capture in fishing gear, ingestion of and entanglement in marine debris, oil pollution, and boat collisions. Hawksbills are closely associated with coral reefs, one of the most endangered marine ecosystems.

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The decline of this species was primarily due to human activities, including the direct harvest of adults and eggs and incidental capture in commercial fishing operations. Today, under strict protection, the population appears to be in the early stages of recovery. The recent nesting

increase can be attributed to full protection of nesting females and their nests in Mexico resulting from a binational effort between Mexico and the U.S. to prevent the extinction of the Kemp's ridley, and the requirement to use turtle excluder devices in shrimp trawls in both nations.

The Mexican government also prohibits harvesting, and is working to increase the population through more intensive law enforcement, by fencing nest areas to reduce natural predation, and by relocating all nests into corrals to prevent poaching and predation. While relocation of nests into corrals is currently a necessary management measure, this relocation and concentration of eggs into a "safe" area is of concern since it makes the eggs more susceptible to reduced viability due to movement-induced mortality, disease vectors, catastrophic events like hurricanes, and marine predators once the predators learn where to concentrate their efforts.

Analysis of the species/critical habitat likely to be affected

The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect nesting sea turtles, their nests, and hatchlings within the action area. The effects of the proposed action on sea turtles will be considered further in the remaining sections of this biological opinion. Potential effects include destruction of nests deposited within the boundaries of the proposed project, harassment in the form of disturbing or interfering with female sea turtles attempting to nest within the construction area or on adjacent beaches as a result of construction activities, and behavior modification of nesting females due to escarpment formation within the action area during the nesting season that could result in false crawls or situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs. In addition, the quality of the placed sand could affect the ability of female sea turtles to nest, the suitability of the nest incubation environment, and the ability of hatchlings to emerge from the nest.

Critical habitat has not been designated for any sea turtle in the continental U.S.; therefore, the proposed action would not result in an adverse modification to critical habitat.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Climate Change

According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report (IPCC 2007), warming of the earth's climate is unequivocal, as is now evident from observations of increases in average global air and ocean temperatures, widespread melting of snow and ice, and rising sea level. The IPCC Report (2007) describes changes in natural ecosystems with potential widespread effects on many organisms, including marine mammals, reptiles, and migratory birds. The potential for rapid climate change poses a significant challenge for fish and wildlife conservation. Species abundance and distribution are dynamic, relative to a variety of factors, including climate. As climate changes, the abundance and distribution of fish and wildlife will also change. Highly specialized or endemic species are likely to be most susceptible to the stresses of changing climate. Based on these findings and other similar studies, the Department of the Interior requires agencies under its direction to consider potential climate change effects as part of their long-range planning activities (Service 2008).

Climate change at the global level drives alterations in weather at the regional level, although weather is also strongly affected by season and local effects (*e.g.*, elevation, topography, latitude, proximity to the ocean). Average temperature is predicted to rise from 36°F to 41°F for North America by the end of this century (IPCC 2007). Other processes to be affected by this projected warming include rainfall (amount, seasonal timing, and distribution), storms (frequency and intensity), and sea level rise. However, the exact magnitude, direction, and distribution of these changes at the regional level are not well understood or easy to predict. Seasonal change and local geography make prediction of the effects of climate change at any location variable. Climatic changes in south Florida could amplify current land management challenges involving habitat fragmentation, urbanization, invasive species, disease, parasites, and water management (Pearlstine 2008).

Air Temperature

Current models predict changes in mean global temperature in the range of 4°F to 8°F by 2100. How this manifests at the regional and local scale is uncertain. A change of just a couple degrees can have profound effects, particularly at temperature extremes. For example, in Florida, winter frost, a 2-degree transition from 33°F to 31°F, greatly affects vegetation. While predicted changes in average annual temperature appear small, local and seasonal temperature variation may be greater. It is also important to consider that an increase in the temperature of the global atmosphere may manifest as an increase or a decrease in local means and extremes. We do not currently know either the direction or anticipated size of temperature change in Florida, but the following possibilities at the local level should be considered:

1. Changes (likely small) in mean annual temperature.
2. Greater extremes of temperature in summer (average highs) and winter (average lows).
3. More prolonged and seasonally extended frosts.
4. Shifts in the distribution of temperature regimes (*e.g.*, isotherms and growing zones).
5. Changes in the seasonal onset of temperature changes (*e.g.*, earlier spring).
6. Changes in the duration of temperature regimes (*e.g.*, longer and warmer summers).
7. Changes in both air and water (lake, river, ocean) temperature.

Most organisms have preferred ranges of temperature and lethal temperature limits they cannot survive. Many organisms require temperature signals or suitable temperature regimes to successfully complete life cycle activities such as nesting and winter dormancy. Some organisms are sensitive to temperature for incubation, sex determination (*e.g.*, sea turtles, alligators), or seed germination. The oxygen content of water (affecting fish) and the water content of vegetation (affecting fire combustion) are temperature-dependent. Some noxious or undesirable organisms may proliferate under different temperature regimes (*e.g.*, blue green algae in lakes and exotic species). Changes in temperature will likely affect fish and wildlife resources in many ways depending on the direction, amount, timing, and duration of the changes.

Rainfall

Ecosystems in Florida are sensitive to variation in rainfall. Well-drained soils, rapid runoff, and high plant transpiration quickly redistribute water available to organisms. Despite a high average rainfall, much of Florida experiences seasonal drought that profoundly affects fish and wildlife

resources. Florida's rain depends on both global and regional climate factors (*e.g.*, jet stream, El Niño, frontal progression, storms and hurricanes) and local weather (*e.g.*, thunderstorms, sea breezes, lake effects and local circulation) that are likely affected by climate change. The following possibilities at the local level should be considered:

1. Changes in average annual rainfall (*e.g.*, higher or lower).
2. Changed seasonal distribution of rainfall (*e.g.*, when rain falls).
3. Changed regional distribution of rainfall (*e.g.*, where rain falls).
4. Changed intensity (*e.g.*, more severe storm rain, or dispersed "misty" rain).

Rainfall changes are affected by temperature. The affects of changes in rainfall will likely be mediated through responses by vegetation and the changed availability of surface water (*e.g.*, lakes, ponds, rivers, swamps, and wet prairies) on which many organisms depend. In the longer term, changes in deposition or recharge to surficial and deep aquifers may affect spring flow. Florida has an unusually large area of wetland habitats supporting wildlife. If climate change reduces rainfall, then desertification of much of Florida is possible and it may come to resemble "desert islands" such as much of the Bahamas that occur at the same latitude. Rainfall changes may have the most profound effects on Florida's fish and wildlife resources.

Storms

Another predicted effect of climate change is to increase the frequency and intensity of severe storms, particularly tropical cyclones (hurricanes). Higher sea temperatures and high atmosphere conditions generate energy and conditions suitable for storms. There is some controversy about whether this effect is already discernible against the background of natural variation and cycles of hurricane occurrence.

Hurricanes are generally considered detrimental to human interests and may directly cause wildlife mortality. However, their effect in natural systems is generally transient; plants and animals tend to rapidly recover. Hurricanes do have significant secondary effects, reshaping coastal habitat structure (barrier islands, beaches, salt/freshwater intrusion to marshes, and estuaries), replenishing water bodies and aquifers and renewing plant succession, which are not completely negative for wildlife. Hurricane effects will interact with rainfall and sea level changes, possibly exacerbating coastal flooding. Hurricanes also redistribute organisms, particularly plants, by spreading seeds and other propagules. The following possibilities at the local level should be considered:

1. Changes in storm intensity and frequency.
2. Changes in the possibility of more concentrated storm tracks leading to more frequent storm landfall.
3. Interaction of surge and sea level for more severe coastal and adjacent inland effects.
4. Distribution of invasive species.

Sea Level Rise

All current predictions suggest sea level will rise due to melting of continental and glacial ice and thermal expansion of the oceans. Florida, with its extensive coastline and low topography is

highly vulnerable to sea level rise. The magnitude of the predicted rise is currently unknown and estimates vary from a few inches to yards. Modeled predictions using median consensus sea level rise estimates indicate that significant portions of Florida's coastline will be inundated and a major redistribution of coastal habitats is likely. However, to put this in context, Florida's coast currently experiences sea level fluctuations of 2 to 6 feet twice daily as tides and is exposed to storm surges of 10 to 16 feet in occasional hurricanes. Sea level changes will be superimposed on these normal, larger fluctuations. While these changes will likely be disastrous to human structures and activities, the effect on wildlife and its habitat may be less damaging. In essence, coastal habitats will migrate inland and Florida's flat coastal topography, a result of previous sea level changes, will mitigate the effect. Current coastal forests, dunes and beaches will migrate inland and be displaced by marsh, while current marsh will become sea grass, barrier islands will become sandbars and new barrier islands arise. The primary effect for wildlife will be redistribution, and possibly increase in some habitats at the expense of others.

More profound changes in the coastal and marine environment may be driven by the temperature and rainfall effects that may promote the distribution of mangroves and coral reefs into the expanded coastal zone. The main hazard to wildlife from sea level rise will arise from efforts to protect human structures from these changes by dikes, seawalls, dredging, beach nourishment and similar engineering responses. Changes in temperature regimes in the ocean may cause shifts in distribution of marine species, and profound but entirely unpredictable effects may be generated if climate changes causes large scale change in ocean circulation such as the Florida Current. The following possibilities at the local level should be considered:

1. Transient but damaging effects on vulnerable coastal species (*e.g.*, beach nesting shorebirds, and sea turtles).
2. Redistribution of coastal habitats with disruptions of productivity.
3. Sedimentation effects during the transition.
4. Interactive synergy with other climate effects (*e.g.*, temperature, and storm frequency) to generate unanticipated second order effects.
5. Disruption of coastal migration patterns, particularly "passive" migrations of larvae driven by local water movement effects.
6. Secondary effects of protection of human structures.
7. Migration zones and corridors available to allow changes in distribution.

To summarize, effects of climate change on wildlife in Florida are likely to be widespread and profound, and occur over a variety of dimensions and variables. As these effects cannot be prevented or delayed under current circumstances, a practical response will be to identify key areas and key species and habitats that are vulnerable to irreversible change and develop policy and planning to mitigate effects on these vulnerable entities.

Global warming will be a particular challenge for endangered, threatened, and other "at risk" species. It is difficult to estimate, with any degree of precision, which species will be affected by climate change or exactly how they will be affected. However, as it relates to nesting sea turtles, if predictions about global warming are realized, increased storms and rising sea levels could damage or destroy nests and nesting habitat, and temperature changes could skew sex ratios. In

regard to piping plovers, increased storms and rising sea levels could damage, destroy, or otherwise alter foraging and roosting habitat. Consequently, the Service will use Strategic Habitat Conservation planning, an adaptive science-driven process that begins with explicit trust resource population objectives, as the framework for adjusting our management strategies in response to climate change (Service 2006).

Status of the species/critical habitat within the action area

Sea Turtles

In 2009, Monroe County beaches supported approximately 0.5 percent of the overall sea turtle nesting along the east coast of Florida (FWC 2009b). In total, 305 loggerhead and green sea turtle nests were recorded in 2009, along the 28.3 miles of County beaches included in the FWC's Florida SNBS (Table 1). The distribution of nests among species in 2009 included 199 loggerhead sea turtles and 106 green sea turtles (Table 1). From 2005 to 2009, there was an average of 100 loggerhead, 40 green, and zero leatherback sea turtle nests laid within the County annually (Table 1).

In Monroe County, 10.8 sea turtle nests were laid per mile in 2009 (Table 1). The nesting density along 1 mile of shoreline including Smathers Beach was 1 nest per mile in 2009 (Table 2).

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Of the counties along the east coast of Florida, Monroe County supported the eleventh highest nesting of loggerhead sea turtles with 199 nests or 7 nests per mile in 2009 (FWC 2009b; Table 1). In 2009, loggerhead sea turtles laid 1 nest or 1 nest per mile along 1 mile of shoreline including Smathers Beach (Table 2). In 2009, loggerhead sea turtles made 198 false crawls in Monroe County (FWC 2009b; Table 1). Along 1 mile of shoreline including Smathers Beach, loggerhead turtles made 3 false crawls in 2009 (Table 2).

Green Sea Turtle

In 2009, Monroe County had a green sea turtle nesting density of 3.7 nests per mile (FWC 2009b; Table 1). In 2009, no occurrences of green sea turtle nesting or false crawls were documented along the 1 mile of shoreline encompassing Smathers Beach (Table 2). In Monroe County, 80 false crawls were documented in 2009 (FWC 2009b; Table 1).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Between 2005 and 2009, no leatherback sea turtle nests or false crawls were documented along Monroe County (FWC 2009b; Tables 1 and 2).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

No occurrences of hawksbill nesting have been documented in Monroe County. The majority of nesting surveys conducted in Florida occur during the morning hours and are based on

interpretation of the tracks left by the turtles as they ascend and descend the beach; the turtles themselves are rarely observed. Because hawksbill turtle tracks are difficult to discern from loggerhead tracks, it is likely that nesting by hawksbill turtles is underreported (Meylan et al. 1995).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

No nesting has been reported in Monroe County for Kemp's ridley turtles. The majority of nesting surveys conducted in Florida occur during the morning hours and are based on interpretation of the tracks left by the turtles as they ascend and descend the beach; the turtles themselves are rarely observed. Because Kemp's ridley turtle tracks are difficult to discern from loggerhead tracks, it is likely that nesting by Kemp's ridley turtles is underreported (Meylan et al. 1995).

Factors affecting the species habitat within the action area

First constructed in the early 1960s, Smathers Beach has been renourished several times from upland sand sources to replenish sand lost to storms and other erosion events. Between 1988 and 2009, Smathers Beach has been renourished nine times as follows:

1. 5,555 tons in 1988.
2. 1,390 tons in 1996.
3. 4,235 tons as a result of Hurricane Georges.
4. 8,630 tons as a result of Hurricane Irene.
5. 23,600 cy in 2000.
6. 4,643 cy in 2001 and groins rebuilt.
7. 1,200 tons in 2003.
8. 3,550 tons in 2006 as a result of the 2005 hurricane season.
9. 3,350 tons in 2009 as a result of the 2008 hurricane season.

Beach Maintenance And Pollution

Regular beach maintenance in the form of tractor tilling may disrupt or impact deposited nests and nesting sea turtles. Plastics, styrofoam, and fishing line are pollutants that may negatively impact nesting success and nearshore foraging. In the project area, beach maintenance (raking) is performed daily.

Lighting

A primary anthropogenic threat to sea turtles along nesting shorelines includes hatchling disorientation as a result of artificial lighting along the beach. Typically, sea turtle hatchlings will emerge from the nest and orient themselves towards the brighter, open horizon of the ocean (Salmon et al. 1992). If artificial lights are visible from the beach, sea turtle hatchlings tend to travel toward the artificial lights instead of the ocean. Disorientation events often result in hatchling mortality as a result of dehydration, predation, and in some cases, motor vehicle strikes.

The proposed project area is subject to the City of Key West Sea Turtle Protection Ordinance, which includes measures to reduce impacts of coastal lighting on nesting sea turtles and hatchlings.

Predation

Depredation of sea turtle eggs and hatchlings by natural and introduced species occurs on almost all nesting beaches. Depredation by a variety of predators can considerably decrease sea turtle nest hatching success. The most common predators in the southeastern U.S. are ghost crabs (*Ocypode quadrata*), raccoons (*Procyon lotor*), feral hogs (*Sus scrofa*), foxes (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus* and *Vulpes vulpes*), coyotes (*Canis latrans*), armadillos (*Dasypus novemcinctus*), cats (*Felis catus)*, dogs (*Canis lupus familiaris*), and fire ants (*Solenopsis* spp.) (Dodd 1988; Stancyk 1995; Indian River County 2008). Raccoons are particularly destructive on the Atlantic coast and may take up to 96 percent of all nests deposited on a beach (Davis and Whiting 1977; Hopkins and Murphy 1980; Stancyk et al. 1980; Talbert et al. 1980; Schroeder 1981; Labisky et al. 1986).

Shoreline Equilibration

As restored beaches equilibrate to a more natural profile, steep vertical escarpments often form along the seaward edge of the constructed beach berm and this presents a physical barrier to nesting turtles. Additionally, as beach profiles equilibrate, losses of nests laid in the seaward portions of the renourished beach due to erosion may be high. Steinitz et al. (1998) following long-term studies at Jupiter Island indicated that at 2 years postrenourishment, nesting success was considerably higher than prerenourishment levels and similar to densities found on nearby noneroded beaches. However, the nesting success declined as the renourished beach eroded and narrowed until the next renourishment event.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

The analysis of the direct and indirect effects of the proposed action on sea turtles and the interrelated and interdependent activities of those effects was based on beneficial and detrimental factors.

Factors to be considered

The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect nesting sea turtles and their nests, and hatchlings within the proposed action area during the construction activities associated with sand placement along Smathers Beach, Monroe County, Florida. The effects of the proposed action on sea turtles will be considered further in the remaining sections of this biological opinion.

Potential effects include destruction or damage to sea turtle nests, developing embryos, and hatchlings within the boundaries of the proposed project, harassment in the form of disturbing or interfering with female turtles attempting to nest within the construction area or on adjacent beaches as a result of construction activities, behavior modification of nesting sea turtles that could result in false crawls or situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs, reduced hatching success due to egg mortality during relocation and adverse conditions at the relocation site, disorientation of female and hatchling sea turtles on beaches in and adjacent to the construction area as a result of coastal lighting that becomes visible on the wider beach, and the loss of nesting habitat.

Analyses for effects of the action

Beneficial effects

The placement of sand on a beach with reduced dry foredune habitat may increase sea turtle nesting habitat if the placed sand is highly compatible (*e.g.,* grain size, shape, color) with naturally occurring beach sediments in the area, and compaction and escarpment remediation measures are incorporated into the project. In addition, a nourished beach that is designed and constructed to mimic a natural beach system may be more stable than the eroding one it replaces, thereby benefiting sea turtles.

Direct effects

Sand Placement

Placement of approximately 12,891 cy of sand along 0.57 mile of beach in and of itself may not provide suitable nesting habitat for sea turtles. Although placement of beach compatible material may increase the potential nesting area, significant negative impacts to sea turtles may result if protective measures are not incorporated during project construction. Sand placement during the nesting season, particularly on or near high density nesting beaches, can cause increased loss of eggs and hatchlings and along with other mortality sources, may impact the long-term survival of the species. For example, projects conducted during the nesting and hatching season could result in the loss of sea turtles through disruption of adult nesting activity and by burial or crushing of nests or hatchlings. Potential adverse effects during the project construction phase include disturbance of existing nests, which may have been missed, disturbance of females attempting to nest, and disorientation of emerging hatchlings. In addition, heavy equipment will be required to distribute the sand to the design fill template. This equipment will have to traverse the action area, which could result in harm to nesting sea turtles, their nests, and emerging hatchlings.

Nest relocation

Besides the risk of missing nests during a nest relocation program, there is a potential for eggs to be damaged by their movement, particularly if eggs are not relocated within 12 hours of deposition (Limpus et al. 1979). Nest relocation can have adverse impacts on incubation temperature (and hence sex ratios), gas exchange parameters, hydric environment of nests, hatching success, and hatchling emergence (Limpus et al. 1979; Ackerman 1980; Parmenter 1980; Spotila et al. 1983; McGehee 1990). Relocating nests into sands deficient in oxygen or moisture can result in mortality, morbidity, and reduced behavioral competence of hatchlings.

Nest moisture content is known to influence the incubation environment of the embryos and hatchlings of turtles with flexible-shelled eggs, which has been shown to affect nitrogen excretion (Packard et al. 1984), mobilization of calcium (Packard and Packard 1986), mobilization of yolk nutrients (Packard et al. 1985), hatchling size (Packard et al. 1981; McGehee 1990), energy reserves in the yolk at hatching (Packard et al. 1988), and locomotory ability of hatchlings (Miller et al. 1987). In a 1994 Florida study comparing loggerhead hatching

and emergence success of relocated nests with *in situ* nests, Moody (1998) found hatching success was lower in relocated nests at 9 of 12 beaches evaluated and emergence success was lower in relocated nests at 10 of 12 beaches surveyed in 1993 and 1994.

Missed nests

Although a nesting survey and nest marking program would reduce the potential for sea turtle nests to be impacted by construction activities, nests may be inadvertently missed (when crawls are obscured by rainfall, wind, or tides) or misidentified as false crawls during daily patrols. Even under the best of conditions, about 7 percent of the nests can be misidentified as false crawls by experienced sea turtle nest surveyors (Schroeder 1994).

Equipment

The placement of construction materials, as well as the use of heavy machinery or equipment on the beach during a construction project, may have adverse effects on sea turtles. They can create barriers to nesting sea turtles emerging from the surf and crawling up the beach, causing a higher incidence of false crawls and unnecessary energy expenditure. The equipment can also create impediments to hatchling sea turtles as they crawl to the ocean.

Indirect effects

Many of the direct effects of sand placement may persist over time and become indirect impacts. These indirect effects include increased susceptibility of relocated nests to catastrophic events during the construction period, the consequences of potential increased beachfront development, changes in the physical characteristics of the beach, and the formation of escarpments.

Increased susceptibility to catastrophic events

Relocation of sea turtle nests may concentrate eggs in an area making them more susceptible to catastrophic events. Hatchlings released from concentrated areas may also be subject to greater predation rates from both land and marine predators, because the predators learn where to concentrate their efforts (Glenn 1998; Wyneken et al. 1998).

Increased beachfront development

Pilkey and Dixon (1996) state that beach replenishment frequently leads to more development in greater density within shorefront communities that are then left with a future of further replenishment or more drastic stabilization measures. Dean (1999) also notes that the very existence of a sand placement project can encourage more development in coastal areas. Following completion of a sand placement project in Miami during 1982, investment in new and updated facilities substantially increased tourism in the area (National Research Council 1995). Increased building density immediately adjacent to the beach often resulted as older buildings were replaced by much larger ones that accommodated more beach users. Overall, shoreline management creates an upward spiral of initial protective measures resulting in more expensive development which leads to the need for more and larger protective measures. Increased shoreline development may adversely affect sea turtle nesting success. Greater development

may support larger populations of mammalian predators, such as foxes and raccoons, than undeveloped areas (National Research Council 1990), and can also result in greater adverse effects due to artificial lighting, as discussed above.

Changes in the physical environment

Sand placement activities may result in changes in sand density (compaction), beach shear resistance (hardness), beach moisture content, beach slope, sand color, sand grain size, sand grain shape, and sand grain mineral content if the placed sand is dissimilar from the original beach sand (Nelson and Dickerson 1988a). These changes could result in adverse impacts on nest site selection, digging behavior, clutch viability, and emergence by hatchlings (Nelson and Dickerson 1987; Nelson 1988).

Beach compaction and unnatural beach profiles that may result from sand placement activities could negatively impact sea turtles regardless of project timing. Very fine sand or the use of heavy machinery can cause sand compaction on nourished beaches (Nelson et al. 1987; Nelson and Dickerson 1988a). Significant reductions in nesting success (*e.g.*, increase in false crawls) have been documented on severely compacted nourished beaches (Fletemeyer 1980; Raymond 1984; Nelson and Dickerson 1987; Nelson et al. 1987), and increased false crawls may result in increased physiological stress to nesting females. Sand compaction may increase the length of time required for female sea turtles to excavate nests and also cause increased physiological stress to the animals (Nelson and Dickerson 1988b). Nelson and Dickerson (1988c) concluded that, in general, beaches nourished from offshore borrow sites are harder than natural beaches, and while some may soften over time through erosion and accretion of sand, others may remain hard for 10 years or more.

These impacts can be minimized by using suitable sand and tilling compacted sand after project completion. The level of compaction of a beach can be assessed by measuring sand compaction using a cone penetrometer (Nelson 1987). Tilling of a nourished beach with a root rake may reduce the sand compaction to levels comparable to unnourished beaches. However, a pilot study by Nelson and Dickerson (1988b) showed that a tilled nourished beach will remain uncompacted for up to 1 year. Therefore, the Service requires multiyear beach compaction monitoring and, if necessary, tilling to ensure project impacts on sea turtles are minimized.

A change in sediment color on a beach could change the natural incubation temperatures of nests in an area, which, in turn, could alter natural sex ratios. To provide the most suitable sediment for nesting sea turtles, the color of the nourished sediments must resemble the natural beach sand in the area. Tilling, natural reworking of sediments, and bleaching from exposure to the sun would help to lighten dark nourishment sediments; however, the timeframe for sediment mixing and bleaching to occur could be critical to a successful sea turtle nesting season.

Escarpment formation

On nourished beaches, steep escarpments may develop along their waterline interface as they adjust from an unnatural construction profile to a more natural beach profile (Coastal Engineering Research Center 1984; Nelson et al. 1987). These escarpments can hamper or

prevent access to nesting sites (Nelson and Blihovde 1998). Researchers have shown that female turtles coming ashore to nest can be discouraged by the formation of an escarpment, leading to situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs (*e.g.,* in front of escarpments, which often results in failure of nests due to prolonged tidal inundation). This impact can be minimized by leveling any escarpments prior to the nesting season.

Species' response to a proposed action

Ernest and Martin (1999) conducted a comprehensive study to assess the effects of sand placement on loggerhead nesting and reproductive success. The following findings illustrate sea turtle responses to and recovery from a nourishment project. A significantly larger proportion of turtles emerging on nourished beaches abandoned their nesting attempts than turtles emerging on control or prenourished beaches. This reduction in nesting success was most pronounced during the first year following project construction and is most likely the result of changes in physical beach characteristics associated with the nourishment project (*e.g.,* beach profile, sediment grain size, beach compaction, and frequency and extent of escarpments). During the first postconstruction year, the time required for turtles to excavate an egg chamber on the untilled, hard packed sands of one treatment area increased significantly relative to control and background conditions. However, in another treatment area, tilling was effective in reducing sediment compaction to levels that did not significantly prolong digging times. As natural processes reduced compaction levels on nourished beaches during the second postconstruction year, digging times returned to background levels.

During the first postconstruction year, nests on the nourished beaches were deposited significantly farther from both the dune toe and the tide line than nests on control beaches. Furthermore, nests were distributed throughout all available habitat and were not clustered near the dune toe as they were in the control area. As the width of nourished beaches decreased during the second year, among treatment differences in nest placement diminished. More nests were washed out on the wide, flat beaches of the nourished treatments than on the narrower steeply sloped beaches of the control beach. This phenomenon persisted through the second postconstruction year monitoring and resulted from the placement of nests near the seaward edge of the beach berm where dramatic profile changes, caused by erosion and scarping, occurred as the beach equilibrated to a more natural contour.

As with other sand placement projects, Ernest and Martin (1999) found the principal effect of nourishment on sea turtle reproduction was a reduction in nesting success during the first year following project construction. Although most studies have attributed this phenomenon to an increase in beach compaction and escarpment formation, Ernest and Martin (1999) indicate changes in beach profile may be more important. Regardless, as a nourished beach is reworked by natural processes in subsequent years and adjusts from an unnatural construction profile to a more natural beach profile, beach compaction and the frequency of escarpment formation decline, and nesting and nesting success return to levels found on natural beaches.

Similar short-term effects to listed sea turtle species and their habitat are anticipated to occur as a result of sand placement activities related to the proposed project. Generally, these adverse effects are limited to the first year after construction. Nonetheless, an increase in sandy beach may not necessarily equate to an increase in suitable sea turtle nesting habitat.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this biological opinion. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

No additional activities other than the sand placement action outlined in this biological opinion are anticipated in the foreseeable future.

CONCLUSION

It is the Service's biological opinion that the project, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles. This conclusion is based on the following:

1. The proposed sand placement event will directly impact 0.57 mile of shoreline. This represents 0.04 and 0.05 percent of the approximately 1,400 and 1,166 miles of available sea turtle nesting habitat in the southeastern United States, and in the PFRU, respectively.

2. Research has shown that the principal effect of sand placement on sea turtle reproduction is a reduction in nesting success, and this reduction is most often limited to the first year following the initial nourishment and subsequent renourishment events.

3. Research has shown that the impacts of a nourishment project on sea turtle nesting habitat are typically short-term because a nourished beach will be reworked by natural processes in subsequent years, and beach compaction and the frequency of escarpment formation will decline.

4. Take of sea turtles will be minimized by implementation of the Reasonable and Prudent Measures, and Terms and Conditions outlined below. These measures have been shown to help minimize adverse impacts to sea turtles.

5. The Service's review of the current status of sea turtles, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed sand placement, and the cumulative effects.

6. No critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead, green, leatherback, Kemp's Ridley, and hawksbill sea turtles in the continental U.S.; therefore, none will be affected.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered or threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to

listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are nondiscretionary, and must be implemented by the Corps so they become binding conditions of any permit issued to the Applicant, as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Corps has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Corps (1) fails to assume and implement the Terms and Conditions or, (2) fails to adhere to the Terms and Conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Corps must ensure that the permittee reports the progress of the action and its impacts on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)].

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE

Sea Turtles

The Service anticipates approximately 0.57 mile of sea turtle nesting habitat could be taken as a result of the proposed action; however, incidental take of sea turtles will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

1. Turtles nest primarily at night and all nests are not located because:
   a. Natural factors, such as rainfall, wind, and tides may obscure crawls; and
   b. Human-induced factors, such as pedestrian and vehicular traffic, may obscure crawls, and result in nests being destroyed because they were missed during a nesting survey and egg relocation program.
2. The total number of hatchlings per undiscovered nest is unknown.
3. The reduction in percent hatching and emerging success per relocated nest over the natural nest site is unknown.
4. An unknown number of females may avoid the project beach and be forced to nest in a less than optimal area.
5. Escarpments may form and obstruct an unknown number of females from accessing a suitable nesting site.
6. The number of nests lost due to erosion of the nourished beach template is unknown.

However, the level of take of these species can be anticipated by the disturbance and nourishment of suitable turtle nesting beach habitat because of the following:

1. Turtles nest within the project area.
2. Project construction may occur during a portion of the nesting season.
3. Sand placement will modify the incubation substrate, beach slope, and sand compaction.

Take is expected to be in the form of:

1. Destruction of all sea turtle nests that may be constructed and eggs that may be deposited and missed by a nest survey and egg relocation program within the boundaries of the proposed project.
2. Destruction of all sea turtle nests deposited during the period when a nest survey and egg relocation program is not required to be in place within the boundaries of the proposed project.
3. Reduced hatching success due to egg mortality during relocation and adverse conditions at the relocation site.
4. Harassment in the form of disturbing or interfering with sea turtles attempting to nest within the project area or on adjacent beaches as a result of construction activities.
5. Behavior modification of nesting sea turtles due to escarpment formation within the project area during a nesting season, resulting in false crawls or situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs.
6. Destruction of nests from escarpment leveling within a nesting season when such leveling has been approved by the Service.
7. Misdirection of nesting sea turtles or hatchling turtles on beaches adjacent to the construction area as they emerge from the nest and crawl to the water as a result of lights from beachfront development that reach the elevated berm postconstruction.

The amount or extent of incidental take for sea turtles will be considered exceeded if the project results in more than a one-time placement of sand on the 0.57 mile of beach identified for sand placement. If, during the course of the action, this level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review of the reasonable and prudent measures provided. The Corps must ensure that the permittee immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking and review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

EFFECT OF THE TAKE

Sea Turtles

In this accompanying biological opinion, the Service determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, or Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Critical habitat has not been designated in the project area; therefore, the project will not result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat for any of the sea turtle species.

Incidental take of nesting and hatchling sea turtles is anticipated to occur during project construction and during the life of the project. Take will occur on nesting habitat along 0.57 mile of beach within the action area.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The Service believes the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize take of loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles in the proposed action area.

1. Beach quality sand suitable for sea turtle nesting, successful incubation, and hatchling emergence must be used on the project site.

2. If sand placement activities are conducted during the nesting season (March 1 through November 30), surveys for nesting sea turtles must be conducted. If nests are constructed in the project area, the eggs must be relocated.

3. Immediately after completion of the project and prior to the next three nesting seasons, beach compaction must be monitored and tilling must be conducted as required by March 1 to reduce the likelihood of impacting sea turtle nesting and hatching activities. The March 1 deadline is required to reduce impacts to leatherbacks that nest in greater frequency along the South Atlantic coast of Florida than elsewhere in the continental U.S.

4. Immediately after completion of the project and prior to the next three nesting seasons starting March 1, monitoring must be conducted to determine if escarpments are present and escarpments must be leveled as required to reduce the likelihood of impacting sea turtle nesting and hatching activities.

5. The Applicant must ensure that contractors performing the sand placement work fully understand the sea turtle protection measures detailed in this incidental take statement.

6. During the nesting season (March 1 through November 30) construction equipment and supplies must be stored in a manner that will minimize impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent possible.

7. Lighting surveys along the project area will be conducted.

8. The sea turtle permit holder must be notified immediately upon excavation of a sea turtle nest.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Corps must ensure that the permittee complies with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures, described above, and outline required reporting and monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are nondiscretionary.

Protection of sea turtles

1. In accordance with the 2001 rule change under subsection 62B-41.007, Florida Administrative Code, all fill material placed on the beach must be analogous to that which

naturally occurs within the project location or vicinity in quartz to carbonate ratio, color, median grain size, and median sorting. Specifically, such material shall be predominately of carbonate, quartz, or similar material with a particle size distribution ranging between 0.062 mm and 4.76 mm (classified as sand by either the Unified Soil Classification System or the Wentworth classification). The material shall be similar in color, grain size distribution (sand grain frequency, mean and median grain size, and sorting coefficient) to the material in the existing coastal system at the nourishment site and shall not contain:

1a. Greater than 5 percent, by weight, silt, clay, or colloids passing the #230 sieve.
1b. Greater than 5 percent, by weight, fine gravel retained on the #4 sieve.
1c. Coarse gravel, cobbles, or other material retained on the 0.75-inch sieve in a percentage size greater than found on the native beach.
1d. Construction debris, toxic material or other foreign matter; and not result in contamination or cementation of the beach.

These standards must not be exceeded in any 10,000 square foot section, extending through the depth of the nourished beach. If the natural beach exceeds any of the limiting parameters listed, then the fill material must not exceed the naturally occurring level for that parameter.

2. Daily early morning surveys for sea turtles will be required if any portion of the sand placement construction occurs during the nesting season (March 1 through November 30). Nesting surveys must be initiated 65 days prior to construction activities, or by March 1, whichever is later. Nesting surveys must continue through the end of the project or through September 30, whichever is earlier. If nests are constructed in areas where they may be affected by sand placement activities, eggs must be relocated per the following requirements:

2a. Nesting surveys and egg relocations will only be conducted by personnel with prior experience and training in nesting survey and egg relocation procedures. Surveyors must have a valid FWC Permit. Nesting surveys must be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. The contractor must not initiate work until daily notice has been received from the sea turtle permit holder that the morning survey has been completed. Surveys must be performed in such a manner so as to ensure that sand placement activities do not occur in any location prior to completion of the necessary sea turtle protection measures.

2b. Only those nests that may be affected by sand placement activities will be relocated. Nests requiring relocation must be moved no later than 9 a.m. the morning following deposition to a nearby self-release beach site in a secure setting where artificial lighting will not interfere with hatchling orientation. Nest relocations in association with sand placement activities must cease when these activities no longer threaten nests.

2c. Nests deposited within areas where construction activities have ceased or will not occur for 65 days must be marked and left in *in situ* unless other factors threaten the success of the nest. The sea turtle permit holder must install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point landward as possible to assure the future location of the

nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. A series of stakes and highly visible survey ribbon or string must be installed to establish a 10-foot radius around the nest. No activity will occur within this area nor will any activity occur which could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites must be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and that the nest has not been disturbed by the sand placement activity.

3. Immediately after completion of sand placement and prior to March 1 for 3 consecutive years, sand compaction must be monitored in the area of sand placement. The requirement for compaction monitoring can be eliminated if the decision is made to till regardless of postconstruction compaction levels. In addition, out-year compaction monitoring and remediation are not required if the Applicant can demonstrate that placed sand no longer remains above the mean high water line. If required, the area must be tilled to a depth of 36 inches, and all tilling activity must be completed prior to March 1. Each pass of the tilling equipment must be overlapped to allow more thorough and even tilling. Compaction monitoring should at a minimum include:

   3a. Compaction sampling stations must be located at 500-foot intervals along the project area. One station must be at the dune toe (when material is placed in this area), and one station must be midway between the dune toe and the high water line (normal wrack line).

   At each station, the cone penetrometer will be pushed to a depth of 6, 12, and 18 inches three times (three replicates). Material may be removed from the hole if necessary to ensure accurate readings of successive levels of sediment. The penetrometer may need to be reset between pushes, especially if sediment layering exists. Layers of highly compact material may lie over less compact layers. Replicates will be located as close to each other as possible, without interacting with the previous hole or disturbed sediments. The three replicate compaction values for each depth will be averaged to produce final values for each depth at each station. Reports will include all 18 values for each transect line, and the final six averaged compaction values.

   3b. If the average value for any depth exceeds 500 pounds per square inch (psi) for any two or more adjacent stations, then that area must be tilled prior to March 1. If values exceeding 500 psi are distributed throughout the project area, but in no case do those values exist at two adjacent stations at the same depth, then consultation with the Service will be required to determine if tilling is required. If a few values exceeding 500 psi are present randomly within the project area, tilling will not be required.

4. Visual surveys for escarpments along the project area must be made immediately after completion of the project and prior to March 1 for 3 consecutive years. All escarpments shall be leveled, or the beach profile shall be reconfigured, to minimize escarpment formation. In addition, weekly surveys of the project area shall be conducted during the three consecutive nesting seasons following completion of sand placement as follows:

4a. The number of escarpments and their location relative to DEP reference monuments shall be recorded during each weekly survey and reported relative to the length of the beach survey (e.g., 50 percent escarpments). Notations on the height of these escarpments shall be included (0 to 2 feet, 2 to 4, and 4 feet or higher) as well as the maximum height of all escarpment; and

4b. Escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet must be leveled to the natural beach contour by March 1. An escarpment removal shall be reported relative to DEP reference monument locations. The Service and FWC must be contacted immediately if subsequent reformation of escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet occurs and persist for more than one week during the peak nesting and hatching season (May 1 to October 31) to determine the appropriate action to be taken. If it is determined escarpment leveling is required during the nesting season, the Service and FWC will provide written authorization that describes methods to be used to reduce the likelihood of impacting existing nests.

5. The Applicant must arrange a meeting between representatives of the contractor, the Service, the FWC, and the sea turtle permit holder responsible for egg relocation at least 30 days prior to the commencement of work on this project. At least 10 days advance notice must be provided prior to conducting this meeting. This will provide an opportunity for explanation or clarification of the sea turtle protection measures.

6. During the nesting season (March 1 through November 30), staging areas for construction equipment must be located off the beach to the maximum extent possible. Nighttime storage of construction equipment not in use must be off the beach to minimize disturbance to sea turtle nesting and hatching activities.

7. A preconstruction lighting survey shall be conducted followed by a lighting survey 30 days postconstruction to ensure no lights or light sources are visible from the project area. Additional lighting surveys shall be conducted annually prior to March 1 in perpetuity.

8. In the event a sea turtle nest is excavated during construction activities, the sea turtle permit holder responsible for egg relocation for the project must be notified so the eggs can be moved to a designated relocation site.

Reporting

9. A report describing the actions taken to implement the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement must be submitted to the FWC, Imperiled Species Management Section, Tallahassee office and the Service's South Florida Ecological Services Office, Vero Beach, Florida within 60 days postconstruction. This report will include the dates of actual construction activities, names and qualifications of personnel involved in nest surveys and relocation activities, descriptions and locations of self-release beach sites, nest survey and relocation results, hatching success of nests, preconstruction lighting survey results, postconstruction escarpment and sand compaction survey results, tilling activity, and both the presconstruction and 30-day postconstruction lighting survey results.

Additionally, a monitoring report will be submitted for three consecutive nesting seasons postconstruction by December 31 that will include sand compaction survey or tilling activities, and escarpment survey results. Also, a report summarizing all lights visible, using standard survey techniques for such surveys, shall be submitted by March 1 documenting compliance with the Monroe County beach lighting ordinance and enforcement action.

All reports will be submitted electronically to the Corps, FWC, and the Service on standard electronic media (*e.g.,* compact disc).

10. Upon locating a dead, injured, or sick endangered or threatened sea turtle specimen, initial notification must be made to the Service's Office of Law Enforcement (10426 NW 31st Terrace, Miami, Florida 33172; 305-526-2610). Additional notification must be made to FWC at 1-888-404-3922 and the Service's South Florida Ecological Services Office (1339 20th Street, Vero Beach, Florida 32960-3559; 772-562-3909). Care should be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to ensure effective treatment and care and in handling dead specimens to preserve biological materials in the best possible state for later analysis of cause of death. In conjunction with the care of sick or injured endangered or threatened species or preservation of biological materials from a dead animal, the finder has the responsibility to ensure evidence intrinsic to the specimen is not unnecessarily disturbed.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

1. Surveys for nesting success of sea turtles should be continued for a minimum of 3 years following sand placement to determine whether sea turtle nesting and hatchling success has been adversely impacted.

2. To increase public awareness about sea turtles, informational signs should be placed at beach access points where appropriate. The signs should explain the importance of the beach to sea turtles and the life history of sea turtle species that nest in the area.

3. Appropriate native salt-resistant dune vegetation should be established on restored dunes. The DEP Office of Beaches and Coastal Systems can provide technical assistance on the specifications for design and implementation.

In order for the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action outlined in the request. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if:

1. The amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded.

2. New information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion.

3. The agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion.

4. A new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending reinitiation.

Should you have additional questions or require clarification, please contact Jeff Howe at 772-562-3909, extension 283.

Sincerely yours,

Paul Souza
Field Supervisor
South Florida Ecological Services Office

cc: electronic only
Corps, Miami, Florida (Megan Clouser)
DEP, Tallahassee, Florida (Stephanie Gudeman)
EPA, West Palm Beach, Florida (Richard Harvey)
FWC, Tallahassee, Florida (Robbin Trindell)
NOAA Fisheries, West Palm Beach, Florida (Jocelyn Karazsia)
Service, Atlanta, Georgia (Franklin Arnold)
Service, St. Petersburg, Florida (Anne Marie Lauritsen)
USGS, Gainesville, Florida (Susan Walls)

LITERATURE CITED

Ackerman, R.A. 1980. Physiological and ecological aspects of gas exchange by sea turtle eggs. American Zoologist 20:575-583.

Amorocho, D. 2003. Monitoring nesting loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the central Caribbean coast of Colombia. Marine Turtle Newsletter 101:8-13.

Baldwin, R., G.R. Hughes, and R.I.T. Prince. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. Pages 218-232 *in* A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

Blair, K. 2005. Determination of sex ratios and their relationship to nest temperature of loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*, L.) hatchlings produced along the southeastern Atlantic coast of the United States. M.S. thesis. Florida Atlantic University; Boca Raton, Florida.

Coastal Engineering Research Center. 1984. Shore protection manual, volumes I and II. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Corliss, L.A., J.I. Richardson, C. Ryder, and R. Bell. 1989. The hawksbills of Jumby Bay, Antigua, West Indies. Pages 33-35 *in* S.A. Eckert, K.L. Eckert, and T.H. Richardson, compilers. Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-232.

Davis, G.E. and M.C. Whiting. 1977. Loggerhead sea turtle nesting in Everglades National Park, Florida, U.S.A. Herpetologica 33:18-28.

Dean, C. 1999. Against the tide: the battle for America's beaches. Columbia University Press; New York, New York.

Dodd, C.K., Jr. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 88(14).

Ehrhart, L.M. 1989. Status report of the loggerhead turtle. Pages 122-139 *in* L. Ogren, F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham, editors. Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.

Ehrhart, L.M., D.A. Bagley, and W.E. Redfoot. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Atlantic Ocean: geographic distribution, abundance, and population status. Pages 157-174 *in* A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

Encalada, S.E., J.C. Zurita, and B.W. Bowen. 1999. Genetic consequences of coastal development: the sea turtle rookeries at X'cacel, Mexico. Marine Turtle Newsletter 83:8-10.

Ernest, R.G. and R.E. Martin. 1999. Martin County beach nourishment project: sea turtle monitoring and studies. 1997 annual report and final assessment. Report prepared for the Florida Department of Environmental Protection; Tallahassee, Florida.

Fletemeyer, J. 1980. Sea turtle monitoring project. Report prepared for the Broward County Environmental Quality Control Board; Ft. Lauderdale, Florida.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2009a. Standard Manatee Conditions for In-water Work. Tallahassee, Florida [Internet]. [cited July 24, 2009]. Available from: http://myfwc.com/docs/WildlifeHabitats/Manatee_StdCondIn_ waterWork.pdf

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2009b. Florida Statewide Nesting Beach Survey Data-2008 Season [Internet]. [cited July 24, 2009]. Available from: http://www.floridamarine.org/features/view_article.asp?id=11812.

Foley, A., B. Schroeder, and S. MacPherson. 2008. Post-nesting migrations and resident areas of Florida loggerheads. Pages 75-76 *in* H. Kalb, A. Rohde, K. Gayheart, and K. Shanker, compilers. Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-582.

Foote, J., J. Sprinkel, T. Mueller, and J. McCarthy. 2000. An overview of twelve years of tagging data from *Caretta caretta* and *Chelonia mydas* nesting habitat along the central Gulf coast of Florida, USA. Pages 280-283 *in* H.J. Kalb and T. Wibbels, compilers. Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-443.

Francisco-Pearce, A.M. 2001. Contrasting population structure of *Caretta caretta* using mitochondrial and nuclear DNA primers. Masters thesis, University of Florida; Gainesville, Florida.

Glenn, L. 1998. The consequences of human manipulation of the coastal environment on hatchling loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*, L.). Pages 58-59 *in* R. Byles and Y. Fernandez, compilers. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Hanson, J., T. Wibbels, and R.E. Martin. 1998. Predicted female bias in sex ratios of hatchling loggerhead sea turtles from a Florida nesting beach. Canadian Journal of Zoology 76(10):1850-1861.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2005. Status of nesting loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* at Bald Head Island (North Carolina, USA) after 24 years of intensive monitoring and conservation. Oryx 39(1):65-72.

Hildebrand, H. 1963. Hallazgo del area de anidacion de la tortuga"lora" *Lepidochelys kempii* (Garman), en la costa occidental del Golfo de Mexico (Rept., Chel.). Ciencia Mexicana 22(4):105-112.

Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 97(1).

Hopkins, S.R. and T.M. Murphy. 1980. Reproductive ecology of *Caretta caretta* in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife Marine Resources Department Completion Report.

Hopkins, S.R. and J.I. Richardson, editors. 1984. Recovery plan for marine turtles. National Marine Fisheries Service; St. Petersburg, Florida.

Indian River County. 2008. A plan for the protection of sea turtles on the eroding beaches of Indian River County, Florida. Annual report–2007 to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in support of Indian River County's incidental take permit (TE057875-0) causally related to emergency shoreline protection activities.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Fourth Assessment Report. 2007. Climate Change 2007: Synthesis Report. Summary for Policy Makers. Valencia, Spain.

Kamezaki, N., Y. Matsuzawa, O. Abe, H. Asakawa, T. Fujii, K. Goto, S. Hagino, M. Hayami, M. Ishii, T. Iwamoto, T. Kamata, H. Kato, J. Kodama, Y. Kondo, I. Miyawaki, K. Mizobuchi, Y. Nakamura, Y. Nakashima, H. Naruse, K. Omuta, M. Samejima, H. Suganuma, H. Takeshita, T. Tanaka, T. Toji, M. Uematsu, A. Yamamoto, T. Yamato, and I. Wakabayashi. 2003. Loggerhead turtles nesting in Japan. Pages 210-217 *in* A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

Labisky, R.F., M.A. Mercadante, and W.L. Finger. 1986. Factors affecting reproductive success of sea turtles on Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida, 1985. Final report to the United States Air Force. United States Fish and Wildlife Service Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Agreement Number 14-16-0009-1544, Research Work Order Number 25.

LeBuff, C.R., Jr. 1990. The loggerhead turtle in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Caretta Research, Inc.; Sanibel Island, Florida.

Lenarz, M.S., N.B. Frazer, M.S. Ralston, and R.B. Mast. 1981. Seven nests recorded for loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in one season. Herpetological Review 12(1):9.

Limpus, C.J., V. Baker, and J.D. Miller. 1979. Movement induced mortality of loggerhead eggs. Herpetologica 35(4):335-338.

Limpus, C., J.D. Miller, and C.J. Parmenter. 1993. The northern Great Barrier Reef green turtle *Chelonia mydas* breeding population. Pages 47-50 *in* A.K. Smith, compiler; K.H. Zevering and C.E. Zevering, editors. Raine Island and Environs Great Barrier Reef: Quest to Preserve a Fragile Outpost of Nature. Raine Island Corporation and Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority; Townsville, Queensland, Australia.

Limpus, C.J. and D.J. Limpus. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the equatorial and southern Pacific Ocean: a species in decline. Pages 199-209 *in* A.B. Bolten and and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

Margaritoulis, D., R. Argano, I. Baran, F. Bentivegna, M.N. Bradai, J.A. Camiñas, P. Casale, G. De Metrio, A. Demetropoulos, G. Gerosa, B.J. Godley, D.A. Haddoud, J. Houghton, L. Laurent, and B. Lazar. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Mediterranean Sea: present knowledge and conservation perspectives. Pages 175-198 *in* A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

McDonald, D.L. and P.H. Dutton. 1996. Use of PIT tags and photoidentification to revise remigration estimates of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting in St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, 1979-1995. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):148-152.

McGehee, M.A. 1990. Effects of moisture on eggs and hatchlings of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Herpetologica 46(3):251-258.

Meylan, A.B. 1992. Hawksbill turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata*. Pages 95-99 *in* P.E. Moler, editor. Rare and endangered biota of Florida, volume III. University Press of Florida; Gainesville, Florida.

Meylan, A.B. 1999. Status of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the Caribbean region. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3(2):177-184.

Meylan, A.B. and M. Donnelly. 1999. Status justification for listing the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) as critically endangered on the 1996 IUCN *Red List of Threatened Animals*. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3(2):200-224.

Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier. 1995. Sea turtle nesting activity in the State of Florida 1979-1992. Florida Marine Research Publications Number 52; St. Petersburg, Florida.

Miller, K., G.C. Packard, and M.J. Packard. 1987. Hydric conditions during incubation influence locomotor performance of hatchling snapping turtles. Journal of Experimental Biology 127:401-412.

Moody, K. 1998. The effects of nest relocation on hatching success and emergence success of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in Florida. Pages 107-108 *in* R. Byles and Y. Fernandez, compilers. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Mrosovsky, N. and J. Provancha. 1989. Sex ratio of hatchling loggerhead sea turtles: data and estimates from a five year study. Canadian Journal of Zoology 70:530-538.

Murphy, T.M. and S.R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. Report prepared to the National Marine Fisheries Service [Internet]. [cited July 16, 2009]. Available from: http://www.dnr.sc.gov/seaturtle/Literature/Murphy%201984survey%20marine%20turtle%20nest%20bch.pdf.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2001. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-455.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1991a. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service; Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1991b. Recovery plan for U.S. population of loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service; Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service; Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1993. Recovery plan for hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service; St. Petersburg, Florida.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998a. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service; Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998b. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service; Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Recovery plan for northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), Second Edition. National Marine Fisheries Service; Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Research Council. 1990. Decline of the sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press; Washington, D.C.

National Research Council. 1995. Beach nourishment and protection. National Academy Press; Washington, D.C.

Nelson, D.A. 1987. The use of tilling to soften nourished beach sand consistency for nesting sea turtles. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A. 1988. Life history and environmental requirements of loggerhead turtles. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(23). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-86-2 (Rev.).

Nelson, D.A. and B. Blihovde. 1998. Nesting sea turtle response to beach scarps. Page 113 *in* R. Byles, and Y. Fernandez, compilers. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1987. Correlation of loggerhead turtle nest digging times with beach sand consistency. Abstract of the Seventh Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology; Wekiwa Springs State Park, Florida.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988a. Hardness of nourished and natural sea turtle nesting beaches on the east coast of Florida. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988b. Response of nesting sea turtles to tilling of compacted beaches, Jupiter Island, Florida. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988c. Hardness of nourished and natural sea turtle nesting beaches on the east coast of Florida. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A., K. Mauck, and J. Fletemeyer. 1987. Physical effects of beach nourishment on sea turtle nesting, Delray Beach, Florida. Technical Report EL-87-15. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station; Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nielsen, J.T., F.A. Abreu-Grobois, A. Arenas, and M.S. Gaines. In press. Increased genetic variation uncovered in loggerhead turtles from Quintana Roo, Mexico and St. George Island, Florida. *In* Proceedings of the Twenty-ninth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum.

Ogren, L.H. 1989. Distribution of juvenile and subadult Kemp's ridley turtles: preliminary results from the 1984-1987 surveys. Pages 116-123 *in* C.W. Caillouet, Jr., and A.M. Landry, Jr., editors. Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation and Management. Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program TAMU-SG-89-105.

Packard, M.J. and G.C. Packard. 1986. Effect of water balance on growth and calcium mobilization of embryonic painted turtles (*Chrysemys picta*). Physiological Zoology 59(4):398-405.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, T.J. Boardman, and M.D. Ashen. 1981. Possible adaptive value of water exchange in flexible-shelled eggs of turtles. Science 213:471-473.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, and T.J. Boardman. 1984. Influence of hydration of the environment on the pattern of nitrogen excretion by embryonic snapping turtles (*Chelydra serpentina*). Journal of Experimental Biology 108:195-204.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, and W.H.N. Gutzke. 1985. Influence of hydration of the environment on eggs and embryos of the terrestrial turtle *Terrapene ornata*. Physiological Zoology 58(5):564-575.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, K. Miller, and T.J. Boardman. 1988. Effects of temperature and moisture during incubation on carcass composition of hatchling snapping turtles (*Chelydra serpentina*). Journal of Comparative Physiology B 158:117-125.

Parmenter, C.J. 1980. Incubation of the eggs of the green sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, in Torres Strait, Australia: the effect of movement on hatchability. Australian Wildlife Research 7:487-491.

Pearlstine, L.G. 2008. Ecological consequences of climate change for the Florida Everglades: An initial summary. Technical memorandum. South Florida Natural Resources Center; Everglades National Park, Homestead, Florida.

Pilkey, O.H. and K.L. Dixon. 1996. The Corps and the shore. Island Press; Washington, D.C.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea* in Pacific Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. Copeia 1982(4):741-747.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1992. Leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea*. Pages 214-218 *in* P.E. Moler, editor. Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume III. University Press of Florida; Gainesville, Florida.

Raymond, P.W. 1984. The effects of beach restoration on marine turtles nesting in south Brevard County, Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Central Florida; Orlando, Florida.

Richardson, J.I. and T.H. Richardson. 1982. An experimental population model for the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*). Pages 165-176 *in* K.A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington, D.C.

Ross, J.P. 1979. Sea turtles in the Sultanate of Oman. World Wildlife Fund Project 1320, Washington, D.C.

Ross, J.P. 1982. Historical decline of loggerhead, ridley, and leatherback sea turtles. Pages 189-195 *in* K.A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington, D.C.

Ross, J.P. and M.A. Barwani. 1995. Review of sea turtles in the Arabian area. Pages 373-383 *in* K.A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles, Revised Edition. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington, D.C.

Salmon, M., J. Wyneken, E.U. Fritz, and M. Lucas. 1992. Ocean finding by hatchling sea turtles interplay of silhouette, slope, brightness as guideposts in orientation. Page 101 *in* M. Salmon and J. Wyneken, compilers. Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Workshop in Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-302.

Schroeder, B.A. 1981. Predation and nest success in two species of marine turtles (*Caretta caretta* and *Chelonia mydas*) at Merritt Island, Florida. Florida Scientist 44(1):35.

Schroeder, B.A. 1994. Florida index nesting beach surveys: are we on the right track? Pages 132-133 *in* K.A. Bjorndal, A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar, compilers. Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.

Schroeder, B.A., A.M. Foley, and D.A. Bagley. 2003. Nesting patterns, reproductive migrations, and adult foraging areas of loggerhead turtles. Pages 114-124 *in* A.B. Bolten and B.E. Witherington, editors. Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books; Washington, D.C.

Spotila, J.R., E.A. Standora, S.J. Morreale, G.J. Ruiz, and C. Puccia. 1983. Methodology for the study of temperature related phenomena affecting sea turtle eggs. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Report 11.

Spotila, J.R., A.E. Dunham, A.J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide population decline of *Dermochelys coriacea*: are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):290-222.

Spotila, J.R., R.D. Reina, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 2000. Pacific leatherback turtles face extinction. Nature 405:529-530.

Stancyk, S.E. 1995. Non-human predators of sea turtles and their control. Pages 139-152 *in* K.A. Bjorndal, editor. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington, D.C.

Stancyk, S.E., O.R. Talbert, and J.M. Dean. 1980. Nesting activity of the loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in South Carolina, II: protection of nests from raccoon predation by transplantation. Biological Conservation 18:289-298.

Steinitz, M.J., M. Salmon, and J. Wyneken. 1998. Beach renourishment and loggerhead turtle reproduction: A seven year study at Jupiter Island, Florida. Journal of Coastal Research. 14(3):1000-1013.

Talbert, O.R., Jr., S.E. Stancyk, J.M. Dean, and J.M. Will. 1980. Nesting activity of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in South Carolina I: a rookery in transition. Copeia 1980(4):709-718.

Turtle Expert Working Group. 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409.

Turtle Expert Working Group. 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2006. Strategic Habitat Conservation [Internet]. Final Report of the National Ecological Assessment Team to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and U.S. Geologic Survey. Arlington, Virginia [cited February 6, 2009]. Available from: http://www.fws.gov/science/doc/SHC_FinalRpt.pdf.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. Final report on the Mexico/United States of America population restoration project for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii,* on the coasts of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, Mexico. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; Arlington, Virginia.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Rising to the urgent challenges of a changing climate. Draft Strategic Plan [Internet]. Arlington, Virginia [cited February 6, 2009]. Available from: http://www.fws.gov/home/climatechange/pdf/climate_change_draft_ strategic_plan.pdf

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service. 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*). National Marine Fisheries Service; St. Petersburg, Florida.

Witherington, B.E. and L.M. Ehrhart. 1989. Status and reproductive characteristics of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) nesting in Florida. Pages 351-352 *in* L. Ogren, F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham, editors. Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.

Witherington, B.E., P. Kubilis, B. Brost, and A. Meylan. 2009. Decreasing annual nest counts in a globally important loggerhead sea turtle population. Ecological Applications 19:30-54.

Wyneken, J., L. DeCarlo, L. Glenn, M. Salmon, D. Davidson, S. Weege., and L. Fisher. 1998. On the consequences of timing, location and fish for hatchlings leaving open beach hatcheries. Pages 155-156 *in* R. Byles and Y. Fernandez, compilers. Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Wyneken, J., L.B. Crowder, and S. Epperly. 2005. Final report: evaluating multiple stressors in loggerhead sea turtles: developing a two-sex spatially explicit model. Final Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency National Center for Environmental Research, Washington, DC. EPA Grant Number: R829094.

Zug, G.R. and J.F. Parham. 1996. Age and growth in leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Testidines: Dermochelyidae): a skeletochronological analysis. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):244-249.

Zurita, J.C., R. Herrera, A. Arenas, M.E. Torres, C. Calderón, L. Gómez, J.C. Alvarado, and R. Villavicencio. 2003. Nesting loggerhead and green sea turtles in Quintana Roo, Mexico. Pages 125-127 *in* J.A. Seminoff, compiler. Proceedings of the Twenty-second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-503.

Table 1. Summary of sea turtle nesting data along Monroe County, Florida (28.3 miles survey length) from 2005 to 2009 (FWC 2009b).

Year	Loggerhead Nests	Loggerhead False Crawls	Green Nests	Green False Crawls	Leatherback Nests	Leatherback False Crawls
2005	77	161	21	32	0	0
2006	66	101	18	19	0	0
2007	85	122	37	11	0	0
2008	73	195	16	18	0	0
2009	199	198	106	80	0	0
Mean	**100**	**155**	**40**	**32**	**0**	**0**

Table 2. Summary of sea turtle nesting data from 2005 to 2009[1], for a 3.5-mile section of shoreline encompassing the Smathers Beach sand placement action area in Monroe County, Florida.

Year	Loggerhead Nests	Loggerhead False Crawls
2005	2	0
2006	5	3
2007	11	5
2008	1	0
2009	1	3
Mean	**4**	**2**

[1] From 2005 to 2007, beach length surveyed was approximately 3.5 miles. For 2008 and 2009, beach length surveyed was approximately 1.0 miles.

Figure 1. Location of the proposed sand placement project on 0.57 mile of shoreline along Smathers Beach, Monroe County, Florida.

Attachment B

SMATHERS BEACH - MONITORING

Seagrass and Hard Bottom Communities- Monitoring

1. General

Seagrass and hard bottom communities exist offshore of Monroe County, within the indirect impact zone of the project area, offshore of the beach fill area, and further offshore in deeper water. The permitee and its representatives shall avoid contact with any and all sea grass and hard bottom communities outside the fill template. It is the sole responsibility of the permitee to locate and avoid all hard bottom formations and hard bottom biological communities other than those located within the construction templates if any.

Schedule for Biological Monitoring. Monitoring events should include, at a minimum: One monitoring event prior to nourishment, (7 – 30 days before construction activities); One biological monitoring event during the construction activities; Thereafter, monitoring events once every four months for the first year post-nourishment, and one final monitoring event at two-years post-project.

2. Reporting Requirements

Water Quality and Biological Habitat Reporting. The biological habitat monitoring will be performed by a qualified Marine/Coral Reef biologist familiar with the sea grasses and coral located in the FKNMS. The pre-nourishment biological report is to include all seagrass and other hard-grounds located the areas which are directly in the beach fill template as well as the secondary impact areas. An establishment of the boundaries close to the project will be performed. This report is to be submitted to the FKNMS before commencement of the construction activities.

During the construction (beach fill activities) an evaluation of the turbidity effects on the nearshore habitat will be made by the qualified biologist. The main objective is to establish that the beach fill activities are not spreading

out beyond the secondary impact zone. (see section on turbidity monitoring). The field report must be submitted to the FKNMS within 5 days of completing the field work.

The series of post beach nourishment monitoring events will be performed by a qualified biologist to establish that the seagrass beds and hard-grounds have not been affected by the nourishment project. Transects will be set up along the established profile line and measurements will be recorded with a 1 m square quadrat placed every 10 m within the impact zones to 10 m beyond the impact zones. All data shall be recorded and documented using sound scientific methods. A report should be submitted to the FKNMS after each monitoring event describing the biologist's findings. See Section

3. Turbidity Control and Water Quality Monitoring

The sea grasses and other marine life in the near shore region of Smathers Beach are susceptible to damage caused by turbidity. The permitee shall make every effort to avoid increasing the turbidity level as a result of the beach fill construction activities. The permitee is to follow all requirements concerning water quality as provided by permits for the project.

Turbidity Screens. The permitee shall place turbidity screens extending, without break, across the entire beach segment on which construction activities are underway. On opposite ends (East and West) beyond the limits of the segment, the screen shall attach to groins or the dry beach in such a manner that the spread of the turbidity is limited to the greatest extent possible. The turbidity screen shall extend across the entire water column and be placed in a manner which is as rigid as possible. The screens will be in place and maintained throughout construction on the beach segment, and shall be promptly removed upon the approval of the segment by the engineer. The placement of the screens shall be conducted consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Turbidity Monitoring Required

Type: Turbidity NTUs

Turbidity shall be monitored at least twice daily while construction is ongoing. The engineer shall take samples using a certified lab provided bottles. Samples shall be taken at least 4 hours apart.

Turbidity shall also be sampled after construction is completed at each site and before turbidity curtains are removed.

Construction Site – During Construction

Background: 300 m. up-current from each site where construction is ongoing, at mid-depth, outside of any turbidity generated by this project.

Compliance: 10 m. beyond turbidity curtains surrounding each construction site, at mid-depth, within the densest portion of any turbidity plume, if present. **Not to exceed 0 NTU above background during construction activities in the FKNMS**. (During construction testing will be performed with Field instrumentation approved by the FDEP).

Construction Site – After Construction

Background: 150 m up-current from each construction site, at mid-depth, outside of any influence of this project.

Compliance: Within turbidity curtains surrounding each site, at mid-depth. **Monitoring for 1 week post construction of each zone on a daily basis. Not to exceed 0 NTU above background.**

4. Reports and Information

All monitoring data (including biological habitat monitoring) shall be submitted by the engineer to the permitee within one week of analysis with documents containing the following information:

a. Permit number;

b. Dates of sampling and analysis;

c. A statement describing the methods used in collection, handling, storage and analysis of the samples;

d. A map indicating the sampling locations;(with latitude and longitude).

e. A statement signed by the individual responsible for implementation of the sampling program concerning the authenticity, precision, limits of detection and accuracy of the data; (Name of person who conducted the survey and other representatives present).

f. Documentation that the laboratory performing the sampling and analyses has an approved quality control and assurance plan on file with the DEP.

Monitoring reports shall also include the following information for each sample that is taken:

a. time of day samples taken;

b. depth of water body;

c. depth of sample;

d. antecedent weather conditions;

e. tidal stage and direction of flow; and tidal rage of site.

f. approximate wind direction and velocity.

g. elevation of seagrass (deepest, shallowest) in reference to the tidal datum or relative to elevation of nearby similar habitats;

h. Results of preliminary visual reconnaissance, Area (acres or square meters) of proposed impact (total area, including any gaps among existing seagrass cover), Estimate of percent cover and species present/absent;

i. Site map that delineates area surveyed and seagrass patches or beds, evaluate density estimate;

j. Other information to be discussed in the report: fishery resource observations, sediment type, and information requested in Unified Mitigation Assessment Method Part I and Part II worksheets (geographic relationship to uplands or other water bodies, significant nearby features, anticipated wildlife utilization, uniqueness.

The compliance locations given above shall be considered the limits of the temporary mixing zone for turbidity allowed during construction (0 NTUs above background must be met at the edge of the 150 m mixing zone). If monitoring reveals turbidity levels at the compliance site in excess of the turbidity level at the corresponding background site, construction activities shall cease immediately and not resume until corrective measures have been taken and turbidity has returned to acceptable levels. Any such occurrence shall also be immediately reported to the DEP District branch office in Marathon and the USACE Miami office.

STANDARD MANATEE CONDITIONS FOR IN-WATER WORK

2009

The permittee shall comply with the following conditions intended to protect manatees from direct project effects:

a. All personnel associated with the project shall be instructed about the presence of manatees and manatee speed zones, and the need to avoid collisions with and injury to manatees. The permittee shall advise all construction personnel that there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees which are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act, the Endangered Species Act, and the Florida Manatee Sanctuary Act.

b. All vessels associated with the construction project shall operate at "Idle Speed/No Wake" at all times while in the immediate area and while in water where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four-foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will follow routes of deep water whenever possible.

c. Siltation or turbidity barriers shall be made of material in which manatees cannot become entangled, shall be properly secured, and shall be regularly monitored to avoid manatee entanglement or entrapment. Barriers must not impede manatee movement.

d. All on-site project personnel are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of manatee(s). All in-water operations, including vessels, must be shutdown if a manatee(s) comes within 50 feet of the operation. Activities will not resume until the manatee(s) has moved beyond the 50-foot radius of the project operation, or until 30 minutes elapses if the manatee(s) has not reappeared within 50 feet of the operation. Animals must not be herded away or harassed into leaving.

e. Any collision with or injury to a manatee shall be reported immediately to the FWC Hotline at 1-888-404-FWCC. Collision and/or injury should also be reported to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in Jacksonville (1-904-731-3336) for north Florida or Vero Beach (1-772-562-3909) for south Florida.

f. Temporary signs concerning manatees shall be posted prior to and during all in-water project activities. All signs are to be removed by the permittee upon completion of the project. Awareness signs that have already been approved for this use by the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC) must be used (see MyFWC.com). One sign which reads *Caution: Boaters* must be posted. A second sign measuring at least 81/2" by 11" explaining the requirements for "Idle Speed/No Wake" and the shut down of in-water operations must be posted in a location prominently visible to all personnel engaged in water-related activities.

CAUTION: MANATEE HABITAT

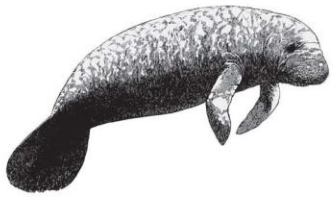
All project vessels

IDLE SPEED / NO WAKE

When a manatee is within 50 feet of work
all in-water activities must

SHUT DOWN

Report any collision with or injury to a manatee:



Wildlife Alert:

1-888-404-FWCC(3922)

cell *FWC or #FWC

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, FL 33701

SEA TURTLE AND SMALLTOOTH SAWFISH CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

The permittee shall comply with the following protected species construction conditions:

a. The permittee shall instruct all personnel associated with the project of the potential presence of these species and the need to avoid collisions with sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish. All construction personnel are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of these species.

b. The permittee shall advise all construction personnel that there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing sea turtles or smalltooth sawfish, which are protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.

c. Siltation barriers shall be made of material in which a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish cannot become entangled, be properly secured, and be regularly monitored to avoid protected species entrapment. Barriers may not block sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish entry to or exit from designated critical habitat without prior agreement from the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division, St. Petersburg, Florida.

d. All vessels associated with the construction project shall operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in the construction area and while in water depths where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four-foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will preferentially follow deep-water routes (e.g., marked channels) whenever possible.

e. If a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within 100 yards of the active daily construction/dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions shall be implemented to ensure its protection. These precautions shall include cessation of operation of any moving equipment closer than 50 feet of a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish. Operation of any mechanical construction equipment shall cease immediately if a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within a 50-ft radius of the equipment. Activities may not resume until the protected species has departed the project area of its own volition.

f. Any collision with and/or injury to a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish shall be reported immediately to the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division (727-824-5312) and the local authorized sea turtle stranding/rescue organization.

g. Any special construction conditions, required of your specific project, outside these general conditions, if applicable, will be addressed in the primary consultation.

Revised: March 23, 2006
O:\forms\Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions.doc

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
JACKSONVILLE DISTRICT CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
9900 SW 107TH AVENUE, SUITE 203
MIAMI, FLORIDA 33176

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

APR 0 2 2013

Regulatory Division
South Permits Branch
Miami Permits Section
SAJ-1998-01677 (SP-MLC)
Modification-1

City of Key West
c/o Jim Scholl, City Manager
3140 Flagler Avenue
Key West, FL 33040

Dear Mr. Scholl:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) has completed the review and evaluation of your modification request, received on January 4, 2013, in which you asked to revise the plans authorized by Department of the Army permit number SAJ-1998-01677 (SP-MLC), issued to the City of Key West, dated February 27, 2011. The project site known as Smathers Beach, is located adjacent to South Roosevelt Boulevard on the southern coast of Key West, in Section 05, Township 68 South, Range 25 East, Key West, Monroe County, Florida.

The proposed modification is to discharge up to 3,900 yd^3 of beach compatible sand in addition to the authorized amount in order to re-nourish the remaining third section of beach shoreline; and would therefore result in maximum discharge of 16,791 yd^3 of beach compatible sand along the entire 3,000 linear feet of Smathers Beach. In compliance with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Biological Opinion (41420-2008-FA-0185) dated May 13, 2010, the modification must be completed in accordance with the original fill template authorized by the Corps on February 27, 2011; and as shown on the 15 enclosed construction drawings date stamped by the Corps on March 29, 2013.

The impact of your proposal on navigation and the environment has been reviewed and found to be insignificant. The permit is hereby modified in accordance with your request. You should attach this letter to the permit. **All other conditions of the permit remain in full force and effect**.

If you have any questions concerning permit modification, please contact the project manager Isla Turner at the letterhead address, by telephone at 305-779-6052 or by electronic mail at Isla.M.Turner@usace.army.mil.

Thank you for your cooperation with our permit program. The Corps Jacksonville District Regulatory Division is committed to improving service to our customers. We strive to perform our duty in a friendly and timely manner while working to preserve our environment. We invite you to take a few minutes to visit http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html and complete our automated Customer Service Survey. Your input is appreciated – favorable or otherwise. Please be aware this Internet address is case sensitive and should be entered as it appears above.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

Alan M. Dodd
Colonel, U.S. Army
District Commander

Enclosure

Copies Furnished:
Mark.Henry@atkinsglobal.com
CESAJ-RD-PE

REVISED REPORT OF HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SMATHERS BEACH
CITY OF KEY WEST, MONROE COUNTY, FLORIDA

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS, GENERALLY:

CLIENT: SHALL THE CITY OF KEY WEST, A MUNICIPAL CORPORATION OF THE STATE OF FLORIDA.
COUNTY: SHALL MEAN MONROE COUNTY, POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF FLORIDA.
SURVEY MAP: SHALL MEAN THE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION OF THIS HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY. SAID SURVEY MAP IS INTENDED TO BE DISPLAYED AT THE STATE AND GRAPHIC SCALES IN ENGLISH UNITS OF MEASUREMENT AND CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS. EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS.
PROJECT AREA: SHALL MEAN ALL THAT AREA IN THE GENERAL DESCRIPTION PORTION (ARTICLE III) OF THIS REPORT, REFERENCE TO WHICH IS MADE FOR A MORE FULL AND COMPLETE DESCRIPTION THEREOF.

ARTICLE II
MAP OF HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY:

SEE SURVEY MAPS INCORPORATED HEREIN AND MADE A PART HEREOF BY REFERENCE. THE DATE OF COMPLETION OF FIELD SURVEY IN CONNECTION WITH SAME (THE "SURVEY DATE") WAS ON APRIL 15, 2011.

REVISION No.1: THIS SURVEY MAP AND REPORT IS HEREBY REVISED AND RECERTIFIED THIS 3RD DAY OF AUGUST 2011 TO REFLECT THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

1. CONDUCTION OF FIELD SURVEY COMPLETED ON JULY 20, 2011. THIS FIELD SURVEY WAS PERFORMED TO MEASURE THE FILL OVERLAYMENT OF SAND THAT HAD TAKEN PLACE SINCE THE DATE OF ORIGINAL SURVEY OF APRIL 15, 2011.
2. MATERIAL CHANGES TO THE PLANS, PROFILES AND THIS REPORT TO INDICATE THE FOREGOING.

REVISION No2: THIS SURVEY MAP REPORT AS HEREBY REVISED AND RECERTIFIED THIS 24TH DAY OF OCTOBER 2011 TO REDUCE THE PAGINATION FROM 14 TO 13 SHEETS.

REVISION No.3: THIS SURVEY MAP AND REPORT IS HEREBY REVISED AND RECERTIFIED THIS 18TH DAY OF JANUARY 2012 TO SHOW THE RESULTS OF THE SURVEY ASSOCIATED WITH THE SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING ASPECT OF THIS PROJECT AS REQUIRED UNDER THE CITY OF KEY WEST TASK ORDER 01, CONTRACT 11-051. THE FIELD SURVEY WAS COMPLETED ON JANUARY 5, 2012.

ARTICLE III
GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT AREA:

ALL OF THAT AREA COMMONLY KNOWN AS "SMATHERS BEACH," SITUATE, LYING AND BEING IN SECTION 4, TOWNSHIP 68 SOUTH, RANGE 25 EAST, THE CITY OF KEY WEST, MONROE COUNTY, FLORIDA GENERALLY BOUNDED AS FOLLOWS:

ON THE NORTH: BY SOUTH ROOSEVELT BOULEVARD (FLORIDA STATE ROAD NO. A-1-A).
ON THE EAST: BY THE SOUTHERLY PROLONGATION OF THE APPROXIMATE WESTERLY LINE OF THE KEY WEST AIRPORT.
ON THE SOUTH: BY THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.
ON THE WEST: BY BERTHA STREET.

THIS BEING THE SAME PARCEL OF LAND DESCRIBED UNDER TAX FOLIO ENTRY NUMBER 00054660-000100 AS PUBLISHED BY THE MONROE COUNTY PROPERTY APPRAISER'S OFFICE.

ARTICLE IV
ACCURACY:

THIS SURVEY WAS PREDICATED THE EXPECTED USE OF THE LAND, (AS CLASSIFIED IN THE "MINIMUM TECHNICAL STANDARDS FOR LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA," PURSUANT TO RULE 5J-17 OF THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE) AS "COMMERCIAL/HIGH RISK." THE MINIMUM RELATIVE DISTANCE ACCURACY FOR THIS TYPE OF SURVEY IS 1 FOOT IN 10,000 FEET. ALTHOUGH THIS PRODUCT DOES NOT REPRESENT A BOUNDARY SURVEY, THE ACCURACY OBTAINED BY MEASUREMENT AND CALCULATION OF CLOSED HORIZONTAL GEOMETRIC FIGURES WERE FOUND TO EXCEED THIS REQUIREMENT. FOR MORE INFORMATION REGARDING METHODS AND PROCEDURES FOR THIS SURVEY, REFER TO THE BOUNDARY INCONSISTENCIES PORTION (ARTICLE VII) OF THIS REPORT.

ARTICLE V
SOURCES OF DATA:

1. TAX MAPS PUBLISHED BY THE MONROE COUNTY PROPERTY APPRAISER'S OFFICE FOR THE 2010 TAX YEAR.
2. A MAP ENTITLED "SMATHERS BEACH SURVEY & SEAGRASS MARCH 2007" SITE PLAN, PREPARED BY G. M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. DATED MARCH 15, 2007, SHEET C-3. SAID PLAN AS PROVIDED BY THE CLIENT IS STAMPED U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OCTOBER 17, 2007 MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE COE#1998-1677.
3. MAP SERIES PERTAINING TO THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS AND SMATHERS BEACH, PREPARED BY G. M. SELBY & ASSOCIATES, INC. DATED JULY 15, 2010, SHEETS HW-1 THROUGH HW-4 AND SHEETS C-5 THROUGH C-8. SAID PLANS AS PROVIDED BY THE CLIENT IS STAMPED U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, FEBRUARY 23, 2011 MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE COE#1998-1677.
4. MAP SERIES ENTITLED "SMATHERS BEACH, SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT BEACH AND EXCAVATION FILL" PREPARED BY AVIROM-TOLTON & ASSOCIATES, INC. DATED JANUARY 29, 2004.
5. BEARINGS AS SHOWN HEREON ARE BASED ON A BEARING OF S88°37'50"W ALONG THE BASELINE OF SURVEY AS INDICATED FROM STATION 0+00 FEET. SAID BEARING WAS CALCULATED FROM CONTROL BASED ON THE THE NORTH AMERICAN DATUM 1983/1990 ADJUSTMENT (NAD83/90).
6. PROCEDURAL APPROVAL LETTER GENERATED BY THE STATE OF FLORIDA, DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, BUREAU OF SURVEY & MAPPING. SAID LETTER DIRECTS THE CONDITIONS FOR MEAN HIGH WATER LINE PROCEDURES BASED ON A MEAN HIGH WATER OF (-)0.24 FEET AND MEAN LOW WATER OF (-)1.46 FEET BASED ON NAVD88. (LETTER DATE: APRIL 8, 2011.)
7. THE CONTROL POINTS USED FOR THIS SURVEY ARE AS TABULATED HEREON.

ARTICLE VI
LIMITATIONS:

1. THIS SURVEY MAP AND REPORT DOES NOT PURPORT TO SHOW THE "MEAN HIGH WATER LINE" OF THE STRAIGHTS OF FLORIDA (ATLANTIC OCEAN) AS DEFINED UNDER CHAPTER 177, PART II OF THE FLORIDA STATUTES. COASTAL CONSTRUCTION SETBACK LINES AS DEFINED UNDER THE FLORIDA STATUES AND THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE, IF APPLICABLE, ARE NOT SHOWN.
2. ALL APPARENT SHORELINES AND ROCK RIP-RAP DEPICTED ON THE SURVEY MAP WERE FIELD LOCATED TO THE BEST POSSIBLE EXTENT.
3. THE CLIENT IS HEREBY ADVISED THAT THERE MAY LEGAL RESTRICTIONS ON THE PROJECT AREA THAT ARE NOT SHOWN ON THE SURVEY MAP OR CONTAINED WITHIN THIS REPORT THAT MAY BE FOUND IN THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF MONROE COUNTY, THE CITY OF KEY WEST, THE STATE OF FLORIDA OR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, OR THE RECORDS OF ANY OTHER PUBLIC AND PRIVATE ENTITIES AS THEIR JURISDICTIONS MAY APPEAR.
4. NO INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED AS TO DEED STATUS, TAX FOLIO DATA OR OWNERSHIP WITH RESPECT TO ABUTTING OR UNDERLYING OWNERSHIP.
5. NO EXCAVATION OR DETERMINATION WAS MADE AS TO HOW THE PROJECT AREA IS SERVED BY UTILITIES. SUBSURFACE AND SUBMERGED UTILITIES, INCLUDING, BUT WITHOUT LIMITATION TO PIPES, WIRES, VAULTS, BOXES, DRAIN TILES, VOIDS, CABLES AND OTHER MATERIALS ANCILLARY TO THE DELIVERY AND/OR DISPOSAL OF WATER, WASTEWATER, SEWAGE, ELECTRICITY, GAS, CABLE TELEVISION &C. AS THEY MAY EXIST WITHIN, UPON, ACROSS OR ABUTTING THE SUBJECT PROPERTY WERE NOT LOCATED AND ARE NOT SHOWN. IN ADDITION, THE FOUNDATIONS OF SURFACE STRUCTURES AS THEY MAY EXIST WITHIN, UPON, ACROSS OR ABUTTING THE SUBJECT PROPERTY WERE NOT LOCATED. THIS NOTICE IS REQUIRED BY THE "MINIMUM TECHNICAL STANDARDS FOR LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA," PURSUANT TO RULE 5J-17 OF THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE.
6. NO EXCAVATION OR DETERMINATION WAS BY THE SURVEYOR AS TO SOIL OR WATER CONDITIONS. THESE MAY INCLUDE THE BIOLOGICAL DETERMINATION OF WETLANDS, FILLED IN AREAS THEREOF, OR THE LOCATION OR DEFINITION OF AREAS THAT MAY BE CONTAMINATED BY HAZARDOUS LIQUID OR SOLID WASTES.
7. WELL-IDENTIFIED FEATURES AS DEPICTED ON THE SURVEY MAP WERE MEASURED TO AN ESTIMATED HORIZONTAL POSITIONAL ACCURACY OF 1/10 FOOT, SAVE FOR THE LIMITS OF NATURAL FEATURES MORE FULLY DESCRIBED IN THIS SECTION OF THE REPORT AND SHOWN ON THE SURVEY MAP.
8. THE ELEVATIONS OF WELL-IDENTIFIED FEATURES AS SHOWN ON THE SURVEY MAP WERE MEASURED TO AN ESTIMATED VERTICAL POSITIONAL ACCURACY OF 1/100 FOOT FOR HARDSCAPE AREAS, 1/10 FOOT FOR NATURAL UPLAND AREAS AND 3/10 FOOT FOR SUBMERGED AREAS.
9. ELEVATIONS AS INDICATED ON THE SURVEY MAP ARE REFERENCED TO THE NATIONAL GEODETIC VERTICAL DATUM OF 1929 (NGVD29) AND THE NORTH AMERICAN VERTICAL DATUM OF 1988 (NAVD88) AS APPLIED THEREON.
10. NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT SUNSHINE STATE ONE CALL OF FLORIDA, INC. MUST BE CONTACTED AT 1-800-432-4770 AT LEAST 48 HOURS BEFORE ANY CONSTRUCTION, EXCAVATION OR DEMOLITION ACTIVITY WITHIN, UPON, ABUTTING OR ADJACENT TO THE SUBJECT PROPERTY. THIS NOTICE IS GIVEN IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE "UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PREVENTION AND SAFETY ACT," PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 556.101-111 OF THE FLORIDA STATUTES.
11. THIS SURVEY WAS CONDUCTED FOR THE SOLE AND EXPRESS PURPOSE OF HYDROGRAPHIC MAPPING AS DEFINED BY RULE 5J-17 OF THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE.

ARTICLE VII
BOUNDARY INCONSISTENCIES:

THE COMPARATIVE DIMENSIONS BETWEEN CALCULATED VALUES DERIVED FROM FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND OTHER VALUES ARE AS MORE FULLY SHOWN ON THE SURVEY MAP AS MAY APPLY.

ARTICLE VIII
APPARENT PHYSICAL USE:

1. THE SUBJECT PROPERTY CONTAINS BOTH UPLANDS AND SUBMERGED AREAS THAT CONTAIN PUBLIC FACILITIES.
2. THESE MEASUREMENTS AND EXAMINATIONS WERE PERFORMED UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND IN MY PROFESSIONAL JUDGEMENT. EVERY ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO LOCATE THE BOUNDARIES IN QUESTION USING THE STANDARD OF CARE FOR SURVEYING AND MAPPING IN THESE MATTERS, SUBJECT TO THE LIMITATIONS AS SET FORTH IN THIS SURVEY MAP AND REPORT.

ARTICLE IX
EASEMENTS:

NO INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED AS TO THE EXISTENCE OF ANY EASEMENTS OTHER THAT WHAT APPEARS ON THE SURVEY MAP OR CITED IN THE REPORT. PLEASE REFER TO THE LIMITATIONS PORTION (ARTICLE VI) OF THIS REPORT WITH RESPECT TO POSSIBLE RESTRICTIONS OF RECORD AND UTILITY SERVICES.

ARTICLE X
CLIENT INFORMATION:

THIS "HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY" AND THE REVISED SURVEY MAP AND REPORT RESULTING THEREFROM WERE PREPARED AT THE INSISTENCE OF:

CITY OF KEY WEST
A MUNICIPAL CORPORATION
OF THE STATE OF FLORIDA

ARTICLE XI
SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE:

THE STATE OF FLORIDA)
) S.S.
COUNTY OF MIAMI-DADE)

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS UPDATED "HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY" AND THE REVISED SURVEY MAP AND REPORT RESULTING THEREFROM WAS PERFORMED UNDER MY DIRECTION AND IS TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, AND MEETS THE INTENT OF THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE "MINIMUM TECHNICAL STANDARDS FOR LAND SURVEYING IN THE STATE OF FLORIDA," PURSUANT TO RULE 61G17-6 OF THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE AND ITS IMPLEMENTING LAW, CHAPTER 472.027, FLORIDA STATUTES.

ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NO. LB24

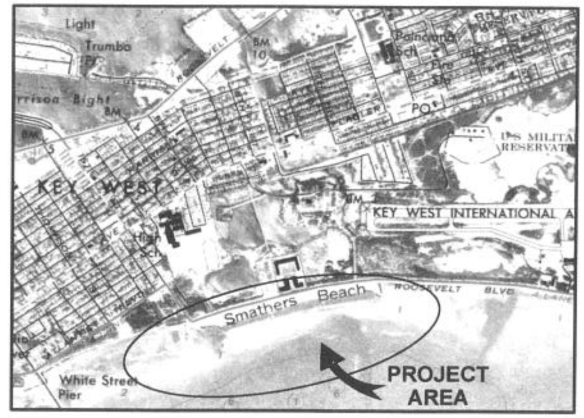
BY: ______________________
CARLOS M. DEL VALLE, PLS
PROFESSIONAL LAND SURVEYOR NO. 4408
STATE OF FLORIDA
DATE OF COMPLETION OF FIELD SURVEY: JANUARY 05, 2012 (REVISION No.3)
DATE OF CERTIFICATE: JANUARY 18, 2012 (REVISION No.3)

NOTICE: NOT VALID WITHOUT THE SIGNATURE AND ORIGINAL RAISED SEAL OF A FLORIDA LICENSED SURVEYOR AND MAPPER. ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS TO SURVEY MAPS AND REPORTS BY OTHER THAN THE SIGNING PARTY OR PARTIES ARE PROHIBITED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE SIGNING PARTY OR PARTIES. THIS NOTICE IS REQUIRED BY RULE 5J-17 OF THE FLORIDA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE.

© 2001-ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
AS SUCCESSOR IN NAME TO PBS&J
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
U.S. COPYRIGHT REGISTRATION NO. TXU1-004-384

CONTROL TABLE

PID	STATION NAME	STATE	COUNTY	AGENCY	YEAR	LATITUDE (N)	LONGITUDE (W)	GEOIDS HEIGHT	NORTHING (E)	EASTING (E)	DESCRIPTION	ELEVATION (NGVD29)	ELEVATION (NAVD88)
AA0918	872 4557 TIDAL 2	FLORIDA	MONROE	NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE	1974	24°32'44"	081°46'59"	(-)21.75 METERS	23,730 METERS	120,870 METERS	TIDAL STATION DISC STAMPED NOS No. 2 1974	1.218 METERS /3.99 FEET	0.805 METERS /2.64 FEET
AA0915	872 4557 TIDAL 3	FLORIDA	MONROE	NATIONAL OCEAN SERVICE	1974	24°32'44"	081°46'59"	(-)21.75 METERS	23,730 METERS	120,870 METERS	TIDAL STATION DISC STAMPED NOS No. 3 1974	1.221 METERS /4.01 FEET	0.812 METERS /2.66 FEET



LOCATION MAP
NOT SCALE

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MAR 29 2013
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE 1/15
COE #: 1998-01677 (MOD#1)
PROJECT MANAGER: IMT

SURVEY CONTROL TABLE (IN FEET)

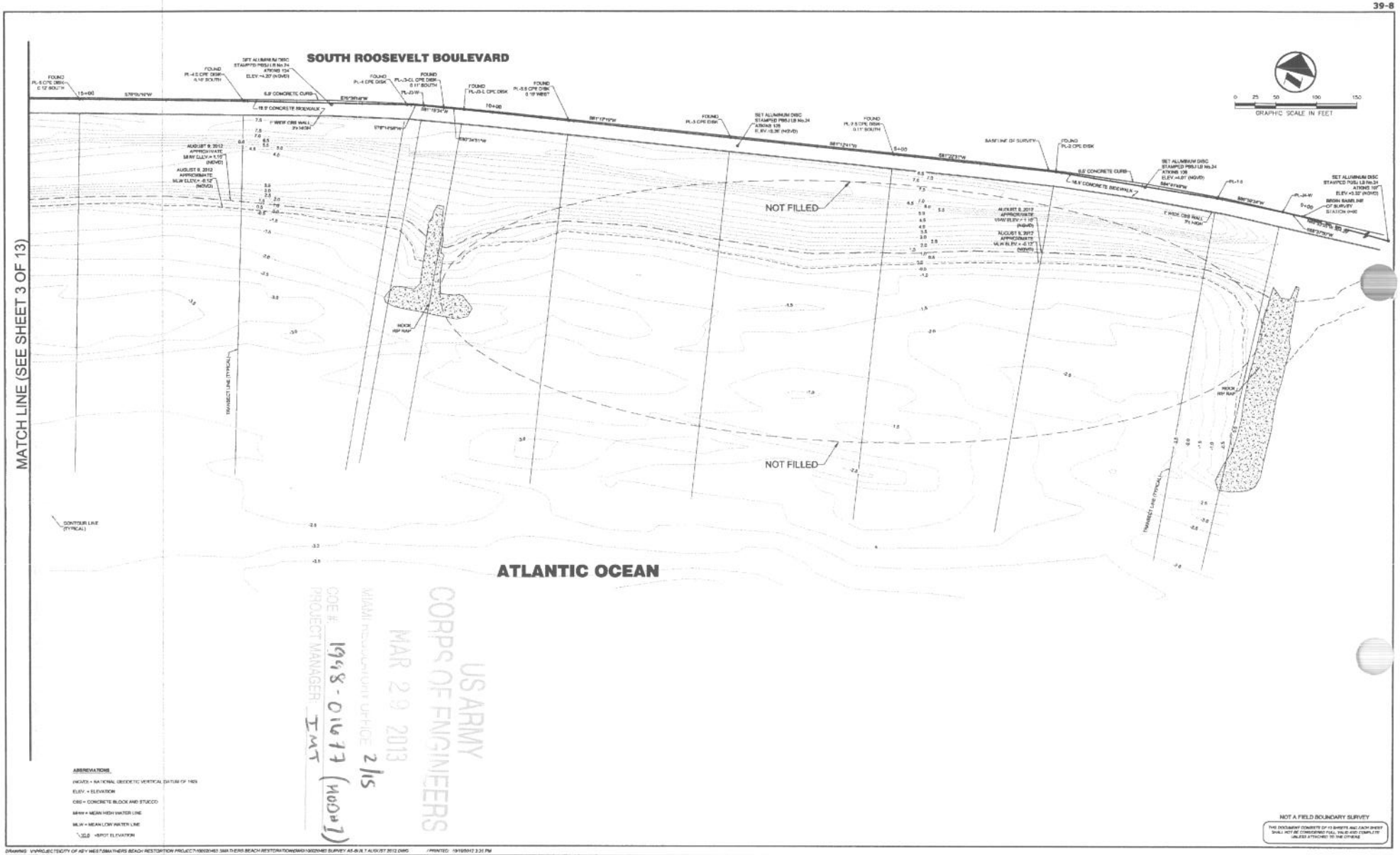
NUMBER	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION NGVD 29	ELEVATION NAVD 88	DESCRIPTION
100	79673.028	398417.774	3.56	2.21	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 100
101	79835.610	398590.947	4.09	2.74	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 101
102	79954.234	398578.075	4.12	2.77	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 102
103	80076.843	398861.438	3.41	2.06	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 103
104	80197.482	400346.726	4.20	2.85	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 104
105	80275.031	400840.593	3.26	1.91	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 105
106	80352.698	401334.601	4.01	2.66	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 106
107	80381.100	401834.678	3.32	1.97	SET ALUMINUM DISC STAMPED PBSJ LB No.24 ATKINS 107
200	79705.684	398512.813	4.20	2.85	SET DRILL HOLE
201	79738.138	398607.269	4.14	2.79	SET DRILL HOLE
202	79770.638	398701.856	4.08	2.73	SET DRILL HOLE
203	79803.100	398796.335	4.10	2.75	SET DRILL HOLE
204	79859.720	398987.942	4.08	2.73	SET DRILL HOLE
205	79883.834	399084.939	4.12	2.77	SET DRILL HOLE
206	79907.951	399181.980	4.16	2.81	SET DRILL HOLE
207	79932.047	399278.917	4.07	2.72	SET DRILL HOLE
208	79980.276	399473.100	4.12	2.77	SET DRILL HOLE
209	80004.418	399570.098	3.45	2.10	SET DRILL HOLE
210	80028.536	399667.130	3.37	2.02	SET DRILL HOLE
211	80052.655	399764.168	3.39	2.04	SET DRILL HOLE
212	80100.981	399958.445	4.02	2.67	SET DRILL HOLE
213	80125.089	400055.486	3.99	2.64	SET DRILL HOLE
214	80149.198	400152.553	3.45	2.10	SET DRILL HOLE
215	80173.310	400249.531	4.17	2.82	SET DRILL HOLE
216	80212.987	400445.502	4.24	2.89	SET DRILL HOLE
217	80228.486	400544.246	4.18	2.83	SET DRILL HOLE
218	80244.008	400643.009	3.28	1.93	SET DRILL HOLE
219	80259.517	400741.858	3.27	1.92	SET DRILL HOLE
220	80290.583	400939.364	3.30	1.95	SET DRILL HOLE
221	80306.105	401038.150	3.38	2.03	SET DRILL HOLE
222	80321.627	401136.911	4.16	2.81	SET DRILL HOLE
223	80337.148	401235.684	4.11	2.76	SET DRILL HOLE
224	80354.369	401434.552	3.38	2.03	SET DRILL HOLE
225	80356.051	401534.536	3.19	1.84	SET DRILL HOLE
226	80357.727	401634.447	4.09	2.74	SET DRILL HOLE

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORTION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT JANUARY 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 1/27/2012 9:44 AM

ATKINS 2001 N.W. 107th AVE. MIAMI, FL 33172-2507 (305) 592-7275 ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC. FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24	SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA	CLIENT CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA	PROJECT SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA	TASK HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING	ORIGINAL: 07/20/2011 REVISIONS: 1. UPDATE SURVEY 07/20/2011 2. REVISION No.2 11/24/2011 3. REVISION No.3 01/16/2012 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12.	SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL JOB NO. 100020463 DRAWN Z.C.P. DESIGNED Z.C.P. CHECKED D.W.D. QC D.W.D. F.B. 1485, PG. 1-8 SHEET: 1 OF 13 04-68-25



US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MAR 29 2013
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
CODE # 1998-01014 (NOAA)
PROJECT MANAGER IMT
2/15

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:31 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

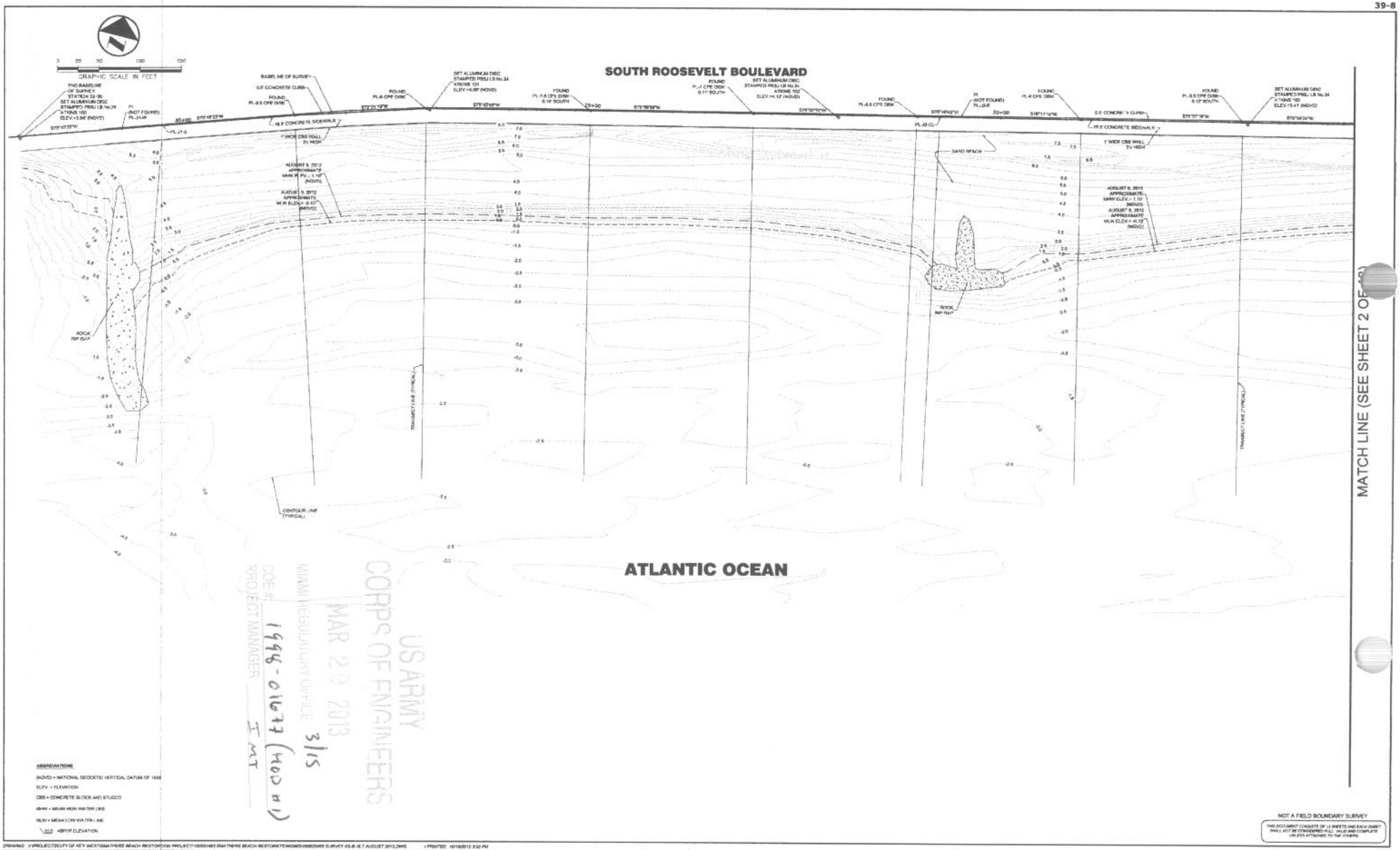
PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/09/2011
REVISIONS:
1 - UPDATE SURVEY 07/09/2011
2 - REVISION No.2 10/24/2011
3 - REVISION No.3 01/10/2012
4 - REVISION No.4 06/08/2012
5 - FDEP REVISION 10/10/2012
6:
7:
8:
9:
10:
11:
12:

SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN F.C.P.
DESIGNED F.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1486, PG. 1-9
SHEET: 2 OF 13
04-09-25



ABBREVIATIONS

(NGVD) = NATIONAL GEODETIC VERTICAL DATUM OF 1929

ELEV. = ELEVATION

CBS = CONCRETE BLOCK AND STUCCO

MHW = MEAN HIGH WATER LINE

MLW = MEAN LOW WATER LINE

+10.0 = SPOT ELEVATION

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS.

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 29 2013
CODE # 1996-01677 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER I MT
3/15

DRAWING: V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\10000\DWG\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\NOVEMBER\NOVEMBER SURVEY AS-B-XLT AUGUST 30\2.DWG / PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:32 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

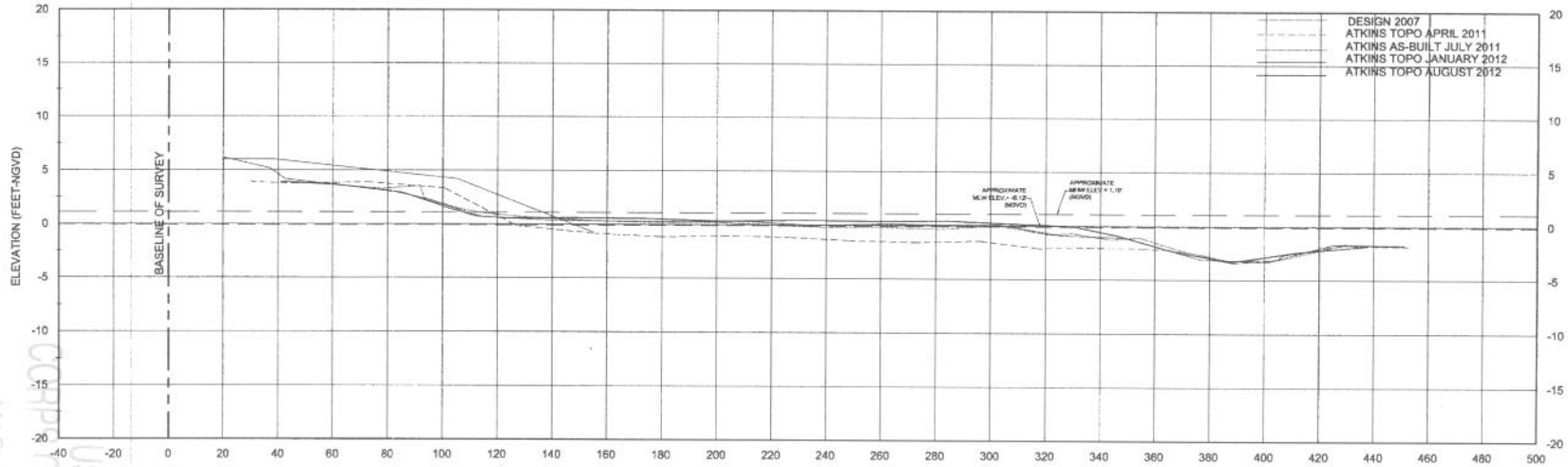
PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

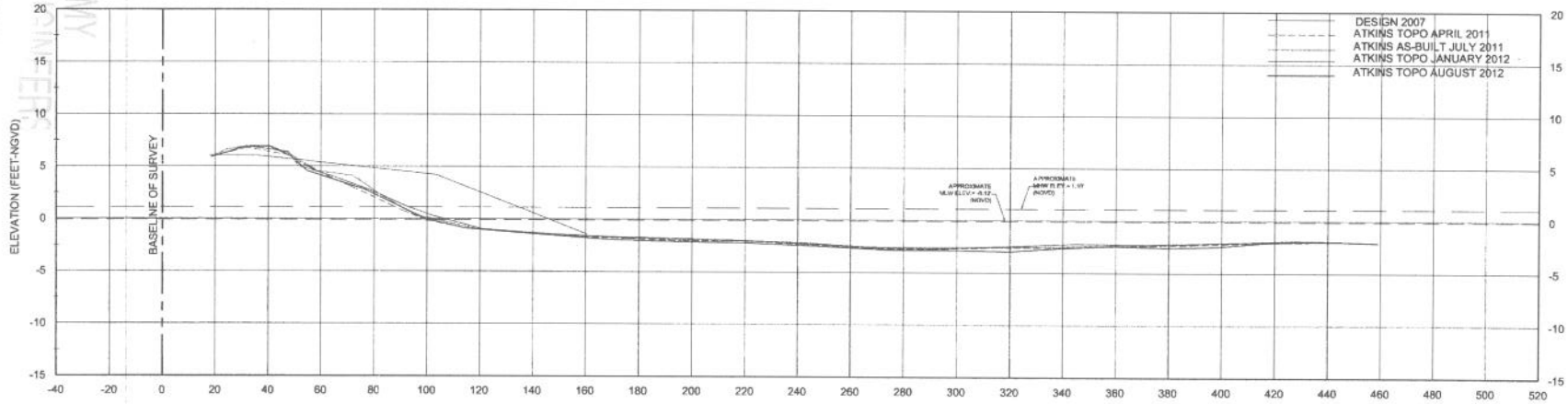
ORIGINAL: 07/30/2011
REVISIONS:
1 - UPDATE SURVEY 07/30/2011
2 - REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 - REVISION No.3 01/15/2012
4 - REVISION No.4 08/08/2012
5 - FINAL REVIEW 10/10/2012
6:
7:
8:
9:
10:
11:
12:

SURVEYORS OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100029485
DRAWN F.C.P.
DESIGNED F.C.P.
CHECKED D.M.D.
QC D.M.D.
F.B. 1486, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 3 OF 13
04-08-26



STA. PL-J4-W



STA. PL-1.5

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED ALL VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\192024\3 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\192024\3 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/15/2012 1:37 PM

ATKINS 2001 N.W. 107th AVE. MIAMI, FL 33172-2507 (305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

CLIENT: CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA

PROJECT: SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA

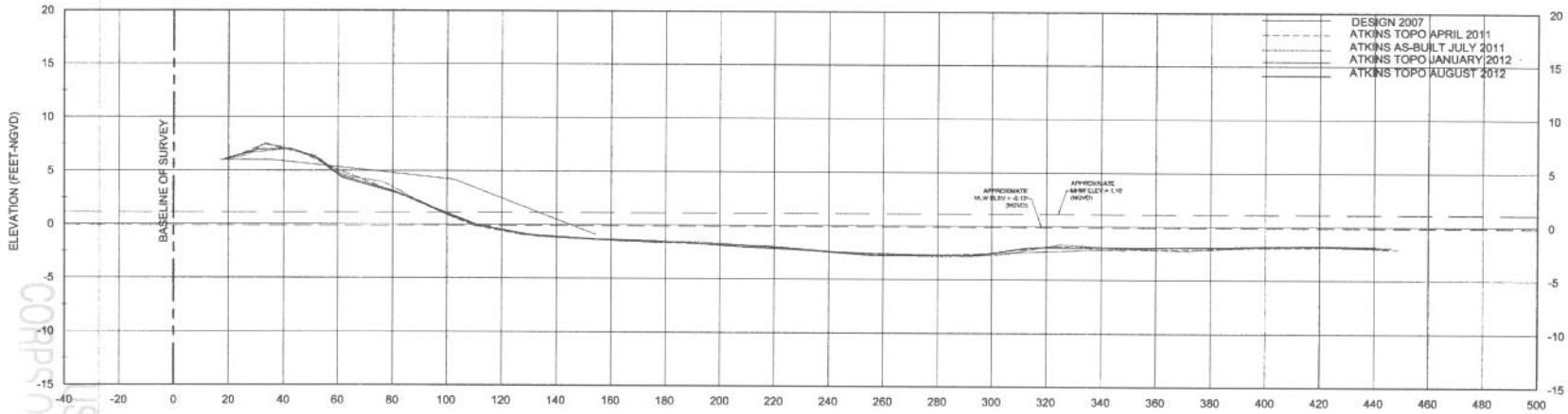
TASK: HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/26/2011
REVISIONS:
1 - UPDATE SURVEY 02/20/2011
2 - REVISION No.2 11/04/2011
3 - REVISION No.3 01/18/2012
4 - REVISION No.4 09/06/2012
5 - FDEP REVIEW 10/10/2012
6 -
7 -
8 -
9 -
10 -
11 -
12 -

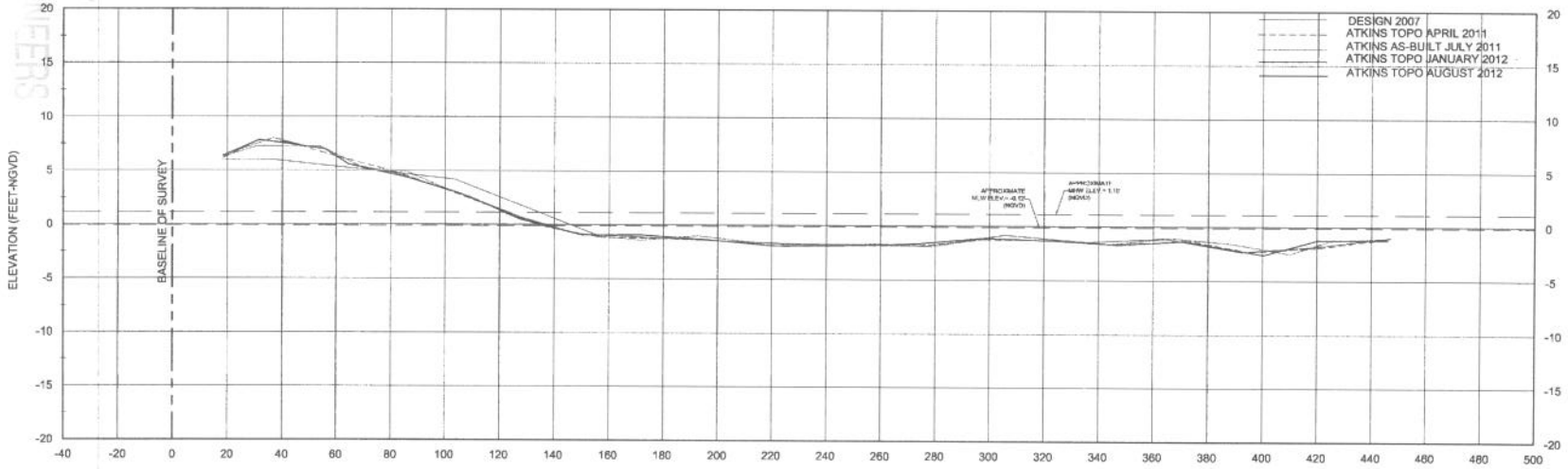
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 192024\3
DRAWN F.C.P.
DESIGNED F.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1488 PG. 1-8
SHEET: 4 OF 13
04-09-28

COE # 1498-01474 (400 + 1)
PROJECT MANAGER IMT
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 29 2013
USARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
4/15



STA. PL-2



STA. PL-2.5

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\WRC\JOB\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/12/2012 2:30 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

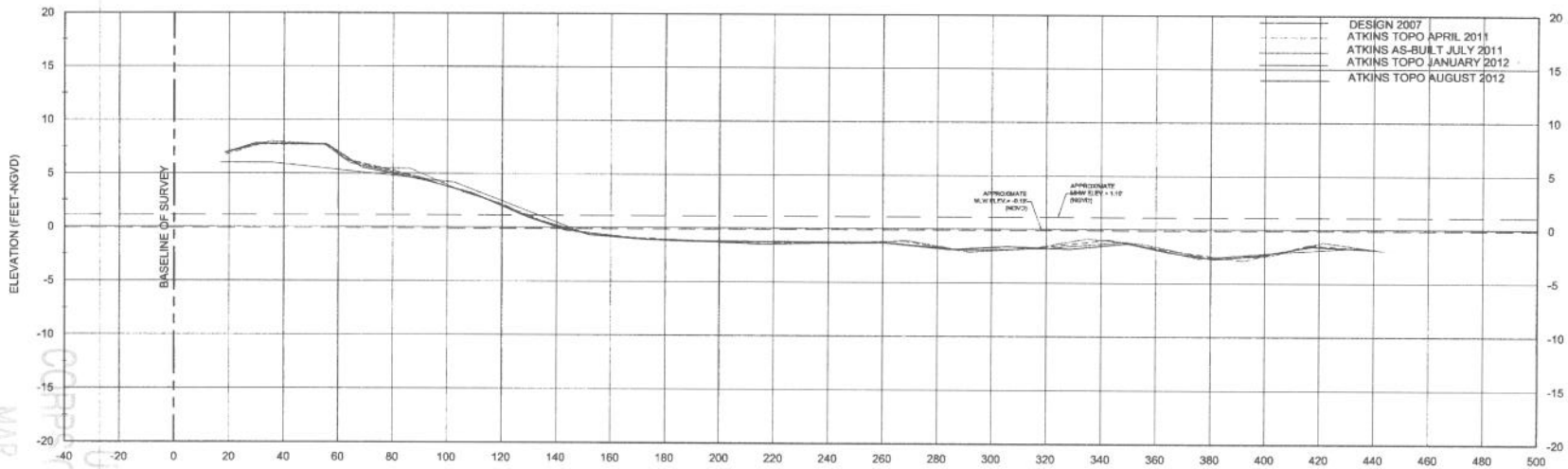
TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/05/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 07/05/2011
2 REVISION No.2 01/24/2012
3 REVISION No.3 01/16/2012
4 REVISION No.4 08/08/2012
5 FDEP REVIEW 10/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

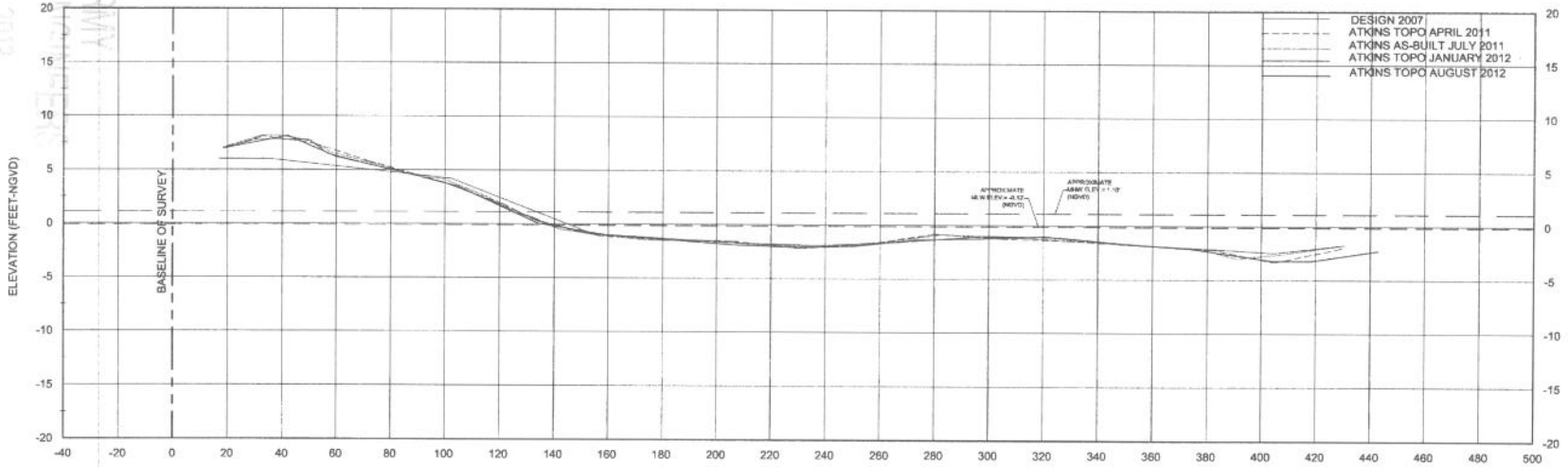
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN J.C.P.
DESIGNED J.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1448 PG. 1-8
SHEET: 5 OF 13
04.08.05

CORPS OF ENGINEERS
U.S. ARMY
MAR 29 2013
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
CODE: 1998-01171 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER: TMT
5/15



STA. PL-3



STA. PL-3.5

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:33 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT: CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA

PROJECT: SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA

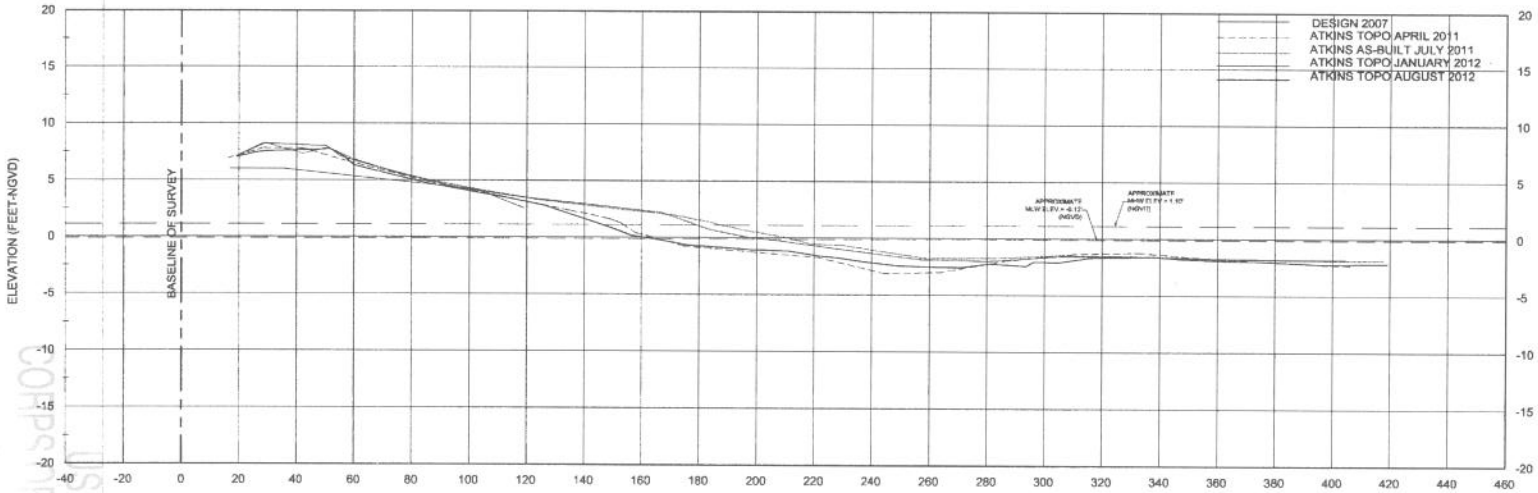
TASK: HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/09/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 07/29/2011
2 REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 REVISION No.3 01/16/2012
4 REVISION No.4 06/08/2012
5 FIGR2 REVISION 10/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

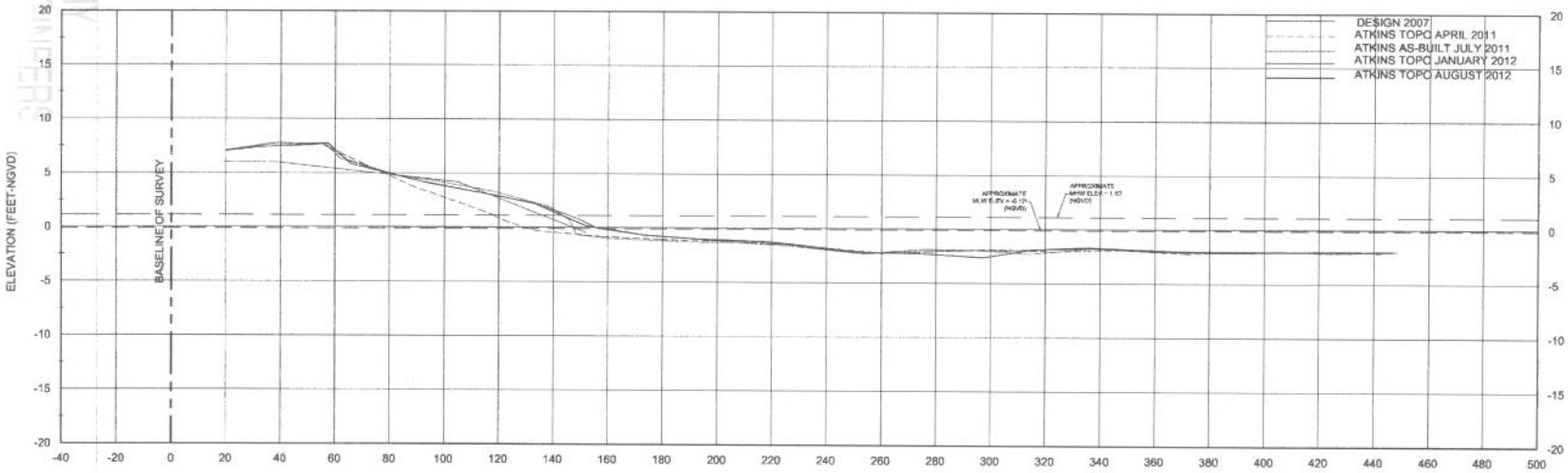
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN J.C.P.
DESIGNED J.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1486, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 6 OF 13

CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 29 2013
CODE # 1998-01671 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER 5/15



STA. PL-J3-E



STA. PL-J3-W

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\18020460 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\18020460 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/19/2012 3:34 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT: CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA

PROJECT: SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA

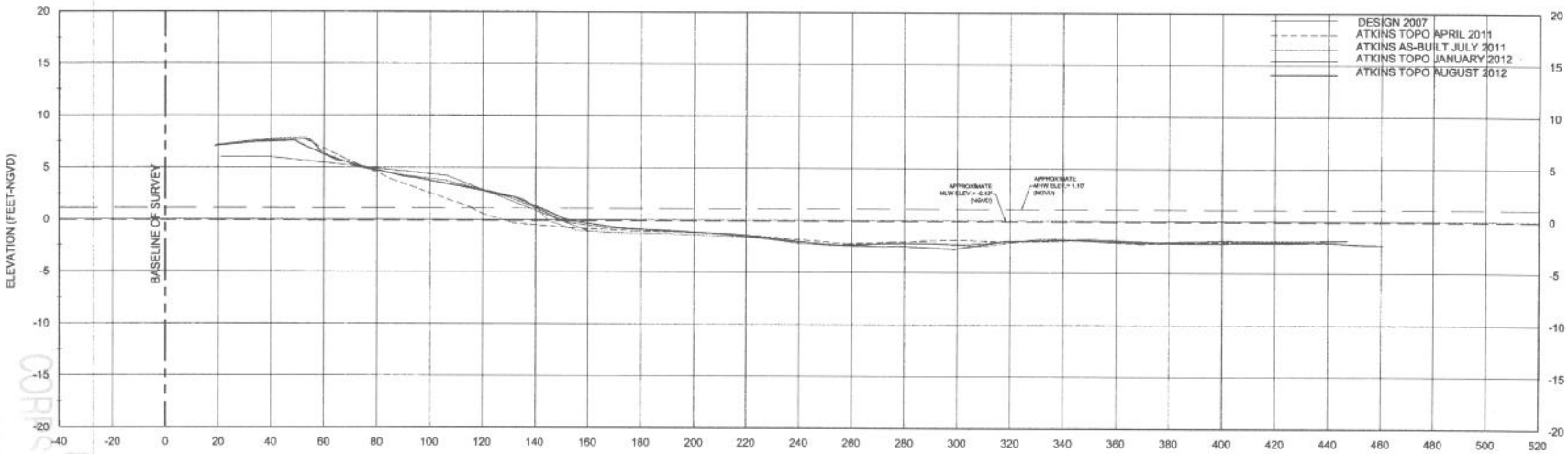
TASK: HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 01/05/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 07/05/2011
2 REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 REVISION No.3 01/19/2012
4 REVISION No.4 05/09/2012
5 FDEP REVIEW 10/19/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

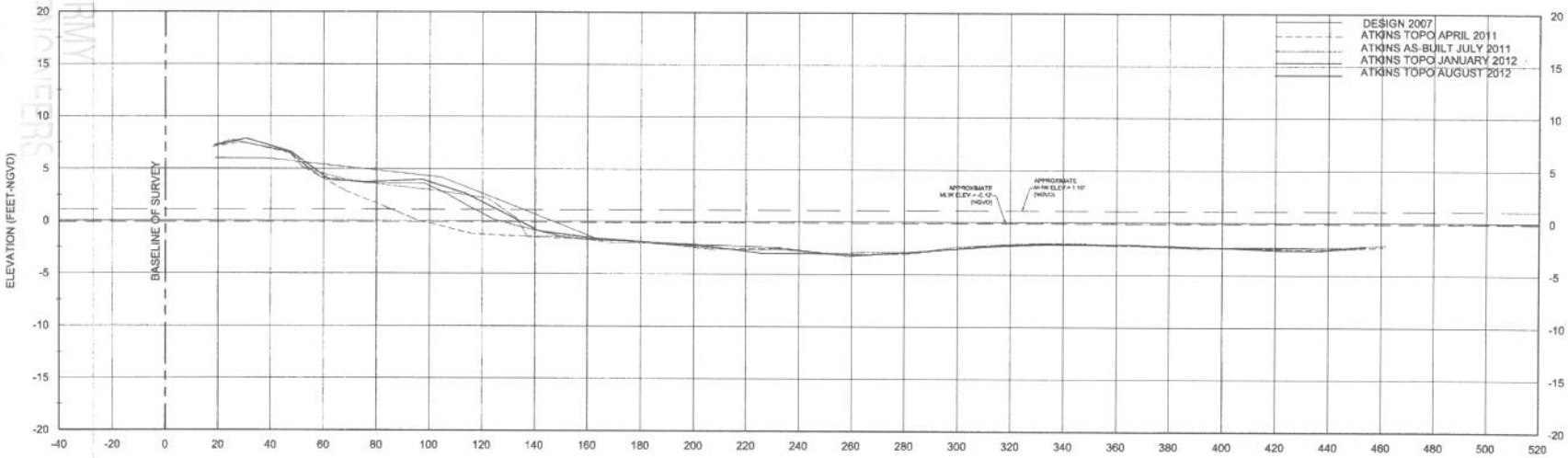
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 18020460
DRAWN J.C.P.
DESIGNED J.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1466, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 7 OF 13
04-08-05

MIAMI RESOURCE OFFICE
MAR 22 2013
USARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
1998-01677 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER FMT



STA. PL-4



STA. PL-4.5

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS.

DRAWING: V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020483 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020483 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:55 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

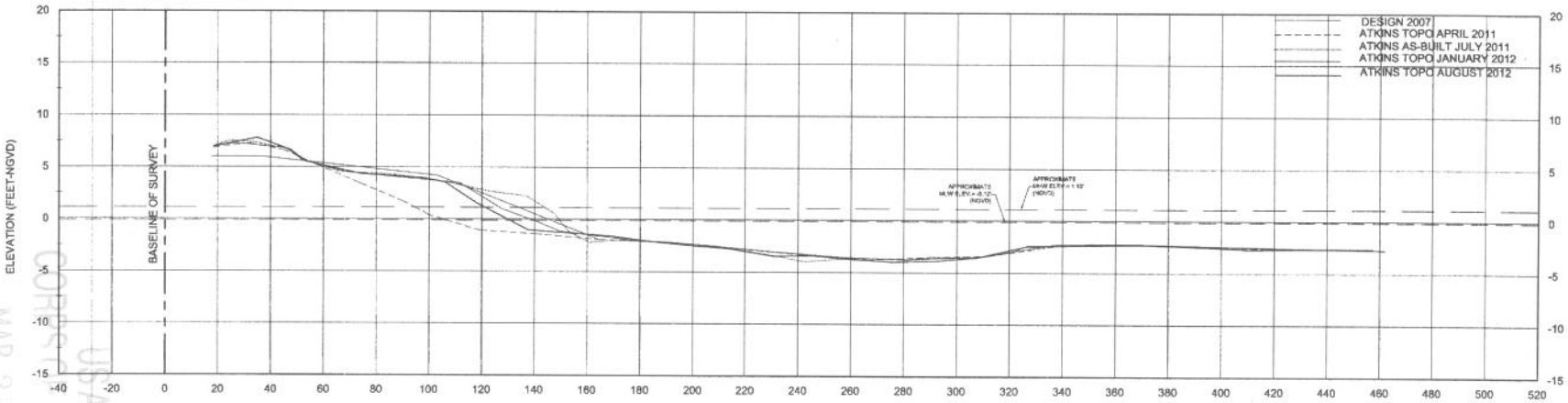
TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/09/2011
REVISIONS:
1 : UPDATE SURVEY 01/09/2011
2 : REVISION No.2 11/04/2011
3 : REVISION No.3 01/16/2012
4 : REVISION No.4 09/06/2012
5 : FDEP REVIEW 10/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

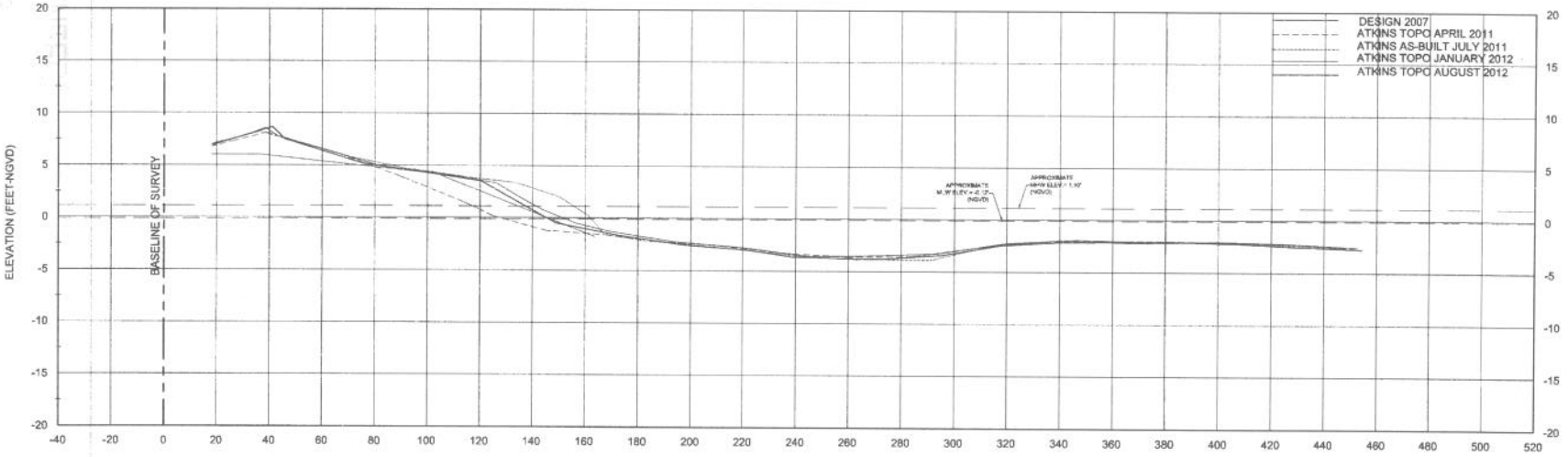
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020483
DRAWN J.C.P.
DESIGNED J.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1455, PG. 1-9
SHEET: 8 OF 13
04-08-08

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 22 2013
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
US ARMY
DOE #: 1998-01477 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER: TMT
3/15



STA. PL-5



STA. PL-5.5

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED 10/15/2012 3:36 PM

ATKINS 2001 N.W. 107th AVE. MIAMI, FL 33172-2507 (305) 592-7275

ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.

FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT: CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA

PROJECT: SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA

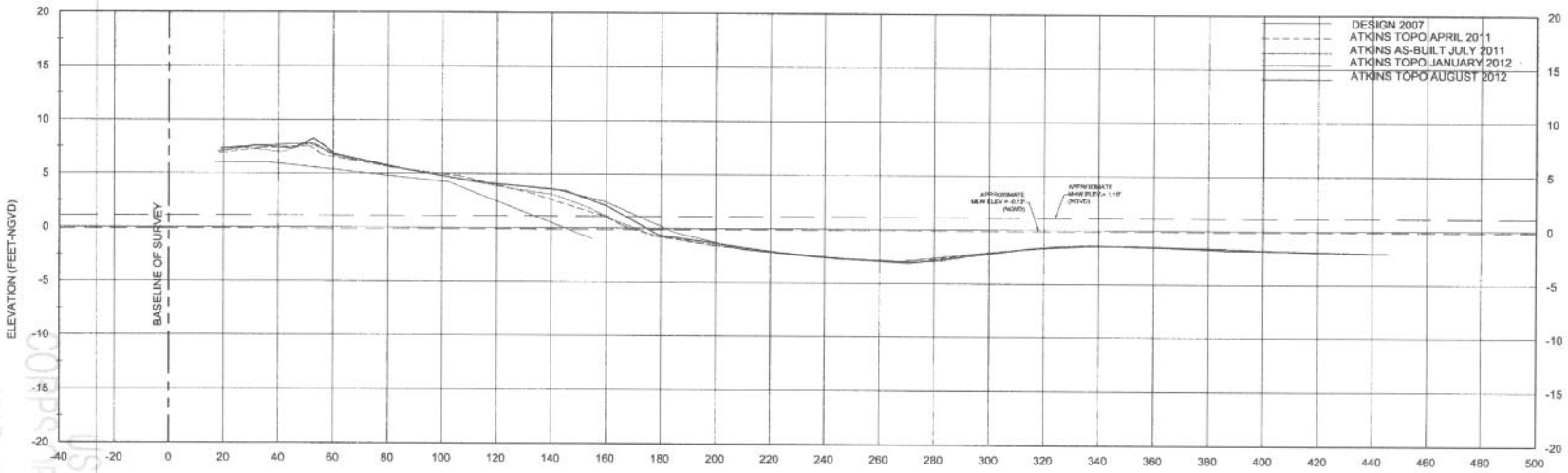
TASK: HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 27/09/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 07/09/2011
2 REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 REVISION No.3 01/19/2012
4 REVISION No.4 06/08/2012
5 FDEP REVIEW 10/15/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

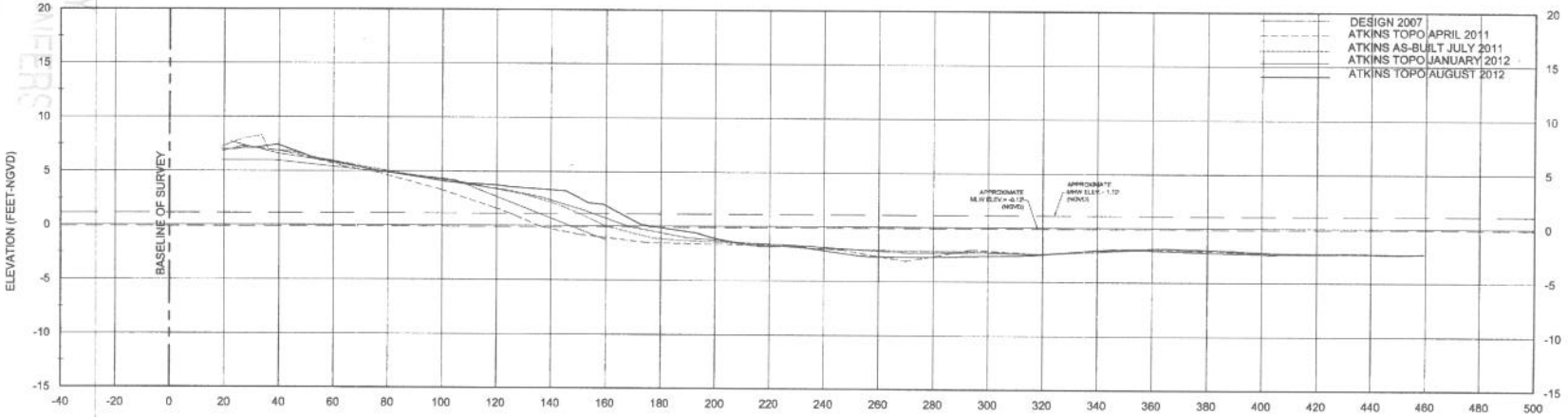
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN E.C.P.
DESIGNED E.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.B.
QC D.W.B.
F.S. NAME, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 9 OF 13
04-08-25

CORPS OF ENGINEERS US ARMY
MAR 29 2013
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE # 1998-01677 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER
9/15
Fmt



STA. PL-6



STA. PL-J2-CL

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS.

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMA THERS BEACH RESTORTION PROJECT\100200463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100200463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:36 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

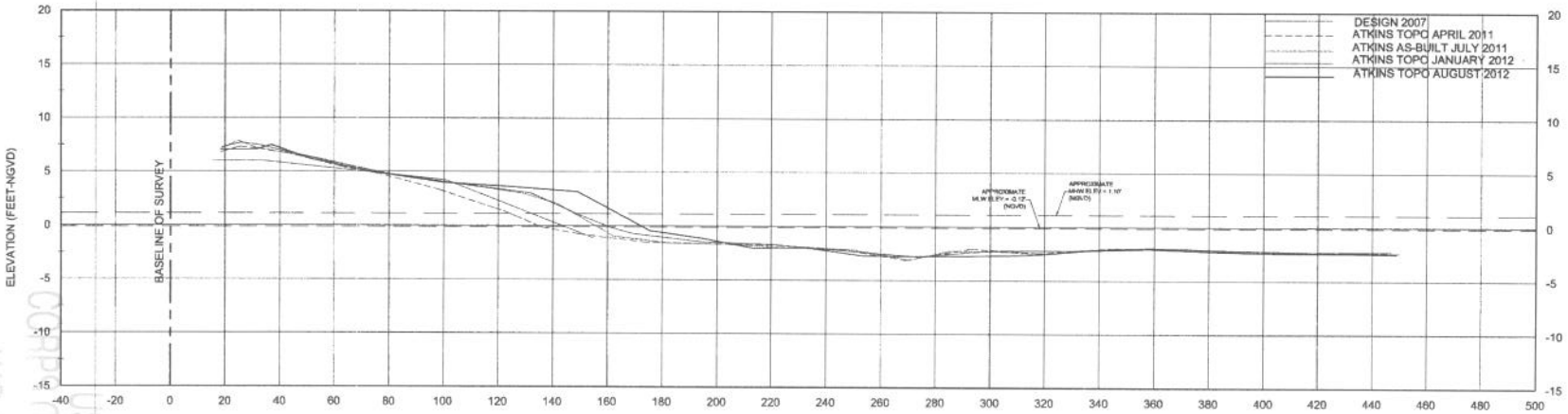
TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/05/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 07/05/2011
2 REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 REVISION No.3 01/10/2012
4 REVISION No.4 05/09/2012
5 ITEM REVIEW 12/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

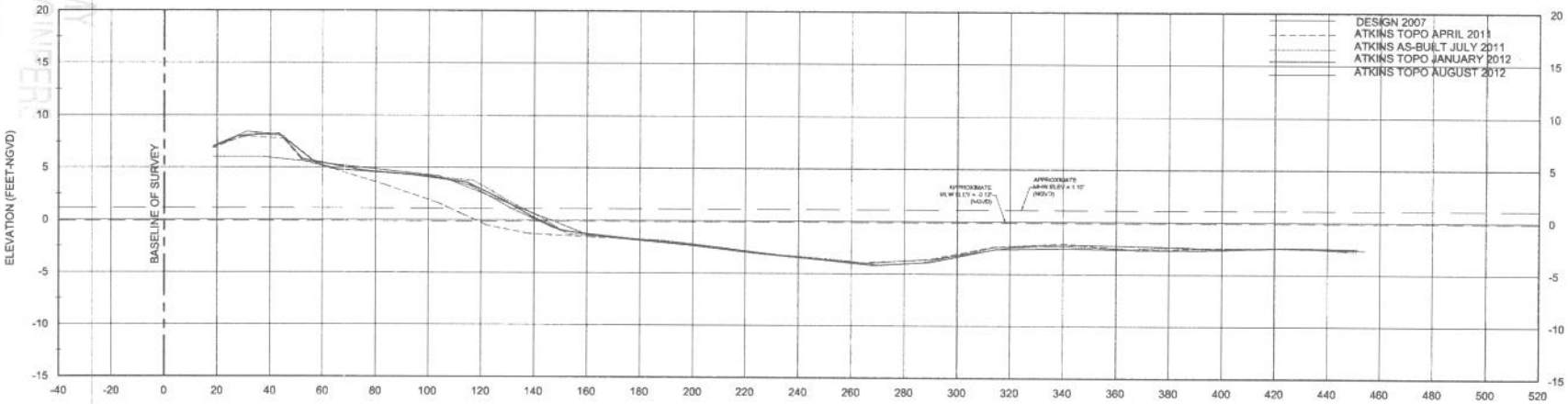
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100200463
DRAWN J.C.P.
DESIGNED J.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1468, PG. 1-9
SHEET: 10 OF 13
04-08-09

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 29 2013
USARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
CODE # 1498-01621 (MOD 1)
PROJECT MANAGER 10/15
JMT



STA. PL-6.5



STA. PL-7

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS.

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/10/2012 3:30 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

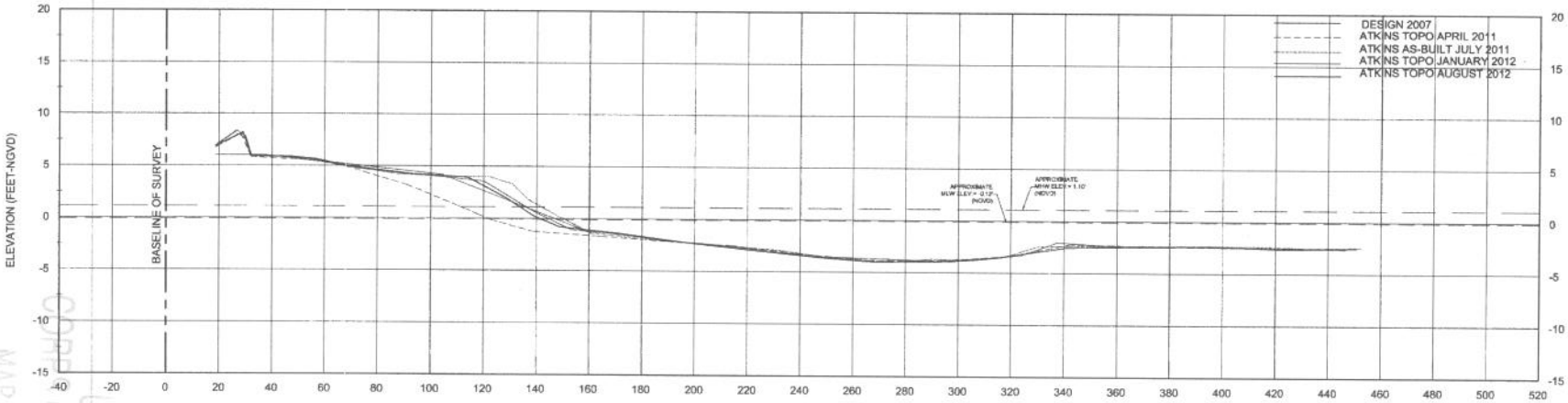
PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

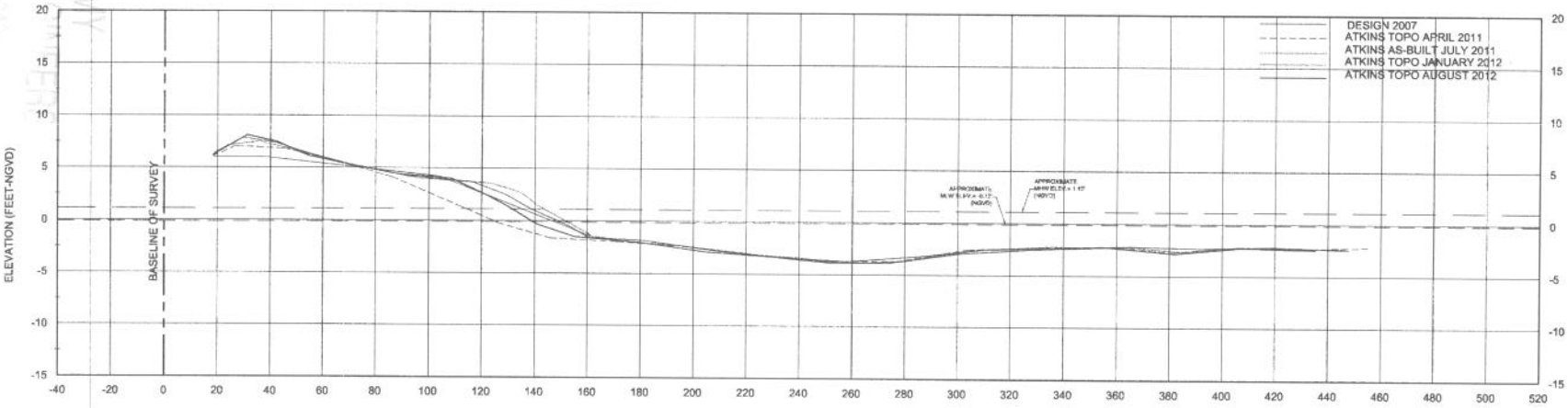
ORIGINAL: 07/09/2011
REVISIONS:
1 UPDATE SURVEY 01/09/2011
2 REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 REVISION No.3 03/16/2012
4 REVISION No.4 08/08/2012
5 FDEP REVISION 10/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN E.C.P.
DESIGNED E.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1486, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 11 OF 13
39-08-25

USARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS MAR 29 2013 MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
COE # 1998-01644 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER: JMT
1/15



STA. PL-7.5



STA. PL-8

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECTS\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\100020463 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\100020463 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/15/2012 2:37 PM

ATKINS
2001 N.W. 107th AVE.
MIAMI, FL
33172-2507
(305) 592-7275
ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.
FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

CLIENT
CITY OF KEY WEST
FLORIDA

PROJECT
SMATHERS BEACH
RENOURISHMENT MONITORING
KEY WEST, FLORIDA

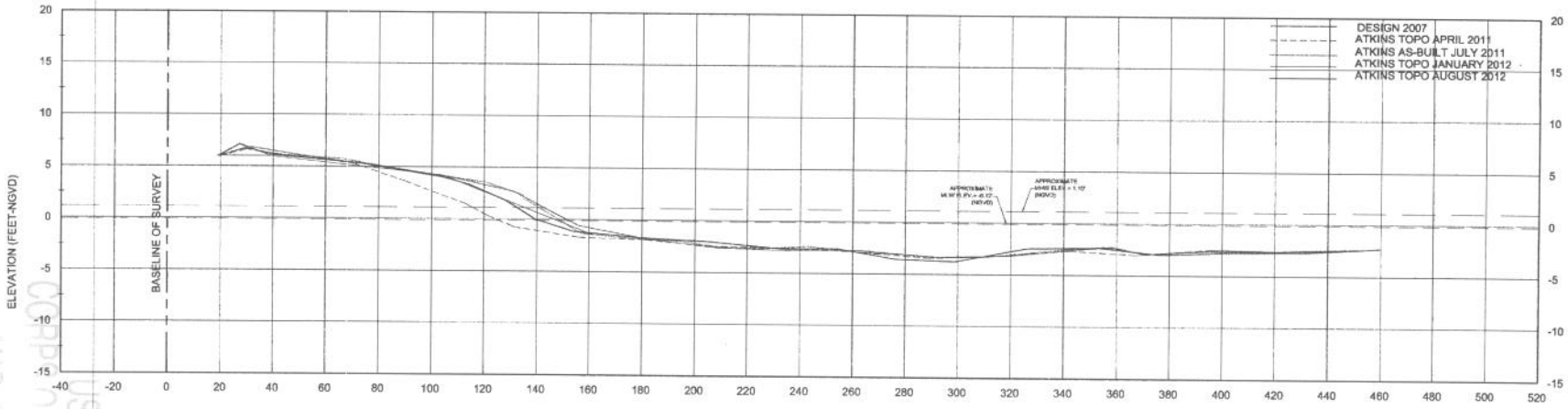
TASK
HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY
SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION
MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/20/2011
REVISIONS:
1 - UPDATE SURVEY 07/20/2011
2 - REVISION No.2 11/04/2011
3 - REVISION No.3 01/19/2012
4 - REVISION No.4 09/06/2012
5 - FDEP REVIEW 10/15/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

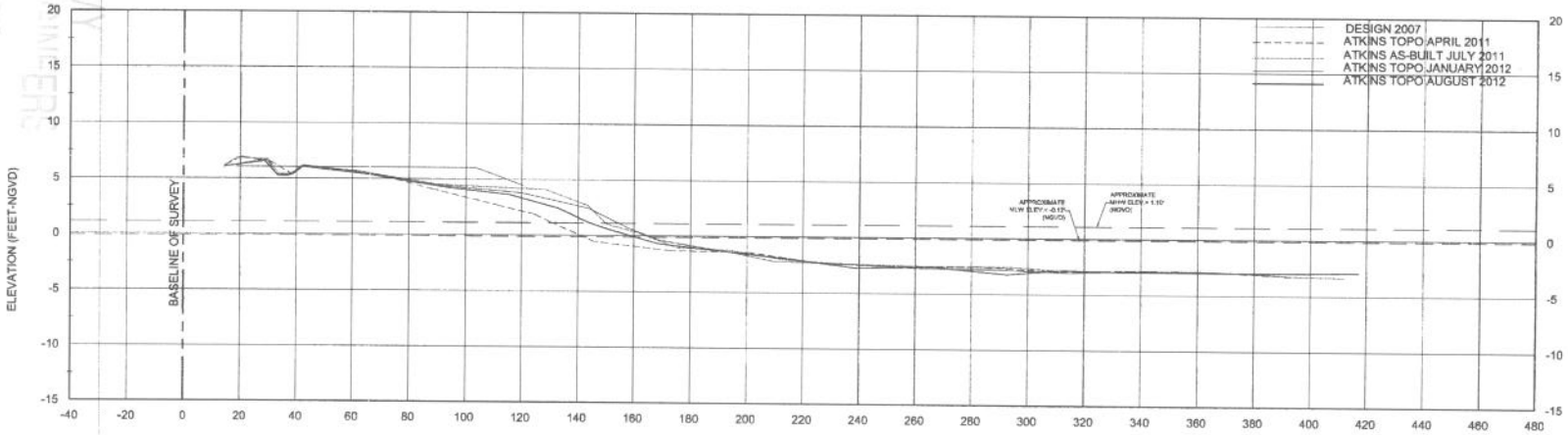
SURVEYOR'S OFFICIAL SEAL

JOB NO. 100020463
DRAWN E.C.P.
DESIGNED E.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. NAME PG. 1-8
SHEET: 12 OF 13
24-06-26

COE # 1998-01673 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER: JMT
12/15
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 22 2013
US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS



STA. PL-8.5



STA. PL-J1-E

HORIZONTAL SCALE 1"=20'
VERTICAL SCALE 1"=5'

NOT A FIELD BOUNDARY SURVEY

THIS DOCUMENT CONSISTS OF 13 SHEETS AND EACH SHEET SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED FULL, VALID AND COMPLETE UNLESS ATTACHED TO THE OTHERS

DRAWING: V:\PROJECT\CITY OF KEY WEST\SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION PROJECT\102020482 SMATHERS BEACH RESTORATION\DWG\102020482 SURVEY AS-BUILT AUGUST 2012.DWG / PRINTED: 10/10/2012 2:36 PM

ATKINS 2001 N.W. 107th AVE. MIAMI, FL 33172-2507 (305) 592-7275

ATKINS NORTH AMERICA, INC.

FLORIDA CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORIZATION NUMBER LB24

SEAL OF THE CITY OF KEY WEST, FLORIDA

CLIENT	PROJECT	TASK
CITY OF KEY WEST FLORIDA	SMATHERS BEACH RENOURISHMENT MONITORING KEY WEST, FLORIDA	HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEY SIX-MONTH POST CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

ORIGINAL: 07/20/2011
REVISIONS:
1 - UPDATE SURVEY 01/20/2011
2 - REVISION No.2 11/24/2011
3 - REVISION No.3 01/19/2012
4 - REVISION No.4 09/06/2012
5 - FORP REVIEW 10/10/2012
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

SURVEYOR'S DRAWING SEAL

JOB NO. 102020482
DRAWN Z.C.P.
DESIGNED Z.C.P.
CHECKED D.W.D.
QC D.W.D.
F.B. 1483, PG. 1-8
SHEET: 13 OF 13
04-09-20

MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
MAR 29 2013
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
USARMY
COE #: 1998-01677 (MDPH)
PROJECT MANAGER: TMT
13/15

Smathers Beach, Key West, Florida

Smathers Beach
Key West
Monroe County
Florida

Smathers Beach
Project Area Map

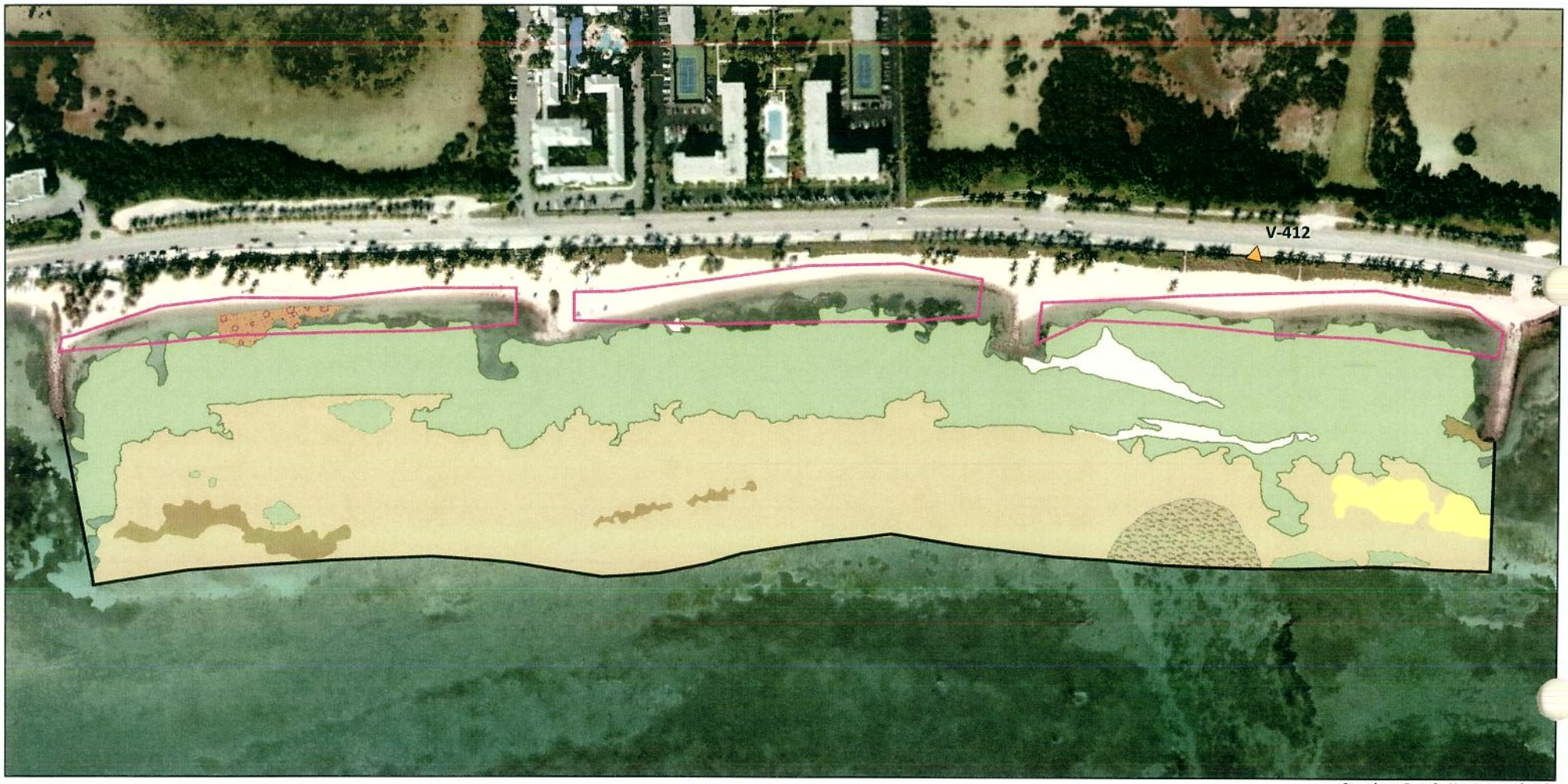
1 inch = 200 feet

Prepared By: Atkins N.A. Ecological Sciences

ATKINS

Date: March 23, 2012

US ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
MAR 29 2013
MIAMI REGULATORY OFFICE
CCE # 1998-01677 (MOD #1)
PROJECT MANAGER: IM
14/15



Smathers Beach, Key West, Florida

Smathers Beach
Key West
Monroe County
Florida

Smathers Beach Maintenance Project
Aerial Map

- DNR Reference Monument
- 2011 Biological Monitoring Survey Limit
- Proposed Construction Fill Template
- Moderate to Dense Seagrass
- Sand/Seagrass Patches
- Hardbottom Community
- Hardbottom Community/Seagrass
- Dense Macroalgae
- Rock Rubble/Macroalgae
- Sand

The entire project is within the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary (FKNMS) limits and Special Outstanding Florida Waters limits. The construction fill template represents the area of direct and secondary influence for the proposed beach renourishment project.

1 inch = 200 feet

Prepared By: Atkins N.A. Ecological Sciences

ATKINS

Date: February 2012

MAR 29 2012
NAMM-PR-R-FLORIDA OFFICE
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
CODE # 1998-01677
PROJECT MANAGER Int
(#001)
5/15

DIVISION 2

REST BEACH PERMITS

United States Department of the Interior
U. S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
7915 BAYMEADOWS WAY, SUITE 200
JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA 32256-7517

RECEIVED

IN REPLY REFER TO:

RECEIVED
SEP 01 2011
South Florida ES Office
Vero Beach, FL

Service Log Number: 41910-2011-F-0170

August 22, 2011

Colonel Alfred A. Pantano, Jr. District Engineer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Regulatory Division, North Permits Branch
Atlantic Permits Section
P.O. Box 4970
Jacksonville, Florida 32232-0019

RECEIVED
SEP 06 2011
U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
JACKSONVILLE, FLORIDA

Dear Colonel Pantano:

This document is the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's revised Statewide Programmatic Biological Opinion (SPBO) for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) planning and regulatory sand placement activities in Florida and their effects on loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), green (*Chelonia mydas),* leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), and Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) sea turtles, and the southeastern (*Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*), Anastasia Island (*Peromyscus polionotus phasma*), Choctawhatchee (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*), St. Andrews (*Peromyscus polionotus peninsularis*), and Perdido Key (*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*) beach mice and their designated critical habitat. It does not include take for the non breeding piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) and its designated critical habitat.

Each proposed project will undergo an evaluation process by the Corps to determine if it properly fits within a programmatic approach. The project description will determine if the project is appropriate to apply to this programmatic consultation. If it is determined that the minimization measures, Reasonable and Prudent Measures, and Terms and Conditions in the SPBO are applicable to the project, it will be covered by this programmatic consultation. If not, the Corps will consult separately on individual projects that do not fit within this programmatic approach.

Proposed projects that "may affect" the piping plover or occur within piping plover critical habitat are not included in this SPBO and will be consulted on individually. The Corps should consult on all projects that are in areas where piping plover have been observed, all

navigable inlets, washover areas), all projects in or within one mile of piping plover critical habitat, and all projects within public lands (county, state, federal, etc.) where coastal processes are allowed to function, mostly unimpeded.

We will meet annually during the fourth week of August to review the sand placement projects, assess new data, identify information needs, and scope methods to address those needs, including, but not limited to, evaluations and monitoring specified in this SPBO, reviewing results, formulating or amending actions that minimize take of listed species, and monitoring the effectiveness of those actions. We will also discuss progress for the future inclusion of piping plovers in the SPBO.

The entire programmatic consultation will be reviewed every five years or sooner if new information concerning the projects or protected species occurs. Reinitiation of formal consultation is also required 10 years after the issuance of this SPBO.

We are available to meet with agency representatives to discuss the remaining issues with this consultation. If you have any questions, please contact Ann Marie Lauritsen at the North Florida Ecological Services Office at (904) 731-3032, Jeffrey Howe at the South Florida Ecological Services Office at (772) 562-3909 ext. 283, or Richard Zane at the Panama City Ecological Services Office at (850) 769-0552 ext. 241.

Sincerely,

/s/

David L. Hankla
Field Supervisor,
Jacksonville Field Office

/s/

Donald W. Imm
Field Supervisor
Panama City Field Office

/s/

Field Supervisor
South Florida Field Office

Shore Protection Activities along the Coast of Florida

Statewide Programmatic Biological Opinion
August 22, 2011

Prepared by:
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION 1

MIGRATORY BIRDS 6

CONSULTATION HISTORY 6

BIOLOGICAL OPINION 9

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION 9

- **Corps Commitments** 9
- **Sea Turtles** 9
- **Beach Mice** 10

ACTION AREA 11

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT 12

- **LOGGERHEAD SEA TURTLE** 12
- **GREEN SEA TURTLE** 13
- **LEATHERBACK SEA TURTLE** 13
- **HAWKSBILL SEA TURTLE** 14
- **KEMP'S RIDLEY SEA TURTLE** 15

LIFE HISTORY 15

- **LOGGERHEAD SEA TURTLE** 15
- **GREEN SEA TURTLE** 19
- **LEATHERBACK SEA TURTLE** 19
- **HAWKSBILL SEA TURTLE** 19
- **KEMP'S RIDLEY SEA TURTLE** 19

POPULATION DYNAMICS 20

- **LOGGERHEAD SEA TURTLE** 20
- **GREEN SEA TURTLE** 20
- **LEATHERBACK SEA TURTLE** 21
- **HAWKSBILL SEA TURTLE** 22
- **KEMP'S RIDLEY SEA TURTLE** 22

ANALYSIS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT LIKELY TO BE AFFECTED 32

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE 32

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION 42

- **Factors to be considered** 42
- **ANALYSES FOR EFFECTS OF THE ACTION** 43
  - ***Beneficial Effects*** 43
  - ***Direct Effects*** 43
  - **Indirect Effects** 46

SPECIES' RESPONSE TO A PROPOSED ACTION 49

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT 50

SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT DESCRIPTION 50
LIFE HISTORY (ALL SUBSPECIES OF BEACH MICE) 66
POPULATION DYNAMICS 70
STATUS AND DISTRIBUTION 74
Recovery Criteria 80
ANALYSIS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT LIKELY TO BE AFFECTED 88
ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE 89
STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT WITHIN THE ACTION AREA (ALL SUBSPECIES OF BEACH MICE) 89
FACTORS AFFECTING THE SPECIES ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE ACTION AREA 89
EFFECTS OF THE ACTION 91
FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED 91
SPECIES' RESPONSE TO A PROPOSED ACTION 94
CUMULATIVE EFFECTS 94
CONCLUSION 95
SEA TURTLES 95
BEACH MICE 96
INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT 97
EFFECT OF THE TAKE 99
REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES (RPM) 100
TERMS AND CONDITIONS 103
CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS 135
LITERATURE CITED 138
APPENDIX A 167
APPENDIX B 187
APPENDIX C 187
APPENDIX D 187

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1. LIFE HISTORY STAGES OF A LOGGERHEAD TURTLE. THE BOXES REPRESENT LIFE STAGES AND THE CORRESPONDING ECOSYSTEMS, SOLID LINES REPRESENT MOVEMENTS BETWEEN LIFE STAGES AND ECOSYSTEMS, AND DOTTED LINES ARE SPECULATIVE. 16
FIGURE 2. MAP OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOGGERHEAD RECOVERY UNITS. 24
FIGURE 3. DISTRIBUTION OF LOGGERHEAD NESTING IN THE PFRU AND NGMRU IN FLORIDA..... 33
FIGURE 4. DISTRIBUTION OF GREEN TURTLE NESTING IN FLORIDA. 35
FIGURE 5. DISTRIBUTION OF LEATHERBACK TURTLE NESTING IN FLORIDA. 36
FIGURE 6. REVIEW OF SEA TURTLE NESTING SITE SELECTION FOLLOWING NOURISHMENT..... 47
FIGURE 7. THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE SOUTHEASTERN BEACH MOUSE. 52
FIGURE 8. THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE ANASTASIA ISLAND BEACH MOUSE. 53
FIGURE 9. HISTORICAL RANGE OF GULF COAST BEACH MOUSE SUBSPECIES. 55
FIGURE 10. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE PERDIDO KEY BEACH MOUSE. 57
FIGURE 11. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE CHOCTAWHATCHEE BEACH MOUSE. 58
FIGURE 12. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE ST. ANDREW BEACH MOUSE. 59
FIGURE 13. RECOMMENDED SLOPE ON A HIGH EROSION BEACH FOR SAND PLACEMENT PROJECTS THAT INCLUDE THE CREATION OF A DUNE. 107
FIGURE 14. RECOMMENDED SLOPE ON A LOW EROSION BEACH FOR SAND PLACEMENT PROJECTS THAT INCLUDE THE CREATION OF A DUNE. 108
FIGURE 15. BEACH LIGHTING SCHEMATIC. 114
FIGURE 16. EQUIPMENT PLACEMENT FOR PROJECTS OCCURRING IN BEACH MOUSE OCCUPIED HABITAT. 116

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 1. STATUS OF FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES WITHIN THE ACTION AREA THAT MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY THE SHORE PROTECTION ACTIVITIES. 2
TABLE 2. SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT EVALUATED FOR EFFECTS AND THOSE WHERE THE SERVICE HAS CONCURRED WITH A "MAY AFFECT, NOT LIKELY TO ADVERSELY AFFECT (MANLAA)" DETERMINATION. 3
TABLE 3. SERVICE FIELD OFFICES AND COUNTY JURISDICTIONS. 5
TABLE 4. TYPICAL VALUES OF LIFE HISTORY PARAMETERS FOR LOGGERHEADS NESTING IN THE U.S. (NMFS AND SERVICE 2008). 17
TABLE 5. LOGGERHEAD SEA TURTLE NESTING AND HATCHING SEASON FOR FLORIDA. 34
TABLE 6. GREEN SEA TURTLE NESTING AND HATCHING SEASON FOR FLORIDA. 35
TABLE 7. LEATHERBACK SEA TURTLE NESTING AND HATCHING SEASON FOR FLORIDA. 36
TABLE 8. HAWKSBILL SEA TURTLE NESTING AND HATCHING SEASON FOR FLORIDA. 37
TABLE 9. DOCUMENTED DISORIENTATIONS ALONG THE FLORIDA COAST (FWC 2007A). 39
TABLE 10. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE PERDIDO KEY BEACH MOUSE. 57
TABLE 11. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE CHOCTAWHATCHEE BEACH MOUSE. . 58
TABLE 12. CRITICAL HABITAT UNITS DESIGNATED FOR THE ST. ANDREW BEACH MOUSE. 59
TABLE 13. PERDIDO KEY BEACH MOUSE HABITAT ON PERDIDO KEY IN FLORIDA AND ALABAMA – 2007 ESTIMATE[1]. 77
TABLE 14. PREVIOUS BIOLOGICAL OPINIONS WITHIN FLORIDA THAT HAVE BEEN ISSUED FOR PROJECTS THAT HAD ADVERSE IMPACT TO THE NESTING BEACH MICE. 81
TABLE 15. BEACH SAND PLACEMENT AND SEA TURTLE NEST MONITORING/RELOCATION WINDOWS, BREVARD THROUGH BROWARD COUNTIES, COAST OF FLORIDA. 105
TABLE 16. BEACH SAND PLACEMENT AND SEA TURTLE NEST MONITORING/RELOCATION WINDOWS, OUTSIDE OF BREVARD THROUGH BROWARD COUNTIES, COAST OF FLORIDA. 106
TABLE 17. POST-CONSTRUCTION SEA TURTLE MONITORING. 111
TABLE 18. DATES FOR COMPACTION MONITORING AND ESCARPMENT SURVEYS BY COUNTY. .. 112
TABLE 19. INFORMATION TO INCLUDE IN THE REPORT FOLLOWING THE PROJECT COMPLETION. . 117
TABLE 20. SEA TURTLE MONITORING FOLLOWING SAND PLACEMENT ACTIVITY. 119
TABLE 21. INFORMATION TO INCLUDE IN THE REPORT FOLLOWING THE PROJECT COMPLETION. . 134

Acronyms

ABM	Alabama Beach Mouse
Act	Endangered Species Act
AFB	Air Force Base
AIBM	Anastasia Island Beach Mouse
ASP	Anastasia State Park
BO	Biological Opinion
CBM	Choctawhatchee Beach Mouse
CBRA	Coastal Barrier Resources Act
CCAFS	Cape Canaveral Air Force Station
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CH	Critical Habitat
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
Corps	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
DOI	U.S. Department of the Interior
DTRU	Dry Tortugas Recovery Unit
F	Fahrenheit
FAC	Florida Administrative Code
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FMNM	Fort Matanzas National Monument

FR	Federal Register
FWC	Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission
FWC/FWRI	Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute
GCRU	Greater Caribbean Recovery Unit
GINS	Gulf Islands National Seashore
GTMNERR	Guana Tolomato Matanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
IMA	Important Manatee Areas
INBS	Index Nesting Beach Survey
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ITP	Incidental Take Permit
K	Carrying Capacity
MANLAA	May Affect, but is Not Likely to Adversely Affect
MHW	Mean High Water
MHWL	Mean High Water Line
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
mtDNA	Mitochondrial Deoxyribonucleic Acid
NGMRU	Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NRU	Northern Recovery Unit

NWR	National Wildlife Refuge
PBA	Programmatic Biological Assessment
PCE	Primary Constituent Elements
PFRU	Peninsular Florida Recovery Unit
PHVA	Population and Habitat Viability Analysis
PKBM	Perdido Key Beach Mouse
PKSP	Perdido Key State Park
PSI	Per Square Inch
PVA	Population Viability Analysis
SABM	St. Andrews Beach Mouse
SAJ	South Atlantic Jacksonville
SAM	South Atlantic Mobile
SAV	submerged aquatic vegetation
SEBM	Southeastern Beach Mouse
Service	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
SNBS	Statewide Nesting Beach Survey
SPBO	Statewide Programmatic Biological Opinion
SR	State Road
TED	Turtle Excluder Device
TEWG	Turtle Expert Working Group
U.S.C.	United States Code

U.S.	United States

August 22, 2011

Colonel Alfred A. Pantano, Jr.
District Engineer
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Post Office Box 4970
Jacksonville, Florida 32232-0019

Re: Service Federal Activity No: 41910-2010-F-0284
Applicant: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Date Started: May 30, 2007
Project Title: Shore Protection Activities
Ecosystem: Florida Coastline
Counties: Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, Broward, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, Escambia.

Dear Colonel Pantano:

This document is the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Statewide Programmatic Biological Opinion (SPBO) for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) planning and regulatory shore protection activities in Florida and their effects on loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), green (*Chelonia mydas),* leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), and Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) sea turtles, and southeastern (*Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*), Anastasia Island (*Peromyscus polionotus phasma*), Choctawhatchee (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*), St. Andrews (*Peromyscus polionotus peninsularis*), and Perdido Key (*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*) beach mice and designated critical habitat (CH) for the Perdido Key beach mouse (PKBM), Choctawhatchee beach mouse (CBM), and St. Andrews beach mouse (SABM) **(Table 1)**. This SPBO is provided in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (Act) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.). We have assigned Service Federal Activity number 41910-2010-F-0284 for this consultation.

Table 1. Status of federally listed species within the Action Area that may be adversely affected by the shore protection activities.

SPECIES COMMON NAME	SPECIES SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS/CH
Mammals		
Choctawhatchee beach mouse	*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*	Endangered(CH)
Southeastern beach mouse	*Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*	Threatened
Anastasia Island beach mouse	*Peromyscus polionotus phasma*	Endangered
St. Andrews beach mouse	*Peromyscus polionotus peninsularis*	Endangered (CH)
Perdido Key beach mouse	*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*	Endangered (CH)
Birds		
Piping Plover	*Charadrius melodus*	Threatened
Reptiles		
Green sea turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Endangered
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Endangered
Kemp's ridley sea turtle	*Lepidochelys kempii*	Endangered
Leatherback sea turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	Endangered
Loggerhead sea turtle	*Caretta caretta*	Threatened

The Corps determined that the proposed project "may affect and is likely to adversely affect the above listed species (**Table 1**). The Corps also has determined that the proposed project "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" (MANLAA) the West Indian (Florida) manatee (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*), the roseate tern (*Sterna dougallii dougallii*), the beach jacquemontia (*Jacquemontia reclinata*), and the Garber's spurge (*Chamaesyce garberi*) **(Table 2)**. Based on our review of the project plans and the incorporation of the minimization measures listed in the final Programmatic Biological Assessment (PBA) as conditions of the projects where these species are known to exist, we concur with these determinations.

Table 2. Species and critical habitat evaluated for effects and those where the Service has concurred with a "may affect, not likely to adversely affect (MANLAA)" determination.

SPECIES COMMON NAME	SPECIES SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS/CH	PRESENT IN ACTION AREA	MANLAA
Florida manatee	*Trichechus manatus latirostris*	Endangered (CH)	Yes	Yes
Roseate tern	*Sterna dougallii dougallii*	Threatened	Yes	Yes
Beach jacquemontia	*Jacquemontia reclinata*	Endangered	Yes	Yes
Garber's spurge	*Chamaesyce garberi*	Threatened	Yes	Yes

Piping Plover

The Corps should consult on all projects that are in areas where piping plover have been observed, all projects in or within one mile of an inlet (includes but not limited to streams, coastal dune lake outfalls, navigable inlets), all projects in or within one mile of piping plover critical habitat, and all projects within public lands (county, state, federal, etc.) where coastal processes are allowed to function, mostly unimpeded. Contact via electronic mail is recommended although contact may be made via telephone or regular mail. The Corps and the Service have agreed to the following interim section 7 consultation procedures.

1. The Corps shall contact the Service with the project description and location (include a map of any optimal habitat features that may be present within the project area). The Corps will also provide a "determination" based on available information.

2. The Service shall provide a response within 30 days. Based on additional information on the piping plover and other factors, the Service shall concur or not concur with the Corps' "determination".

In the final PBA, the Corps listed the following commitments to reduce impacts on piping plovers:

1. Adhere to appropriate windows to the maximum extent possible;
2. Implement survey guidelines for non-breeding shorebirds when appropriate. For Corps Civil Works projects, the "surveys" must be limited to the term of the construction unless they are otherwise authorized and funded (as used in Section 9.00 of the PBA, "funded" means subject to availability and allotment);
3. Pipeline alignment and associated construction activities may be modified to reduce impacts to foraging, sheltering, and roosting;

4. Avoid impacts to the primary constituent elements of piping plover critical habitat to the maximum extent possible;
5. Pre-project surveys will be performed to assess the presence of and/or potential for washover fan formation;
6. The Corps will work with the Service to develop shore protection design guidelines and/or mitigation measures that can be utilized during future project planning to protect and/or enhance high value piping plover habitat locations (*i.e.*, washover fans). For Corps Civil Works projects, "enhancement" must be limited to the extent authorized and funded as a project feature or project purpose; and
7. The Corps will work with the Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) to consider the value and context of inlet habitat features (*i.e.*, emergent spits, sand bars, etc.) within each inlet's management plan and adjust future dredging frequencies, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with applicable law, so that adjacent habitats are made available and total habitat loss would not occur at one time within a given inlet complex.

Florida Manatee

<u>Dredging activities offshore associated with submerged borrow areas and navigational channels maintenance</u>

The Corps has determined that the proposed project "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" the Florida manatee. The Service has reviewed the draft PBA and concurs that, for dredging activities offshore, if the July 2009 Standard Manatee In-water Construction Conditions are implemented; these activities are not likely to adversely affect the Florida manatee. We also conclude that these activities will not adversely modify its critical habitat. These findings fulfill section 7 requirements of the Act in regard to manatees. In addition, because no incidental take of manatees is anticipated, no such authorization under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) is needed.

<u>Dredging activities adjacent to the shore, inlet, and channels associated with submerged borrow areas and navigational channels maintenance</u>

For dredging activities adjacent to the shore, inlets, and/or inshore areas, based on the incorporation of the following additional conditions into the proposed projects and made a condition of the issued permit or Corps project plan and implemented, the Service would be able to concur with a determination by the Corps that these activities may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect the Florida manatee:

1. Barges shall install mooring bumpers that provide a minimum 4-foot standoff distance under maximum compression between other moored barges and large vessels, when in the vicinity of inlets, river mouths, and large estuaries where manatees are known to congregate.

2. Pipelines shall be positioned such that they do not restrict manatee movement to the maximum extent possible. Plastic pipelines shall be weighted or floated. Pipelines transporting dredged material within the vicinity of inlets, river mouths, and large estuaries where manatees are known to congregate shall be weighted or secured to the

bottom substrate as necessary to prevent movement of the pipeline and to prevent manatee entrapment or crushing.

3. In the event that such positioning has the potential to impact submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) or nearshore hardbottom, the pipeline may be elevated or secured to the bottom substrate to minimize impacts to SAV.

Important Manatee Areas

Important Manatee Areas (IMAs) are areas where increased densities of manatees occur due to the proximity of warm water discharges, freshwater discharges, natural springs, and other habitat features that are attractive to manatees. These areas are heavily utilized for wintering, resting, feeding, drinking, transiting, nursing, etc., as indicated by aerial survey data, mortality data, and telemetry data. A current list of warm water IMAs that may occur within the project area includes:

Brevard County (Indian River) - Reliant and FP&L Power Plants
Hillsborough County (Tampa Bay)
Port Sutton Power Plant
Tampa Electric Big Bend Power Plant
Pinellas County (Old Tampa Bay)
Bartow Electric Generating Plant

A current map of all the IMAs or areas of inadequate protection can be found at the following Corps' website: http://www.saj.usace.army.mil/Divisions/Regulatory/sourcebook.htm.

Dredging activities within the IMA sites (both warm and other aggregation sites) are not included in this SPBO. For dredging activities within IMA sites (both warm water and other aggregation sites), the Corps shall contact the appropriate Service Field Office for project specific conditions (Table 3).

Table 3. Service Field Offices and County jurisdictions.

County	Service Field Office	Address	
Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Brevard, Manatee, Pinellas, and Hillsborough	North Florida Ecological Services Office	7915 Baymeadows Way, Suite 200 Jacksonville, FL 32256-7517	(904) 731-3336
Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, Broward, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, and Sarasota	South Florida Ecological Services Office	1339 20th Street Vero Beach, FL 32960	(772) 562-3909
Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia	Panama City Ecological Services Office	1601 Balboa Avenue Panama City, FL 32405	(850) 769-0552

Although this does not represent a biological opinion for the manatee as described in section 7 of the Act, it does fulfill the requirements of the Act and no further action is required regarding manatees. It also fulfills the requirements of the MMPA. If modifications are made in the programmatic action or additional information becomes available, reinitiation of consultation may be required.

Migratory Birds

In order to comply with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 701 *et seq*.) and potential for this project to impact nesting shorebirds, the Corps' or the Applicant should follow Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC) standard guidelines to protect against impacts to nesting shorebirds during implementation of this project during the periods from February 15 to August 31.

Consultation History

1980s and 1990s — Beach nourishment projects in Florida began to occur frequently in the late 1980s and early 1990s. During that time, sea turtle protection measures were developed based on research findings available at that time. These measures addressed sand compaction, escarpment formation, and timing restrictions for projects in six south Florida counties with high nesting densities. In the mid-1990s, a sea turtle Biological Opinion (BO) template was developed that included protection measures and information on the status of sea turtles. In 1995, an expanded version of the sea turtle template BO was developed to incorporate new guidance on the required format for BOs and a biological rationale for the Terms and Conditions to be imposed. This document underwent review by four State conservation agencies and the Corps, and was subsequently revised. The primary purposes of the template BO were to: (1) incorporate a standardized format and language required for use in all BOs based on guidance from the Service's Washington Office, (2) assist Service biologists in the preparation of BOs, (3) increase consistency among Service field offices, and (4) increase consistency between the Service and the State agencies.

March 7 and 8, 2006 — The Corps met with the Services' three Florida field office representatives, a representative of the FWC, and a representative of the FDEP. The purpose of that meeting was to begin discussions about a regional consultation for sand placement activities along the coast of Florida and preparation of a PBA for sand placement activities in Florida. In addition to sea turtles, other Federal and state protected species were included in the discussions. At that meeting, the following topics were discussed:

1. Sand placement activities;
2. Sand source and placement methods;
3. Species and habitat;
4. Geographic scope;

5. Information availability; and
6. Minimization of impacts.

July 13, 2006 — A second meeting was held to further discuss the draft PBA. The Service provided the Corps with copies of the latest BO templates for each species to be considered. The Service held conference calls with the species recovery leads during August 2006.

October 16, 2006 — The Service received the draft PBA via email from the Corps for sand placement activities along the coast of Florida.

October 27, 2006 — The Service provided the Corps with draft comments on the PBA via email.

October 31, 2006 — The Corps provided a response to the Service's comments on the PBA via email.

November 9, 2006 — The Service and the Corps held a conference call to discuss the comments.

December 20, 2006 — The Service sent the Corps a letter with the final comments on the draft PBA.

September 18 and 19, 2007 — The Corps met with the Services' three Florida field office representatives, a representative of the FWC, and a representative of the FDEP. The purpose of this meeting was to discuss the Terms and Conditions to be included in the BO.

October 5, 2007 — The Service sent the Corps, via email, the modifications to the draft Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for the sea turtles and beach mice as discussed in the previous meeting.

November 1, 2007 — The Corps provided the Service with comments via email on the revised Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for the sea turtles and beach mice.

March 31, 2008 — The Service revised the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for the sea turtles and beach mice. The Service also revised the minimization measures for the manatee. The revisions were sent to the Corps.

September 16, 2008 — The Service sent the Corps via mail the draft SPBO.

October 2, 2008 — The Corps provided the Service via email with a summary of the remaining issues concerning the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for the sea turtles and beach mice.

October 15, 2008	The Service sent the Corps, via email, the modifications to the draft Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions for the sea turtles and beach mice as discussed in the previous email.
March 11, 2009	The Service received via email examples of previous agreements between the Corps and the local sponsor to carry out the Terms and Conditions in previous BOs.
April 7, 2009	The Service sent an email to the Corps with an update of the progress of our analysis of including piping plovers in the SPBO.
August 26, 2009	The Service sent to the Corps via email the latest Terms and Conditions for sea turtles and beach mice.
September 17, 2009	The Corps sent an email to the Service describing the actions to be taken for the completion and submittal of the PBA.
January 6, 2010	The Corps and the Service participated in a meeting to finalize the draft SPBO.
January 21, 2010	The Corps sent to the Service via email the revised draft PBA.
March 25, 2010	The Corps and the Service participated in an implementation meeting and submittal of the final PBA.
February 22, 2011	The Corps submitted the final PBA to the Service.
April 18, 2011	The Service sent the final Statewide PBO to the Corps.
June 21, 20100	The Corps provided written concerns with the final Statewide PBO
June 30, 2011	The Service revised the final Statewide PBO.
July 18, 2011	The Corps provided written agreement with the changes that were made and asked for additional changes.
July 22, 2011	The Service made additional revisions per the Corps request.
July 25, 2011	The Corps provided written agreement with the additional revisions.

This SPBO is based on the PBA, and information provided during meetings and discussions with the Corps' representatives and information from the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission's Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute (FWC/FWRI) sea turtle databases. A complete administrative record of this consultation is on file in the Service's North Florida, Panama City, and South Florida Ecological Services Offices.

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed action includes all activities associated with the placement of compatible sediment on beaches of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of Florida, encompassing both South Atlantic Jacksonville (SAJ) and South Atlantic Mobile (SAM) Corps Districts. Additionally, the proposed action includes the replacement and rehabilitation of groins, utilized as design components of beach projects for longer retention time and stabilization of associated sediment placed on the beach. This SPBO includes Corps Regulatory and Civil Works shore protection activities. Corps Regulatory activities may include the involvement of other Federal agencies, such as the Department of Defense, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The shore protection activities covered in the SPBO encompass the following shore protection activities:

1. Sand placement;
2. Sand placement as an associated authorization of sand extraction from the outer continental shelf by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management;
3. Sand washed onto the beach from being placed in the swash zone;
4. Sand by-passing/back-passing;
5. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) dredging of navigation channels with beach disposal; and
6. Groins and jetty repair or replacement.

A detailed description of each activity is found in the final PBA. The history of shore protection activities throughout the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts of Florida is extensive and consists of a myriad of actions performed by local, State, and Federal entities. Future beach placement actions addressed in this SPBO may include maintenance of these existing projects or beaches that have not experienced a history of beach placement activities.

The Service and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) share Federal jurisdiction for sea turtles under the Act. The Service has responsibility for sea turtles on the nesting beach. NMFS has jurisdiction for sea turtles in the marine environment. This SPBO only addresses activities that may impact nesting sea turtles, their nests and eggs, and hatchlings as they emerge from the nest and crawl to the sea. NMFS will assess and consult with the Corps concerning potential impacts to sea turtles in the marine environment and the shoreline updrift and downdrift area.

Corps Commitments as listed in the final PBA

The following paragraph from the final PBA summarizes the Corps Commitments as listed below:

"For Corps projects, please note that "fish and wildlife enhancement" activities (which are beyond mitigation of project impacts) must be authorized as a project purpose or project feature or must be otherwise approved through Corps headquarters (Engineer Regulation ER 1105-2-100 Appendix G, Amendment #1, 30 Jun 2004). At the present time, no beach fill placement or shore protection activity in Florida has fish and wildlife enhancement as a project purpose or project

feature. Since adding fish and wildlife enhancement as a project purpose or feature is not a budgetary priority (ER 1105-2-100 22 Apr 2000, Appendix C, part C-3b.(3)), authorization and funding for such is not expected."

Sea Turtles

1. Avoid sea turtle nesting season to the maximum extent practicable;

2. Except for O&M disposal actions, implement sea turtle nest monitoring and relocation plan during construction if nesting window cannot be adhered to;

3. Except for O&M disposal actions, escarpments that are identified prior to or during the nesting season that interfere with sea turtle nesting (exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet) can be leveled to the natural beach for a given area. If it is determined that escarpment leveling is required during the nesting or hatching season, leveling actions should be directed by the Service. For Corps Civil Works projects, leveling of escarpments would be limited to the term of the construction or as otherwise may be authorized and funded;

4. Placement of pipe parallel to the shoreline and as far landward as possible so that a significant portion of available nesting habitat can be utilized and nest placement is not subject to inundation or washout;

5. Temporary storage of pipes and equipment will be located off the beach to the maximum extent possible;

6. The Corps will continue to work with the FDEP to identify aspects of beach nourishment construction templates that negatively impact sea turtles and develop and implement alternative design criteria that may minimize these impacts;

7. Except for O&M disposal actions, Service compaction assessment guidelines will be followed and tilling will be performed where appropriate. For Corps Civil Works projects, assessment of compaction and tilling will be limited to the term of the construction or as otherwise may be authorized and funded; and

8. All lighting associated with project construction will be minimized to the maximum extent possible, through reduction, shielding, angling, etc., while maintaining compliance with all Corps, U.S. Coast Guard, and OSHA safety requirements.

Beach Mice

1. Pipeline routes for beach construction projects will avoid identified primary constituent elements for beach mouse critical habitat to the maximum extent practicable;

2. Implementation of a trapping and relocation plan if avoidance alternatives are not practical; and

3. Implementation of a lighting plan to reduce, shield, lower, angle, etc. light sources in order to minimize illumination impacts on nocturnal beach mice during construction.

Action Area

The Service has described the action area to include sandy beaches of the Atlantic Coast of Florida (Key West to Fernandina/Kings Bay) and the Gulf Coast (Ten Thousand Islands to Alabama State Line) for reasons that will be explained and discussed in the "EFFECTS OF THE ACTION" section of this consultation.

Underlying Dynamics of a Barrier Island

Of all the states and provinces in North America, Florida is most intimately linked with the sea. Florida's 1,200-mile coastline (exclusive of the Keys) is easily the longest in the continental U.S. Of the 1,200 miles, 745 miles are sandy and mostly in the form of barrier islands. The coastline is dynamic and constantly changing as a result of waves, wind, tides, currents, sea level change, and storms. The entire state lies within the coastal plain, with a maximum elevation of about 400 feet, and no part is more than 60 miles from the Atlantic Ocean or Gulf of Mexico.

The east coast of Florida consists of a dynamic shoreline, with a relatively sloped berm, coarse-grained sand, and moderate to high surf (Witherington 1986). The southeast coast of Florida consists of continuous, narrow, sandy barrier islands bordering a narrow continental shelf (Wanless and Maier 2007). The dynamics of the east coast shoreline are due to the occurrence of storm surges and seas from tropical storms that occur mainly during August through early October. More erosion events can also occur during late September through March due to nor'easters. The impacts of these two types of storms may vary from event to event and year to year.

Northwest (panhandle) and Southwest Florida beaches are considered to be low energy beaches with a gradual offshore slope and low sloped fine grained quartz sand beaches. As along the east coast of Florida, the shoreline dynamics are shaped by tropical storms and hurricanes. Although Gulf beaches may experience winter erosion, they are largely protected from the severe nor'easters.

Coasts with greater tidal ranges are more buffered against storm surges than are those with low tidal ranges, except when the storm strikes during high tide. Mean tidal ranges decrease southward along the Atlantic coast from a mean of seven feet at the Florida-Georgia line to less than two feet in Palm Beach County. The mean tidal range along the Gulf Coast is less than three feet (microtidal) except in the extreme south where it ranges from three to four feet. Because of its lower elevation and lower wave energy regime, the West Coast of the peninsula is subject to greater changes during storm events than is the east coast.

Microtidal coasts have a high vulnerability to sea level rise and barrier islands respond by migrating landward. Migration occurs as a result of overwash from extreme storms that flatten topography and deposit sand on the backside of the island, extending the island landward (Young 2007). Significant widening can occur from a single storm event. For example, Dauphin Island, a barrier island in Alabama, has nearly doubled its width following Hurricanes Ivan and Katrina in 2004 and 2005, respectively.

Sea level has risen globally approximately 7.1 inches in the past century (Douglas 1997). Climate models predict a doubling of the rate of sea level rise over the next 100 years (Pendleton *et al.* 2004). Recent studies indicate a trend toward increasing hurricane number and intensity (Emanuel 2005, Webster *et al.* 2005). Barrier islands need to be able to move and respond to these conditions. By locking in a barrier island's location with infrastructure, the island loses its ability to migrate to higher elevations which can lead to its eventual collapse (Moore 2007).

Overwash from less intense storms can positively affect island topography. Low natural berms can develop along beach fronts, but generally can be exceeded by overwash from frontal storms. The berm is an accretionary feature at the landward extreme of wave influence. Sediment is transported over the berm crest and is deposited in a nearshore overwash fan and in breach corridors. Overwash deposition provides source sand for re-establishing dunes. Onshore winds transport the sediment from overwash fans to the dunes, gradually building back dune elevation during storm-free periods.

The interaction between the biology and geomorphology of barrier islands is complex. Just as the barrier island undergoes a process of continual change, so do the ecological communities present. Vegetation zones gradually re-establish following storms, and in turn affect physical processes such as sand accretion, erosion, and overwash. The beach front, dunes, and overwash areas all provide important habitat components. Many barrier island species are adapted to respond positively to periodic disturbance. As the island widens, new feeding habitat (sand/mud flats) is created for shorebirds such as the piping plover. The beaches provide nesting habitat for sea turtles. Early colonizer plants are favored as a food source by beach mice. These barrier island habitats are becoming increasingly rare as our Nation's coastlines rapidly develop.

SEA TURTLES

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT

The Service and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) share Federal jurisdiction for sea turtles under the Act. The Service has responsibility for sea turtles on the nesting beach. NMFS has jurisdiction for sea turtles in the marine environment. This SPBO addresses nesting sea turtles, their nests and eggs, and hatchlings as they emerge from the nest and crawl to the sea. Five species of sea turtles are analyzed in this SPBO: the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley.

<u>Loggerhead Sea Turtle</u>

The loggerhead sea turtle was federally listed as a threatened species on July 28, 1978 (43 Federal Register [FR] 32800). The loggerhead occurs throughout the temperate and tropical regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

The loggerhead sea turtle grows to an average weight of about 200 pounds and is characterized by a large head with blunt jaws. Adults and subadults have a reddish-brown carapace. Scales on the top of the head and top of the flippers are also reddish-brown with yellow on the borders.

Hatchlings are a dull brown color (NMFS 2009a). The loggerhead feeds on mollusks, crustaceans, fish, and other marine animals.

The loggerhead may be found hundreds of miles out to sea, as well as in inshore areas such as bays, lagoons, salt marshes, creeks, ship channels, and the mouths of large rivers. Coral reefs, rocky places, and ship wrecks are often used as feeding areas.
Within the Northwest Atlantic, the majority of nesting activity occurs from April through September, with a peak in June and July (Williams-Walls *et al*. 1983, Dodd 1988, Weishampel *et al*. 2006). Nesting occurs within the Northwest Atlantic along the coasts of North America, Central America, northern South America, the Antilles, Bahamas, and Bermuda, but is concentrated in the southeastern U.S. and on the Yucatán Peninsula in Mexico on open beaches or along narrow bays having suitable sand (Sternberg 1981, Ehrhart 1989, Ehrhart *et al*. 2003, NMFS and Service 2008).

No critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead sea turtle.

Green Sea Turtle

The green sea turtle was federally listed on July 28, 1978 (43 FR 32800). Breeding populations of the green turtle in Florida and along the Pacific Coast of Mexico are listed as endangered; all other populations are listed as threatened. The green sea turtle has a worldwide distribution in tropical and subtropical waters.

The green sea turtle grows to a maximum size of about four feet and a weight of 440 pounds. It has a heart-shaped shell, small head, and single-clawed flippers. The carapace is smooth and colored gray, green, brown and black. Hatchlings are black on top and white on the bottom (NMFS 2009b). Hatchling green turtles eat a variety of plants and animals, but adults feed almost exclusively on seagrasses and marine algae.

Major green turtle nesting colonies in the Atlantic occur on Ascension Island, Aves Island, Costa Rica, and Surinam. Within the U.S., green turtles nest in small numbers in the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico, and in larger numbers along the east coast of Florida, particularly in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties (NMFS and Service 1991). Nesting also has been documented along the Gulf coast of Florida from Escambia County through Franklin County in northwest Florida and from Pinellas County through Collier County in southwest Florida (FWC 2009a).

Green sea turtles are generally found in fairly shallow waters (except when migrating) inside reefs, bays, and inlets. The green turtle is attracted to lagoons and shoals with an abundance of marine grass and algae. Open beaches with a sloping platform and minimal disturbance are required for nesting.

Critical habitat for the green sea turtle has been designated for the waters surrounding Culebra Island, Puerto Rico, and its outlying keys.

Leatherback Sea Turtle

The leatherback sea turtle was federally listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8491). Leatherbacks have the widest distribution of the sea turtles with nonbreeding animals have been recorded as far north as the British Isles and the Maritime Provinces of Canada and as far south as Argentina and the Cape of Good Hope (Pritchard 1992). Foraging leatherback excursions have been documented into higher-latitude subpolar waters. They have evolved physiological and anatomical adaptations (Frair *et al.* 1972, Greer *et al.* 1973) that allow them to exploit waters far colder than any other sea turtle species would be capable of surviving.

The adult leatherback can reach four to eight feet in length and weigh 500 to 2,000 pounds. The carapace is distinguished by a rubber-like texture, about 1.6 inches thick, made primarily of tough, oil-saturated connective tissue. Hatchlings are dorsally mostly black and are covered with tiny scales; the flippers are edged in white, and rows of white scales appear as stripes along the length of the back (NMFS 2009c). Jellyfish are the main staple of its diet, but it is also known to feed on sea urchins, squid, crustaceans, tunicates, fish, blue-green algae, and floating seaweed. This is the largest, deepest diving of all sea turtle species.

Leatherback turtle nesting grounds are distributed worldwide in the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans on beaches in the tropics and sub-tropics. The Pacific Coast of Mexico historically supported the world's largest known concentration of nesting leatherbacks.

The leatherback turtle regularly nests in the U.S. Caribbean in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Along the U.S. Atlantic coast, most nesting occurs in Florida (NMFS and Service 1992). Leatherback nesting has also been reported on the northwest coast of Florida (LeBuff 1990, FWC 2009a); and in southwest Florida a false crawl (nonnesting emergence) has been observed on Sanibel Island (LeBuff 1990). Nesting has also been reported in Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina (Rabon *et al.* 2003) and in Texas (Shaver 2008).

Adult females require sandy nesting beaches backed with vegetation and sloped sufficiently so the distance to dry sand is limited. Their preferred beaches have proximity to deep water and generally rough seas.

Marine and terrestrial critical habitat for the leatherback sea turtle has been designated at Sandy Point on the western end of the island of St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands (50 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 17.95).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle was federally listed as an endangered species on June 2, 1970 (35 FR 8491). The hawksbill is found in tropical and subtropical seas of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. The species is widely distributed in the Caribbean Sea and western Atlantic Ocean.

Data collected in the Wider Caribbean reported that hawksbills typically weigh around 176 pounds or less; hatchlings average about 1.6 inches straight length and range in weight from 0.5 to 0.7 ounces. The carapace is heart shaped in young turtles, and becomes more elongated or egg-shaped with maturity. The top scutes are often richly patterned with irregularly radiating streaks of brown or black on an amber background. The head is elongated and tapers sharply to a point. The lower jaw is V-shaped (NMFS 2009d).

Within the continental U.S., hawksbill sea turtle nesting is rare and is restricted to the southeastern coast of Florida (Volusia through Miami-Dade Counties) and the Florida Keys (Monroe County) (Meylan 1992, Meylan *et al.* 1995). However, hawksbill tracks are difficult to differentiate from those of loggerheads and may not be recognized by surveyors. Therefore, surveys in Florida likely underestimate actual hawksbill nesting numbers (Meylan *et al.* 1995). In the U.S. Caribbean, hawksbill nesting occurs on beaches throughout Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands (NMFS and Service 1993).

Critical habitat for the hawksbill sea turtle has been designated for selected beaches and/or waters of Mona, Monito, Culebrita, and Culebra Islands, Puerto Rico.

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

The Kemp's ridley sea turtle was federally listed as endangered on December 2, 1970 (35 FR 18320). The Kemp's ridley, along with the flatback sea turtle (*Natator depressus*), has the most geographically restricted distribution of any sea turtle species. The range of the Kemp's ridley includes the Gulf coasts of Mexico and the U.S., and the Atlantic coast of North America as far north as Nova Scotia and Newfoundland.

Adult Kemp's ridleys, considered the smallest sea turtle in the world, weigh an average of 100 pounds with a carapace measuring between 24-28 inches in length. The almost circular carapace has a grayish green color while the plastron is pale yellowish to cream in color. The carapace is often as wide as it is long. Their diet consists mainly of swimming crabs, but may also include fish, jellyfish, and an array of mollusks.

The majority of nesting for the entire species occurs on the primary nesting beach at Rancho Nuevo, Mexico (Marquez-Millan 1994). Outside of nesting, adult Kemp's ridleys are believed to spend most of their time in the Gulf of Mexico, while juveniles and subadults also regularly occur along the eastern seaboard of the U.S. (Service and NMFS 1992). There have been rare instances when immature ridleys have been documented making transatlantic movements (Service and NMFS 1992). It was originally speculated that ridleys that make it out of the Gulf of Mexico might be lost to the breeding population (Hendrickson 1980), but data indicate that many of these turtles are capable of moving back into the Gulf of Mexico (Henwood and Ogren 1987). In fact, there are documented cases of ridleys captured in the Atlantic that migrated back to the nesting beach at Rancho Nuevo (Schmid and Witzell 1997, Schmid 1998, Witzell 1998).

Hatchlings, after leaving the nesting beach, are believed to become entrained in eddies within the Gulf of Mexico, where they are dispersed within the Gulf and Atlantic by oceanic surface currents until they reach about 7.9 inches in length, at which size they enter coastal shallow water habitats (Ogren 1989).

No critical habitat has been designated for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle.

Life history

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Loggerheads are long-lived, slow-growing animals that use multiple habitats across entire ocean

basins throughout their life history. This complex life history encompasses terrestrial, nearshore, and open ocean habitats. The three basic ecosystems in which loggerheads live are the:

1. Terrestrial zone (supralittoral) - the nesting beach where both oviposition (egg laying) and embryonic development and hatching occur.

2. Neritic zone - the inshore marine environment (from the surface to the sea floor) where water depths do not exceed 656 feet. The neritic zone generally includes the continental shelf, but in areas where the continental shelf is very narrow or nonexistent, the neritic zone conventionally extends to areas where water depths are less than 656 feet.

3. Oceanic zone - the vast open ocean environment (from the surface to the sea floor) where water depths are greater than 656 feet.

Maximum intrinsic growth rates of sea turtles are limited by the extremely long duration of the juvenile stage and fecundity. Loggerheads require high survival rates in the juvenile and adult stages, common constraints critical to maintaining long-lived, slow-growing species, to achieve positive or stable long-term population growth (Congdon *et al.* 1993, Heppell 1998, Crouse 1999, Heppell *et al.* 1999, 2003, Musick 1999).

The generalized life history of Atlantic loggerheads is shown in **Figure 1** (from Bolten 2003).

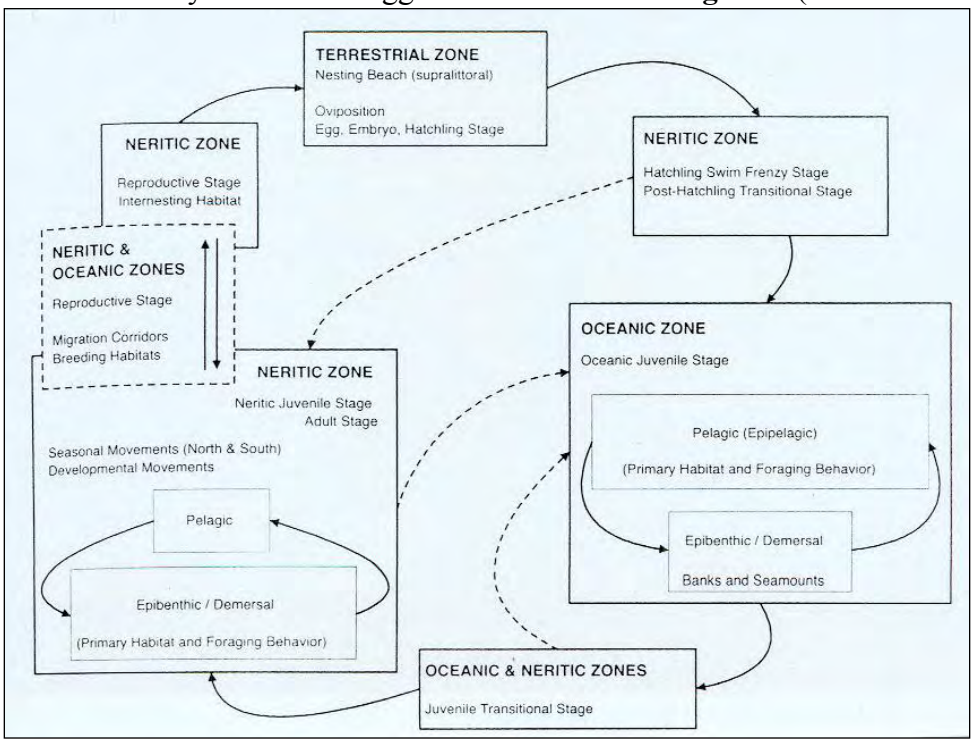


Figure 1. Life history stages of a loggerhead turtle. The boxes represent life stages and the corresponding ecosystems, solid lines represent movements between life stages and ecosystems, and dotted lines are speculative (Bolten 2003).

Numbers of nests and nesting females are often highly variable from year to year due to a number of factors including environmental stochasticity, periodicity in ocean conditions, anthropogenic effects, and density-dependent and density-independent factors affecting survival, somatic growth,

and reproduction (Meylan 1982, Hays 2000, Chaloupka 2001, Solow *et al.* 2002). Despite these sources of variation, and because female turtles exhibit strong nest site fidelity, a nesting beach survey can provide a valuable assessment of changes in the adult female population, provided that the study is sufficiently long and effort and methods are standardized (Meylan 1982, Gerrodette and Brandon 2000, Reina *et al*. 2002). **Table 4** summarizes key life history characteristics for loggerheads nesting in the U.S.

Table 4. Typical values of life history parameters for loggerheads nesting in the U.S. (NMFS and Service 2008).

Life History Trait	**Data**
Clutch size (mean)	100-126 eggs[1]
Incubation duration (varies depending on time of year and latitude)	Range = 42-75 days[2,3]
Pivotal temperature (incubation temperature that produces an equal number of males and females)	84˚F[5]
Nest productivity (emerged hatchlings/total eggs) x 100 (varies depending on site specific factors)	45-70 percent[2,6]
Clutch frequency (number of nests/female/season)	3-4 nests[7]
Internesting interval (number of days between successive nests within a season)	12-15 days[8]
Juvenile (<34 inches Curved Carapace Length) sex ratio	65-70 percent female[4]
Remigration interval (number of years between successive nesting migrations)	2.5-3.7 years[9]
Nesting season	late April-early September
Hatching season	late June-early November
Age at sexual maturity	32-35 years[10]
Life span	>57 years[11]

[1] Dodd (1988).
[2] Dodd and Mackinnon (1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004).
[3] Witherington (2006) (information based on nests monitored throughout Florida beaches in 2005, n = 865).

[4] National Marine Fisheries Service (2001); Foley (2005).
[5] Mrosovsky (1988).
[6] Witherington (2006) (information based on nests monitored throughout Florida beaches in 2005, n = 1,680).
[7] Murphy and Hopkins (1984); Frazer and Richardson (1985); Hawkes *et al*. 2005; Scott 2006.
[8] Caldwell (1962), Dodd (1988).
[9] Richardson *et al.* (1978); Bjorndal *et al.* (1983).
[10] Snover (2005).
[11] Dahlen *et al.* (2000).

Loggerheads nest on ocean beaches and occasionally on estuarine shorelines with suitable sand. Nests are typically laid between the high tide line and the dune front (Routa 1968, Witherington 1986, Hailman and Elowson 1992). Wood and Bjorndal (2000) evaluated four environmental factors (slope, temperature, moisture, and salinity) and found that slope had the greatest influence on loggerhead nest-site selection on a beach in Florida. Loggerheads appear to prefer relatively narrow, steeply sloped, coarse-grained beaches, although nearshore contours may also play a role in nesting beach site selection (Provancha and Ehrhart 1987).

The warmer the sand surrounding the egg chamber, the faster the embryos develop (Mrosovsky and Yntema 1980). Sand temperatures prevailing during the middle third of the incubation period also determine the sex of hatchling sea turtles (Mrosovsky and Yntema 1980). Incubation temperatures near the upper end of the tolerable range produce only female hatchlings while incubation temperatures near the lower end of the tolerable range produce only male hatchlings.

Loggerhead hatchlings pip and escape from their eggs over a one to three day interval and move upward and out of the nest over a two to four day interval (Christens 1990). The time from pipping to emergence ranges from four to seven days with an average of 4.1 days (Godfrey and Mrosovsky 1997). Hatchlings emerge from their nests en masse almost exclusively at night, and presumably using decreasing sand temperature as a cue (Hendrickson 1958, Mrosovsky 1968, Witherington *et al.* 1990). Moran *et al*. (1999) concluded that a lowering of sand temperatures below a critical threshold, which most typically occurs after nightfall, is the most probable trigger for hatchling emergence from a nest. After an initial emergence, there may be secondary emergences on subsequent nights (Carr and Ogren 1960, Witherington 1986, Ernest and Martin 1993, Houghton and Hays 2001).

Hatchlings use a progression of orientation cues to guide their movement from the nest to the marine environments where they spend their early years (Lohmann and Lohmann 2003). Hatchlings first use light cues to find the ocean. On naturally lighted beaches without artificial lighting, ambient light from the open sky creates a relatively bright horizon compared to the dark silhouette of the dune and vegetation landward of the nest. This contrast guides the hatchlings to the ocean (Daniel and Smith 1947, Limpus 1971, Salmon *et al.* 1992, Witherington and Martin 1996, Witherington 1997, Stewart and Wyneken 2004).

Loggerheads in the Northwest Atlantic display complex population structure based on life history stages. Based on mitochondrial deoxyribonucleic acid (mtDNA), oceanic juveniles show no structure, neritic juveniles show moderate structure and nesting colonies show strong structure (Bowen *et al*. 2005). In contrast, a survey using microsatellite (nuclear) markers showed no significant population structure among nesting populations (Bowen *et al*. 2005), indicating that

while females exhibit strong philopatry, males may provide an avenue of gene flow between nesting colonies in this region.

Green Sea Turtle

Green sea turtles deposit from one to nine clutches within a nesting season, but the overall average is about 3.3 nests. The interval between nesting events within a season varies around a mean of about 13 days (Hirth 1997). Mean clutch size varies widely among populations. Average clutch size reported for Florida was 136 eggs in 130 clutches (Witherington and Ehrhart 1989). Only occasionally do females produce clutches in successive years. Usually two or more years intervene between breeding seasons (NMFS and Service 1991). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be 20 to 50 years (Hirth 1997).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Leatherbacks nest an average of five to seven times within a nesting season, with an observed maximum of 11 nests (NMFS and Service 1992). The interval between nesting events within a season is about nine to 10 days. Clutch size averages 80 to 85 yolked eggs, with the addition of usually a few dozen smaller, yolkless eggs, mostly laid toward the end of the clutch (Pritchard 1992). Nesting migration intervals of two to three years were observed in leatherbacks nesting on the Sandy Point National Wildlife Refuge, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands (McDonald and Dutton 1996). Leatherbacks are believed to reach sexual maturity in six to 10 years (Zug and Parham 1996).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

Hawksbills nest on average about 4.5 times per season at intervals of approximately 14 days (Corliss *et al.* 1989). In Florida and the U.S. Caribbean, clutch size is approximately 140 eggs, although several records exist of over 200 eggs per nest (NMFS and Service 1993). On the basis of limited information, nesting migration intervals of two to three years appear to predominate. Hawksbills are recruited into the reef environment at about 14 inches in length and are believed to begin breeding about 30 years later. However, the time required to reach 14 inches in length is unknown and growth rates vary geographically. As a result, actual age at sexual maturity is unknown.

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Nesting occurs from April into July during which time the turtles appear off the Tamaulipas and Veracruz coasts of Mexico. Precipitated by strong winds, the females swarm to mass nesting emergences, known as "arribadas or arribazones," to nest during daylight hours. The period between Kemp's ridley arribadas averages approximately 25 days (Rostal *et al.* 1997), but the precise timing of the arribadas is highly variable and unpredictable (Bernardo and Plotkin 2007). Clutch size averages 100 eggs and eggs typically take 45 to 58 days to hatch depending on temperatures (Marquez-Millan 1994, Rostal 2007).

Some females breed annually and nest an average of one to four times in a season at intervals of 10 to 28 days. Analysis by Rostal (2007) suggested that ridley females lay approximately 3.1 nests

per nesting season. Interannual remigration rate for female ridleys is estimated to be approximately 1.8 (Rostal 2007) to 2.0 years (Marquez-Millan *et al.* 1989). Age at sexual maturity is believed to be between 10 to 17 years (Snover *et al*. 2007).

Population dynamics

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

The loggerhead occurs throughout the temperate and tropical regions of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans. However, the majority of loggerhead nesting is at the western rims of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. The most recent reviews show that only two loggerhead nesting beaches have greater than 10,000 females nesting per year (Baldwin *et al.* 2003, Ehrhart *et al.* 2003, Kamezaki *et al.* 2003, Limpus and Limpus 2003, Margaritoulis *et al.* 2003): South Florida (U.S.) and Masirah (Oman). Those beaches with 1,000 to 9,999 females nesting each year are Georgia through North Carolina (U.S.), Quintana Roo and Yucatán (Mexico), Cape Verde Islands (Cape Verde, eastern Atlantic off Africa), and Western Australia (Australia). Smaller nesting aggregations with 100 to 999 nesting females annually occur in the Northern Gulf of Mexico (U.S.), Dry Tortugas (U.S.), Cay Sal Bank (Bahamas), Sergipe and Northern Bahia (Brazil), Southern Bahia to Rio de Janerio (Brazil), Tongaland (South Africa), Mozambique, Arabian Sea Coast (Oman), Halaniyat Islands (Oman), Cyprus, Peloponnesus (Greece), Island of Zakynthos (Greece), Turkey, Queensland (Australia), and Japan.

The loggerhead is commonly found throughout the North Atlantic including the Gulf of Mexico, the northern Caribbean, the Bahamas archipelago, and eastward to West Africa, the western Mediterranean, and the west coast of Europe.

The major nesting concentrations in the U.S. are found in South Florida. However, loggerheads nest from Texas to Virginia. Total estimated nesting in the U.S. has fluctuated between 49,000 and 90,000 nests per year from 1999-2008 (FWC 2009a, NMFS and Service 2008). About 80 percent of loggerhead nesting in the southeast U.S. occurs in six Florida counties (Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties). Adult loggerheads are known to make considerable migrations between foraging areas and nesting beaches (Schroeder *et al.* 2003, Foley *et al.* 2008). During non-nesting years, adult females from U.S. beaches are distributed in waters off the eastern U.S. and throughout the Gulf of Mexico, Bahamas, Greater Antilles, and Yucatán.

From a global perspective, the U.S. nesting aggregation is of paramount importance to the survival of the species as is the population that nests on islands in the Arabian Sea off Oman (Ross 1982, Ehrhart 1989). The status of the Oman loggerhead nesting population, reported to be the largest in the world (Ross 1979), is uncertain because of the lack of long-term standardized nesting or foraging ground surveys and its vulnerability to increasing development pressures near major nesting beaches and threats from fisheries interaction on foraging grounds and migration routes (Possardt 2005). The loggerhead nesting aggregations in Oman and the U.S. account for the majority of nesting worldwide.

Green Sea Turtle

About 100 to 1,000 females are estimated to nest on beaches in Florida annually (FWC 2009c). In the U.S. Pacific, over 90 percent of nesting throughout the Hawaiian archipelago occurs at the French Frigate Shoals, where about 200 to 700 females nest each year (NMFS and Service 1998b). Elsewhere in the U.S. Pacific, nesting takes place at scattered locations in the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, Guam, and American Samoa. In the western Pacific, the largest green turtle nesting aggregation in the world occurs on Raine Island, Australia, where thousands of females nest nightly in an average nesting season (Limpus *et al.* 1993). In the Indian Ocean, major nesting beaches occur in Oman where 30,000 females are reported to nest annually (Ross and Barwani 1995).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

A dramatic drop in nesting numbers has been recorded on major nesting beaches in the Pacific. Spotila *et al.* (2000) have highlighted the dramatic decline and possible extirpation of leatherbacks in the Pacific.

The East Pacific and Malaysia leatherback populations have collapsed. Spotila *et al.* (1996) estimated that only 34,500 females nested annually worldwide in 1995, which is a dramatic decline from the 115,000 estimated in 1980 (Pritchard 1982). In the eastern Pacific, the major nesting beaches occur in Costa Rica and Mexico. At Playa Grande, Costa Rica, considered the most important nesting beach in the eastern Pacific, numbers have dropped from 1,367 leatherbacks in 1988-1989 to an average of 188 females nesting between 2000-2001 and 2003-2004. In Pacific Mexico, 1982 aerial surveys of adult female leatherbacks indicated this area had become the most important leatherback nesting beach in the world. Tens of thousands of nests were laid on the beaches in 1980s, but during the 2003-2004 seasons a total of 120 nests was recorded. In the western Pacific, the major nesting beaches lie in Papua New Guinea, Papua, Indonesia, and the Solomon Islands. These are some of the last remaining significant nesting assemblages in the Pacific. Compiled nesting data estimated approximately 5,000 to 9,200 nests annually with 75 percent of the nests being laid in Papua, Indonesia.

However, the most recent population size estimate for the North Atlantic alone is a range of 34,000 to 94,000 adult leatherbacks (TEWG 2007). In Florida, an annual increase in number of leatherback nests at the core set of index beaches ranged from 27 to 615 between 1989 and 2010. Under the Core Index Nesting Beach Survey (INBS) program, 198.8 miles of nesting beach have been divided into zones, known as core index zones, averaging 0.5 mile in length. Annually, between 1989 and 2008, these core index zones were monitored daily during the 109-day sea turtle index nesting season (May 15 to August 31). On all index beaches, researchers recorded nests and nesting attempts by species, nest location, and date (FWC/FWRI 2010b).

Nesting in the Southern Caribbean occurs in the Guianas (Guyana, Suriname, and French Guiana), Trinidad, Dominica, and Venezuela. The largest nesting populations at present occur in the western Atlantic in French Guiana with nesting varying between a low of 5,029 nests in 1967 to a high of 63,294 nests in 2005, which represents a 92 percent increase since 1967 (TEWG 2007). Trinidad supports an estimated 6,000 leatherbacks nesting annually, which represents more than 80 percent of the nesting in the insular Caribbean Sea. Leatherback nesting along the Caribbean

Central American coast takes place between Honduras and Colombia. In Atlantic Costa Rica, at Tortuguero, the number of nests laid annually between 1995 and 2006 was estimated to range from 199 to 1,623. Modeling of the Atlantic Costa Rica data indicated that the nesting population has decreased by 67.8 percent over this time period.

In Puerto Rico, the main nesting areas are at Fajardo on the main island of Puerto Rico and on the island of Culebra. Between 1978 and 2005, annual population growth rate was estimated to be 1.10 (TEWG 2007). Recorded leatherback nesting on the Sandy Point National Wildlife Refuge on the island of St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands between 1990 and 2005, ranged from a low of 143 in 1990 to a high of 1,008 in 2001 (Garner *et al*. 2005). In the British Virgin Islands, annual nest numbers have increased in Tortola from zero to six nests per year in the late 1980s to 35 to 65 nests per year in the 2000s (TEWG 2007).

The most important nesting beach for leatherbacks in the eastern Atlantic lies in Gabon, Africa. It was estimated there were 30,000 nests along 60 miles of Mayumba Beach in southern Gabon during the 1999-2000 nesting season (Billes *et al*. 2000). Some nesting has been reported in Mauritania, Senegal, the Bijagos Archipelago of Guinea-Bissau, Turtle Islands and Sherbro Island of Sierra Leone, Liberia, Togo, Benin, Nigeria, Cameroon, Sao Tome and Principe, continental Equatorial Guinea, Islands of Corisco in the Gulf of Guinea and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Angola. In addition, a large nesting population is found on the island of Bioko (Equatorial Guinea) (Fretey *et al*. 2007). .

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

About 15,000 females are estimated to nest each year throughout the world with the Caribbean accounting for 20 to 30 percent of the world's hawksbill population. Only five regional populations remain with more than 1,000 females nesting annually (Seychelles, Mexico, Indonesia, and two in Australia) (Meylan and Donnelly 1999). Mexico is now the most important region for hawksbills in the Caribbean with about 3,000 nests per year (Meylan 1999). In the U.S. Pacific, hawksbills nest only on main island beaches in Hawaii, primarily along the east coast of the island of Hawaii. Hawksbill nesting has also been documented in American Samoa and Guam (NMFS and Service 1998c).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Most Kemp's ridleys nest on the coastal beaches of the Mexican states of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, although a small number of Kemp's ridleys nest consistently along the Texas coast (TEWG 1998). In addition, rare nesting events have been reported in Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina. Historical information indicates that tens of thousands of ridleys nested near Rancho Nuevo, Mexico, during the late 1940s (Hildebrand 1963). The Kemp's ridley population experienced a devastating decline between the late 1940s and the mid 1980s. The total number of nests per nesting season at Rancho Nuevo remained below 1,000 throughout the 1980s, but gradually began to increase in the 1990s. In 2009, 16,273 nests were documented along the 18.6 miles of coastline patrolled at Rancho Nuevo, and the total number of nests documented for all the monitored beaches in Mexico was 21,144 (Service 2009). In 2010, a total of 13,302 nests were documented in Mexico (Service 2010). In addition, 207 and 153 nests were recorded during 2009 and 2010, respectively, in the U.S., primarily in Texas.

Status and distribution

Loggerhead Sea turtle

Five recovery units have been identified in the Northwest Atlantic based on genetic differences and a combination of geographic distribution of nesting densities, geographic separation, and geopolitical boundaries (NMFS and Service 2008). Recovery units are subunits of a listed species that are geographically or otherwise identifiable and essential to the recovery of the species. Recovery units are individually necessary to conserve genetic robustness, demographic robustness, important life history stages, or some other feature necessary for long-term sustainability of the species. The five recovery units identified in the Northwest Atlantic (**Figure 2**) are:

1. Northern Recovery Unit (NRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from the Florida-Georgia border through southern Virginia (the northern extent of the nesting range);

2. Peninsula Florida Recovery Unit (PFRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from the Florida-Georgia border through Pinellas County on the west coast of Florida, excluding the islands west of Key West, Florida;

3. Dry Tortugas Recovery Unit (DTRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches throughout the islands located west of Key West, Florida;

4. Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit (NGMRU) - defined as loggerheads originating from nesting beaches from Franklin County on the northwest Gulf coast of Florida through Texas; and

5. Greater Caribbean Recovery Unit (GCRU) - composed of loggerheads originating from all other nesting assemblages within the Greater Caribbean (Mexico through French Guiana, The Bahamas, Lesser Antilles, and Greater Antilles).

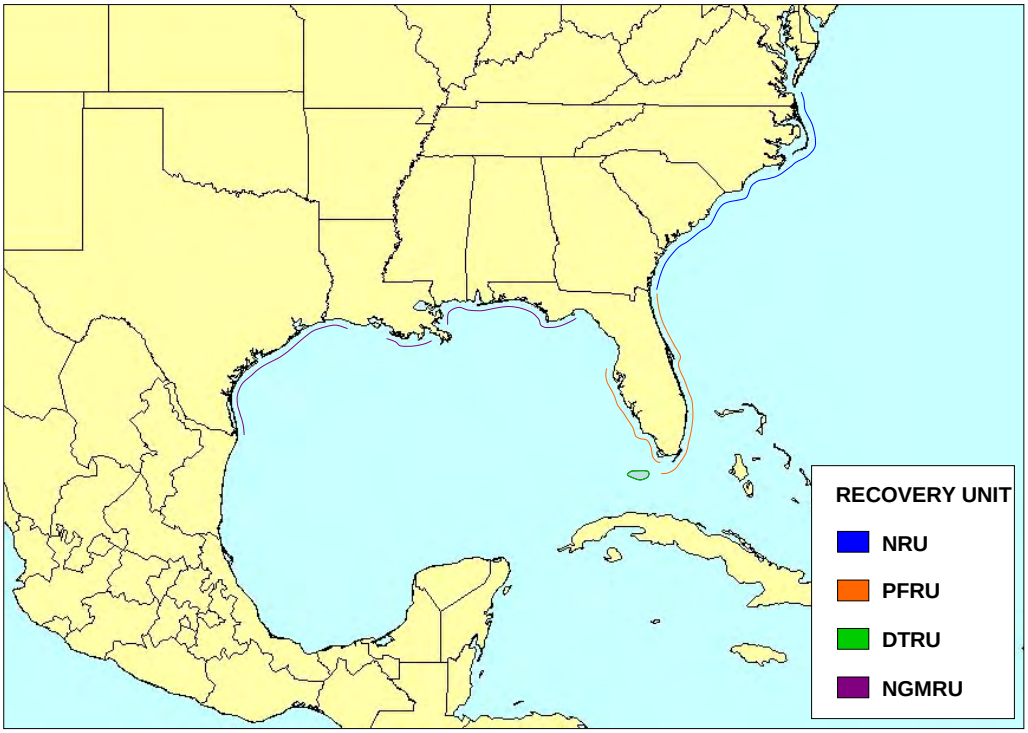


Figure 2. Map of the distribution of the loggerhead recovery units.

The mtDNA analyses show that there is limited exchange of females among these recovery units (Ehrhart 1989, Foote *et al.*, 2000, NMFS 2001, Hawkes *et al.* 2005. Based on the number of haplotypes, the highest level of loggerhead mtDNA genetic diversity in the Northwest Atlantic has been observed in females of the GCRU that nest at Quintana Roo, Mexico (Encalada *et al.* 1999, Nielsen *et al*. in press).

Nuclear DNA analyses show that there are no substantial subdivisions across the loggerhead nesting colonies in the southeastern U.S. Male-mediated gene flow appears to be keeping the subpopulations genetically similar on a nuclear DNA level (Francisco-Pearce 2001).

Historically, the literature has suggested that the northern U.S. nesting beaches (NRU and NGMRU) produce a relatively high percentage of males and the more southern nesting beaches (PFRU, DTRU, and GCRU) a relatively high percentage of females (e.g., Hanson *et al.* 1998, NMFS 2001, Mrosovsky and Provancha 1989). The NRU and NGMRU were believed to play an important role in providing males to mate with females from the more female-dominated subpopulations to the south. However, in 2002 and 2003, researchers studied loggerhead sex ratios for two of the U.S. nesting subpopulations, the northern and southern subpopulations (NGU and PFRU, respectively) (Blair 2005, Wyneken *et al.* 2005). The study produced interesting results. In 2002, the northern beaches produced more females and the southern beaches produced more

males than previously believed. However, the opposite was true in 2003 with the northern beaches producing more males and the southern beaches producing more females in keeping with prior literature. Wyneken *et al.* (2005) speculated that the 2002 result may have been anomalous; however, the study did point out the potential for males to be produced on the southern beaches. Although this study revealed that more males may be produced on southern recovery unit beaches than previously believed, the Service maintains that the NRU and NGMRU play an important role in the production of males to mate with females from the more southern recovery units.

The NRU is the second largest loggerhead nesting aggregation in the Northwest Atlantic. Annual nest totals from northern beaches averaged 5,215 nests from 1989-2008, a period of near-complete surveys of NRU nesting beaches (NMFS and Service 2008), representing approximately 1,272 nesting females per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984). The loggerhead nesting trend from daily beach surveys showed a significant decline of 1.3 percent annually. Nest totals from aerial surveys conducted by the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources showed a 1.9 percent annual decline in nesting in South Carolina since 1980. Overall, there is strong statistical data to suggest the NRU has experienced a long-term decline (NMFS and Service 2008).

The PFRU is the largest loggerhead nesting assemblage in the Northwest Atlantic. A near-complete nest census of the PFRU undertaken from 1989 to 2007 reveals a mean of 64,513 loggerhead nests per year representing approximately 15,735 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984) (FWC 2008d). This near-complete census provides the best statewide estimate of total abundance, but because of variable survey effort, these numbers cannot be used to assess trends. Loggerhead nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time. In 1979, the Statewide Nesting Beach Survey (SNBS) program was initiated to document the total distribution, seasonality, and abundance of sea turtle nesting in Florida. In 1989, the INBS program was initiated in Florida to measure seasonal productivity, allowing comparisons between beaches and between years (FWC 2009b). Of the 190 SNBS surveyed areas, 33 participate in the INBS program (representing 30 percent of the SNBS beach length).

INBS nest counts from 1989–2010 show a shallow decline. However, recent trends (1998–2010) in nest counts have shown a 25 percent decline, with increases only observed in the most recent three-year period, 2008–2010 (FWC/FWRI 2010a). The analysis that reveals this decline uses nest-count data from 345 representative Atlantic-coast index zones (total length = 187 miles) and 23 representative zones on Florida's southern Gulf coast (total length = 14.3 miles). The spatial and temporal coverage (annually, 109 days and 368 zones) accounted for an average of 70 percent of statewide loggerhead nesting activity between 1989 and 2010.

The NGMRU is the third largest nesting assemblage among the four U.S. recovery units. Nesting surveys conducted on approximately 186 miles of beach within the NGMRU (Alabama and Florida only) were undertaken between 1995 and 2007 (statewide surveys in Alabama began in 2002). The mean nest count during this 13-year period was 906 nests per year, which equates to about 221 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984, (FWC 2008d). Evaluation of long-term nesting trends for the NGMRU is difficult because of changed and expanded beach coverage. Loggerhead nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time. There are 12 years (1997-

2008) of Florida INBS data for the NGMRU (FWC 2008d). A log-linear regression showed a significant declining trend of 4.7 percent annually (NMFS and Service 2008).

The DTRU, located west of the Florida Keys, is the smallest of the identified recovery units. A near-complete nest census of the DTRU undertaken from 1995 to 2004, excluding 2002, (nine years surveyed) reveals a mean of 246 nests per year, which equates to about 60 females nesting per year (4.1 nests per female, Murphy and Hopkins 1984) (FWC 2008d). Surveys after 2004 did not include principal nesting beaches within the recovery unit (*i.e.*, Dry Tortugas National Park). The nesting trend data for the DTRU are from beaches that are not part of the INBS program, but are part of the SNBS program. There are nine years of data for this recovery unit. A simple linear regression accounting for temporal autocorrelation revealed no trend in nesting numbers. Because of the annual variability in nest totals, a longer time series is needed to detect a trend (NMFS and Service 2008).

The GCRU is composed of all other nesting assemblages of loggerheads within the Greater Caribbean. Statistically valid analyses of long-term nesting trends for the entire GCRU are not available because there are few long-term standardized nesting surveys representative of the region. Additionally, changing survey effort at monitored beaches and scattered and low-level nesting by loggerheads at many locations currently precludes comprehensive analyses. The most complete data are from Quintana Roo andYucatán, Mexico, where an increasing trend was reported over a 15-year period from 1987-2001 (Zurita *et al.* 2003). However, since 2001, nesting has declined and the previously reported increasing trend appears not to have been sustained (NMFS and Service 2008). Other smaller nesting populations have experienced declines over the past few decades (e.g., Amorocho 2003).

Recovery Criteria (only the Demographic Recovery Criteria are presented below; for the Listing Factor Recovery Criteria, please see NMFS and Service 2008)

1. Number of Nests and Number of Nesting Females
   a. Northern Recovery Unit
      i. There is statistical confidence (95 percent) that the annual rate of increase over a generation time of 50 years is 2 percent or greater resulting in a total annual number of nests of 14,000 or greater for this recovery unit (approximate distribution of nests is North Carolina =14 percent [2,000 nests], South Carolina =66 percent [9,200 nests], and Georgia =20 percent [2,800 nests]); and
      ii. This increase in number of nests must be a result of corresponding increases in number of nesting females (estimated from nests, clutch frequency, and remigration interval).

   b. Peninsular Florida Recovery Unit
      i. There is statistical confidence (95 percent) that the annual rate of increase over a generation time of 50 years is statistically detectable (one percent) resulting in a total annual number of nests of 106,100 or greater for this recovery unit; and

ii. This increase in number of nests must be a result of corresponding increases in number of nesting females (estimated from nests, clutch frequency, and remigration interval).

c. Dry Tortugas Recovery Unit
   i. There is statistical confidence (95 percent) that the annual rate of increase over a generation time of 50 years is three percent or greater resulting in a total annual number of nests of 1,100 or greater for this recovery unit; and
   ii. This increase in number of nests must be a result of corresponding increases in number of nesting females (estimated from nests, clutch frequency, and remigration interval).

d. Northern Gulf of Mexico Recovery Unit
   i. There is statistical confidence (95 percent) that the annual rate of increase over a generation time of 50 years is three percent or greater resulting in a total annual number of nests of 4,000 or greater for this recovery unit (approximate distribution of nests (2002-2007) is Florida= 92 percent [3,700 nests] and Alabama =8 percent [300 nests]); and
   ii. This increase in number of nests must be a result of corresponding increases in number of nesting females (estimated from nests, clutch frequency, and remigration interval).

e. Greater Caribbean Recovery Unit
   i. The total annual number of nests at a minimum of three nesting assemblages, averaging greater than 100 nests annually (e.g., Yucatán, Mexico; Cay Sal Bank, Bahamas) has increased over a generation time of 50 years; and
   ii. This increase in number of nests must be a result of corresponding increases in number of nesting females (estimated from nests, clutch frequency, and remigration interval).

2. Trends in Abundance on Foraging Grounds
   A network of in-water sites, both oceanic and neritic across the foraging range is established and monitoring is implemented to measure abundance. There is statistical confidence (95 percent) that a composite estimate of relative abundance from these sites is increasing for at least one generation.

3. Trends in Neritic Strandings Relative to In-water Abundance
   Stranding trends are not increasing at a rate greater than the trends in in-water relative abundance for similar age classes for at least one generation.

The Recovery Plan for the Northwest Atlantic Population of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle was signed in 2008 (NMFS and Service 2008), and the Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Loggerhead Turtle was signed in 1998 (NMFS and Service 1998e).

Green Sea Turtle

Annual nest totals documented as part of the Florida SNBS program from 1989-2008 have ranged from 435 nests laid in 1993 to 12,752 in 2007. Nesting occurs in 26 counties with a peak along the

east coast, from Volusia through Broward Counties. Although the SNBS program provides information on distribution and total abundance statewide, it cannot be used to assess trends because of variable survey effort. Therefore, green turtle nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time (1989-2009). Green sea turtle nesting in Florida is increasing based on 19 years (1989-2009) of INBS data from throughout the state (FWC 2009a). The increase in nesting in Florida is likely a result of several factors, including: (1) a Florida statute enacted in the early 1970s that prohibited the killing of green turtles in Florida; (2) the species listing under the Act afforded complete protection to eggs, juveniles, and adults in all U.S. waters; (3) the passage of Florida's constitutional net ban amendment in 1994 and its subsequent enactment, making it illegal to use any gillnets or other entangling nets in State waters; (4) the likelihood that the majority of Florida green turtles reside within Florida waters where they are fully protected; (5) the protections afforded Florida green turtles while they inhabit the waters of other nations that have enacted strong sea turtle conservation measures (e.g., Bermuda); and (6) the listing of the species on Appendix I of Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), which stopped international trade and reduced incentives for illegal trade from the U.S.

Recovery Criteria

The U.S. Atlantic population of green sea turtles can be considered for delisting if, over a period of 25 years, the following conditions are met:

1. The level of nesting in Florida has increased to an average of 5,000 nests per year for at least six years. Nesting data must be based on standardized surveys;

2. At least 25 percent (65 miles) of all available nesting beaches (260 miles) is in public ownership and encompasses at least 50 percent of the nesting activity;

3. A reduction in stage class mortality is reflected in higher counts of individuals on foraging grounds; and

4. All priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan have been successfully implemented.

The Recovery Plan for U.S. Population of Atlantic Green Turtle was signed in 1991 (NMFS and Service 1991), the Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Green Turtle was signed in 1998 (NMFS and Service 1998b), and the Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the East Pacific Green Turtle was signed in 1998 (NMFS and Service 1998a).

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Declines in leatherback nesting have occurred over the last two decades along the Pacific coasts of Mexico and Costa Rica. The Mexican leatherback nesting population, once considered to be the world's largest leatherback nesting population (historically estimated to be 65 percent of the worldwide population), is now less than one percent of its estimated size in 1980. Spotila *et al.* (1996) estimated the number of leatherback sea turtles nesting on 28 beaches throughout the world from the literature and from communications with investigators studying those beaches. The

estimated worldwide population of leatherbacks in 1995 was about 34,500 females on these beaches with a lower limit of about 26,200, and an upper limit of about 42,900. This is less than one-third the 1980 estimate of 115,000. Leatherbacks are rare in the Indian Ocean and in very low numbers in the western Pacific Ocean. The largest population is in the western Atlantic. Using an age-based demographic model, Spotila *et al.* (1996) determined that leatherback populations in the Indian Ocean and western Pacific Ocean cannot withstand even moderate levels of adult mortality and that the Atlantic populations are being exploited at a rate that cannot be sustained. They concluded that leatherbacks are on the road to extinction and further population declines can be expected unless action is taken to reduce adult mortality and increase survival of eggs and hatchlings.

In the U.S., nesting populations occur in Florida, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. In Florida, the SNBS program documented an increase in leatherback nesting numbers from 98 nests in 1988 to between 800 and 900 nests per season in the early 2000s (FWC 2009a, Stewart and Johnson 2006). Although the SNBS program provides information on distribution and total abundance statewide, it cannot be used to assess trends because of variable survey effort. Therefore, leatherback nesting trends are best assessed using standardized nest counts made at INBS sites surveyed with constant effort over time (1989-2009). An analysis of the INBS data has shown a substantial increase in leatherback nesting in Florida since 1989 (FWC 2009b, TEWG Group 2007).

Recovery Criteria

The U.S. Atlantic population of leatherbacks can be considered for delisting if the following conditions are met:

1. The adult female population increases over the next 25 years, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend in the number of nests at Culebra, Puerto Rico, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, and along the east coast of Florida;

2. Nesting habitat encompassing at least 75 percent of nesting activity in U.S. Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, and Florida is in public ownership; and.

3. All priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan have been successfully implemented.

The Recovery Plan for Leatherback Turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico was signed in 1992 (NMFS and Service 1992), and the Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Leatherback Turtle was signed in 1998 (NMFS and Service 1998d).

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

The hawksbill sea turtle has experienced global population declines of 80 percent or more during the past century and continued declines are projected (Meylan and Donnelly 1999). Most populations are declining, depleted, or remnants of larger aggregations. Hawksbills were previously abundant, as evidenced by high-density nesting at a few remaining sites and by trade statistics.

Recovery Criteria

The U.S. Atlantic population of hawksbills can be considered for delisting if, over a period of 25 years, the following conditions are met:

1. The adult female population is increasing, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend in the annual number of nests on at least five index beaches, including Mona Island and Buck Island Reef National Monument;

2. Habitat for at least 50 percent of the nesting activity that occurs in the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico is protected in perpetuity;

3. Numbers of adults, subadults, and juveniles are increasing, as evidenced by a statistically significant trend on at least five key foraging areas within Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, and Florida; and

4. All priority one tasks identified in the recovery plan have been successfully implemented.

The Recovery Plan for the Hawksbill Turtle in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico was signed in 1993 (NMFS and Service 1993), and the Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Hawksbill Turtle was signed in 1998 (NMFS and Service 1998c).

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Today, under strict protection, the population appears to be in the early stages of recovery. The recent nesting increase can be attributed to full protection of nesting females and their nests in Mexico resulting from a binational effort between Mexico and the U.S. to prevent the extinction of the Kemp's ridley, and the requirement to use Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs) in shrimp trawls both in the U.S. and Mexico.

The Mexico government also prohibits harvesting and is working to increase the population through more intensive law enforcement, by fencing nest areas to diminish natural predation, and by relocating most nests into corrals to prevent poaching and predation. While relocation of nests into corrals is currently a necessary management measure, this relocation and concentration of eggs into a "safe" area is of concern since it makes the eggs more susceptible to reduced viability.

Recovery Criteria

The goal of the recovery plan is for the species to be reduced from endangered to threatened status. The Recovery Team members feel that the criteria for a complete removal of this species from the endangered species list need not be considered now, but rather left for future revisions of the plan. Complete removal from the federal list would certainly necessitate that some other instrument of protection, similar to the MMPA, be in place and be international in scope. Kemp's ridley can be considered for reclassification to threatened status when the following four criteria are met:

1. Continuation of complete and active protection of the known nesting habitat and the waters adjacent to the nesting beach (concentrating on the Rancho Nuevo area) and continuation of the bi-national protection project;

2. Elimination of mortality from incidental catch in commercial shrimping in the U.S. and Mexico through the use of TEDs and achievement of full compliance with the regulations requiring TED use;

3. Attainment of a population of at least 10,000 females nesting in a season; and

4. Successful implementation of all priority one recovery tasks in the recovery plan.

The Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle was signed in 1992 (Service and NMFS 1992). Significant new information on the biology and population status of Kemp's ridley has become available since 1992. Consequently, a full revision of the recovery plan has been undertaken by the Service and NMFS and is nearing completion. The revised plan will provide updated species biology and population status information, objective and measurable recovery criteria, and updated and prioritized recovery actions.

Common threats to sea turtles in Florida

Anthropogenic factors that impact hatchlings and adult female turtles on land, or the success of nesting and hatching include: beach erosion; armoring and nourishment; artificial lighting; beach cleaning; increased human presence; recreational beach equipment; beach driving; coastal construction and fishing piers; exotic dune and beach vegetation; and poaching. An increased human presence at some nesting beaches or close to nesting beaches has led to secondary threats such as the introduction of exotic fire ants (*Solenopsis* spp.), feral hogs (*Sus scrofa*), dogs (*Canis familiaris),* and an increased presence of native species (e.g., raccoons (*Procyon lotor*), armadillos (*Dasypus novemcinctus*), and opossums (*Didelphis virginiana*)), which raid and feed on turtle eggs. Although sea turtle nesting beaches are protected along large expanses of the western North Atlantic coast, other areas along these coasts have limited or no protection.

Anthropogenic threats in the marine environment include oil and gas exploration, and transportation; marine pollution; underwater explosions; hopper dredging; offshore artificial lighting; power plant entrainment or impingement; entanglement in debris; ingestion of marine debris; marina and dock construction and operation; boat collisions; and poaching and fishery interactions. On April 20, 2010, an explosion and fire on the Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit *Deepwater Horizon* MC252 occurred approximately 50 miles southeast of the Mississippi Delta. A broken well head at the sea floor resulted in a sustained release of oil, estimated at 35,000 and 60,000 barrels per day. On July 15, the valves on the cap were closed, which effectively shut in the well and all sub-sea containment systems. Damage assessment from the sustained release of oil is currently ongoing and the Service does not have a basis at the present time to predict the complete scope of effects to the species range-wide.

Fibropapillomatosis, a disease of sea turtles characterized by the development of multiple tumors on the skin and internal organs, is also a mortality factor, particularly for green turtles. This disease has seriously impacted green turtle populations in Florida, Hawaii, and other parts of the

world. The tumors interfere with swimming, eating, breathing, vision, and reproduction, and turtles with heavy tumor burdens may die.

Analysis of the species/critical habitat likely to be affected

The threatened loggerhead sea turtle, the endangered green sea turtle, the endangered leatherback sea turtle, the endangered hawksbill sea turtle, and the endangered Kemp's ridley sea turtle are currently listed because of their reduced population sizes caused by overharvest and habitat loss with continuing anthropogenic threats from commercial fishing, disease, and degradation of remaining habitat. The proposed action has the potential to adversely affect nesting females of these species, their nests, and hatchlings on all nesting beaches where shore protection activities (including the placement of compatible sediment, repair or replacement of groins and jetties, and navigation channel maintenance on the beaches of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of Florida) occur. Other activities, which include military missions and coastal development that have affected the conservation of sea turtles nesting in Florida, are included in the Service's evaluation of the species current status (**Appendix A)**.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Status of the species/critical habitat within the action area

INBS nest counts represent approximately 69 percent of known loggerhead nesting in Florida, 74 percent of known green turtle nesting, and 34 percent of known leatherback nesting (FWC 2009a). The INBS program was established with a set of standardized data-collection criteria to measure seasonal nesting, and to allow accurate comparisons between both beaches and years. The reliability of these comparisons results from the uniformity of beach-survey effort in space and time, and from the specialized annual training of beach surveyors. Under the core INBS program, 178 miles of nesting beach have been divided into zones, known as core index zones, averaging 0.5 mile in length. These beaches are monitored daily beginning May 15 and ending August 31. On all index beaches, researchers record nests and nesting attempts by species, the location of each nest, and the date each nest was laid.

Nesting surveys begin at sunrise. Turtle crawls are identified as a true nesting crawl or false crawl (*i.e.*, nonnesting emergence). Nests are marked with stakes and some are surrounded with surveyor flagging tape and, if needed, screened to prevent predation. The marked nests are monitored throughout the incubation period for storm damage, predation, hatching activity and hatching and emerging success. Nest productivity surveys may continue into mid-November depending on nest incubation periods. All monitoring is conducted in accordance with guidelines provided by the FWC.

<u>Loggerhead Sea Turtle</u>

Five loggerhead sea turtle recovery units have been identified in the Northwest Atlantic (NMFS and Service 2008). Mitochondrial DNA analyses show that there is limited exchange of females among these recovery units (Foote *et al*. 2000, NMFS 2001, Hawkes *et al*. 2005). However, nuclear DNA analyses show that there are no substantial subdivisions across the loggerhead nesting colonies in the southeastern U.S. Male-mediated gene flow appears to be keeping the subpopulations genetically similar on a nuclear DNA level (Francisco-Pearce 2001). The NRU

and NGMRU are believed to play an important role in providing males to mate with females from the more female-dominated recovery units.

Two (NGMRU and PFRU) of the five nesting subpopulations occur within the proposed Action Area. Northwest Florida accounts for 92 percent of the NGMRU in nest numbers consists of approximately 234 miles of nesting shoreline. The PFRU makes up 1,166 miles of shoreline and consists of approximately 64,513 recorded loggerhead nests per year (2000 to 2009).

Recovery Units	**Nesting Range**
NGMRU	Escambia through Franklin Counties
PFRU	Pinellas through Nassau Counties

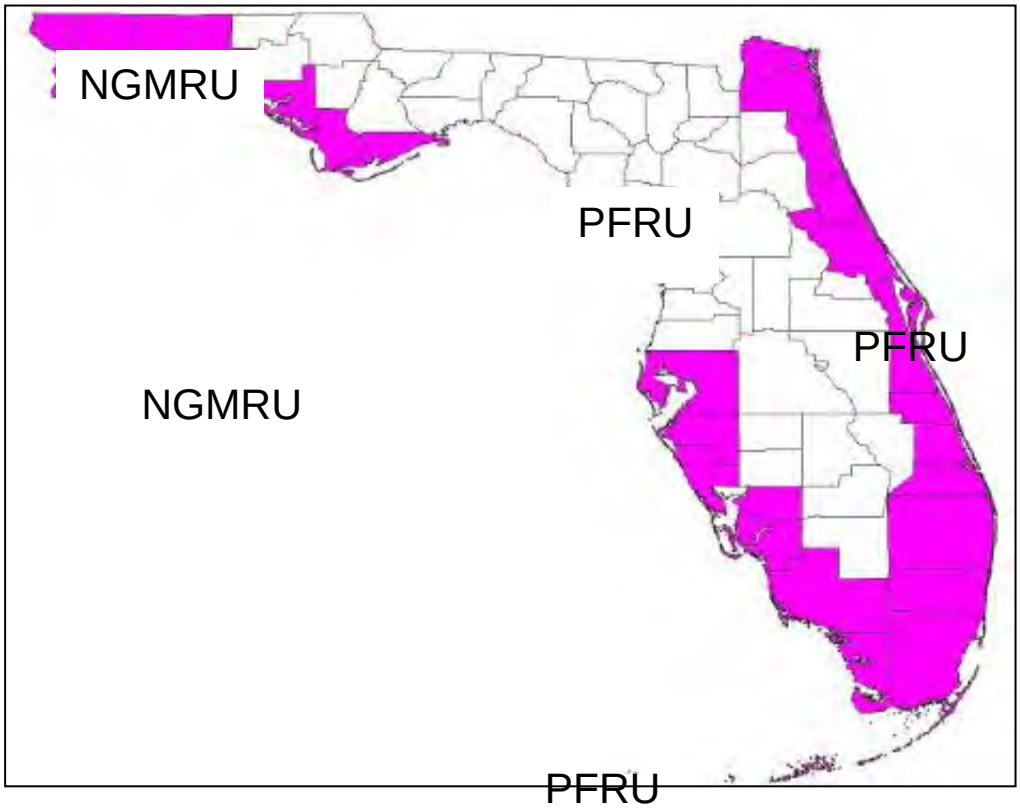


Figure 3. Distribution of loggerhead sea nesting in the PFRU and NGMRU in Florida.

The loggerhead sea turtle nesting and hatching season throughout Florida is shown in **Table 5**.

Table 5. Loggerhead sea turtle nesting and hatching season for Florida.

AREA	COUNTIES	SEA TURTLE NESTING SEASON THROUGH HATCHING SEASON
Northern Gulf of Mexico	Escambia through Pasco	May 1 through October 31
Southern Gulf of Mexico	Pinellas through Monroe	April 1 through November 30
Southern Florida Atlantic	Brevard through Miami-Dade	March 15 through November 30
Northern Florida Atlantic	Nassau through Volusia	April 15 through November 30

An updated analysis by FWC/FWRI reveals a shallow decline in loggerhead nest numbers around the State of Florida based on INBS nest counts from 1989 through 2010 (FWC/FWRI 2010). However, recent trends in nest counts have shown a 25 percent decline from 1998 to 2010 (FWC/FWRI 2010a).

Sea turtles play a vital role in maintaining healthy and productive ecosystems. Nesting sea turtles introduce large quantities of nutrients from the marine ecosystem to the beach and dune system (Bouchard and Bjorndal 2000). In the U.S., loggerheads play a particularly important role in this regard due to their greater nesting numbers. The nutrients they leave behind on the nesting beaches in the form of eggs and eggshells play an important role for dune vegetation and terrestrial predator populations (Bouchard and Bjorndal 2000). In a study at Melbourne Beach, Florida, Bouchard and Bjorndal (2000) estimated that only 25 percent of the organic matter introduced into nests by loggerheads returned to the ocean as hatchlings. They found that 29-40 percent of all nutrients were made available to detritivores, decomposers, and plants, while 26-31 percent of all nutrients were consumed by nest predators. Thus, all loggerhead recovery units play a vital role in the maintenance of a healthy beach and dune ecosystem within their geographic distribution.

Green Sea Turtle

Green turtle nest numbers are increasing in Florida with a record number of nests being recorded during the 2007 season (FWC 2009a).

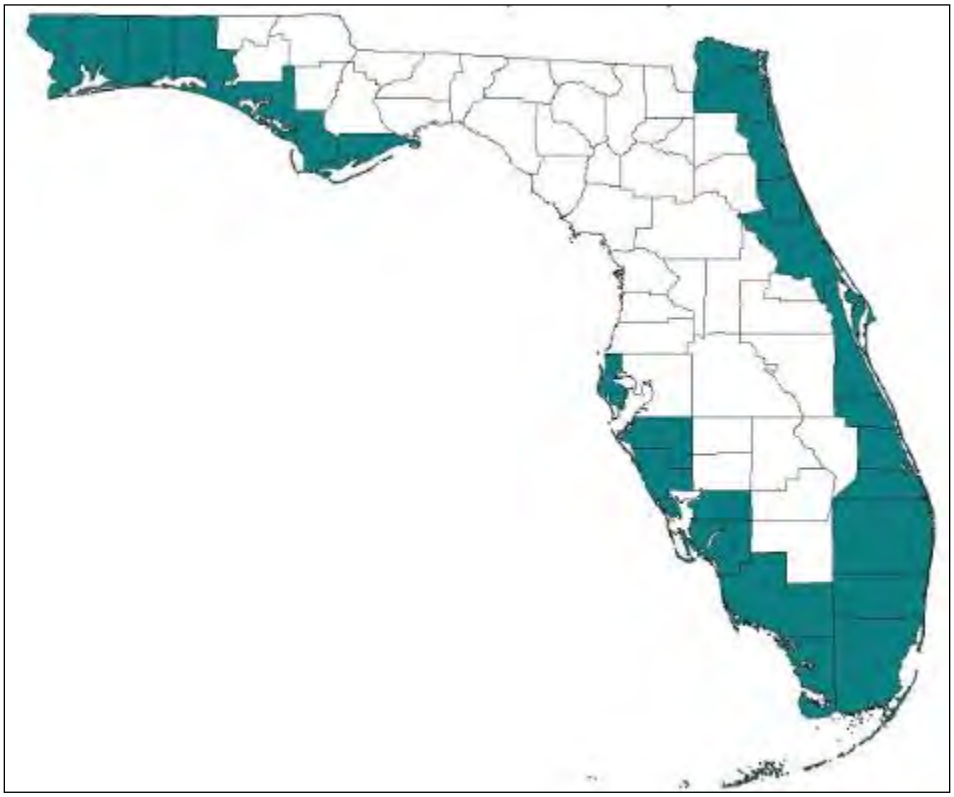


Figure 4. Distribution of green sea turtle nesting in Florida.

The green sea turtle nesting and hatching season throughout Florida is shown in **Table 6**.

Table 6. Green sea turtle nesting and hatching season for Florida.

AREA	COUNTIES	SEA TURTLE NESTING SEASON THROUGH HATCHING SEASON
Northern Gulf of Mexico	Escambia through Pasco	May 15 through October 31
Southern Gulf of Mexico	Pinellas through Monroe	May 15 through October 31
Southern Florida Atlantic	Brevard through Miami-Dade	May 1 through November 30
Northern Florida Atlantic	Nassau through Volusia	May 15 through November 15

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Leatherback nest numbers are increasing in Florida with a record number of leatherback nests being recorded during the 2009 season (FWC 2009a).

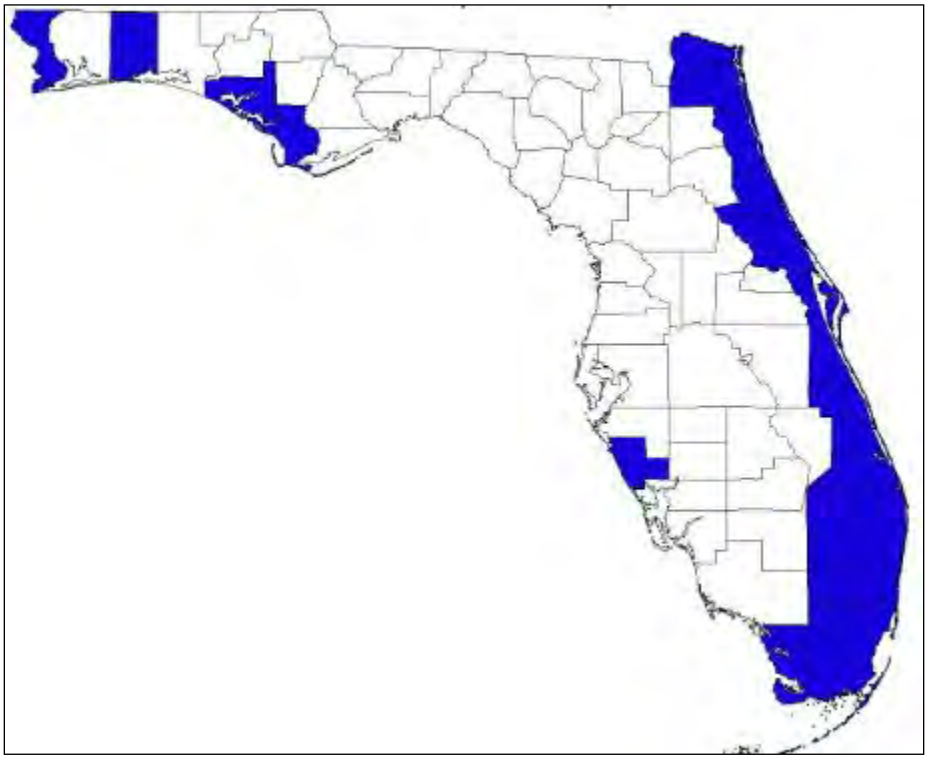


Figure 5. Distribution of leatherback sea turtle nesting in Florida.

The leatherback sea turtle nesting and hatching season throughout Florida is shown in **Table 7**.

Table 7. Leatherback sea turtle nesting and hatching season for Florida.

AREA	COUNTIES	SEA TURTLE NESTING SEASON THROUGH HATCHING SEASON
Northern Gulf of Mexico	Escambia through Pasco	May 1 through September 30
Southern Florida Atlantic	Brevard through Miami-Dade	February 15 through November 30
Northern Florida Atlantic	Nassau through Volusia	April 15 through September 30

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

Thirty-nine hawksbill nests have been documented in Florida from 1979-2007 in Volusia, Martin, Palm Beach, Broward, Miami-Dade, Monroe, and Manatee Counties (FWC 2008c).
The hawksbill sea turtle nesting and hatching season throughout Florida is shown in **Table 8**.

Table 8. Hawksbill sea turtle nesting and hatching season for Florida.

AREA	COUNTIES	SEA TURTLE NESTING SEASON THROUGH HATCHING SEASON
Southern tip of Florida	Monroe	June 1 through December 31
Southern Florida Atlantic	Brevard through Miami-Dade	June 1 through December 31
Northeast Florida	Volusia	June 1 through December 31

Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle

Twenty-six Kemp's ridley nests have been documented in Florida from 1979-2007 in Volusia, Brevard, Martin, Palm Beach, Lee, Sarasota, Pinellas, Gulf, Walton, Santa Rosa, and Escambia, Counties (FWC 2008c).

Factors affecting species habitat within the action area

In accordance with the Act, the Service completes consultations with all federal agencies for actions that may adversely affect sea turtles. In Florida, consultations have included military missions and operations, beach nourishment and other shoreline protection, and actions related to protection of coastal development on sandy beaches of Florida's Atlantic Coast (Key West to Fernandina/Kings Bay) and the Gulf Coast (Ten Thousand Islands to Alabama State Line) (**Appendix A**).

Coastal Development

Loss of nesting habitat related to coastal development has had the greatest impact on nesting sea turtles in Florida. Beachfront development not only causes the loss of suitable nesting habitat, but can result in the disruption of powerful coastal processes accelerating erosion and interrupting the natural shoreline migration (National Research Council 1990b). This may in turn cause the need to protect upland structures and infrastructure by armoring, groin placement, beach emergency berm construction and repair, and beach nourishment which cause changes in, additional loss of, or impact to the remaining sea turtle habitat.

Hurricanes

Hurricanes were probably responsible for maintaining coastal beach habitat upon which sea turtles depend through repeated cycles of destruction, alteration, and recovery of beach and dune habitat. Hurricanes generally produce damaging winds, storm tides and surges, and rain, which can result in severe erosion of the beach and dune systems. Overwash and blowouts are common on barrier islands. Hurricanes and other storms can result in the direct or indirect loss of sea turtle nests, either by erosion or washing away of the nests by wave action, inundation or "drowning" of the eggs or hatchlings developing within the nest or indirectly by loss of nesting habitat. Depending on their frequency, storms can affect sea turtles on either a short-term basis (nests lost for one season and/or temporary loss of nesting habitat) or long term, if frequent (habitat unable to recover). How hurricanes affect sea turtle nesting also depends on its characteristics (winds, storm

surge, rainfall), the time of year (within or outside of the nesting season), and where the northeast edge of the hurricane crosses land.

Because of the limited remaining nesting habitat in a natural state with no immediate development landward of the sandy beach, frequent or successive severe weather events could threaten the ability of certain sea turtle populations to survive and recover. Sea turtles evolved under natural coastal environmental events such as hurricanes. The extensive amount of predevelopment coastal beach and dune habitat allowed sea turtles to survive even the most severe hurricane events. It is only within the last 20 to 30 years that the combination of habitat loss to beachfront development and destruction of remaining habitat by hurricanes has increased the threat to sea turtle survival and recovery. On developed beaches, typically little space remains for sandy beaches to become reestablished after periodic storms. While the beach itself moves landward during such storms, reconstruction or persistence of structures at their prestorm locations can result in a loss of nesting habitat.

The 2004 hurricane season was the most active storm season in Florida since weather records began in 1851. Hurricanes Charley, Frances, Ivan, and Jeanne, along with Tropical Storm Bonnie, damaged the beach and dune system, upland structures and properties, and infrastructure in the majority of Florida's coastal counties. The cumulative impact of these storms exacerbated erosion conditions throughout the state.

The 2005 hurricane season was a record-breaking season with 27 named storms. Hurricanes Dennis, Katrina, Ophelia, Rita, and Wilma, and Tropical Storms Arlene and Tammy impacted Florida. The cumulative impact of these storms exacerbated erosion conditions in south and northwest Florida.

A common question is whether the 2004 and 2005 hurricane seasons contributed to reduced loggerhead nest numbers observed from 2004-2007. Although Florida has been subject to numerous hurricanes in recent years, these storm events cannot account for the recent decline (1998-2010) observed in the number of loggerhead nests on Florida beaches. The hurricanes have a very limited effect on nesting activity of adult female turtles. Because loggerheads that hatch on Florida beaches require some 20 to 30 years to reach maturity, storm impacts would not manifest themselves for many years. Moreover, hurricane impacts to nests tend to be localized and often occur after the main hatching season for the loggerhead is over (FWC 2008a).

Erosion

The designation of a Critically Eroded Beach is a planning requirement of the State's Beach Erosion Control Funding Assistance Program (http://www.dep.state.fl.us/BEACHES/programs/bcherosn.htm). A segment of beach shall first be designated as critically eroded in order to be eligible for State funding. A critically eroded area is a segment of shoreline where natural processes or human activity have caused or contributed to erosion and recession of the beach or dune system to such a degree that upland development, recreational interests, wildlife habitat, or important cultural resources are threatened or lost. Critically eroded areas may also include peripheral segments or gaps between identified critically eroded areas which, although they may be stable or slightly erosional now, their inclusion is necessary for continuity of management of the coastal system or for the design integrity of

adjacent beach management projects (FDEP 2009). It is important to note, that for an erosion problem area to be critical, there shall exist a threat to or loss of one of four specific interests – upland development, recreation, wildlife habitat, or important cultural resources.

Beachfront Lighting

Artificial beachfront lighting may cause disorientation (loss of bearings) and misorientation (incorrect orientation) of sea turtle hatchlings. Visual signs are the primary sea-finding mechanism for hatchlings (Mrosovsky and Carr 1967, Mrosovsky and Shettleworth 1968, Dickerson and Nelson 1989, Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). Artificial beachfront lighting is a documented cause of hatchling disorientation and misorientation on nesting beaches (Philibosian 1976, Mann 1977, Witherington and Martin 1996). The emergence from the nest and crawl to the sea is one of the most critical periods of a sea turtle's life. Hatchlings that do not make it to the sea quickly become food for ghost crabs, birds, and other predators, or become dehydrated and may never reach the sea. Some types of beachfront lighting attract hatchlings away from the sea while some lights cause adult turtles to avoid stretches of brightly illuminated beach. Research has documented significant reduction in sea turtle nesting activity on beaches illuminated with artificial lights (Witherington 1992). During the 2007 sea turtle nesting season in Florida, over 64,000 turtle hatchlings were documented as being disoriented (**Table 9**) (FWC 2007a). Exterior and interior lighting associated with condominiums had the greatest impact causing approximately 42 percent of documented hatchling disorientation/misorientation. Other causes included urban sky glow and street lights (FWC 2007a).

Table 9. Documented disorientations along the Florida coast (FWC 2007a).

Year	Total Number of Hatchling Disorientation Events	Total Number of Hatchlings Involved in Disorientation Events	Total Number of Adult Disorientation Events
2001	743	28,674	19
2002	896	43,226	37
2003	1,446	79,357	18
2004	888	46,487	24
2005	976	41,521	50
2006	1,521	71,798	40
2007	1,410	64,433	25
2008[1]	1,192	49,623	62

[1]FWC 2008e

Predation

Predation of sea turtle eggs and hatchlings by native and introduced species occurs on almost all nesting beaches. Predation by a variety of predators can considerably decrease sea turtle nest hatching success. The most common predators in the southeastern U.S. are ghost crabs (*Ocypode quadrata*), raccoons, feral hogs, foxes (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus* and *Vulpes vulpes*), coyotes

(*Canis latrans*), armadillos, and fire ants (Dodd 1988, Stancyk 1995). In the absence of nest protection programs in a number of locations throughout the southeast U.S., raccoons may depredate up to 96 percent of all nests deposited on a beach (Davis and Whiting 1977, Hopkins and Murphy 1980, Stancyk *et al.* 1980, Talbert *et al*. 1980, Schroeder 1981, Labisky *et al.* 1986). In response to increasing predation of sea turtle nests by coyotes, foxes, hogs, and raccoons, multi-agency cooperative efforts have been initiated and are ongoing throughout Florida, particularly on public lands.

Driving on the Beach

The operation of motor vehicles on the beach affects sea turtle nesting by interrupting or striking a female turtle on the beach, headlights disorienting or misorienting emergent hatchlings, vehicles running over hatchlings attempting to reach the ocean, and vehicle tracks traversing the beach which interfere with hatchlings crawling to the ocean. Hatchlings appear to become diverted not because they cannot physically climb out of the rut (Hughes and Caine 1994), but because the sides of the track cast a shadow and the hatchlings lose their line of sight to the ocean horizon (Mann 1977). The extended period of travel required to negotiate tire tracks and ruts may increase the susceptibility of hatchlings to dehydration and depredation during migration to the ocean (Hosier *et al.* 1981). Driving on the beach can cause sand compaction which may result in adverse impacts on nest site selection, digging behavior, clutch viability, and emergence by hatchlings, decreasing nest success and directly killing preemergent hatchlings (Mann 1977, Nelson and Dickerson 1987, Nelson 1988).

The physical changes and loss of plant cover caused by vehicles on dunes can lead to various degrees of instability, and therefore encourage dune migration. As vehicles move either up or down a slope, sand is displaced downward, lowering the trail. Since the vehicles also inhibit plant growth, and open the area to wind erosion, dunes may become unstable, and begin to migrate. Unvegetated sand dunes may continue to migrate across stable areas as long as vehicle traffic continues. Vehicular traffic through dune breaches or low dunes on an eroding beach may cause an accelerated rate of overwash and beach erosion (Godfrey *et al.* 1978). If driving is required, the area where the least amount of impact occurs is the beach between the low and high tide water lines. Vegetation on the dunes can quickly reestablish provided the mechanical impact is removed.

In 1985, the Florida Legislature severely restricted vehicular driving on Florida's beaches, except that which is necessary for cleanup, repair, or public safety. This legislation also allowed an exception for five counties to continue to allow vehicular access on coastal beaches due to the availability of less than 50 percent of its peak user demand for off-beach parking. The counties affected by this exception are Volusia, St. Johns, Gulf, Nassau, and Flagler Counties, as well as limited vehicular access on Walton County beaches for boat launching.

Climate Change

The varying and dynamic elements of climate science are inherently long term, complex, and interrelated. Regardless of the underlying causes of climate change, glacial melting and expansion of warming oceans are causing sea level rise, although its extent or rate cannot as yet be predicted with certainty. At present, the science is not exact enough to precisely predict when and where climate impacts will occur. Although we may know the direction of change, it may not be possible

to predict its precise timing or magnitude. These impacts may take place gradually or episodically in major leaps.

Climate change is evident from observations of increases in average global air and ocean temperatures, widespread melting of snow and ice, and rising sea level, according to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Report (IPCC 2007a). The IPCC Report (2007a) describes changes in natural ecosystems with potential widespread effects on many organisms, including marine mammals and migratory birds. The potential for rapid climate change poses a significant challenge for fish and wildlife conservation. Species' abundance and distribution are dynamic, relative to a variety of factors, including climate. As climate changes, the abundance and distribution of fish and wildlife will also change. Highly specialized or endemic species are likely to be most susceptible to the stresses of changing climate. Based on these findings and other similar studies, the U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI) requires agencies under its direction to consider potential climate change effects as part of their long-range planning activities (Service 2007c).

Climatic changes in Florida could amplify current land management challenges involving habitat fragmentation, urbanization, invasive species, disease, parasites, and water management. Global warming will be a particular challenge for endangered, threatened, and other "at risk" species. It is difficult to estimate, with any degree of precision, which species will be affected by climate change or exactly how they will be affected. The Service will use Strategic Habitat Conservation planning, an adaptive science-driven process that begins with explicit trust resource population objectives, as the framework for adjusting our management strategies in response to climate change (Service 2006). As the level of information increases relative to the effects of global climate change on sea turtles and its designated critical habitat, the Service will have a better basis to address the nature and magnitude of this potential threat and will more effectively evaluate these effects to the range-wide status of sea turtles.

Florida is one of the areas most vulnerable to the consequences of climate change. Sea level rise and the possibility of more intense hurricanes are the most serious threats to Florida potentially from climate change. Florida has over 1,350 miles of coastline, low-lying topography, and proximity to the hurricane-prone subtropical mid-Atlantic Ocean and Gulf of Mexico.

One of the most serious threats to Florida's coasts comes from the combination of elevated sea levels and intense hurricanes. Florida experiences more landings of tropical storms and hurricanes than any other state in the U.S. Storm surges due to hurricanes will be on top of elevated sea levels, tides, and wave action. As a result, barrier islands and low-lying areas of Florida will be more susceptible to the effects of storm surge. An important element of adaptation strategy is how to protect beaches, buildings and infrastructure against the effects of rising seas and wind, wave action, and storm surge due to hurricanes.

Temperatures are predicted to rise from 1.6^{o}F to 9°F for North America by the end of this century (IPCC 2007a,b). Alterations of thermal sand characteristics could result in highly female-biased sex ratios because sea turtles exhibit temperature dependent sex determination (e.g., Glen and Mrosovsky 2004, Hawkes *et al*. 2008).

Along developed coastlines, and especially in areas where shoreline protection structures have been constructed to limit shoreline movement, rising sea levels will cause severe effects on nesting

females and their eggs. Erosion control structures can result in the permanent loss of dry nesting beach or deter nesting females from reaching suitable nesting sites (National Research Council 1990a). Nesting females may deposit eggs seaward of the erosion control structures potentially subjecting them to repeated tidal inundation or washout by waves and tidal action.

Based on the present level of available information concerning the effects of global climate change on the status of sea turtles and their designated critical habitat, the Service acknowledges the potential for changes to occur in the action area, but presently has no basis to evaluate if or how these changes are affecting sea turtles or their designated critical habitat. Nor does our present knowledge allow the Service to project what the future effects from global climate change may be or the magnitude of these potential effects.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

This section is an analysis of the beneficial, direct, and indirect effects of the proposed actions on nesting sea turtles, nests, eggs, and hatchling sea turtles within the Action Area. The analysis includes effects interrelated and interdependent of the project activities. An interrelated activity is an activity that is part of a proposed action and depends on the proposed activity. An interdependent activity is an activity that has no independent utility apart from the action.

Factors to be considered

The proposed projects will occur within habitat that is used by sea turtles for nesting and may be constructed during a portion of the sea turtle nesting season. Long-term and permanent impacts could include a change in the nest incubation environment from the sand placement activities. Short-term and temporary impacts to sea turtle nesting activities could result from project work occurring on the nesting beach during the nesting or hatching period, changes in the physical characteristics of the beach from the placement of the sand, and changes in the nest incubation environment from the material.

Proximity of action: Sand placement activities would occur within and adjacent to nesting habitat for sea turtles and dune habitats that ensure the stability and integrity of the nesting beach. Specifically, the project would potentially impact loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley nesting females, their nests, and hatchling sea turtles.

Distribution: Sand placement activities that may impact nesting and hatchling sea turtles and sea turtle nests would occur along Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Ocean coasts.

Timing: The timing of the sand placement activities could directly and indirectly impact nesting females, their nests, and hatchling sea turtles when conducted between March 1 and November 30.

Nature of the effect: The effects of the sand placement activities may change the nesting behavior of adult female sea turtles, diminish nesting success, cause reduced hatching and emerging success. Sand placement can also change the incubation conditions within the nest. Any decrease in productivity and/or survival rates would contribute to the vulnerability of the sea turtles nesting in Florida.

Duration: The sand placement activity may be a one-time activity or a multiple-year activity and each sand placement project may take between three and seven months to complete. Thus, the direct effects would be expected to be short-term in duration. Indirect effects from the activity may continue to impact nesting and hatchling sea turtles and sea turtle nests in subsequent nesting seasons.

Disturbance frequency: Sea turtle populations in Florida may experience decreased nesting success, hatching success, and hatchling emerging success that could result from the sand placement activities being conducted at night during one nesting season, or during the earlier or later parts of two nesting seasons.

Disturbance intensity and severity: Depending on the need (including post-disaster work) and the timing of the sand placement activities during sea turtle nesting season, effects to the sea turtle populations of Florida, and potentially the U.S. populations, could be important.

Analyses for effects of the action

Beneficial Effects

The placement of sand on a beach with reduced dry foredune habitat may increase sea turtle nesting habitat if the placed sand is highly compatible (*i.e.*, grain size, shape, color, etc.) with naturally occurring beach sediments in the area, and compaction and escarpment remediation measures are incorporated into the project. In addition, a nourished beach that is designed and constructed to mimic a natural beach system may benefit sea turtles more than an eroding beach it replaces.

Adverse Effects

Through many years of research, it has been documented that beach nourishment can have adverse effects on nesting female sea turtles and hatchlings and sea turtle nests. Results of monitoring sea turtle nesting and beach nourishment activities provide additional information on how sea turtles respond to nourished beaches, minimization measures, and other factors that influence nesting, hatching, and emerging success. Science-based information on sea turtle nesting biology and review of empirical data on beach nourishment monitoring is used to manage beach nourishment activities to eliminate or reduce impacts to nesting and hatchling sea turtles and sea turtle nests so that beach nourishment can be accomplished. Measures can be incorporated pre-, during, and post-construction to reduce impacts to sea turtles. Because of the long history of sea turtle monitoring in Florida, it is not necessary to require studies on each project beach to document those effects each time.

Direct Effects

Direct effects are those direct or immediate effects of a project on the species or its habitat. Placement of sand on a beach in and of itself may not provide suitable nesting habitat for sea turtles. Although sand placement activities may increase the potential nesting area, significant negative impacts to sea turtles may result if protective measures are not incorporated during project construction. Sand placement activities during the nesting season, particularly on or near

high density nesting beaches, can cause increased loss of eggs and hatchlings and, along with other mortality sources, may significantly impact the long-term survival of the species. For instance, projects conducted during the nesting and hatching season could result in the loss of sea turtles through disruption of adult nesting activity and by burial or crushing of nests or hatchlings. While a nest monitoring and egg relocation program would reduce these impacts, nests may be inadvertently missed (when crawls are obscured by rainfall, wind, or tides) or misidentified as false crawls during daily patrols. In addition, nests may be destroyed by operations at night prior to beach patrols being performed. Even under the best of conditions, about seven percent of the nests can be misidentified as false crawls by experienced sea turtle nest surveyors (Schroeder 1994).

Nest relocation

Besides the potential for missing nests during surveys and a nest relocation program, there is a potential for eggs to be damaged by nest movement or relocation, particularly if eggs are not relocated within 12 hours of deposition (Limpus *et al.* 1979). Nest relocation can have adverse impacts on incubation temperature (and hence sex ratios), gas exchange parameters, hydric environment of nests, hatching success, and hatchling emergence (Limpus *et al.* 1979, Ackerman 1980, Parmenter 1980, Spotila *et al.* 1983, McGehee 1990). Relocating nests into sands deficient in oxygen or moisture can result in mortality, morbidity, and reduced behavioral competence of hatchlings. Water availability is known to influence the incubation environment of the embryos and hatchlings of turtles with flexible-shelled eggs, which has been shown to affect nitrogen excretion (Packard *et al.* 1984), mobilization of calcium (Packard and Packard 1986), mobilization of yolk nutrients (Packard *et al.* 1985), hatchling size (Packard *et al.* 1981, McGehee 1990), energy reserves in the yolk at hatching (Packard *et al.* 1988), and locomotory ability of hatchlings (Miller *et al.* 1987).

In a 1994 Florida study comparing loggerhead hatching and emerging success of relocated nests with nests left in their original location, Moody (1998) found that hatching success was lower in relocated nests at nine of 12 beaches evaluated. In addition, emerging success was lower in relocated nests at 10 of 12 beaches surveyed in 1993 and 1994. Many of the direct effects of beach nourishment may persist over time. These direct effects include increased susceptibility of relocated nests to catastrophic events, the consequences of potential increased beachfront development, changes in the physical characteristics of the beach, the formation of escarpments, repair/replacement of groins and jetties and future sand migration.

Equipment

The use of heavy machinery on beaches during a construction project may also have adverse effects on sea turtles. Equipment left on the nesting beach overnight can create barriers to nesting females emerging from the surf and crawling up the beach, causing a higher incidence of false crawls and unnecessary energy expenditure.

The operation of motor vehicles or equipment on the beach to complete the project work at night affects sea turtle nesting by: interrupting or colliding with a female turtle on the beach; headlights disorienting or misorienting emergent hatchlings; vehicles running over hatchlings attempting to reach the ocean, and vehicle tracks traversing the beach interfering with hatchlings crawling to the ocean. Apparently, hatchlings become diverted not because they cannot physically climb out of

the rut (Hughes and Caine 1994), but because the sides of the track cast a shadow and the hatchlings lose their line of sight to the ocean horizon (Mann 1977). The extended period of travel required to negotiate tire tracks and ruts may increase the susceptibility of hatchlings to dehydration and depredation during migration to the ocean (Hosier *et al*. 1981). Driving directly above or over incubating egg clutches or on the beach can cause sand compaction which may result in adverse impacts on nest site selection, digging behavior, clutch viability, and emergence by hatchlings, decreasing nest success and directly killing preemergent hatchlings (Mann 1977, Nelson and Dickerson 1987, Nelson 1988).

Depending on when the dune project is completed dune vegetation may have become established in the vicinity of dune restoration sites. The physical changes and loss of plant cover caused by vehicles on vegetated areas or dunes can lead to various degrees of instability and cause dune migration. As vehicles move over the sand, sand is displaced downward, lowering the substrate. Since the vehicles also inhibit plant growth, and open the area to wind erosion, the beach and dunes may become unstable. Vehicular traffic on the beach or through dune breaches or low dunes may cause acceleration of overwash and erosion (Godfrey *et al.* 1978). Driving along the beachfront should be between the low and high tide water lines. To minimize the impacts to the beach and recovering dunes, transport and access to the dune restoration sites should be from the road. However, if the work needs to be conducted from the beach, the areas for the truck transport and bulldozer/bobcat equipment to work in should be designated and marked.

Artificial lighting

Visual cues are the primary sea-finding mechanism for hatchling sea turtles (Mrosovsky and Carr 1967, Mrosovsky and Shettleworth 1968, Dickerson and Nelson 1989, Witherington and Bjorndal 1991). When artificial lighting is present on or near the beach, it can misdirect hatchlings once they emerge from their nests and prevent them from reaching the ocean (Philibosian 1976, Mann 1977, FWC 2007a). In addition, a significant reduction in sea turtle nesting activity has been documented on beaches illuminated with artificial lights (Witherington 1992). Therefore, construction lights along a project beach and on the dredging vessel may deter females from coming ashore to nest, misdirect females trying to return to the surf after a nesting event, and misdirect emergent hatchlings from adjacent non-project beaches.

The newly created wider and flatter beach berm exposes sea turtles and their nests to lights that were less visible, or not visible, from nesting areas before the sand placement activity leading to a higher mortality of hatchlings. Review of over 10 years of empirical information from beach nourishment projects indicates that the number of sea turtles impacted by lights increases on the post-construction berm. A review of selected nourished beaches in Florida (South Brevard, North Brevard, Captiva Island, Ocean Ridge, Boca Raton, Town of Palm Beach, Longboat Key, and Bonita Beach) indicated disorientation reporting increased by approximately 300 percent the first nesting season after project construction and up to 542 percent the second year compared to prenourishment reports (Trindell *et al.* 2005).

Specific examples of increased lighting disorientations after a sand placement project include Brevard and Palm Beach Counties, Florida. A sand placement project in Brevard County, completed in 2002, showed an increase of 130 percent in disorientations in the nourished area. Disorientations on beaches in the County that were not nourished remained constant (Trindell 2007). This same result was also documented in 2003 when another beach in Brevard County was

nourished and the disorientations increased by 480 percent (Trindell 2007). Installing appropriate beachfront lighting is the most effective method to decrease the number of disorientations on any developed beach including nourished beaches. A shoreline protection project was constructed at Ocean Ridge in Palm Beach County, Florida, between August 1997 and April 1998. Lighting disorientation events increased after nourishment. In spite of continued aggressive efforts to identify and correct lighting violations in 1998 and 1999, 86 percent of the disorientation reports were in the nourished area in 1998 and 66 percent of the reports were in the nourished area in 1999 (Howard and Davis 1999).

While the effects of artificial lighting have not been specifically studied on each beach that is nourished in Florida, based on the experience of increased artificial lighting disorientations on other Florida beaches, impacts are expected to potentially occur on all nourished beaches statewide.

Changing to sea turtle compatible lighting can be easily accomplished at the local level through voluntary compliance or by adopting appropriate regulations. Of the 27 coastal counties in Florida where sea turtles are known to nest, 19 have passed beachfront lighting ordinances in addition to 58 municipalities (FWC 2007b). Local governments have realized that adopting a lighting ordinance is the most effective method to address artificial lighting along the beachfront.

Indirect Effects

Indirect effects are those effects that are caused by or result from the proposed action, are later in time, and are reasonably certain to occur. Effects from the proposed project may continue to affect sea turtle nesting on the project beach and adjacent beaches in future years.

Increased susceptibility to catastrophic events

Nest relocation within a nesting season may concentrate eggs in an area making them more susceptible to catastrophic events. Hatchlings released from concentrated areas also may be subject to greater predation rates from both land and marine predators, because the predators learn where to concentrate their efforts (Glenn 1998, Wyneken *et al.* 1998).

Increased beachfront development

Pilkey and Dixon (1996) stated that beach replenishment frequently leads to more development in greater density within shorefront communities that are then left with a future of further replenishment or more drastic stabilization measures. Dean (1999) also noted that the very existence of a beach nourishment project can encourage more development in coastal areas. Following completion of a beach nourishment project in Miami during 1982, investment in new and updated facilities substantially increased tourism there (National Research Council 1995). Increased building density immediately adjacent to the beach often resulted as much larger buildings that accommodated more beach users replaced older buildings. Overall, shoreline management creates an upward spiral of initial protective measures resulting in more expensive development which leads to the need for more and larger protective measures. Increased shoreline development may adversely affect sea turtle nesting success. Greater development may support larger populations of mammalian predators, such as foxes and raccoons, than undeveloped areas

(National Research Council 1990a), and can also result in greater adverse effects due to artificial lighting, as discussed above.

Changes in the physical environment

Beach nourishment may result in changes in sand density (compaction), beach shear resistance (hardness), beach moisture content, beach slope, sand color, sand grain size, sand grain shape, and sand grain mineral content if the placed sand is dissimilar from the original beach sand (Nelson and Dickerson 1988a). These changes could result in adverse impacts on nest site selection, digging behavior, clutch viability, and hatchling emergence (Nelson and Dickerson 1987, Nelson 1988).

Beach nourishment projects create an elevated, wider, and unnatural flat slope berm. Sea turtles nest closer to the water the first few years after nourishment because of the altered profile (and perhaps unnatural sediment grain size distribution) (Ernest and Martin 1999, Trindell 2005) (**Figure 6**).

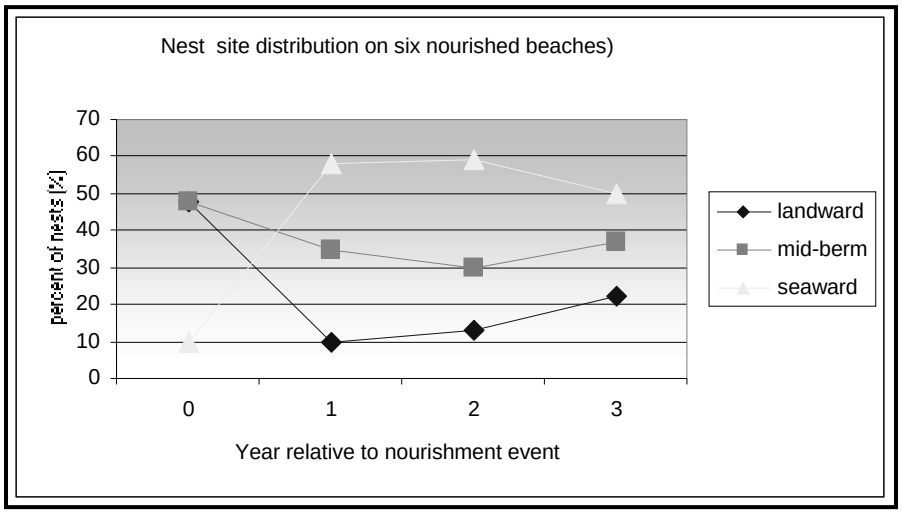


Figure 6. Review of sea turtle nesting site selection following nourishment (Trindell 2005).

Beach compaction and unnatural beach profiles resulting from beach nourishment activities could negatively impact sea turtles regardless of the timing of projects. Very fine sand or the use of heavy machinery can cause sand compaction on nourished beaches (Nelson *et al.* 1987, Nelson and Dickerson 1988a). Significant reductions in nesting success (*i.e.*, false crawls occurred more frequently) have been documented on severely compacted nourished beaches (Fletemeyer 1980, Raymond 1984, Nelson and Dickerson 1987, Nelson *et al.* 1987), and increased false crawls may result in increased physiological stress to nesting females. Sand compaction may increase the length of time required for female sea turtles to excavate nests and cause increased physiological stress to the animals (Nelson and Dickerson 1988b). Nelson and Dickerson (1988c) concluded that, in general, beaches nourished from offshore borrow sites are harder than natural beaches, and while some may soften over time through erosion and accretion of sand, others may remain hard for 10 years or more.

These impacts can be minimized by using suitable sand and by tilling (minimum depth of 36 inches) compacted sand after project completion. The level of compaction of a beach can be assessed by measuring sand compaction using a cone penetrometer (Nelson 1987). Tilling of a nourished beach with a root rake may reduce the sand compaction to levels comparable to unnourished beaches. However, a pilot study by Nelson and Dickerson (1988c) showed that a tilled nourished beach will remain uncompacted for up to one year. Multi-year beach compaction monitoring and, if necessary, tilling would ensure that project impacts on sea turtles are minimized.

A change in sediment color on a beach could change the natural incubation temperatures of nests in an area, which, in turn, could alter natural sex ratios. To provide the most suitable sediment for nesting sea turtles, the color of the nourished sediments should resemble the natural beach sand in the area. Natural reworking of sediments and bleaching from exposure to the sun would help to lighten dark nourishment sediments; however, the timeframe for sediment mixing and bleaching to occur could be critical to a successful sea turtle nesting season.

Escarpment formation

On nourished beaches, steep escarpments may develop along their water line interface as they adjust from an unnatural construction profile to a more natural beach profile (Coastal Engineering Research Center 1984, Nelson *et al.* 1987). These escarpments can hamper or prevent access to nesting sites (Nelson and Blihovde 1998). Researchers have shown that female sea turtles coming ashore to nest can be discouraged by the formation of an escarpment, leading to situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs (e.g., in front of the escarpments, which often results in failure of nests due to prolonged tidal inundation). This impact can be minimized by leveling any escarpments prior to the nesting season.

Construction of groins and jetties

Groins and jetties are shore-perpendicular structures that are designed to trap sand that would otherwise be transported by longshore currents. Jetties are defined as structures placed to keep sand from flowing into channels (Kaufman and Pilkey 1979, Komar 1983). In preventing normal sand transport, these structures accrete updrift beaches while causing accelerated beach erosion downdrift of the structures (Komar 1983, Pilkey *et al.* 1984, National Research Council 1987), a process that results in degradation of sea turtle nesting habitat. As sand fills the area updrift from the groin or jetty, some littoral drift and sand deposition on adjacent downdrift beaches may occur due to spillover. However, these groins and jetties often force the stream of sand into deeper offshore water where it is lost from the system (Kaufman and Pilkey 1979). The greatest changes in beach profile near groins and jetties are observed close to the structures, but effects eventually may extend many miles along the coast (Komar 1983).

Jetties are placed at ocean inlets to keep transported sand from closing the inlet channel. Together, jetties and inlets are known to have profound effects on adjacent beaches (Kaufman and Pilkey 1979). Witherington *et al.* (2005) found a significant negative relationship between loggerhead nesting density and distance from the nearest of 17 ocean inlets on the Atlantic coast of Florida. The effect of inlets in lowering nesting density was observed both updrift and downdrift of the inlets, leading researchers to propose that beach instability from both erosion and accretion may discourage loggerhead nesting.

Construction or repair of groins and jetties during the nesting season may result in the destruction of nests, disturbance of females attempting to nest, and disorientation of emerging hatchlings from project lighting. Following construction, the presence of groins and jetties may interfere with nesting turtle access to the beach, result in a change in beach profile and width (downdrift erosion, loss of sandy berms, and escarpment formation), trap hatchlings, and concentrate predatory fishes, resulting in higher probabilities of hatchling predation.

Escarpments may develop on beaches between groins as the beaches equilibrate to their final profiles. These escarpments are known to prevent females from nesting on the upper beach and can cause them to choose unsuitable nesting areas, such as seaward of an escarpment. These nest sites commonly receive prolonged tidal inundation and erosion, which results in nest failure (Nelson and Blihovde 1998). As groin structures fail and break apart, they spread debris on the beach, which may further impede nesting females from accessing suitable nesting sites and trap both hatchlings and nesting turtles.

Species' response to a proposed action

The following summary illustrates sea turtle responses to and recovery from a nourishment project comprehensively studied by Ernest and Martin (1999). A significantly larger proportion of turtles emerging on nourished beaches abandoned their nesting attempts than turtles emerging on natural or prenourished beaches. This reduction in nesting success is most pronounced during the first year following project construction and is most likely the result of changes in physical beach characteristics associated with the nourishment project (e.g., beach profile, sediment grain size, beach compaction, frequency and extent of escarpments). During the first post-construction year, the time required for turtles to excavate an egg chamber on untilled, hard-packed sands increases significantly relative to natural conditions. However, tilling (minimum depth of 36 inches) is effective in reducing sediment compaction to levels that did not significantly prolong digging times. As natural processes reduced compaction levels on nourished beaches during the second post-construction year, digging times returned to natural levels (Ernest and Martin 1999).

During the first post-construction year, nests on nourished beaches are deposited significantly seaward of the toe of the dune and significantly landward of the tide line than nests on natural beaches. More nests are washed out on the wide, flat beaches of the nourished treatments than on the narrower steeply sloped natural beaches. This phenomenon may persist through the second post-construction year monitoring and result from the placement of nests near the seaward edge of the beach berm where dramatic profile changes, caused by erosion and scarping, occur as the beach equilibrates to a more natural contour.

The principal effect of beach nourishment on sea turtle reproduction is a reduction in nesting success during the first year following project construction. Although most studies have attributed this phenomenon to an increase in beach compaction and escarpment formation, Ernest and Martin (1999) indicated that changes in beach profile may be more important. Regardless, as a nourished beach is reworked by natural processes in subsequent years and adjusts from an unnatural construction profile to a natural beach profile, beach compaction and the frequency of escarpment formation decline, and nesting and nesting success return to levels found on natural beaches.

BEACH MICE

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT

Species/critical habitat description

The formal taxonomic classification of beach mouse subspecies follows the geographic variation in pelage and skeletal measurements documented by Bowen (1968). This peer-reviewed, published classification was also accepted by Hall (1981). Since the listing of the beach mice, further research concerning the taxonomic validity of the subspecific classification of beach mice has been initiated and/or conducted. Preliminary results from these studies support the separation of beach mice from inland forms, and support the currently accepted taxonomy (Bowen 1968) (*i.e.*, each beach mouse group represents a unique and isolated subspecies). Recent research using mitochondrial DNA data illustrates that Gulf Coast beach mouse subspecies form a well-supported and independent evolutionary cluster within the global population of the mainland or inland old field mice (Van Zant and Wooten 2006).

The old-field mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus)* is different in form and structure as well as being genetically diverse throughout its range in the southeastern U.S. (Bowen 1968, Selander *et al.* 1971). Currently there are 16 recognized subspecies of old-field mice (Hall 1981). Eight subspecies occupy coastal rather than inland habitat and are referred to as beach mice (Bowen 1968). Two existing subspecies of beach mouse and one extinct subspecies are known from the Atlantic coast of Florida and five subspecies live along the Gulf coast of Alabama and northwestern Florida.

Rivers and various inlets bisect the Gulf and Atlantic beaches and naturally isolate habitats in which the beach mice live. The outer coastline and barrier islands are typically separated from the mainland by lagoons, swamps, tidal marshes, and flatwood areas with hardpan soil conditions. However, these dispersal barriers are not absolute; sections of sand peninsulas may from time to time be cut off by storms and shift over time due to wind and current action. Human development has also fragmented the ranges of the subspecies. As a consequence of coastal development and the dynamic nature of the coastal environment; beach mouse populations are generally comprised of various disjunct populations.

<u>Atlantic Coast beach mice</u>

The southeastern beach mouse (SEBM) was listed as a threatened species under the Act in 1989 (54 FR 20598). Critical habitat was not designated for this subspecies. SEBM is also listed as threatened by the State of Florida. The original distribution of the SEBM was from Ponce Inlet, Volusia County, southward to Hollywood, Broward County, and possibly as far south as Miami in Miami-Dade County. It is currently restricted to Volusia, Brevard, and Indian River Counties. Formerly, this subspecies occurred along about 175 miles of Florida's southeast coast; it now occupies about 50 miles, a significant reduction in range (**Figure 7**).

This subspecies uses both beach dunes and inland areas of scrub vegetation. The most seaward vegetation typically consists of sea oats (*Uniola paniculata*), bitter panicgrass (*Panicum amarum*), railroad vine (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*), beach morning-glory (*Ipomoea stolonifera*), and

camphorweed (*Heterotheca subaxillaris*). Further landward, vegetation is more diverse, including beach tea (*Croton punctatus*), pricklypear (*Opuntia humifusa*), saw palmetto (*Serenoa repens)*, wax myrtle (*Myrica cerifera)*, and sea grape (*Coccoloba uvifera*).

Anastasia Island beach mice

The Anastasia Island beach mouse (AIBM), was listed as endangered under the Act in 1989 (54 FR 20598). Critical habitat was not designated for the subspecies. AIBM is also listed as an endangered species by the State of Florida. The distribution of the AIBM has declined significantly, particularly in the northern part of its range. AIBM was historically known from the vicinity of the Duval-St. Johns County line southward to Matanzas Inlet, St. Johns County, Florida (Frank and Humphrey 1996). Included in their range, AIBM populations are found along 14.5 miles of Anastasia Island, mainly on 3.5 miles at Anastasia State Park (ASP) and one mile at Fort Matanzas National Monument (FMNM). AIBM have been found at low densities in remnant dunes on the remainder of the island. Beach mice have also been located along sections of the 4.2 miles of dune habitat at Guana Tolomato Matanzas National Estuarine Research Reserve (GTMNERR)-Guana River. Anastasia Island is separated from the mainland of Florida to the west by extensive salt marshes and the Mantazas River, to the north by the St. Augustine Inlet, and to the south by the Matanzas Inlet which are both maintained and open. This has restricted the range of AIBM to 14.5 mile length of Anastasia Island and sections of GTMNERR-Guana River (**Figure 8**).

In 1992 to 1993, the Service funded the reintroduction of AIBM to GTMNERR in St. Johns County where historical habitat for the subspecies existed (Service 1993). GMTNERR-Guana River is nine miles north of the existing population of beach mice at ASP. Fifty-five mice (27 females and 28 males) were trapped at FMNM and ASP from September 24, to November 12, 1992, and placed in soft-release enclosures at the state park on September 27, and November 12, 1992. During follow-up trapping conducted in February 1993, beach mice occupied the entire 4.2-mile length of the park; 34 were captured and it was estimated that the population totaled 220. Quarterly trapping has been conducted since the reintroduction and mice have not been captured since September 2006. This may be a result of habitat loss from development or alteration from storms.

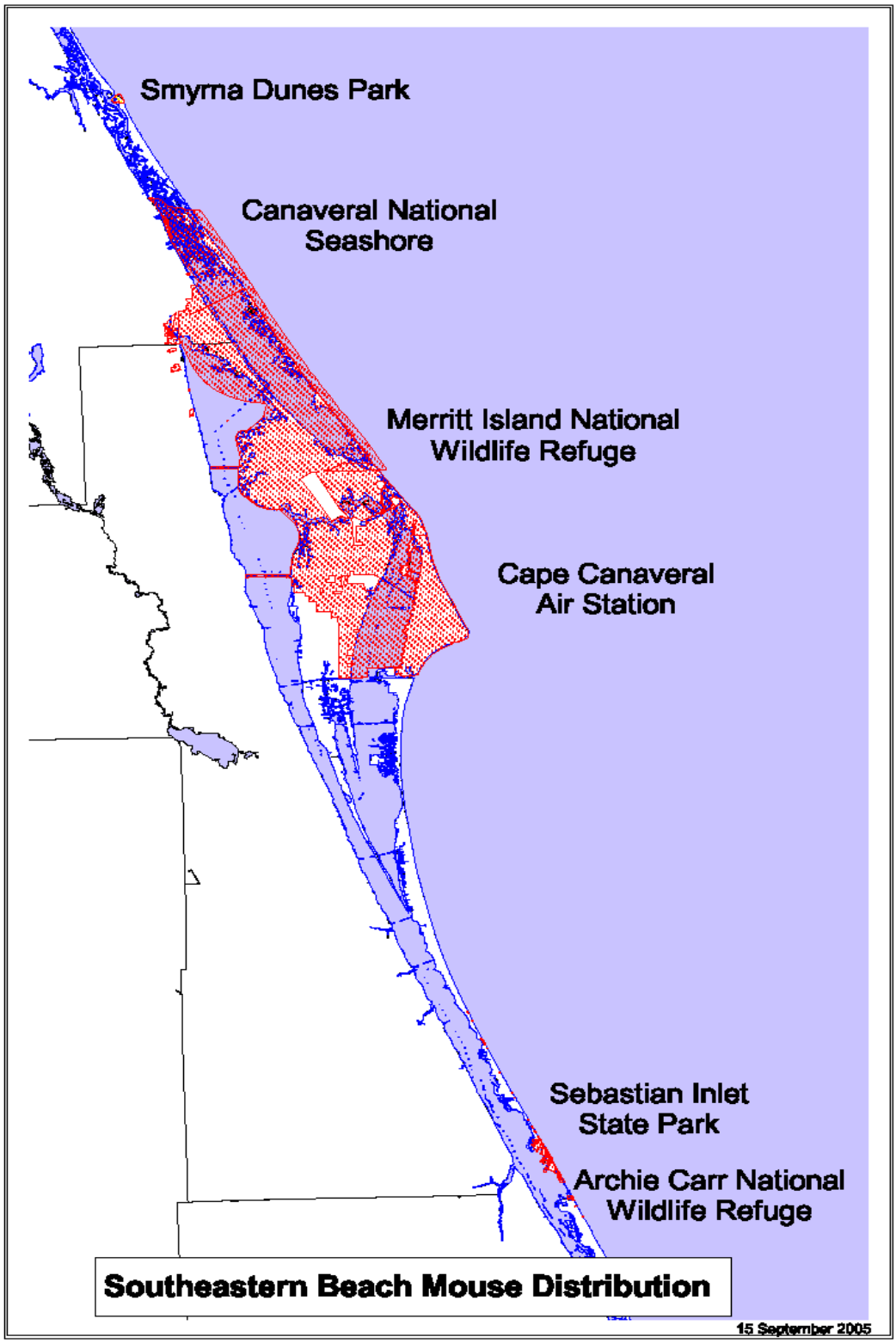


Figure 7. The distribution of the southeastern beach mouse.

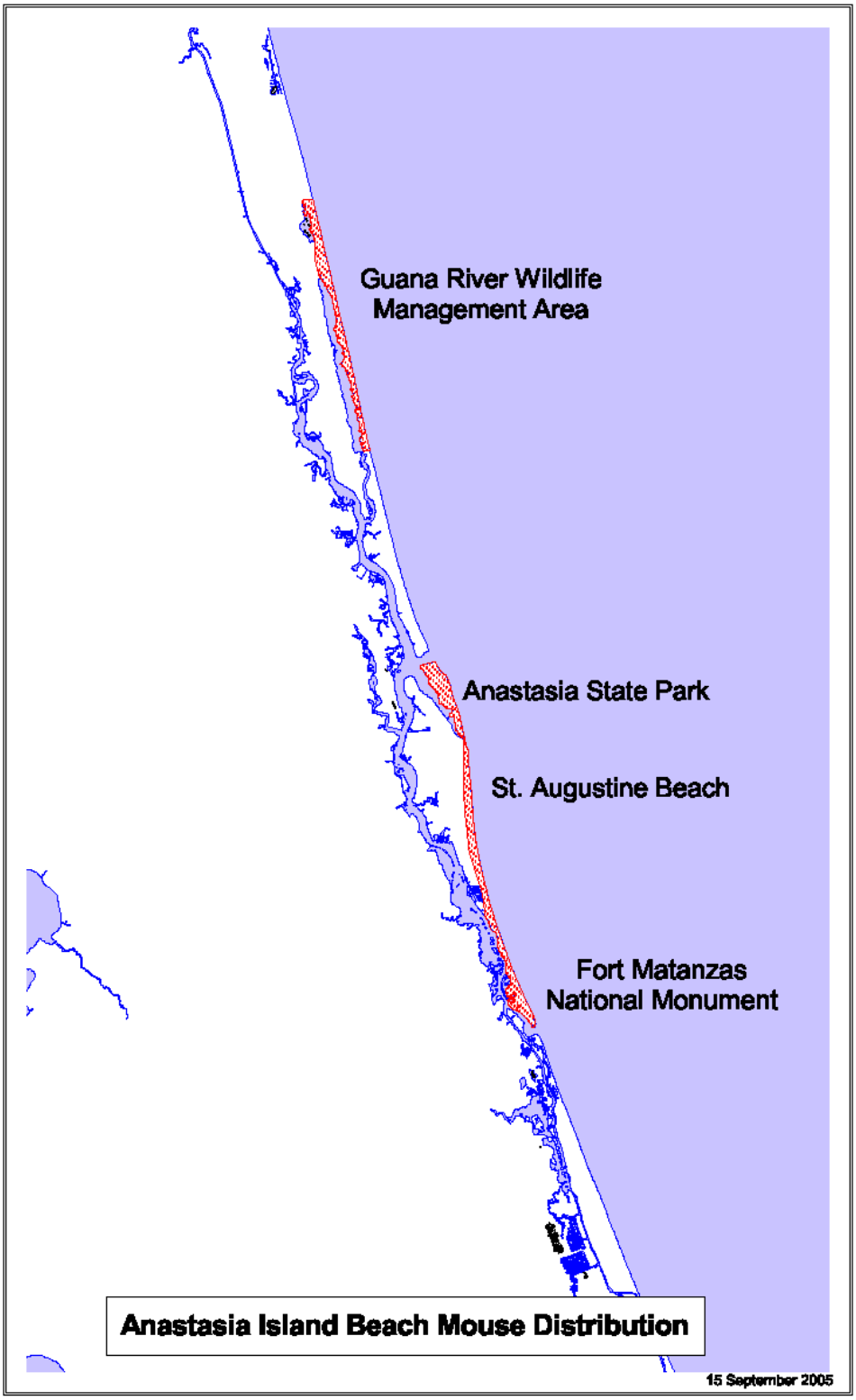


Figure 8. The distribution of the Anastasia Island beach mouse.

Gulf Coast Beach Mice

The CBM and the PKBM were listed with the Alabama beach mouse (ABM) (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*), as endangered species under the Act in 1985 (50 FR 23872). The SABM was listed under the Act in 1998 (63 FR 70053). CBM, SABM, and PKBM are also listed as endangered species by the State of Florida (FWC 2010). Critical habitat was designated for the CBM, and PKBM at the time of listing; however, critical habitat was revised in 2006 (71 FR 60238). Critical habitat was also designated for the SABM in 2006 (71 FR 60238).

The historical range of the CBM extended 53 miles between Destin Pass, Choctawhatchee Bay in Okaloosa County and East Pass in St. Andrew Bay, Bay County, Florida. PKBM historically ranged along the entire length of Perdido Key for 16.9 miles between Perdido Bay, Alabama (Perdido Pass) and Pensacola Bay, Florida (Bowen 1968). The historical range of the SABM extended 38 miles between Money Bayou in Gulf County, and Crooked Island at the East Pass of St. Andrews Bay, Bay County, Florida including the St. Joseph peninsula and the coastal mainland adjacent to St. Joseph Bay, Florida (**Figure 9**).

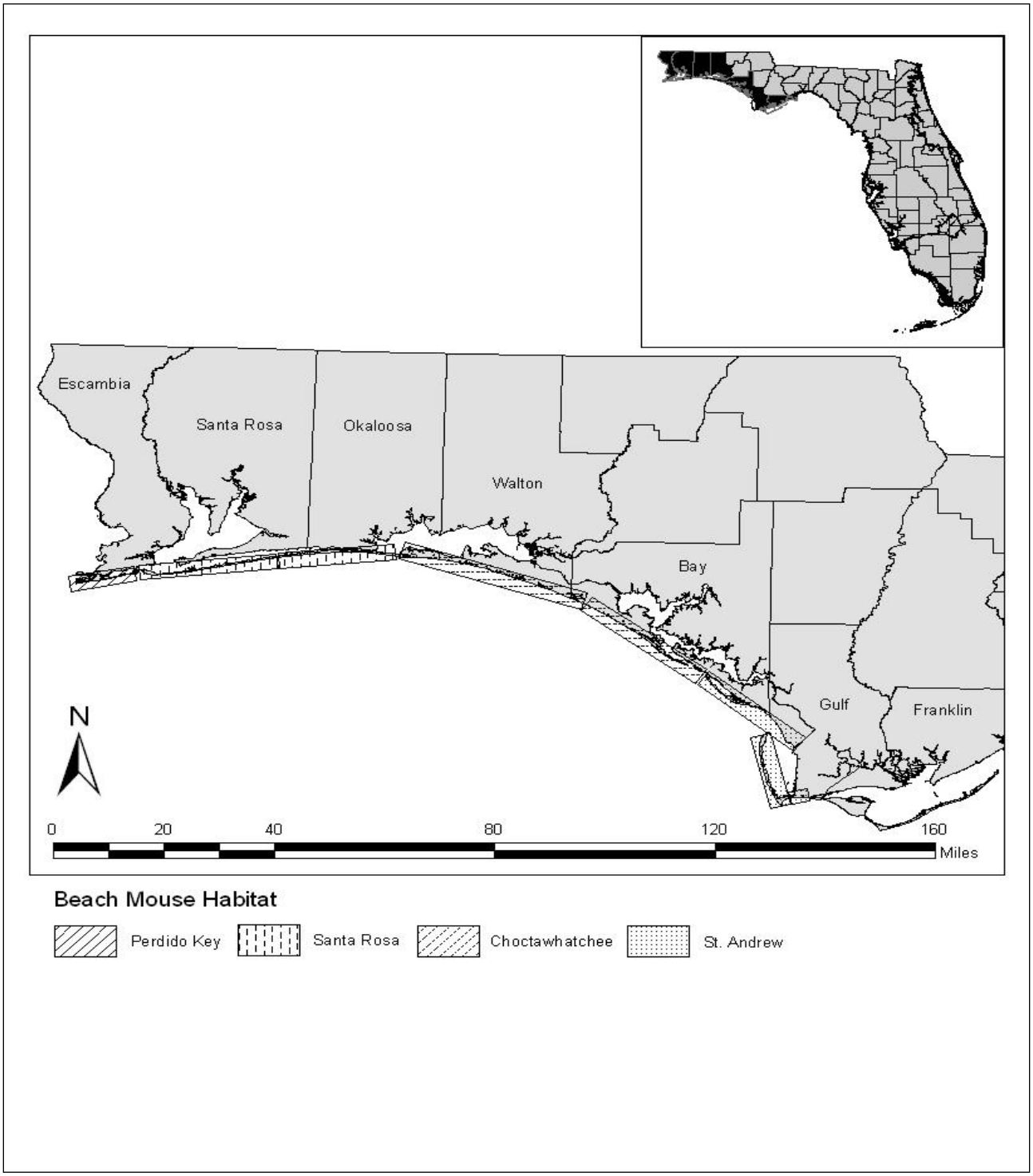


Figure 9. Historical range of Gulf Coast beach mouse subspecies.

Critical habitat

Since the listing of the PKBM and CBM in 1985, research has refined previous knowledge of Gulf Coast beach mouse habitat requirements and factors that influence their use of habitat. Based on the current knowledge of the life history, biology, and ecology of the subspecies and the

requirements of the habitat to sustain the essential life history functions of the subspecies, the primary constituent elements (PCE) of critical habitat for Gulf Coast beach mice consist of:

1. A contiguous mosaic of primary, secondary scrub vegetation, and dune structure, with a balanced level of competition and predation and few or no competitive or predaceous nonnative species present, that collectively provide foraging opportunities, cover, and burrow sites;

2. Primary and secondary dunes, generally dominated by sea oats that despite occasional temporary impacts and reconfiguration from tropical storms and hurricanes provide abundant food resources, burrow sites, and protection from predators;

3. Scrub dunes, generally dominated by scrub oaks, that provide food resources and burrow sites, and provide elevated refugia during and after intense flooding due to rainfall and/or hurricane induced storm surge;.

4. Functional, unobstructed habitat connections that facilitate genetic exchange, dispersal, natural exploratory movements, and recolonization of locally extirpated areas; and

5. A natural light regime within the coastal dune ecosystem, compatible with the nocturnal activity of beach mice, necessary for normal behavior, growth and viability of all life stages.

Thirteen coastal dune areas (units) in southern Alabama and the panhandle of Florida have been determined to be essential to the conservation of PKBM, CBM, and SABM and are designated as critical habitat (**Figures 10 through 12**). These 13 units include five units for PKBM, five units for CBM, and three units for the SABM. These units total 6,194 acres of coastal dunes, and include 1,300 acres for the PKBM in Escambia County, Florida and Baldwin County, Alabama (**Table 10**); 2,404 acres for the CBM, in Okaloosa, Walton, and Bay Counties, Florida (**Table 11**); and 2,490 acres for the SABM in Bay and Gulf Counties, Florida (**Table 12**).

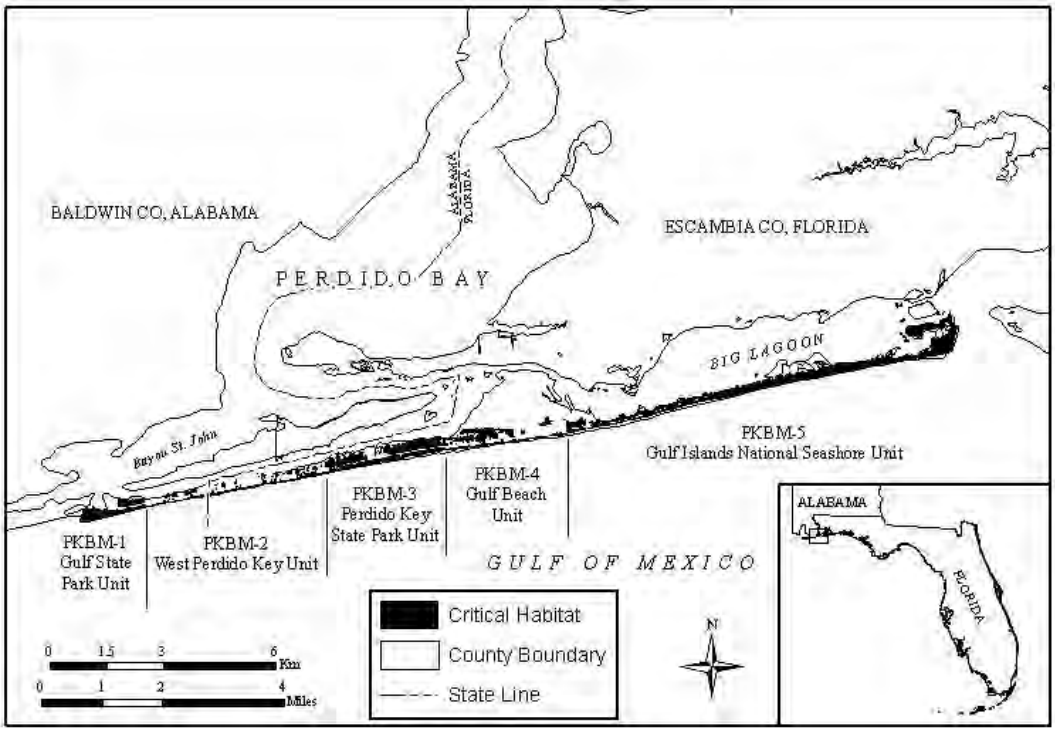


Figure 10. Critical habitat units designated for the Perdido Key beach mouse.

Table 10. Critical habitat units designated for the Perdido Key beach mouse.

Perdido Key Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Units	Federal Acres	State Acres	Local and Private Acres	Total Acres
1. Gulf State Park Unit	0	115	0	115
2. West Perdido Key Unit	0	0	147	147
3. Perdido Key State Park Unit	0	238	0	238
4. Gulf Beach Unit	0	0	162	162
5. Gulf Islands National Seashore Unit	638	0	0	638
Total	638	353	309	1300

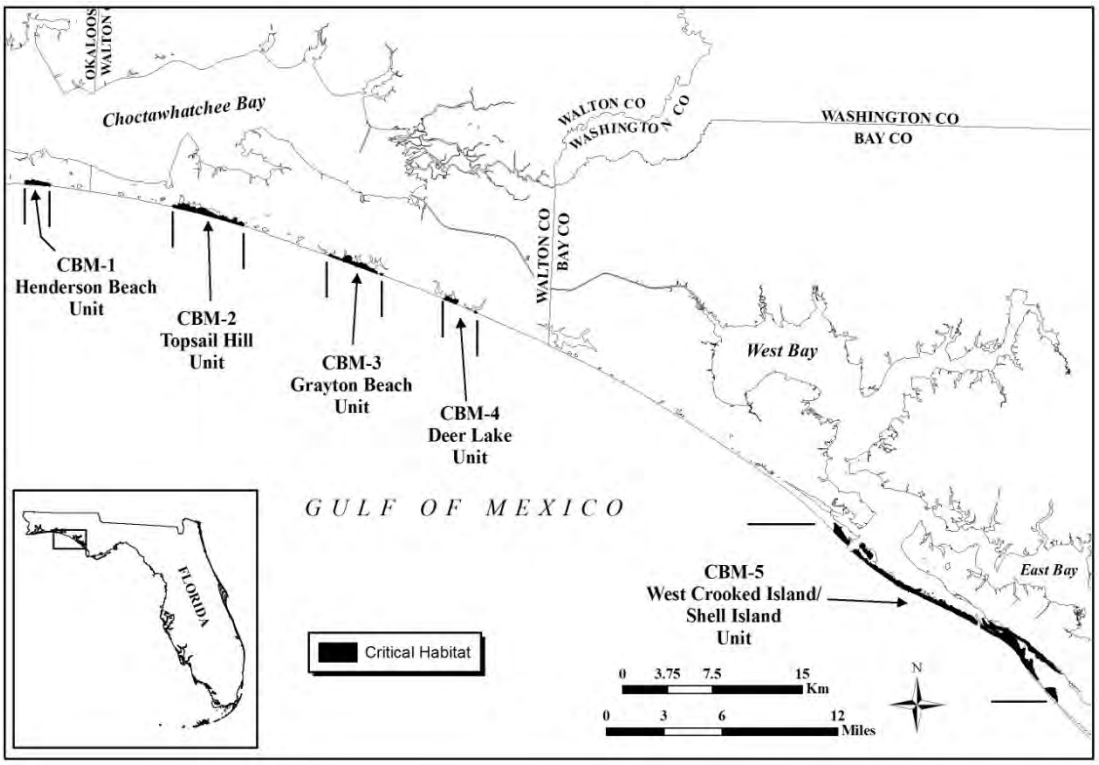


Figure 11. Critical habitat units designated for the Choctawhatchee beach mouse.

Table 11. Critical habitat units designated for the Choctawhatchee beach mouse.

Choctawhatchee Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Units	Federal Acres	State Acres	Local and Private Acres	Total Acres
1. Henderson Beach Unit	0	96	0	96
2. Topsail Hill Unit	0	277	31	308
3. Grayton Beach Unit	0	162	17	179
4. Deer Lake Unit	0	40	9	49
5. W. Crooked Island/Shell Island Unit	1333	408	30	1771
Total	1333	982	87	2404

Map 1. Critical Habitat Units for St. Andrew Beach Mouse

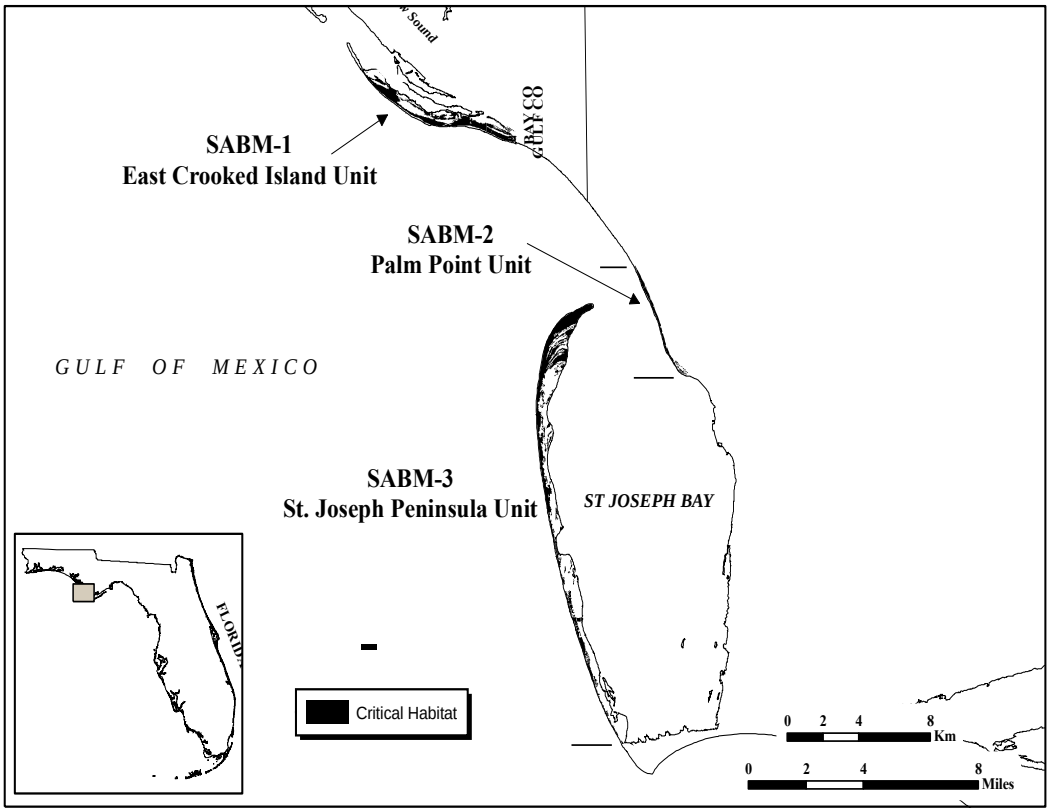


Figure 12. Critical habitat units designated for the St. Andrew beach mouse.

Table 12. Critical habitat units designated for the St. Andrew beach mouse.

St. Andrew Beach Mouse Critical Habitat Units	Federal Acres	State Acres	Local and Private Acres	Total Acres
1. East Crooked Island Unit	649	0	177	826
2. Palm Point Unit	0	0	162	162
3. St. Joseph Peninsula Unit	0	1280	222	1502
Total	649	1280	561	2490

The Gulf State Park Unit (PKBM-1) consists of 115 acres in southern Baldwin County, Alabama, on the westernmost region of Perdido Key. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of Gulf State Park from the west tip of Perdido Key at Perdido Pass east to approximately 1.0 mile west of where the Alabama–Florida State line bisects Perdido Key and the area from the mean high water line (MHWL) north to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. This unit was occupied by the species at the time of listing. PKBM were known to inhabit this unit during surveys in 1979 and 1982, and by 1986 this was the only known existing population of the subspecies (Humphrey and Barbour 1981, Holler *et al.* 1989). This population was a core population and was the donor site for the reestablishment of PKBM into Gulf Islands National Seashore (GINS) in 1986. This project ultimately saved PKBM from extinction as the

population at Gulf State Park was considered extirpated in 1998 due to tropical storms and predators (Moyers *et al*. 1999).

Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat. Because scrub habitat is separated from the frontal dunes by a highway in some areas, the population inhabiting this unit can be especially vulnerable to hurricane impacts, and therefore further linkage to scrub habitat and/or habitat management would improve connectivity. This unit is managed by the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources and provides PCEs 2, 3, 4, and 5. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, presence of free-roaming cats (*Felis catus*) as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, and/or a decrease in habitat quality. This unit, which contains interior scrub habitat as well as primary and secondary dunes, serves as an expansion of the original critical habitat designation (50 FR 23872).

The West Perdido Key Unit (PKBM-2) consists of 114 acres in southern Escambia County, Florida, and 33 acres in southern Baldwin County, Alabama. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat from approximately 1.0 mile west of where the Alabama-Florida State line bisects Perdido Key east to 2.0 miles east of the State line and areas from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of human development or maritime forest. This unit consists of private lands and ultimately includes essential features of beach mouse habitat between Perdido Key State Park (PKSP) (PKBM-3) and Gulf State Park (PKBM-1). Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat and provides PCEs 2, 3, and 4.

Habitat fragmentation and other threats specific to this unit are mainly due to development. Consequently, threats to this unit that may require special management considerations include habitat fragmentation and habitat loss, artificial lighting, presence of free-roaming cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, excessive foot traffic and soil compaction, and damage to dune vegetation and structure. At the time of listing, it was not known that beach mice occupied this area. While no trapping has been conducted on these private lands to confirm absence for the Act sections 7 and 10 permitting, sign of beach mouse presence was confirmed in 2005 through observations of beach mouse burrows and tracks (Sneckenberger 2005), and this unit is adjacent to contiguous, occupied beach mouse habitat (PKBM-3). Therefore, this unit is considered currently occupied. This unit provides essential connectivity between two core population areas (PKSP and Gulf State Park), provides habitat for expansion, natural movements, and recolonization, and is therefore essential to the conservation of the species. Specifically, this unit may have historically provided for the recolonization of Gulf State Park (PKBM-1) and may facilitate similar recolonization in the future as the habitat recovers from recent hurricane events.

The PKSP Unit (PKBM-3) consists of 238 acres in southern Escambia County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of PKSP from approximately 2.0 miles east of the Alabama–Florida State line to 4.0 miles east of the State line and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary and scrub dune habitat. Trapping efforts in this area were limited in the past. In 2000, a relocation program began to reestablish mice at PKSP. This project is considered a success and the population occupying this unit now considered a core population. This unit provides PCEs 2, 3, 4, and 5, and is essential to the conservation of the species. Improving and/or restoring habitat connections would increase habitat quality and provide more functional connectivity for dispersal, exploratory movements, and population expansion.

The Florida Park Service manages this unit. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, and/or a decrease in habitat quality. This unit, which contains interior scrub habitat as well as primary and secondary dunes, serves as an expansion of the original critical habitat designation (50 FR 23872).

The Gulf Beach Unit (PKBM-4) consists of 162 acres in southern Escambia County, Florida. This unit includes essential features of beach mouse habitat between GINS and PKSP from approximately 4.0 miles east of the Alabama–Florida State line to 6.0 miles east of the State line and areas from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of human development or maritime forest. This unit consists of private lands. Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat. Habitat fragmentation and other threats specific to this unit are mainly due to development. Consequently, threats to this unit that may require special management considerations include habitat fragmentation and habitat loss, artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, excessive foot traffic and soil compaction, and damage to dune vegetation and structure. While not known as occupied habitat at the time of listing, presence of beach mice has recently been confirmed within the unit as a result of trapping efforts in conjunction with permitting (Lynn 2004a). This unit provides PCEs 2, 3, and 4 and is essential to the conservation of the species. This unit includes high-elevation scrub habitat and serves as a refuge during storm events and as an important repopulation source if storms extirpate or greatly reduce local populations. This unit currently provides essential connectivity between two populations (PKBM-3 and PKBM-5) and provides essential habitat for expansion, natural movements, and recolonization (PCE 4).

The GINS Unit (PKBM-5) consists of 638 acres in southern Escambia County, Florida, on the easternmost region of Perdido Key. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of GINS–Perdido Key Area (also referred to as Johnson Beach) from approximately 6.0 miles east of the Alabama–Florida State line to the eastern tip of Perdido Key at Pensacola Bay and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists mainly of primary and secondary dune habitat, but provides the longest contiguous expanse of frontal dune habitat within the historical range of the PKBM. PKBM were known to inhabit this unit in 1979, though the population was impacted by Hurricane Frederic (1979) and no beach mice were captured during surveys in 1982 and 1986 (Humphrey and Barbour 1981, Holler *et al.* 1989) therefore, the unit was unoccupied at the time of listing. In 1986, PKBM were reestablished at this unit as a part of Service recovery efforts. This reestablishment project was identified as the most urgent recovery need for the mouse (Service 1987, Holler *et al.* 1989). The project is considered a success, as the population inhabiting this unit is considered a core population. In 2000 and 2001, PKBM captured from this site served as donors to reestablish beach mice at PKSP (PKBM-3).

PKBM-5, in its entirety, possesses all five PCEs and is essential to the conservation of the species. However, most of this unit consists of frontal dunes, making the population inhabiting this unit particularly threatened by storm events. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, presence of free-roaming cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, and a decrease in habitat quality. The National Park Service GINS manages this unit. This unit was included in the initial critical habitat designation (50 FR 23872).

The Henderson Beach unit (CBM–1) consists of 96 acres in Okaloosa County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of Henderson Beach State Park from 0.5 miles east of the intersection of Highway 98 and Scenic Highway 98 to 0.25 miles west of Matthew Boulevard and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. This westernmost unit provides primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat (PCEs 2 and 3). This unit is within the historical range of the subspecies; however, it was not known to be occupied at the time of listing and current occupancy is unknown because no recent efforts have been made to document beach mouse presence or absence. Because this unit includes protected, high-elevation scrub habitat, it may serve as a refuge during storm events and as an important source population if storms extirpate or greatly reduce local populations or populations to the east.

This unit is managed by the Florida Park Service and is essential to the conservation of the species. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include habitat fragmentation, Park development, artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

The Topsail Hill Unit (CBM–2) consists of 308 acres in Walton County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of Topsail Hill Preserve State Park, as well as adjacent private lands from 0.1 miles east of the Gulf Pines subdivision to 0.6 miles west of the Oyster Lake outlet and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of human development or maritime forest. This unit provides primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat and possesses all five PCEs. Its large, contiguous, high-quality habitat allows for natural movements and population expansion. Choctawhatchee beach mice were confirmed present in the unit in 1979 (Humphrey *et al*. 1987), were present at the time of listing, and are still present.

Beach mice have been captured on Stallworth County Park and Stallworth Preserve subdivision, a private development within the unit, and east of the Park (Service 2003a). The population of Choctawhatchee beach mice inhabiting this unit appears to harbor unique genetic variation and displays a relatively high degree of genetic divergence considering the close proximity of this population to other populations (Wooten and Holler 1999).

This unit has portions with different ownership, purposes, and mandates. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include Park and residential development, artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

Lands containing the features essential to the conservation of the CBM within the area covered under the Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) for the Stallworth County Preserve (4 acres) are excluded from critical habitat designation under section 4(b)(2) of the Act.

The Grayton Beach Unit (CBM–3) consists of 179 acres in Walton County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of Grayton Beach State Park, as well as adjacent private lands and inholdings, from 0.3 mi west of the Alligator Lake

outlet east to 0.8 miles west of Seagrove Beach and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of human development or maritime forest. This unit provides primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat (PCEs 2 and 3), habitat connectivity (PCE 4) and is essential to the conservation of the species. This unit also provides a relatively natural light regime (PCE 5). Beach mice were not detected in the unit in 1979 (Holler 1992a); however, they were found to be present in 1995 after Hurricane Opal (Moyers *et al.* 1999). While it seems likely that beach mice were present at the time of listing (and may have been present, but not detected, in 1979), the Service does not have data to confirm this assumption. Therefore, the Service considered this unit to be unoccupied at the time of listing. A program to strengthen and reestablish the population began in 1989 and yielded a persistent population at the State Park. Recent evidence of beach mice on State Park land was documented in 2004 (Service 2004). Beach mice are also known to currently occupy the private lands immediately east of the park.

This unit has portions with different ownership, purposes, and mandates. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include hurricane impacts that may require dune restoration and revegetation, excessive open, unvegetated habitat due to recreational use or storm impacts that may require revegetation, Park development, artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

Lands containing the features essential to the conservation of the Choctawhatchee beach mouse within the area covered under the HCP for the Watercolor development (4 acres) are excluded from critical habitat designation under section 4(b)(2) of the Act.

The Deer Lake Unit (CBM–4) consists of 49 acres in Walton County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of Deer Lake State Park as well as adjacent private lands from approximately one mile east of the Camp Creek Lake inlet west to approximately 0.5 miles west of the inlet of Deer Lake and the area from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of maritime forest or human development. This unit provides primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat (PCEs 2 and 3), habitat connectivity to adjacent lands (PCE 4), and is essential to the conservation of the species. This unit also provides a relatively natural light regime (PCE 5). Because live-trapping efforts in this area have been limited to incidental trapping, and beach mice were not detected in 1998 (Moyers *et al*. 1999), the Service considered this unit to be unoccupied at the time of listing. CBM were translocated from Topsail Hill Preserve State Park to private lands adjacent to this unit in 2003 and 2005 (Service 2003b, 2005a, 2005b, 2005c, 2005d). Tracking within the adjacent State park lands have indicated expansion of the population into the park.

This unit has portions with different ownership, purposes, and mandates. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

Lands containing the features essential to the conservation of the CBM within the area covered under the HCP/Incidental Take Permit (ITP) for Watersound (71 acres) are excluded from critical habitat designation under section 4(b)(2) of the Act (see Application of Section 4(a)(3) and Exclusions Under Section 4(b)(2) of the Act section below). This excluded area is 0.5 miles west of the Camp Creek Lake inlet to 0.5 miles east of the Camp Creek Lake inlet.

The West Crooked Island/ Shell Island Unit (CBM–5) consists of 1,771 acres in Bay County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundaries of St. Andrew State Park mainland from 0.1 miles east of Venture Boulevard east to the entrance channel of St. Andrew Sound, Shell Island east of the entrance of St. Andrew Sound east to East Pass, and West Crooked Island southwest of East Bay and east of the entrance channel of St. Andrew Sound, and areas from the MHWL north to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. Shell Island consists of State lands, Tyndall Air Force Base (AFB) lands, and small private inholdings. Choctawhatchee beach mice were known to inhabit the majority of Shell Island in 1987 (Holler 1992b) and were again confirmed present in 1998 (Moyers *et al*. 1999), 2002, and 2003 (Lynn 2003a). Because beach mice inhabited nearly the entire suitable habitat on the island less than two years prior to listing and were reconfirmed after listing, the Service considered this area to be occupied at the time of listing. The West Crooked Island population is the result of a natural expansion of the Shell Island population after the two islands became connected in 1998 and 1999, a result of Hurricanes Opal and Georges (Service 2003b). Shell Island was connected to the mainland prior to the 1930s when a navigation inlet severed the connection on the western end. Beach mice were documented at St. Andrew State Park mainland as late as the 1960s (Bowen 1968), though no records of survey efforts exist again until Humphrey and Barbour (1981) and Meyers (1983) at which time beach mice were not detected. Therefore, it seems likely that this area was not occupied at the time of listing. Current beach mouse population levels at this site are unknown, and live-trapping to document the absence of mice has not been conducted. Similar to the original designation, this Park was designated as critical habitat because it has features essential to the CBM. It is also within the historical range of the mouse. This unit supports the easternmost population of CBM, with the next known population 22 miles to the west.

This unit provides primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat and possesses all five PCEs. Portions of this unit are managed by the Florida Park Service, while the remaining areas are federally (Tyndall AFB) and privately owned.

Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high residential or recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

The East Crooked Island Unit (SABM–1) consists of 826 acres in Bay County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat on East Crooked Island from the entrance of St. Andrew Sound to one mile west of Mexico Beach, and the area from the MHWL to the seaward extent of the maritime forest (not including Raffield Peninsula). Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat and possesses all five PCEs. SABM were known to inhabit the unit in 1986 and 1989 (James 1992), though the population was presumably extirpated after 1989 due to impacts from hurricanes. The East Crooked Island population was reestablished with donors from St. Joseph State Park in 1997. This unit was occupied at the time of listing. Recent live-trapping confirms present occupation of mice (Moyers and Shea 2002, Lynn 2002a, Slaby 2005). This unit maintains connectivity along the island and this unit is essential to provide a donor population following storm events.

The majority of this unit is federally owned (Tyndall AFB), while the remaining habitat is privately owned. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations

include artificial lighting, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational and military use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

The Palm Point Unit (SABM–2) consists of 162 acres of private lands in Gulf County, Florida. This unit encompasses habitat from Palm Point 1.25 miles northwest of the inlet of the Gulf County Canal to the southeastern boundary of St. Joseph Beach and the area from the MHWL to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. SABM were documented in the area by Bowen (1968) and were considered to have been present in this unit at the time of listing. Since SABM beach mouse habitat is limited to only two other areas, protecting this mainland site located within the species' historical range is needed for the subspecies' long-term persistence. As other viable opportunities are limited or nonexistent, this unit is essential to reduce the threats of stochastic events to this subspecies. Furthermore, as this unit is on the mainland, it is somewhat buffered from the effects of storm events. This area provides frontal and scrub dune habitat (PCEs 2 and 3), but may provide limited connectivity between habitats. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include habitat fragmentation, habitat loss, artificial lighting, presence of free-roaming cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high residential use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality.

The St. Joseph Peninsula Unit (SABM–3) consists of 1,502 acres in Gulf County, Florida. This unit encompasses essential features of beach mouse habitat within the boundary of St. Joseph Peninsula State Park (Park) as well as south of the Park to the peninsula's constriction north of Cape San Blas (also known as the "stumphole" region) and area from the MHWL to the seaward extent of the maritime forest. Beach mouse habitat in this unit consists of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat, and provides a relatively contiguous expanse of habitat within the historical range of the SABM. This unit possesses all five PCEs and was occupied at the time of listing. SABM were known to inhabit this unit in 1986 and 1987 (James 1987, 1992, 1995, Gore 1994, Moyers *et al.* 1999, Slaby 2005). In addition, recent tracking efforts suggest that mice continue to occupy private lands south of the Park (Slaby 2005). The Park alone does not provide sufficient habitat to allow for population expansion along the peninsula, which may be necessary for a population anchored by the tip of a historically dynamic peninsula. A continuous presence of beach mice along the peninsula is the species' best defense against local and complete extinctions due to storm events. The population of SABM inhabiting this unit appears to possess unique genetic variation, and displays greater than expected genetic divergence from other populations (Wooten and Holler 1999).

The Florida Park Service manages portions of this unit, while the remaining area is privately owned. Threats specific to this unit that may require special management considerations include artificial lighting, habitat fragmentation and habitat loss, presence of feral cats as well as other predators at unnatural levels, and high recreational use that may result in soil compaction, damage to dunes, or other decrease in habitat quality. The population inhabiting this unit may also be particularly susceptible to hurricanes due to its location within St. Joseph Bay (the peninsula is a thin barrier peninsula with a north–south orientation).

Life history (All subspecies of beach mice)

Beach mice are differentiated from the inland subspecies by the variety of fur (pelage) patterns on the head, shoulders, and rump. The overall dorsal coloration in coastal subspecies is lighter in color and less extensive than on those of the inland subspecies (Sumner 1926, Bowen 1968). Similarly, beach mouse subspecies can be differentiated from each other by pelage pattern and coloration.

The SEBM averages 5.47 inches in total length (average of 10 individuals = 5.07 inches, with a 2.04-inch tail length (Osgood 1909, Stout 1992). Females are slightly larger than males. These beach mice are slightly darker in appearance than some other subspecies of beach mice, but paler than inland populations of *P. polionotus* (Osgood 1909). SEBM have pale, buffy coloration from the back of their head to their tail, and their underparts are white. The white hairs extend up on their flanks, high on their jaw, and within 0.07 to 0.12 inches of their eyes (Stout 1992). There are no white spots above the eyes as with AIBM (Osgood 1909). Their tail is also buffy above and white below. Juvenile SEBM are more grayish in coloration than adults; otherwise they are similar in appearance (Osgood 1909).

The AIBM averages 5.45 inches in total length (average of 10 individuals); with 2.05 inches mean tail length (James 1992). This subspecies has a very pale, buff-colored head and back with extensive white coloration underneath the sides (Howell 1939). Bowen (1968) noted two distinct rump color pigmentations, one tapered and the other a squared pattern, which extended to the thighs.

The SABM has head and body lengths averaging 2.95 inches, and tail mean lengths averaging 2.05 inches (James 1992). This subspecies has a very pale, buff-colored head and back with extensive white coloration underneath and along the sides (Howell 1939). Bowen (1968) noted two distinct rump color pigmentations, one tapered and the other a squared pattern, which extended to the thighs.

The PKBM is slightly smaller than the other Gulf coast beach mouse subspecies (Bowen 1968). Head and body length ranges from 2.7 to 3.3 inches (Holler 1992b). The pigmentation of PKBM is gray to gray-brown with the underparts white and coloration on the head is less pronounced. The line between pigmented and unpigmented pelage runs dorsally posterior above the eyes and behind the ears. Pigmentation patterns on the rump are either squared or squared superimposed on a tapered pattern (Bowen 1968). There is no tail stripe.

CBM have head and body lengths ranging from 2.7 to 3.5 inches (Holler 1992a). This beach mouse is distinctly more orange-brown to yellow-brown than the other Gulf coast beach mouse subspecies (Bowen 1968). Pigmentation on the head either extends along the dorsal surface of the nose to the tip, or ends posterior to the eyes leaving the cheeks white. A dorsal tail stripe is either present or absent.

Behavior

Peromyscus polionotus is the only member of the genus that digs an extensive burrow. Beach mice are semifossorial, using their complex burrows as a place to rest during the day and between nightly foraging bouts, escape from predators, have and care for young, and hold limited food caches. Burrows of *P. polionotus* generally consist of an entrance tunnel, nest chamber, and escape tunnel. Burrow entrances are usually placed on the sloping side of a dune at the base of a shrub or clump of grass. The nest chamber is formed at the end of the level portion of the entrance tunnel at a depth of 23.6 to 35.4 inches, and the escape tunnel rises from the nest chamber to within 9.8 inches of the surface (Blair 1951). Nests of beach mice are constructed in the nest chamber of their burrows, a spherical cavity about 1.5 to 2.5 inches in diameter. The nest comprises about one-fourth of the size of the cavity and is composed of sea oat roots, stems, leaves and the chaffy parts of the panicles (Ivey 1949). Beach mice have been found to select burrow sites based on a suite of biotic and abiotic features including dune slope, soil compaction, vegetative cover, and height above sea level (Lynn 2000a, Sneckenberger 2001). A shortage of potential burrow sites is considered to be a possible limiting resource.

Reproduction and Demography

Studies on *Peromyscus* species in peninsular Florida suggest that these species may achieve greater densities and undergo more significant population fluctuations than their temperate relatives, partially because of their extended reproductive season (Bigler and Jenkins 1975). Subtropical beach mice can reproduce throughout the year; however, their peak reproductive activity is generally during late summer, fall, and early winter. Extine (1980) reported peak reproductive activity for SEBM on Merritt Island during August and September, based on external characteristics of the adults. This peak in the timing and intensity of reproductive activity was also correlated to the subsequent peak in the proportion of juveniles in the population in early winter (Extine 1980). Peak breeding season for Gulf Coast beach mice is autumn and winter, declining in spring, and falling to low levels in summer (Rave and Holler 1992, Blair 1951). However, pregnant and lactating beach mice have been observed in all seasons (Moyers *et al.* 1999).

Sex ratios in beach mouse populations are generally 1:1 (Extine 1980, Rave and Holler 1992). Beach mice are believed to be generally monogamous (Smith 1966, Foltz 1981, Lynn 2000a). While a majority of individuals appear to pair for life, paired males may sire extra litters with unpaired females. Beach mice are considered sexually mature at 55 days of age; however some are capable of breeding earlier (Weston 2007). Gestation averages 28 to 30 days (Weston 2007) and the average litter size is four pups (Fleming and Holler 1990). Littering intervals may be as short as 26 days (Bowen 1968).

Apparent survival rate estimates (products of true survival and site fidelity) of beach mice along the Gulf Coasts of Florida and Alabama have demonstrated that their average life span is about nine months (Swilling 2000). Other research indicated that 63 percent of Alabama beach mice lived (or remained in the trapping area) for four months or less, 37 percent lived 5 months or greater and two percent lived 12 to 20 months (Rave and Holler 1992). Less than half (44 percent) of beach mice captured for the first time were recaptured the next season (Holler *et al*. 1997). Greater than 10 percent of mice were recaptured three seasons after first capture; and four to eight percent were recaptured more than one year after initial capture. Beach mice held in captivity have lived three years or more (Blair 1951, Holler 1995).

Habitat and Movement

Beach mice inhabit coastal dune ecosystems on the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts of Florida and the Gulf Coast of Alabama. The dune habitat is generally categorized as: primary dunes (characterized by sea and other grasses), secondary dunes (similar to primary dunes, but also frequently include such plants as woody goldenrod (*Chrysoma pauciflosculosa*), false rosemary (*Conradina canescens*), and interior or scrub dunes (often dominated by scrub oaks and yaupon (*Ilex vomitoria*). Contrary to the early belief that beach mice were restricted to (Howell 1909, 1921, Ivey 1949), or preferred the frontal dunes (Blair 1951, Pournelle and Barrington 1953, Bowen 1968), recent research has shown that scrub habitat serves an invaluable role in the persistence of beach mouse populations (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). Beach mice occupy scrub dunes on a permanent basis and studies have found no detectable differences between scrub and frontal dunes in beach mouse body mass, home range size, dispersal, reproduction, survival, food quality, and burrow site availability (Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001). While seasonally abundant, the availability of food resources in the primary and secondary dunes fluctuates (Sneckenberger 2001). In contrast, the scrub habitat provides a more stable level of food resources, which becomes crucial when food is scarce or nonexistent in the primary and secondary dunes. This suggests that access to primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat is essential to beach mice at the individual level.

The sea oat zone of primary dunes is considered essential habitat of beach mice on the Atlantic Coast (Humphrey and Barbour 1981, Humphrey *et al.* 1987, Stout 1992). The SEBM has also been reported from sandy areas of adjoining coastal strand/scrub vegetation (Extine 1980, Extine and Stout 1987), which refers to a transition zone between the fore dune and the inland plant community (Johnson and Barbour 1990). Beach mouse habitat is heterogeneous, and distributed in patches that occur both parallel and perpendicular to the shoreline (Extine and Stout 1987). Because this habitat occurs in a narrow band along Florida's coast, structure and composition of the vegetative communities that form the habitat can change dramatically over distances of several feet.

Primary dune vegetation described from SEBM habitat includes sea oats, bitter panicgrass, railroad vine, beach morning-glory, saltmeadow cordgrass (*Spartina patens*), lamb'squarters (*Chenopodium album*), saltgrass (*Distichlis spicata*), and camphorweed (Extine 1980). Coastal strand and inland vegetation is more diverse, and can include pricklypear, saw palmetto, wax myrtle, Florida rosemary (*Ceratiola ericoides*), sea grape, and sand pine (*Pinus clausa*) (Extine and Stout 1987). Extine (1980) observed this subspecies as far as 0.62 miles inland on Merritt Island; he concluded that the dune scrub communities he found them in represent only marginal habitat for the SEBM. SEBM have been documented in coastal scrub more than a mile from the beach habitat at Kennedy Space Center/Merritt Island National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) and Cape Canaveral Air Force Station (CCAFS) (Stout *et al*. 2006). Extine (1980) and Extine and Stout (1987) reported that the SEBM showed a preference for areas with clumps of palmetto, sea grape, and expanses of open sand.

Essential habitat of the AIBM is characterized by patches of bare, loose, sandy soil (Humphrey and Frank 1992a). Although they are mainly found in the sea oat zone of the primary zone, they will occur in sandy areas with broomsedge (*Andropogon* sp.) (Service 1993). Ivy (1949) reported AIBM to occur in woody vegetation as far as 500 feet inland. Pournelle and Barrington (1953)

found this subspecies in scrub as far as 1,800 feet from the dunes. Because this habitat occurs in a narrow band along Florida's coast, structure and composition of the vegetative communities that form the habitat can change dramatically over distances of only a few feet. Much of the habitat within the range of the AIBM has been converted to condominiums and housing developments. The majority of the high quality habitat, densely occupied by beach mice, remains along the length of both ASP and FMNM, at either end of Anastasia Island.

Two main types of movement have been identified for small mammals: within home-range activity and long-range dispersal. Such movements are influenced by a suite of factors, such as availability of mates, predation risk, and habitat quality. Movement and home range studies have been conducted for most beach mouse subspecies, but are limited to natural habitat (*i.e.*, research has been conducted on public lands within contiguous beach mouse habitat, not within a development or in a fragmented landscape). Novak's (1997) study of the home range of CBM on Shell Island indicated males had a mean home range of 1.0 $\pm$ 4.1 acres and females had a mean home range of 0.81 $\pm$ 2.18 acres. Lynn (2000a) found male and female radio-tagged ABM had a mean home range of 1.68 $\pm$ 0.27 acres and 1.73 $\pm$ 0.40 acres, respectively. Swilling *et al.* (1998) observed one radio-collared ABM to travel over 328 feet during nightly forays after Hurricane Opal to obtain acorns from the scrub dunes. Using radio telemetry, Lynn (2000a) documented an ABM that traveled one mile within a 30-minute period. Moyers and Shea (2002) trapped a male and female CBM that moved about 637 feet and 2,720 feet in one night, respectively. Gore and Schaefer (1993) documented a marked Santa Rosa beach mouse crossing State Road (SR) 399, a two-lane highway. Lynn and Kovatch (2004) through mark and recapture trapping documented PKBM that crossed SR 292, a two-lane highway and right-of-way (100-feet wide).

Sneckenberger (2001) found significant seasonal differences in the movement of ABM, and suggested that this was a result of seasonal fluctuations in food availability, food quality, and nutritional needs. Smith (2003) found that Santa Rosa beach mice demonstrated an increase in movement as habitat isolation increased suggesting that longer travel distances were needed to obtain necessary resources. Smith also found that Santa Rosa beach mice had a preference for vegetation cover and connectivity, which is likely a behavioral response to increased predation risk in open areas. Thus, while beach mice are able and do travel great distances the travel pathways should have vegetated cover and no large gaps or open areas. Previous connectivity research suggests critical thresholds exist for species persistence in fragmented landscapes (With and Crist 1995). As fragmentation increases and connectivity is lost, species' ability to move through and between habitats is reduced in a nonlinear fashion.

Foraging

Beach mice are nocturnal and forage for food throughout the dune system. Beach mice feed primarily upon seeds and fruits, and appear to forage based on availability and have shown no preferences for particular seeds or fruits (Moyers 1996). Beach mice also eat small invertebrates, especially during late spring and early summer when seeds are scarce (Ehrhart 1978, Moyers 1996). Research suggests that the availability of food resources fluctuates seasonally in Gulf Coast coastal dune habitat, specifically that the frontal dunes appear to have more species of high quality foods, but these sources are primarily grasses and annuals that produce large quantities of small seeds in a short period of time. Foods available in the scrub consist of larger seeds and fruits that are produced throughout a greater length of time and linger in the landscape (Sneckenberger 2001).

Nutritional analysis of foods available in each habitat revealed that seeds of plant species in both habitats provide a similar range of nutritional quality.

Population dynamics

Population size

Estimating animal abundance or population size is an important and challenging scientific issue in wildlife biology (Otis *et al.* 1978, Pollock *et al.* 1990). A number of different census methods are available to estimate wildlife populations, each with particular benefits and biases. Beach mouse surveys involve live trapping mark-recapture studies, which is a common method with small mammals. A five-night minimum trapping period has been standard practice since 1987 for Gulf Coast beach mice. As the referenced trapping events were not designed similarly or using a standardized sampling techniques, data should not be compared between subspecies or trapping events, nor should densities (mice per 100 trap nights) be inferred beyond the trapping area during that trapping session.

Population densities of beach mice typically reach peak numbers in the late autumn into spring (Rave and Holler 1992, Holler *et al*. 1997). Peak breeding period occurs in autumn and winter, apparently coinciding with the increased availability of seeds and fruits from the previous growing season. Seasonal and annual variation in size of individual populations may be great (Rave and Holler 1992, Holler *et al.* 1997). Food supplementation studies showed that old field mouse populations increased when foods were abundant; thus, populations of old field mice appear to be food-limited (Smith 1971, Galindo-Leal and Krebs 1998). Similar studies have not been conducted with beach mouse populations.

Gulf Coast Beach Mice

In 1979, Humphrey and Barbour (1981) estimated about 515 CBM existed on Topsail Hill and Shell Island. That estimate was used during the Federal listing of the CBM in 1985. Population estimates on Shell Island from February 1993 to March 1994, ranged from 105 to 338 CBM on a 23-acre study area (Novak 1997). Just prior to Hurricane Opal in 1995, it was estimated that Shell Island supported 800 to 1,200 CBM (Gore 1999). Three years following Hurricane Opal in June 1998, one trapping effort at six different sites on Shell Island resulted in a cumulative population estimate of 195 CBM (164 CBM captured) (Moyers *et al*. 1999). The east portion of the island has been trapped from 2000 to 2003. Population estimates have ranged between 24 and 67 CBM (Lynn 2004b). At Topsail Hill Preserve State Park, trapping conducted in March 2003 and March 2005 yielded a population estimate of 190 to 250 CBM (Service 2003a, Sneckenberger 2005). From late 2006 through 2007 results of tracking tubes surveys at Topsail Hill Preserve State Park suggested that the CBM population was not densely distributed (FWC 2008b). Trapping of four 100-trap transects yielded population estimates of 190, 250, less than 10 (too few to estimate), and 87 in 2003, 2005, 2006, and 2007, respectively (Service 2007a). The track and trapping data together indicate that Topsail Hill Reserve State Park currently does not support a high population of beach mice. In 2003 and again in 2005, a total of 26 mice were translocated from Topsail Hill Preserve State Park to the WaterSound private development adjacent to Deer Lake State Park. Trapping has been sporadic on WaterSound but has yielded population estimates of 5 to 46 individuals in 2003 to 2007 (Moyers 2007). Deer Lake State Park has not been trapped; however, tracks have been observed as recently as 2006 (FWC 2008b). Population estimates from trapping

at Grayton Beach State Park (main unit) from 1995 to 2000, ranged from 25 to 116 CBM (Moyers *et al.* 1999, Van Zant 2000). The central unit was trapped for three nights in August 2002; however, no mice were captured (Lynn 2002b). Limited tracking surveys were accomplished in 2003, 2004 and 2005 and beach mouse tracks were observed (Kovatch 2003, Toothacker 2004, FWC 2008b). The western area, although it provides CBM habitat, has not been documented as occupied by CBM (Moyers *et al.* 1999, Van Zant 2000). The population estimates for the WaterColor development for the two years prior to and one year following development ranged from 3 to 7 CBM (St. Joe Company 1999). CBM were last captured in February of 2001 at WaterSound; quarterly trapping has continued on the site through mid-2008 without CBM being captured (St. Joe/Arvida 2003). Auburn University trapped West Crooked Island in October 2000, and the Service trapped the area in 2001 to 2003. The population estimate ranged from a low of 174 to a high of 244 CBM (Lynn 2000b, 2002d, 2002e, 2002f, 2002g, 2003b). The Service estimated the total population of CBM in 2003, to be about 600 to 1,000 beach mice.

Since its listing in 1985, PKBM population estimates never reached more than 400 to 500 individuals until 2003. Before Hurricane Ivan (2004) a population estimate of 500 to 800 was divided between two populations - the Johnson Beach Unit of GINS and PKSP (Service 2004). The status of PKBM at Gulf State Park (GSP) is uncertain, likely extirpated in 1999. In October 2005, following the active hurricane seasons of 2004 and 2005, a trapping effort of less than one-third of the habitat available on public lands yielded captures of less than 30 individuals. Tracking data from June 2006 indicated that about 25 and 32 percent of the available habitat was occupied at PKSP and GINS, respectively (Loggins 2007). Trapping at PKSP and GINS in March 2007, was cancelled after one night after the capture of only one mouse (a fatality) and very limited sightings of beach mouse sign (tracks, burrows) (Loggins 2007). With no tracks observed in the tube surveys the PKBM may now be absent from PKSP (FWC 2008b). At GINS, the number of PKBM has not increased since the initial high levels in winter of 2005-2006 (FWC 2008b). However, population estimates indicate there may be a few hundred PKBM at GINS (Gore 2008).

The SABM even at its lowest population probably numbered several hundred individuals (Gore as cited in 63 FR 70055). James (1992) estimated that the East Crooked Island subpopulation to be about 150. However, by 1996, SABM were no longer found on East Crooked Island. Following Hurricane Opal in 1995, Mitchell *et al.* (1997) estimated the St. Joe Peninsula State Park population to be between 300 and 500 mice. In November 1997 and January 1998, 19 pairs of St. Andrew beach mice were relocated from St. Joseph Peninsula State Park to East Crooked Island, Tyndall Air Force Base (Moyers *et al.* 1999). Trapping surveys conducted on East Crooked Island in 2000 and 2002 through 2007 indicated that beach mice occupied the entire island (Lynn 2002c, FWC 2008b). Population estimates ranged from 71 to 133 mice (Lynn 2002c). The FWC (2008b) estimates 22 miles of habitat as occupied by SABM throughout the mouse's historical range with population estimates of about 3,000 mice at East Crooked Island and about 1,775 mice in the front dunes at St. Joseph State Park.

Atlantic Coast Beach Mice

Populations of the SEBM have been estimated to be around 5,000 to 6,000 mice. Recent surveys have confirmed that SEBM are found on the beaches of Canaveral National Seashore, Merritt Island NWR, and CCAFS in Brevard County, all on federally protected lands. In April 2002, a

population of SEBM was documented at the Smyrna Dunes Park, at the north end of New Smyrna Beach (Sauzo 2004). Prior to 2006, populations of the SEBM were thought extirpated from both sides of the Sebastian Inlet (Bard 2004). However, during surveys in June 2006, a single mouse was located at the very southern end of the Sebastian Inlet State Park. Mice were also found at Jungle Trail on the Pelican Island National Wildlife Refuge, another area where they where thought extirpated. Additional surveys of other areas south of Brevard County have not located any mice and indicate the distribution of this subspecies in the counties south of Brevard, severely fragmented. SEBM are no longer believed to occur at Jupiter Island, Palm Beach, Lake Worth, Hillsboro Inlet or Hollywood Beach (Service 1999).

Although the distribution of the AIBM has declined significantly, particularly in the northern part of its range, the populations at ASP and FMNM have continued to fluctuate seasonally between two and 90 mice per acre. It is thought that populations should be characterized by a range rather than a static value (Frank and Humphrey 1996). Quarterly surveys of these two sites have shown that the populations have remained stable. Due to the limited dune habitat at the ASP, this population has not been able to maintain a stable population and it is unknown how many mice remain.

Population variability

Beach mouse populations fluctuate on a seasonal and annual basis. Attempts to explain population dynamics have revealed an incomplete understanding of the species and its population cycles. It is clear that beach mice, like all rodents, are known for high reproductive rates and experience extreme highs and lows in population numbers. Depressed beach mouse populations may be associated with tropical storms and drought, perhaps resulting from reduced habitat and food resources. These fluctuations can be a result of reproduction rates, food availability, habitat quality and quantity, catastrophic events, disease, and predation (Blair 1951, Bowen 1968, Smith 1971, Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000).

Population stability

Population viability analysis (PVA) is essentially a demographic modeling exercise to predict the likelihood a population will continue to exist over time (Groom and Pascual 1997). The true value in using this analytical approach is not to determine the probability of a species' extinction, but to clarify factors that have the most influence on a species' persistence. From 1996 to 1999, the Service funded Auburn University to develop a PVA for beach mice (Holler *et al*. 1999, Oli *et al.* 2001). Four subpopulations of Gulf Coast beach mice subspecies were modeled. They consisted of two subpopulations of PKBM, one at GINS-Perdido Key Area and one at Florida Point, and two subpopulations of ABM, one at Bon Secour NWR and one at Fort Morgan State Park. They used a stochastic (random) differential equation (Wiener-drift) model, applied to long term demographic data. The model is stochastic because it incorporates the variable effects of the environment upon population change. However, it did not model the effects of hurricanes on the habitat or population of beach mice.

The Oli *et al.* (2001) analyses indicated that all four subpopulations were at risk of extinction, with habitat fragmentation as the most influential factor. The GINS-Perdido Key Area had the highest risk for extinction; the PKBM had a 100 percent chance of reaching one individual (becoming functionally extinct) within 21 (mode) or 45 (median) years. At Florida Point, the PKBM had a

low risk of becoming functionally extinct (1.3 percent) within 13 to 20 years. However, following Hurricane Opal in 1995, and subsequent predation pressure, the PKBM population at Florida Point was believed extirpated in 1999. This localized extirpation clearly demonstrates that while PVA's are useful in determining significant factors in species survival, they have limited use in predicting the time to extinction for a given species.

More recently, the Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (Traylor-Holzer 2004, 2005, 2006) was contracted by the Service to conduct a population and habitat viability analysis (PHVA) on ABM using the Vortex population simulation model (Lacy 1993). The goal was to develop an ABM population model and use the model to assess the status of the ABM habitat, and populations and projections for continued existence. The PHVA results projects the ABM to have a 26.8 percent $\pm$ 1.0 percent likelihood of extinction over the next 100 years. Much of this risk is due to hurricane impacts on ABM populations and habitat, which can result in population declines. The model suggests that hurricanes are a driving force for ABM populations, both directly and also indirectly as their impacts interact with other factors, including development of higher elevation (scrub) habitat and predation by cats. Due to the similarities in the subspecies and proximal location, it can be inferred that these factors also have a strong influence on the persistence of PKBM populations. When reviewing PHVA results, it is crucial that the actual values for the risk of extinction are not the focus of the interpretation. The true value of a PHVA is the ability to compare management strategies and development scenarios, run sensitivity analyses, and determine the main influence(s) on population persistence.

Similar to the land use arrangement on Perdido Key, the Fort Morgan peninsula (occupied by ABM) consists of three areas of public lands separated by two areas of private lands, which allow for limited (varied) dispersal between the public lands. The current level of dispersal between public lands through private lands is unknown, but is affected by development and habitat degradation. Without dispersal between public lands through private lands, the PHVA results project the ABM to have a 41.2 percent $\pm$ 1.1 percent likelihood of extinction. If all privately-owned habitat between the public lands is lost, the likelihood of extinction increases to 46.8 percent $\pm$ 1.1 percent. Again, it can be inferred that a similar increase in risk of extinction would occur with the PKBM if dispersal could not occur through private lands.

Despite the similarities in the subspecies, it is important to note that carrying capacity (K), which was found to be a strong influence on the model, would be different in PKBM. For ABM, K was estimated using maximum ABM density estimates (4.5 to 11.6 ABM per acre) and acres of habitat (2,989 acres). As density estimates for PKBM would likely be lower, and remaining PKBM habitat is less than 1,300 acres, the Vortex model for PKBM would likely project a greater likelihood of extinction.

The Service contracted with the Georgia Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit to critique the PVAs for the ABM accomplished by Oli *et al.* (2001) and Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (Traylor-Holzer 2006). Conroy and Runge (2006) indicated that neither PVA provided reliable estimates of extinction probability for ABM. They recommended that future PVA work should incorporate sampling, temporal, and possibly spatial variance for input variables and should clearly and explicitly express uncertainty in extinction output. Until this can be done, reliable estimates of extinction probability for the ABM (and other beach mouse subspecies) cannot be estimated.

Species that are protected across their ranges have lower probabilities of extinction (Soulé and Wilcox 1980). Beach mouse populations persist naturally through local extirpations due to storm events or the harsh, stochastic nature of coastal ecosystems. Historically, these areas would be recolonized as population densities increase and dispersal occurred from adjacent populated areas. In addition, from a genetic perspective, beach mice recover well from population size reductions (Wooten 1994), given sufficient habitat is available for population expansion after the bottleneck occurs. As human development has fragmented the coastal dune landscape, beach mice can no longer recolonize along these areas as they did in the past (Holliman 1983). As a continuous presence of beach mice or suitable habitat along the coastline is no longer possible and any hurricane can impact the entire range of each subspecies, the probability of beach mice persisting would be enhanced by the presence of contiguous tracts of suitable habitat occupied by multiple independent populations (Shaffer and Stein 2000). The history of the PKBM alone illustrates the need for multiple populations (a now potentially extirpated population was the source of the two remaining populations of the subspecies) (Holler *et al.* 1989, 71 FR 60238). While maintaining multiple populations of beach mouse subspecies provides protection from total loss (extinction), especially when migration and relocations are possible (Oli *et al.* 2001), conservation of each subspecies necessitates protection of genetic variability throughout their ranges (Ehrlich 1988). Preservation of natural populations is therefore crucial, as the loss of a population of beach mice can result in a permanent loss of alleles (Wooten and Holler 1999). This loss of genetic variability cannot be regained through translocations or other efforts.

Status and Distribution

The distribution of all the beach mouse subspecies is significantly reduced from their historical ranges due to modification and destruction of the coastal dune ecosystem inhabit. Habitat loss and alteration was likely a primary cause of the extinction of one subspecies, the Pallid beach mouse, which was endemic to barrier beach between Matanzas and Ponce de Leon inlets in Volusia and Flagler Counties (Humphrey and Barbour 1981).

Atlantic Coast Beach Mice

The distribution of the SEBM has declined significantly, particularly in the southern part of its range. Historically, it was reported to occur along about 174 miles of Florida's central and southeast Atlantic coast from Ponce (Mosquito) Inlet, Volusia County, to Hollywood Beach, Broward County (Hall 1981). Bangs (1898) reported it as extremely abundant on all the beaches of the east peninsula from Palm Beach at least to Mosquito (Ponce) Inlet. During the 1990s, the SEBM was reported only from Volusia County (Canaveral National Seashore); in Brevard County (Canaveral National Seashore, Kennedy Space Center/Merritt Island NWR, and CCAFS); a few localities in Indian River County (Sebastian Inlet State Park, Treasure Shores Park, and several private properties), and St. Lucie County (Pepper Beach County Park and Fort Pierce Inlet State Park) (Humphrey *et al*. 1987, Robson 1989, Land Planning Group, Inc. 1991, Humphrey and Frank 1992b, Service 1993). The SEBM is geographically isolated from all other subspecies of beach mice.

Populations of the SEBM are still found on the beaches of Canaveral National Seashore, Merritt Island NWR, and CCAFS in Brevard County, all on federally protected lands. In April 2002, a population of SEBM was documented at the Smyrna Dunes Park, at the north end of New Smyrna Beach (Sauzo 2004). Populations from the north side of Sebastian Inlet appear to be extirpated

(Bard 2004). SEBM were documented on the south side of Sebastian Inlet in 2006, although none have been found since then.

The status of the species south of Brevard County is currently unknown. The surveys conducted during the mid-1990s indicated the distribution of this subspecies in the counties south of Brevard County was severely limited and fragmented. There are not enough data available to determine population trends for these populations. These surveys revealed that it occurred only in very small numbers where it was found. In Indian River County, the Treasure Shores Park population experienced a significant decline in the 1990s, and it is uncertain whether populations still exist at Turtle Trail or adjacent to the various private properties (Jennings 2004). Trapping efforts documented a decline from an estimated 300 individuals down to numbers in the single digits. In 2006, a population off Jungle Trail at Pelican Island NWR was discovered (Van Zant 2006). No beach mice were found during surveys in St. Lucie County and it is possible that this species is extirpated there. The SEBM no longer occurs at Jupiter Island, Palm Beach, Lake Worth, Hillsboro Inlet or Hollywood Beach (Service 1999).

The primary reason for the significant reduction in the range of the SEBM is the loss and alteration of coastal dunes. Large-scale commercial and residential development on the coast of Florida has eliminated SEBM habitat in the southern part of its range. This increased urbanization has also increased the recreational use of dunes, and harmed the vegetation essential for dune maintenance. Loss of dune vegetation results in widespread wind and water erosion and reduces the effectiveness of the dune to protect other beach mouse habitat. In addition to this increased urbanization, coastal erosion is responsible for the loss of the dune environment along the Atlantic coast, particularly during tropical storms and hurricanes. The extremely active 2004 hurricane season had a pronounced affect on Florida's Atlantic coast beaches and beach mouse habitat.

The encroachment of residential housing onto the Atlantic coast also increases the likelihood of predation and harassment by free-roaming cats and dogs. A healthy population of SEBM on the north side of Sebastian Inlet State Park in Brevard County was completely extirpated by 1972, presumably by free-roaming cats (Bard 2004). Urbanization of coastal habitat could also lead to potential competition of beach mice with house mice (*Mus musculus*) and introduced rats.

The distribution of the beach mouse is limited due to modification and destruction of its coastal habitats due mostly to developmental pressures. One additional Atlantic coast subspecies, the pallid beach mouse (*P. p. decoloratus*), was formerly reported from two sites in Volusia County, but extensive surveys provide substantial evidence that this subspecies is extinct (Humphrey and Barbour 1981).

The distribution of the AIBM has declined significantly, particularly in the northern part of its range. Historically, it was reported to occur from the vicinity of the Duval-St. Johns County line southward to Matanzas Inlet, St. Johns County, Florida (Humphrey and Frank 1992a). It currently occurs only on Anastasia Island, primarily at the north (ASP) and south (FMNM) ends of the island, although beach mice still occur at low densities in remnant dunes along the entire length of the island (Service 1993). The original distribution consisted of about 50 miles of beach; current populations occupy about 14 miles of beach with possibly only 3 miles supporting viable populations (Service 1993).

In 1992 to 1993, 55 mice (27 females and 28 males) were reintroduced to GMTNERR-Guana River in St. Johns County. In 1993, the population was estimated at 220 mice. Quarterly trapping has been conducted since the reintroduction and mice have not been captured since September 2006. This may be a result of habitat loss or alteration from storms and commercial and residential development.

The primary reason for the significant reduction in the range of the AIBM is the loss and alteration of coastal dunes. Large-scale commercial and residential development on the coast of Florida has eliminated AIBM habitat in the northern two-thirds of its range. This increased urbanization has also increased the recreational use of dunes, and harmed the vegetation essential for dune maintenance. Loss of dune vegetation results in widespread wind and water erosion and reduces the effectiveness of the dune to protect other beach mouse habitat. In addition to this increased urbanization, coastal erosion is responsible for the loss of the dune environment along the Atlantic coast, particularly during tropical storms and hurricanes. The extremely active 2004 hurricane season had a severe effect on Florida's Atlantic coast beaches and beach mouse habitat.

The encroachment of residential housing onto the Atlantic coast also increases the likelihood of predation by free-roaming cats and dogs. ASP has successfully reduced feral cat populations at the recreation area and has seen a benefit to the beach mice. Urbanization of coastal habitat could also lead to potential competition of beach mice with house mice and introduced rats.

Gulf Coast Beach Mice

PKBM populations have existed since the late 1970s as isolated populations along its historical range (16.9 miles). The effects of Hurricane Frederic (1979) coupled with increased habitat fragmentation due to human development led to the extirpation of all but one population of PKBM. The less than 30 individuals at Gulf State Park (at the westernmost end of Perdido Key) were once the only known existing population of PKBM (Holler *et al*. 1989). Beach mice from this site were used to reestablish PKBM at Gulf Islands National Seashore (GINS) between 1986 and 1988 (Holler *et al.* 1989). Then in 1999 the population at Gulf State Park was considered extirpated (Moyers *et al.* 1999). In 2000, 10 PKBM (five pairs) was relocated from GINS to PKSP. In February of 2001, this relocation was supplemented with an additional 32 PKBM (16 pairs). The PKBM were released on both north and south sides of SR 292 in suitable habitat. Two years of quarterly survey trapping indicated that the relocations of PKBM to PKSP were successful and this was considered an established population (Lynn and Kovatch 2004). PKBM were also trapped on private land between GINS and PKSP in 2004, increasing documentation of current occurrences of the mouse (Lynn 2004a). Based on the similarity of habitat between these areas and the rest of Perdido Key, as well as the continuity of the habitat, the mouse is believed to inhabit other private properties where suitable habitat exists north and south of SR 292. The PKBM is considered to occur on 42 percent of Perdido Key (1,227 acres of 2,949 acres) (**Table 13**).

Table 13. Perdido Key beach mouse habitat on Perdido Key in Florida and Alabama – 2007 estimate[1].

Area	Total in AL & FL		Total in Florida		Total in Alabama	
	Acres	**Percent**	**Acres**	**Percent**	**Acres**	**Percent**
Perdido Key	2,949	100	2,615	89	334	11
PKBM habitat	**1,292**	100	**1,146**	**88**	148	12
Private lands	1,440	49	1,278	43	162	5
PKBM habitat	**302**	**23**	**270**	**24**	33	3
Public lands	1,509	51	1,337	45	172	6
			GINS		GSP	
			1,052		172	
			PKSP			
			285			
PKBM habitat	990	76	876	67	114	9
			GINS		GSP	
			638		114	
			PKSP			
			238			

[1]Data calculated by Service's Panama City, Florida using 2004 Digital Orthophoto Quarter-Quadrangle (DOQQ) aerial photography, 2005 parcel data from Baldwin County, Florida and 2005 parcel data from Escambia County, Florida and revised June 2006.

The listing of PKBM was based on data collected in 1983-84, and at that time the mouse was recovering from the effects of Hurricane Frederick in 1979. Following Hurricane Frederic estimated population numbers based on trapping were 13 PKBM found at one location (Gulf State Park). Just prior to listing, only one PKBM was captured in trapping surveys, this again being at Gulf State Park. Since that time, numbers have fluctuated dramatically based on hurricanes and/or translocation efforts, but were at their highest estimate ever documented just prior to Hurricane Ivan in 2004 at between 500-800 individuals. This was a result of significant partnership efforts and included translocation and habitat restoration on public lands. Even with the destructive hurricanes in 2004 and 2005, current numbers of PKBM, while low (no population estimates are available), are greater than one mouse and mice have been confirmed from two areas (PKSP and GINS). Survey efforts (tracking and trapping) have also been sporadic and inconsistent; therefore, it is difficult to establish long term trend information at this time.

CBM subpopulations currently persist along approximately 15 miles of Gulf of Mexico shoreline consisting of four isolated areas along 11 miles of beachfront within its former range. Another five miles outside of the CBM's known historical range has been recently colonized (Lynn, 2000a, 2003a). In the 1950s, the CBM was widespread and abundant at that time according to Bowen (1968). By 1979, Humphrey and Barbour (1981) reported only 40 percent of the original habitat remained undeveloped in noncontiguous areas. They also documented that the CBM had been extirpated from seven of its nine historical localities being restricted to the Topsail Hill area in Walton County and Shell Island in Bay County. In 1985 when the CBM became federally

protected, CBM were still only known from the Topsail Hill area and Shell Island, an area consisting of about 10 miles of coastline (50 FR 23872). In 1989, a cooperative interagency effort reintroduced CBM onto the central and west units of Grayton Beach State Park increasing the occupied coastline by another mile (Holler *et al*. 1989). In 1999, with the closing of East Pass and Shell Island connecting to West Crooked Island, CBM increased their range by approximately four miles (Lynn 2000b). CBM are now known to occupy approximately 15 miles of Gulf of Mexico beachfront; 12 of the 15 miles are publicly owned lands.

There are four subpopulations of CBM that exist: 1) Topsail Hill Preserve State Park (and adjacent eastern and western private lands), 2) Shell Island (includes St. Andrew State Park mainland and Shell Island with private inholdings and Tyndall AFB), 3) Grayton Beach (and adjacent eastern private lands), and 4) West Crooked Island. Approximately 96 percent of the lands known to be occupied by CBM are public lands. Translocations to establish a fifth subpopulation of CBM occurred in March of 2003 and 2005. CBM from Topsail Hill Preserve State Park were moved to private lands at Camp Creek/Water Sound in Walton County, Florida (Lynn 2003a, Service 2005a, 2005b, 2005c, 2005d).

Topsail Hill Preserve State Park consists of 1,637 acres of which 262 acres provide CBM habitat; the majority being occupied by CBM. The Florida Park Service prepared a Unit Management Plan for the Preserve that explicitly plans for conservation and protection of CBM habitats (FDEP 2007). Private lands on the east side consist of approximately 9.63 acres. Of that, 7 acres consist of the development known as the Stallworth Preserve. The Service issued an ITP for CBM associated with the Stallworth Preserve HCP in 1995; an amendment to the permit was issued in 1999. The remaining 2.63 acres has been purchased by Walton County with a grant from the Service. Private lands on the west side of the Preserve consist of 24 acres and include Four-Mile Village, a low density single family development, and the Coffeen Nature Preserve managed by the Sierra Club.

Shell Island consists of lands within the St. Andrew State Park, Tyndall AFB, and private lands. The Unit Management Plan for the State Park was completed in 1999. The plan identifies the need for protection and management of the CBM. Tyndall AFB manages their portion of Shell Island under the installation's Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. The Service has joined with the State Park and Tyndall AFB since 1995 by providing funding to protect and restore CBM habitats on Shell Island.

The St. Andrew State Park mainland consists of 1,260 acres of which 123 acres are beach mouse habitat. Several tracking efforts looking for signs of CBM on the mainland were made between 1995 and 1998; no evidence was found that indicated the presence of the beach mouse (Moyers 1996, Moyers *et al.* 1999). However, live-trapping to document the absence of the mouse has not been conducted. Reintroduction of this area is considered an action to support recovery of CBM.

The Grayton Beach subpopulation consists of two units in Grayton Beach State Park. The Park is divided into a central and western unit and is currently connected by a narrow band of primary dunes. Total acreage of the Park is 2,236 acres with 153 acres providing suitable CBM habitat. The Unit Management Plan for the Park identified the protection of the CBM as an important component. The Park has requested and received funds from the Service to implement CBM habitat restoration and protection. Portions of private lands (WaterColor and Seaside developments) on the east side of the central unit are occupied by CBM or provide suitable habitat.

West Crooked Island consists of 1,558 acres of which 730 acres provide CBM habitat and remains occupied by CBM (Lynn 2004b). The West Crooked Island subpopulation resulted from its connection to Shell Island in 1998 -1999. The construction of the St. Andrew Pass navigation inlet in the early 1930s severed Shell Island from the mainland on its western end. Since then, the original pass, East Pass (or Old Pass) began to close. After passage of Hurricane Opal in 1995, East Pass temporarily closed and reopened; however, after passage of hurricanes Earl and Georges in 1998, the pass closed (Coastal Tech 1999, Middlemas 1999). CBM dispersed onto West Crooked Island from Shell Island colonizing most of the island within two years (Lynn 2004b). East Pass was reopened as a joint venture between Tyndall AFB and Bay County in December of 2001 but has since closed again.

SABM is now known to consist of two subpopulations, East Crooked Island and St. Joseph Peninsula State Park. The majority of the East Crooked Island subpopulation is located on Tyndall AFB and the other on the St. Joseph Peninsula State Park. Other important public lands for the conservation of the mouse would include Eglin Air Force Base lands at Cape San Blas and Billy Joe Rish Park. Private lands adjacent to Tyndall AFB and the State Park are either known to be occupied by SABM or contain habitat. Trapping by St Joe/Arvida on about 111 acres of SABM habitat at East Crooked Island was conducted in 2000, 2001, and 2003. The trapping confirmed existence of SABM on the property (Moyers and Shea 2002). However, trapping their property in St. Joseph Beach did not result in capture of any beach mice (Moyers and Shea 2002). Although SABM is thought to continue to occupy habitat south of St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, only tracking has been conducted to confirm its presence on private lands since the late 1990s. Private lands adjacent to public lands are available for population dispersal and food source during periods of high population and after severe weather events. However, subpopulations on large tracts of private land within the historical range of the subspecies are needed for conservation of the SABM.

Land development has been primarily responsible for the permanent loss of SABM habitat along its approximately 40-mile long historical range. In addition, construction of U.S. highway 98 accelerated the habitat loss from associated development. By the mid 1990's about 12 linear miles were known to be occupied (Gore 1994, 1995), indicating a 68 percent reduction in it historical distribution (63 FR 70053). An effort to re-establish the SABM back into its historical range was initiated around the time of listing (Moyers *et al.* 1999); however, the range reduction described above did not take this into account since the success of the reintroduction was not known at the time (63 FR 70053). Similar analyses have not been conducted since.

Our best documentation of the species' decline can be seen from trapping or tracking surveys conducted at various times throughout its range. By the mid to late 1980's concerns were raised when trapping efforts failed to result in captures at West Crooked Island (Gore 1987). By 1990 the SABM appeared to only inhabit a small portion (approximately 11 linear miles) of its original range: west end of East Crooked Island and within St. Joseph Peninsula State Park (Gore 1990). SABM's apparent decline continued into the mid-1990's when in 1994, the population on East Crooked Island was "presumed to be extinct" (Wooten and Holler 1999), leaving only one known population on St. Joseph Peninsula (Moyers *et al.* 1999). Subsequent reintroduction efforts in 1997-1998 appeared to have re-established the population on East Crooked Island (Moyers *et al.* 1999).

Recovery Criteria

The Recovery Plan for the SEBM identifies the primary recovery objectives for the subspecies (Service 1993). The SEBM can be considered for delisting if 10 viable, self-sustaining populations can be established throughout a significant portion of its historical range. More specifically, delisting can be considered if the following conditions are met:

1. Viable populations are maintained on the five public land areas where the subspecies currently occurs. Each population should not fluctuate below an effective breeding size of 500 individuals;

2. Five additional viable populations are established throughout the historical range of the subspecies; and

3. These populations should be monitored for at least five years.

The Recovery Plan for the AIBM identifies the primary recovery objectives for the subspecies (Service 1993). The AIBM can be considered for reclassification from endangered to threatened status if five viable, self-sustaining populations can be established. Because the majority of this subspecies' historical range has been permanently destroyed, it is not likely that it can be fully recovered or delisted. For the AIBM to be considered for downlisting to threatened, it is required that those populations at the northern and southern end of Anastasia Island continue to be viable. Each population should support a breeding population of 500 individuals. Two additional viable populations shall be established within the mainland portion of the historical range. All of these populations should be monitored for five years.

The Recovery Plan for the PKBM, CBM, and ABM identifies the primary recovery objectives to be the stabilization of present populations by preventing further habitat deterioration, and the reestablishment of populations in areas where they were extirpated (Service 1987). For each of the subspecies to be considered for downlisting to threatened, it is required that there be a minimum of at least three distinct self-sustaining populations in designated critical habitat with at least 50 percent of the critical habitat being protected and occupied by beach mice (Service 1987).

While this is the currently approved Recovery Plan for the three beach mouse subspecies, studies and research since the Recovery Plan publication provided additional information concerning recovery needs for the subspecies. Protection and enhancement of existing populations and their habitat, plus reestablishment of populations in suitable areas within their historical ranges, are necessary for the subspecies survival and recovery. Core beach mouse populations remain isolated and are vulnerable to natural and anthropogenic factors that may further reduce or degrade habitat and/or directly reduce beach mouse population sizes. Maximizing the number of independent populations is critical to species survival. Protection of a single, isolated, minimally viable population risks the extirpation or extinction of a species as a result of harsh environmental conditions, catastrophic events, or genetic deterioration over several generations (Kautz and Cox 2001). To reduce the risk of extinction through these processes, it is important to establish multiple protected populations across the landscape (Soulé and Simberloff 1986, Wiens 1996). Through the critical habitat designation process we are addressing this by designating five independent units for the subspecies spaced throughout its historical range, depending on the

relative fragmentation, size, and health of habitat, as well as availability of areas with beach mouse PCEs.

The Service completed a five-year status review of the CBM and PKBM in August 2007 (Service 2007a, 2007b). For both subspecies the following was recommended: designate a beach mouse recovery coordinator; revise the recovery plan; accomplish viable populations, monitor habitat improvement, corridor persistence and hurricane response; conduct genetic studies and translocations as necessary; participate in education and outreach and complete an emergency response plan. A draft Recovery Plan for the SABM has been completed and distributed for public review..

In accordance with the Act, Federal agencies (including the Service) consult with the Service for actions that may adversely affect beach mice and their designated habitat. In Florida, consultations have included military missions and operations, beach nourishment and other shoreline protection, and actions related to protection of coastal development (**Table 14**).

Table 14. Previous biological opinions within Florida that have been issued for projects that had adverse impact to the nesting beach mice.

PROJECT	YEAR	IMPACT (Habitat/critical habitat/individuals)
GINS Dune Protection (PKBM)	2000	0.01 acre (CH)
Translocation to PKSP (PKBM)	2000	≤ 3 beach mice (source mice from CH; relocation to CH and non-CH in PKSP)
Supplemental translocation to PKSP (PKBM)	2003	≤ 3 beach mice (source mice from CH; relocation to CH and non-CH in PKSP)
FEMA Berm Orange Beach, AL (PKBM)	2003	0.14 acre non-CH
Service scientific collecting permit program (PKBM)	2004-2005	1 beach mouse per 400 trap-nights per area (partial CH)
Florencia Development (within Action Area) (PKBM)	2005	3.5 acres (non-CH)
PKSP Re-build (PKBM)	2005	1.99 acres (CH)
FEMA Berm Emergency consultation (within Action Area) (PKBM)	2005	Consultation not complete (non-CH)
GINS road rebuild (PKBM)	2005	1.7 acres (CH)
Magnolia West Development (within Action Area) (PKBM)	2006	5.2 acres (not CH at time of construction, presently CH)
Palazzo Development (PKBM)	2006	0.58 acre (not CH at time of construction, presently CH)
Searinity Development (PKBM)	2006	0.32 acre (not CH at time of construction, presently CH)

Retreat Development (PKBM)	2006	0.21 acre (not CH at time of construction, presently CH)
Bond Residence (PKBM)	2006	0.17 acre (CH)
Three-batch condo (Island Club, Marquesas, Lorelei) (PKBM)	2007	0.95 acres (CH)
Naval Air Station Pensacola Pensacola Pass navigation channel dredging (PKBM)	2007	6.3 miles (CH)
Paradise Island development (PKBM)	2007	0.91 acres (CH)
Calabria condo development (PKBM)	2008	0.33 acres (non-CH)
Escambia County beach nourishment (PKBM)	2008	0.16 acres (partial CH)
Seabreeze Condominiums (PKBM)	2009	0.39 acres
Spanish Key Parking Lot (PKBM)	2009	0.28 acres
Perdido Key Fire Station (PKBM)	2010	0.43 acres (CH)
Stallworth Preserve Development (CBM)	1995	7 acres (CH)
Navy Panama City Beach site 4 construction (CBM)	2000	0.01 acre (CH)
East Pass Re-opening (CBM)	2001	Temporary, indirect take (CH)
WaterColor and WaterSound Developments (CBM)	2000	7.6 acres (non-CH)
Service scientific collecting permit (CBM)	2004-2005	1 beach mouse per 400 trap-nights per area (partial CH)
FEMA beach berms post hurricane Ivan emergency consultation (CBM)	2005	Consultation not complete (partial CH)
Western Lake Reopening consultation (CBM)	2006	2.7 acres annually for 5 years (CH)
FEMA Statewide post-disaster berm programmatic BO (PKBM, CBM, SABM, AIBM, and SEBM)	2007	75 miles for eroded shoreline(partial CH)
Angelos Development (CBM)	2009	0.42 acres
Bonfire Beach (SABM)	2008	38 acres
Ovation (SABM)	2010	5.41 acres (CH)

Sea Colony Development (AIBM)	1998	0.7 acres (non-CH)
Anastasia State Park beach nourishment (AIBM)	2005	50 linear feet (non-CH)
Service scientific collecting permit program (AIBM)	2004-2005	1 beach mouse per 400 trap-nights per area (non-CH)
Rodent Control Program on CCAFS (SEBM)	2002	50 beach mice
Cape Canaveral Air Force borrow source (SEBM)	2007	300 linear feet (non-CH)
Service scientific collecting permit program (SEBM)	2004-2005	1 beach mouse per 400 trap-nights per area (non-CH)
CCAFS Routine Maintenance Programmatic (SEBM)	2008	Temporary loss of habitat during trenching/digging for pipeline installation and repair, roadside mowing, soil remediation, pole placement, wells, soil boring, lines of sight, scrub restoration

Common Threats to Beach Mice in Florida

Habitat Loss or Degradation

Coastal dune ecosystems are continually responding to inlets, tides, waves, erosion and deposition, longshore sediment transport and depletion, and fluctuations in sea level. The location and shape of barrier island beaches perpetually adjusts to these physical forces. Winds move sediment across the dry beach forming dunes and the island interior landscape. The natural communities contain plants and animals that are subject to shoreline erosion and deposition, salt spray, wind, drought conditions, and sandy soils. Vegetative communities include foredunes, primary and secondary dunes, interdunal swales, sand pine scrub, and maritime forests. During storm events, overwash is common and may breach the island at dune gaps or other weak spots, depositing sediments on the interior and backsides of islands, increasing island elevation and accreting the sound shoreline. Breaches may result in new inlets through the island.

The quality of the dune habitat (primary, secondary, and scrub) is an important factor in maintaining and facilitating beach mouse recovery. Habitat manipulation is an old and widely used tool in wildlife management. It is especially useful in improving habitat suitability to increase local populations of a species. For beach mice, improving habitat can enhance the abundance and diversity of food resources, increase the chances of meeting a mate, and reduce competition for food and burrow sites.

Long term trapping data has shown that beach mouse densities are cyclic and fluctuate by order of magnitude on a seasonal and annual basis. These fluctuations can be a result of reproduction rates, food availability, habitat quality and quantity, catastrophic events, disease, and predation (Blair 1951, Bowen 1968, Smith 1971, Hill 1989, Rave and Holler 1992, Swilling *et al.* 1998, Swilling 2000, Sneckenberger 2001). Without suitable habitat sufficient in size to support the natural cyclic nature of beach mouse populations, subspecies are at risk from local extirpation and extinction,

and may not attain the densities necessary to persist through storm events and seasonal fluctuations of resources.

Habitat loss and fragmentation associated with residential and commercial real estate development is the primary threat contributing to the endangered status of beach mice (Holler 1992a, 1992b, Humphrey and Frank 1992a). Coastal commercial and residential development has fragmented all the subspecies into disjunct populations. Isolation of habitats by imposing barriers to species movement is an effect of fragmentation that equates to reduction in total habitat (Noss and Csuti 1997). Furthermore, isolation of small populations of beach mice reduces or precludes gene flow between populations and can result in the loss of genetic diversity. Demographic factors such as predation (especially by cats), diseases, and competition with house mice, are intensified in small, isolated populations, which may be rapidly extirpated by these pressures. Especially when coupled with events such as storms, reduced food availability, and/or reduced reproductive success, isolated populations may experience severe declines or extirpation (Caughley and Gunn 1996). The influence these factors have on populations or individuals is largely dependent on the degree of isolation.

The conservation of multiple large, contiguous tracts of habitat is essential to the persistence of beach mice. At present, large parcels of land exist mainly on public lands. Protection, management, and recovery of beach mice on public areas have been complicated by increased recreational use as public lands are rapidly becoming the only natural areas left on the coast. Public lands and their staff are now under pressure to manage for both the recovery of endangered species and recreational use. Where protection of large contiguous tracts of beach mouse habitat along the coast is not possible, establishing multiple independent populations is the best defense against local and complete extinctions due to storms and other stochastic events (Danielson 2005). Protecting multiple populations increases the chance that at least one population within the range of a subspecies will survive episodic storm events and persist while vegetation and dune structure recover.

Habitat connectivity also becomes essential where mice occupy fragmented areas lacking one or more habitat types. If scrub habitat is lacking from a particular tract, adjacent or connected tracts with scrub habitat are necessary for food and burrow sites when resources are scarce in the frontal dunes, and are essential to beach mouse populations during and immediately after hurricanes. Trapping data suggests that beach mice occupying the scrub following hurricanes recolonize the foredune once vegetation and some dune structure have recovered (Swilling *et al*. 1998, Sneckenberger 2001). Similarly, when frontal dune habitat is lacking from a tract and a functional pathway to frontal dune habitat does not exist, beach mice may not be able to attain the resources necessary to expand the population and reach the densities necessary to persist through the harsh summer season or the next storm. Functional pathways may allow for natural behavior such as dispersal and exploratory movements, as well as gene flow to maintain genetic variability of the population within fragmented or isolated areas. To that end, contiguous tracts or functionally connected patches of suitable habitat are essential to the long-term conservation of beach mice.

A lack of suitable burrow sites may be a consequence of habitat degradation. Beach mice use burrows to avoid predators, protect young, store food, and serve as refugia between foraging bouts and during periods of rest. Beach mice have been shown to select burrow sites based on a suite of abiotic and biotic factors. A limitation in one or more factors may result in a shortage of suitable sites and the availability of potential burrow sites in each habitat may vary seasonally. Beach mice

tend to construct burrows in areas with greater plant cover, less soil compaction, steep slopes, and higher elevations above sea level (Lynn 2000a, Sneckenberger 2001). These factors are likely important in minimizing energy costs of burrow construction and maintenance while maximizing the benefits of burrow use by making a safe and physiologically efficient refuge. Similar to food resources, this fluctuation in availability of burrow sites suggests that a combination of primary, secondary, and scrub dune habitat is essential to beach mice at the individual level.

Predation

Beach mice have a number of natural predators including coachwhip (*Masticophis flagellum*) corn snakes (*Elaphe guttata guttata*), pygmy rattlesnake (*Sistrurus miliarius*), eastern diamondback rattlesnake (*Crotalus adamanteus*), short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), great-horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*), great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), red fox, gray fox, skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*), weasel (*Shallela frenata*), and raccoon (Blair 1951, Bowen 1968, Holler 1992a, Novak 1997, Moyers *et al.* 1999, Van Zant and Wooten 2003). Predation of beach mouse populations that have sufficient recruitment and habitat availability is natural and not a concern. However, predation pressure from natural and non-native predators may result in the extirpation of small, local populations of beach mice.

Free-roaming cats are believed to have a devastating effect on beach mouse persistence (Bowen 1968, Linzey 1978) and are considered to be the main cause of the loss of at least one population of beach mice (Holliman 1983). Cat tracks have been observed in areas of low trapping success for beach mice (Moyers *et al.* 1999). The PHVA for the ABM indicated that if each population had as few as one cat, which ate one mouse a day, rapid extinction would occur in over 99 percent of all iterations (Traylor-Holzer 2005).

In response to increasing depredation of sea turtle nests by coyote, fox, hogs, and raccoon, multi-agency cooperative effort have been initiated and are ongoing throughout Florida, in particular on public lands. These programs also benefit beach mice.

Hurricanes

Hurricanes can severely affect beach mice and their habitat, as tidal surge and wave action overwash habitat, leaving a flat sand surface denuded of vegetation; sand is deposited inland, completely or partially covering vegetation; blowouts between the ocean and bays and lagoons leave patchy landscapes of bare sand; primary dunes are sheared or eroded; and habitat is completely breached, creating channels from the ocean to bays and lagoons. Other effects include direct mortality of individuals, relocation/dispersal, and subsequent effects of habitat alterations (that impact such factors as forage abundance/production and substrate elevation). Habitat impacts can be widespread, encompassing the range of the subspecies.

Until frontal dune topography and vegetation redevelop, scrub habitat maintains beach mice populations and provides the majority of food resources and potential burrow sites (Lynn 2000a, Sneckenberger 2001). While storms temporarily reduce population densities (often severely), this disturbance regime maintains open habitat and retards plant succession, yielding a habitat more suitable for beach mice than one lacking disturbance. The low-nutrient soil of the coastal dune ecosystem often receives a pulse of nutrients from the deposition of vegetative debris along the

coastline (Lomascolo and Aide 2001). Therefore, as the primary and secondary dunes recover, beach mice recolonize this habitat readily as food plants develop to take advantage of the newly available nutrients. Recovery times vary depending upon factors such as hurricane characteristics (*i.e.*, severity, amount of associated rain, directional movement of the storm eye, storm speed), successional stage of habitat prior to hurricane, elevation, and restorative actions post hurricane. Depending on these factors, recovery of habitat may take from one to over 40 years.

The impact of hurricanes on plant communities temporarily affects food availability, and hence can limit population densities in impacted habitats soon after storms. Observations indicate that Hurricane Opal (a Category 3 storm in November 1995) caused a decrease in one population of ABM by 30 percent (Swilling *et al.* 1998). However, population densities in scrub habitat typically increased following hurricanes (Swilling *et al.* 1998). Sneckenberger (2001) also found atypical numbers of ABM in scrub following a hurricane. Five months post-storm, "densities (individuals/km) were up to 7.5 times greater in scrub areas than in frontal dune grids." Impacts of the storm may have been apparent as long as 17 months after the storm when scrub densities remained triple those of frontal dunes (Sneckenberger 2001). Moyers *et al.* (1999) found similar results for CBM at Grayton Beach State Park. When frontal and primary dunes sustained extensive damage during Hurricane Opal in 1995, beach mice were captured behind what remained of primary dune habitat. By 1998, however, primary dunes and the immediate habitat inland appeared to support higher numbers of beach mice.

In addition to the overall change in post Hurricane Opal distribution of ABM, Swilling *et al*. (1998) found the mean percent of newly marked individuals increased from 14 percent for the three trapping periods before the storm to an average of 26.7 percent for the same interval post hurricane. The average for the three trapping periods immediately following was even higher, at 42.7 percent of the individuals captured. Swilling *et al.* (1998) concluded that this increased presence of new individuals reflected increased reproduction. A statistical analysis of the data indicated that the number of females exhibiting signs of reproduction was significantly higher than normal (18.9 percent higher). Moyers *et al.* (1999) also found similar results at Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. Four to five months following Hurricane Opal, all female CBM captured were pregnant or lactating. Trapping six months after the hurricane, Moyers *et al.* (1999) noted that 51.5 percent of captured CBM were new unmarked beach mice.

Although hurricanes can significantly alter beach mouse habitat and population densities in certain habitats, some physical effects may benefit the subspecies. Hurricanes are probably responsible for maintaining coastal dune habitat upon which beach mice depend through repeated cycles of destruction, alteration, and recovery of dune habitat. Holler *et al.* (1999) suggested that hurricanes could function to break up population subgroups and force population mixing. The resultant breeding between members of formerly isolated subgroups increases genetic heterogeneity and could decrease the probability of genetic drift and bottlenecks.

Beachfront Lighting

Artificial lighting increases the risk of predation and influences beach mouse foraging patterns and natural movements as it increases their perceived risk of predation. Foraging activities and other natural behaviors are influenced by many factors. Artificial lighting alters behavior patterns

causing beach mice to avoid otherwise suitable habitat and decreases the amount of time they are active (Bird *et al.* 2004).

The presence of vegetative cover reduces predation risk and perceived predation risk of foraging beach mice, and allows for normal movements, activity, and foraging patterns. Foraging in sites with vegetative cover is greater and more efficient than in sites without cover (Bird 2002). Beach mice have also been found to select habitat for increased percent cover of vegetation, and decreased distance between vegetated patches (Smith 2003).

Genetic variability

Selander *et al.* (1971) conducted an electrophoretic study on 30 populations of *P. polionotus*, including populations of beach mouse subspecies. Based on 30 allozyme loci, they estimated that the level of allozyme variation found in beach mouse populations was at least 40 percent lower than the level of variation in nearby inland populations. This work indicates that beach mouse populations already have lower genetic variability before inbreeding, bottleneck events, or founder effects that may occur in a reintroduced population. Lower levels of heterozygosity has been linked to less efficient feeding, fewer demonstrations of social dominance and exploratory behavior, and smaller body size (Smith *et al.* 1975, Garten 1976, Teska *et al.* 1990). Research focused on inbreeding depression in old-field mice (including one beach mouse subspecies), determined that the effects of inbreeding negatively influenced factors such as litter size, number of litters, and juvenile survivorship (Lacy *et al.* 1995).

In 1995, the Service contracted with Auburn to conduct genetic analysis of: 1) post-reestablishment gene structure in PKBM and CBM; 2) microgeographic patterning and its relevance to alternate management approaches for ABM on the Bon Secour NWR; and 3) if feasible, the historical relationship of SABM from Crooked Island relative to CBM from Shell Island and SABM from St. Joseph Peninsula.

Results of the work for CBM found: 1) founder effects were observed in the Grayton Beach State Park population (fixation of alleles common to the donor population and allele frequency shifts); 2) incongruity in number and size of several alleles was observed between Grayton Beach State Park and Shell Island; 3) overall genetic divergence between the donor and reestablished population was moderate; 4) genetic differences between Topsail Hill Preserve State Park and other CBM sites were higher than expected given the spatial proximity; 5) Topsail Hill Preserve State Park appears to be a reservoir for unique variation within the remaining populations of CBM; and 6) the overall relatedness estimated for Grayton Beach State Park suggested that any mating would involve close relatives (Wooten and Holler 1999).

Wooten and Holler (1999) recommended strategies for management of CBM based on genetics. Management of the Grayton Beach State Park population for genetic characteristics appears to be needed; however, additional genetic analyses will be needed. Relocation of CBM to Grayton Beach State Park from Shell Island should be continued.

Results of the work for PKBM found that: 1) founder effect (from Florida Point to GINS) did impact the GINS-Perdido Key Area subpopulation. Loss of rare alleles and allele frequency shifts were noted; 2) a low to moderate level of overall genetic divergence was observed; 3) data

suggests that some effects of genetic drift were mediated by continued transfer of individuals; 4) levels of heterozygosity were unexpected given recent history; 5) average levels of relatedness among individuals is high which may portend future inbreeding related problems (however, no evidence of existing inbreeding was observed in the data); and 6) the overall level of microsatellite variation retained in the GINS-Perdido Key Area subpopulation was higher than anticipated. Wooten and Holler (1999) recommended management of PKBM based on genetics by: 1) preserving the natural population to the maximum extent possible since the loss of the Florida Point subpopulation resulted in the permanent loss of alleles; 2) using the GINS-Perdido Key Area subpopulation as a donor for reestablishment of other populations because of the retention of a substantial amount of genetic variation; and 3) reestablishment plans should include transfers between donor and reestablished subpopulations. In addition, translocations should be accomplished in pairs.

Analysis of genetic work focused on SABM indicated that there are two possible genetic histories for Crooked Island beach mice: 1) the last known beach mice from Crooked Island were derived from CBM or 2) the last known beach mouse from Crooked Island were unique from both CBM found on Shell Island or SABM found on St. Joseph peninsula (Van Zant 2003).

Climate Change (refer to page 43)

Analysis of the Species/Critical Habitat Likely to be Affected

Beach mice are currently federally protected because of their low numbers caused by habitat loss with continuing threats to their habitat (including critical habitat for CBM, PKBM, and SABM) and resulting affects from storm and post-storm events. The primary reason for the significant reduction in their range is the loss and alteration of coastal dunes. Large-scale commercial and residential development on the coast of Florida has eliminated beach mouse habitat. Coastal urbanization has also increased the recreational use of beachfront areas. Dune habitat maintenance is an important component of beach mouse conservation. Providing a healthy and continuous dune system assures mouse population stability. Integral to this is keeping visitors to the beach off the dunes and replanting as necessary when impacts occur or are observed. The extremely active 2004 and 2005 hurricane seasons also had a severe affect on Florida's beaches and beach mouse habitat.

Critical habitat for three (PKBM, CBM, and SABM) of the five subspecies of beach mice has been designated and will be discussed. No critical habitat has been designated for the other two subspecies (SEBM and AIBM). Therefore, the proposed action would have no effect on designated critical habitat for these two subspecies because none is designated.

Generally, sand placement activities or dredged navigation channel material is not placed on existing beach mouse habitat consisting of vegetated dunes. Typical effects from these activities to beach mice and their habitats consist of the staging and storage of equipment, work vehicles, or materials and beach access for sand placement activities or dredged material placement. These effects may result in the permanent and temporary loss, degradation, or fragmentation of beach mouse habitat and changes in essential life history behaviors (dispersal and movement, foraging, seeking mates, breeding, and care of young). Beach mice spend their entire lives within the dune ecosystem and are nocturnal. Sand placement projects may occur at anytime of the year depending on their location and are usually conducted on a 24/7 schedule. The quality of the placed sand

could affect the suitability of the beach and dunes to support beach mouse burrow construction and food sources. The effect of the activities covered under the consultation with incorporation of the proposed conservation measures on beach mice overall survival and recovery are considered in this SPBO.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Status of the species/Critical Habitat within the Action Area (all subspecies of beach mice)

The action area encompasses the entire range of five subspecies of beach mice, and designated critical habitats of three beach mouse subspecies. Therefore, the previous discussion in "Status of the Species" applies here. The known distribution of the five subspecies of beach mice is a result of cursory surveys and intermittent trapping involving different projects. There has not been a systematic trapping study done in order to determine the status of each subspecies throughout their ranges.

Factors affecting the species environment within the action area

Coastal development

Beach mice were listed as endangered and threatened species primarily because of the fragmentation, adverse alteration, and loss of habitat due to coastal development. The threat of development-related habitat loss continues to increase. Other contributing factors include low population numbers, habitat loss from a variety of reasons (including hurricanes), predation or competition by animals related to human development (cats and house mice), and the existing strength or lack of regulations regarding coastal development.

Hurricanes

Hurricanes were probably responsible for maintaining coastal beach habitat upon which beach mice depend through repeated cycles of destruction, alteration, and recovery of dune habitat. Hurricanes generally produce damaging winds, storm tides and surges, and rain and can result in severe erosion of the beach and dune systems. Overwash and blowouts are common on barrier islands. Hurricanes can impact beach mice either directly (e.g., drowning) or indirectly (e.g., loss of habitat). Depending on their frequency, storms can affect beach mice on either a short-term basis (e.g., temporary loss of habitat) or long term (e.g., loss of food, which in turn may lead to increased juvenile mortality, resulting in a depressed breeding season). How hurricanes affect beach mice also depends on the characteristics (winds, storm surge, rainfall), the time of year (within or outside of the nesting season), and where the northeast edge of the hurricane crosses land.

Because of the limited remaining habitat, frequent or successive severe weather events could compromise the ability of certain populations of beach mice to survive and recover. Beach mice evolved under natural coastal environmental events such as hurricanes. The extensive amount of predevelopment coastal beach and dune habitat allowed beach mice to survive even the most severe hurricane events. It is only within the last 20 to 30 years that the combination of habitat loss to beachfront development and destruction of remaining habitat by hurricanes has increased the threat to beach mice survival and recovery. On developed beaches, typically little space

remains for sandy beaches to become re-established after periodic storms. While the beach itself moves landward during such storms, reconstruction or persistence of structures at their prestorm locations can result in a major loss of habitat for beach mice.

The 2004 hurricane season was the most active storm season in Florida since weather records began in 1851. Hurricanes Charley, Frances, Ivan, and Jeanne, along with Tropical Storm Bonnie, damaged the beach and dune system, upland structures and properties, and infrastructure in the majority of Florida's coastal counties. The cumulative impact of these storms exacerbated erosion conditions throughout the state.

The 2005 hurricane season was a record-breaking season with 27 named storms. Hurricanes Dennis, Katrina, Ophelia, Rita, and Wilma, and Tropical Storms Arlene and Tammy impacted Florida. The cumulative impact of these storms exacerbated erosion conditions in south and northwest Florida.

Beachfront Lighting

Artificial lighting along developed areas of both coastlines continues to cause increase susceptibility to predators, altered foraging and breeding habits which impact beach mouse recovery. While a majority of coastal local governments and counties have adopted beachfront lighting ordinances compliance and enforcement is lacking in some areas. Further, the lighting in areas outside the beachfront ordinance coverage areas continues to be unregulated resulting in urban glow. Even the darker areas of conservation managed lands are subject to surrounding sky glow.

Predation

A major continuing threat to beach mice is predation by free-roaming cats and other nonnative species. The domestic cat is not native to North America and is considered a separate species from its wild ancestral species, *Felis silvestris*. Cats are hunters, retaining this behavior from their ancestors. However, wildlife in the western Hemisphere did not evolve in the presence of a small, abundant predator like the domestic cat, and thus did not develop defenses against them. Cats were introduced to North America a few hundred years ago.

Free-roaming pets prey on small mammals, birds, and other native wildlife. In the U.S., on a nationwide basis, cats kill over a billion small mammals and hundreds of millions of birds each year. Worldwide, cats are second only to habitat destruction in contributing to the extinction of birds. Cats have been documented to take beach mice, sea turtle hatchlings, shorebirds, and migratory birds. A significant issue in the recovery of beach mice is predation by free-ranging pet and feral cats. Beach mice have a number of natural predators including snakes, owls, herons, and raccoons. Predation is part of the natural world. However, predation pressure from both natural and nonnative predators may result in the extirpation of small, local populations of beach mice in a very short time (Bowen 1968, Linzey 1978).

Climate Change

Based on the present level of available information concerning the effects of global climate change on the status of beach mice and its designated critical habitat, the Service acknowledges the potential for changes to occur in the action area, but presently has no basis to evaluate if or how these changes are affecting beach mice or its designated critical habitat nor does our present knowledge allow the Service to project what the future effects from global climate change may be or the magnitude of these potential effects.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

Factors to be considered

Aspects of the sand placement and dredged material placement activities will occur within habitat that is used by beach mice year round. The activities include the storage of equipment, work vehicles, or materials and creation, expansion, or use of beach access points for sand placement activities or dredged material placement. The work, depending on the location, may be conducted any time of the year. Most effects would be expected to be temporary. These short-term and temporary impacts could include loss of foraging habitat, altered beach mouse movement and dispersal activities. Long-term and permanent impacts from the sand placement activities such as excavation of dune habitat and degradation could impact beach mice by fragmentation of their habitat including critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, and SABM.

There are typically different "levels" of access sites needed for a project. The primary access is a "lay-down" yard, where pipe is delivered and stored, and storage trailers, and other equipment and materials are stored. These are typically big paved parking lots, so that the Corps's trucks can access the area to drop off and pick up equipment. There's typically a beach access at that point to get the pipe and equipment onto the beach and that access is usually at least 50-ft wide (pipe sections are typically 40 to 50 feet long). In NW Florida and Alabama, these yards have been approximately eight miles apart.

“Intermediate areas" are used at about the quarter points of the project length. These are used for the fuel tank, welding equipment, and other items or systems that get used a couple of times a day. These locations can vary from two to three miles apart. In addition, there are access points to allow project vehicles and trucks on and off the beach. Based on previous projects it would be expected to have single-vehicle entry points at one-half to one-mile intervals.

Protective, avoidance, and minimization measures have been incorporated into the project plan to avoid or minimize the potential impacts from the sand placement and dredged material placement activities. However, even with these measures, impacts to beach mice are expected to occur from some aspects of the project activities. The activities are expected to directly or indirectly adversely affect beach mice and/or their habitat including designated critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, and SABM. The work may occur on public and/or private lands.

Proximity of Action: Some aspects of the sand placement and dredged material placement activities would occur directly in beach mouse habitat. The storage or staging of pipe and other equipment, and vehicles, use or creation of beach access points, and placement of pipe, nourishment or dredged material could occur in habitat occupied or used by SEBM, AIBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM. Beach mice spend their entire life cycle within the coastal dune

system.

Distribution: The storage or staging of pipe and other equipment and vehicles and use of beach access points that could occur in habitat occupied or used by SEBM, AIBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM may vary depending on the individual project length and existing beach accesses and non-beach mouse habitat that can be used for storage and staging.

Timing: The timing of the activities would directly and indirectly impact beach mice and their habitat depending on the season. Beach mice reproduce year-round with more mice being produced in the late winter and early spring. Impacts could include but would not be limited to disrupting mice seeking mates, constructing nest burrows, foraging for food, caring for their young, and young mice leaving the nest burrow dispersing into new habitat.

Nature of the Effect: The effects of the activities may include the temporary loss of habitat including the loss of a few beach mice from excavation of habitat for beach access and reduction of beach mouse activity including feeding, reproduction, and movement from loss or alteration of habitat. Activities that decrease the amount or quality of dune habitat or movement could affect beach mice by reducing the amount of available habitat and fragmenting the habitat.

Duration: Time to complete the project construction may vary depending on the project length, weather, and other factors (equipment mobilization and break downs, availability of fuel, lawsuits, etc.). Project work could take as little as a month and as long as a one or two years. Beach mouse habitats would remain disturbed until the project is completed and the habitats are restored. Dune restoration could be complete from 6 to 12 months after the project has been completed. The short generation time of beach mice combined with the time frames provided in this document (projects from 1 month to 2 years, dune restoration 6 to 12 months following project completion) will impact multiple generations of beach mice. The time to complete a project and restore the habitat can be a complete loss of habitat availability and use for multiple generations of beach mice.

Disturbance frequency: Depending on the sand placement activity and dredging project frequency, this could result in impacts to beach mice and their habitats at any time during the year on a minimum cycle of every 2 years. Following initial sand placement, activities could occur every year depending on the project location and erosion events. The actual number of times the sand placement would occur is unknown. Following initial sand placement or dredge material placement, maintenance activities could occur every two to 10 years depending on the project location and situation (erosion, long shore sand transportation, upstream activities, and weather events). Thus, impacts related to the subject activities would be expected to occur no more often than every two to three years. However, while not anticipated, work could occur annually in response to emergency events. The actual number of times the nourishment and dredging material disposal activities is unknown but can be based on previous work.

Disturbance intensity and severity: Depending on the frequency needed to conduct the nourishment and dredged material work and the existence of staging areas and beach access points, effects to the recovery of beach mouse may vary. However, the action area encompasses entire range of each subspecies and the overall intensity of the disturbance is expected to be minimal. The severity is also likely to be slight as few if any mice would be lost and dune habitats can be restored quickly if protected from other impacts (pedestrians and vehicles).

The staging and storage of equipment and materials and beach access points could occur within habitat occupied or used by SEBM, AIBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM and could be adjacent to designated critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, and SABM. Beach mice are permanent inhabitants of the coastal ecosystem conducting all their life cycles in this environment. While the current status of individual beach mouse subspecies is unknown, their general distribution is known.

Analysis for effects of the action

The action area consists of the Atlantic or Gulf beachfront including the wet and dry unvegetated beach, developing foredunes and interdunal swales, and areas that were formerly primary or secondary dunes. Sand placement or dredged material placement work would not occur on existing vegetated primary or secondary dunes. However, construction of or expansion of an existing beach access could be located through scrub, secondary, or primary dunes. Beach mice would generally be found inhabiting stable primary, secondary, and scrub dunes on a permanent basis with other habitats being used periodically on a daily or seasonal basis for feeding and movement. Some of these areas also include critical habitat.

Direct and Indirect Impacts

Direct impacts are effects of the action on the species occurring during project implementation and construction (sand placement or dredged material placement). Direct loss of individual beach mice may occur during the creation or expansion of beach access points when heavy equipment clears the habitat and packs the sand. In general the length of time between project maintenance work is expected to be sufficient for beach mouse habitat to be restored. Thus, it is not anticipated that the nourishment and dredged material placement activities would result in permanent beach mouse habitat destruction (including critical habitat). However, habitat for all the beach mouse subspecies and critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, and SABM that provides food or cover may be temporarily destroyed or altered from the activities.

Indirect effects are a result of a proposed action that occur later in time and are reasonably certain to occur. The indirect effect of the sand placement and dredged material placement activities would be newly created or expanded existing beach access points that act as barriers to beach mouse movement for foraging, or population expansion or dispersal. Maintaining the connectivity among habitats is vital to persistence of beach mice recovery. Recovery actions needed to assure the connectivity include restoration and maintenance of the dune system following project completion.

For the Service to determine if the project impacts on designated critical habitat would be an adverse modification, the Service shall determine if the impact on the habitat appreciably diminishes the capability of the critical habitat to satisfy essential requirements of beach mice. The long-term maintenance of the beach mouse populations in the project areas could be compromised if the sand placement and dredged material placement activities occur too frequently resulting in a long-term barrier to mice movement. However, our evaluation indicates the impacts to critical habitat should be temporary in nature based on past history of nourishment projects. In addition, the area to be directly affected within the individual subspecies would be a small percentage of the overall critical habitat and would not be expected to reduce the carrying capacity

of the recovery unit or appreciably diminish the ability of the PCE's to provide for the essential functions of the critical habitat units.

Species' response to a proposed action

This SPBO is based on effects that are anticipated to beach mice (all life stages) as a result of the temporary physical disturbance of beach mice habitat from beach nourishment or dredged material placement and associated activities. Some individual beach mice (all life stages) may be lost during the initial construction or expansion of beach accesses where heavy equipment destroys dune habitat and compacts the sand within the access corridor. Any mice that survive the initial construction may move outside of the disturbed area and construct burrows elsewhere in the vicinity. This will result in increased exposure to predation due to the removal of their burrows. Following access construction, a bare gap of sand could form a barrier to limit beach mouse movement within the area altering regular movement patterns. The bare areas could not be used for foraging, breeding or sheltering. These impacts are expected to be limited to the construction phase of the project (one month to two years). As the life span of a beach mouse is estimated to be approximately nine months, the loss of individual mice or the temporary loss of habitat could affect several generations of beach mice, but because beach mice can reproduce rapidly with adequate resources, colonization or recolonization of the restored habitat would be expected.

Beach mice have evolved to adapt to catastrophic weather events. Additional factors such as surrounding development pressure and nonnative predators may affect the species' ability to recover from the loss of individuals. However, the temporary loss of the habitat itself is not expected to permanently impact the populations as all beach mouse habitat within the project areas not permanently destroyed would be restored or maintained as part of the conservation measures committed to by the Corps or the Applicant. The temporary nature of the impacts to dune habitats is not expected to alter the function and conservation role of the remaining beach mouse habitat including designated critical habitat.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this SPBO. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed project are not considered in this opinion and require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

It is reasonably certain to expect that coastal development, human occupancy and recreational use along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of Florida will increase in the future. Redevelopment along with new developments following the hurricane seasons of 2004 and 2005 are occurring as allowed by local zoning standards. It is unknown how much influence a nourished beach would contribute to the development and recreational use of the shoreline. Any projects that are within endangered or threatened species habitat will require section 7 consultation or section 10(a) (1)(B) permitting from the Service.

In recognizing the importance of coastal barrier islands along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, Congress passed the Coastal Barrier Resources Act (CBRA) of 1982 and Coastal Barrier Improvement Act in 1991. The purpose of CBRA is "…to minimize the loss of human life,

wasteful expenditure of Federal revenues, and the damage to fish, wildlife, and other natural resources associated with the coastal barriers along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts by restricting future Federal expenditures and financial assistance which have the effect of encouraging development of coastal barriers." Congress established the Coastal Barrier Resources System units that apply to the CBRA.

Escambia County is currently in the final permitting stages of a beach nourishment project for Perdido Key. The project would cover approximately 4 miles of beachfront along county and private lands, not including state and Federal lands. The Service completed an endangered species consultation for the project in 2008. The project construction is expected to begin in late 2009-2010. The beach nourishment project is likely to enhance beach mouse habitat by providing an additional buffer to the dune habitats from storm events.

The Pensacola Naval Air Station has proposed to dredge their navigation channel resulting in the need to place eight million cubic yards of dredged material that is beach compatible. Because of cost, Perdido Key is the closest area to receive the material. Receiving areas include the Perdido Key Gulf beachfront (in lieu of the County implementing their project described above), PKSP, and GINS, Escambia County. The project could result in the placement of dredged material on 16 miles of beachfront including private, county, state, and Federal lands. The Navy has received their permits to complete the project. The Service completed an endangered species consultation for the project in 2007. The full project is on hold due to funding. However, the Federal navigation channel in the lower portion of the project area is expected to be maintenance dredged in 2009-2010.

Gulf County is currently completing a beach restoration project on St. Joseph peninsula and St. Joseph Peninsula State Park. The project will cover approximately 7.5 miles of Gulf of Mexico beachfront. The Service completed an endangered species consultation for the project. The project was completed in 2008.

CONCLUSION

Sea Turtles

After reviewing the current status of the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed activities, the "Conservation Measures," and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's biological opinion that work conducted under the Statewide Programmatic action , as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill or Kemp's ridley sea turtles. No critical habitat has been designated for any of the sea turtle species in the continental U.S.; therefore, none will be affected.

The conservation of the five loggerhead recovery units in the Northwest Atlantic is essential to the recovery of the loggerhead sea turtle. Each individual recovery unit is necessary to conserve genetic and demographic robustness, or other features necessary for long-term sustainability of the entire population. Thus, maintenance of viable nesting in each recovery unit contributes to the overall population. Three of the five loggerhead recovery units in the Northwest Atlantic occur within the action area, the PFRU, the DTRU, and the NGMRU. Sand placement is not expected to occur within the DTRU. The NGMRU averages about 1,000 nests per year. Northwest Florida

accounts for 92 percent of this recovery unit in nest numbers (920 nests) and consists of approximately 234 miles of nesting shoreline. Of the available nesting habitat within the NGMRU, with most sand placement projects have a project life of five to seven years and channel maintenance activities occurring every two to three years, on average, sand placement impacts will occur on 8.8 miles of sea turtle nesting shoreline per year. This is based on the average linear feet of beach on which sand placement occurred during nonemergency years from 2001 to 2008.

The PFRU averages 64,513 nests per year. The entire recovery unit occurs within Florida and consists of approximately 1,166 miles of shoreline. Of the available nesting habitat within the PFRU, sand placement activities will occur on 18.9 miles of nesting shoreline per year during nonemergency years. This is based on the average linear feet of beach on which sand placement occurred during non-emergency years from 2001 to 2008.

Generally, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley nesting overlaps with or occurs within the beaches where loggerhead sea turtles nest on both the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico beaches. Thus, for green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles, sand placement activities will affect an average of 27.7 miles of shoreline per year. This is based on the average linear feet of beach on which sand placement occurred during nonemergency years from 2001 to 2008.

For all species of sea turtles, post-hurricane sand placement activities occurred on approximately 205 miles of shoreline for the 2004-2005 period following the emergency events (declared disasters and Congressional Orders). These activities are within the approximately 1,400 miles of available sea turtle nesting habitat in the southeastern U.S.

Research has shown that the principal effect of sand placement on sea turtle reproduction is a reduction in nesting success, and this reduction is most often limited to the first year following project construction. Research has also shown that the impacts of a nourishment project on sea turtle nesting habitat are typically short-term because a nourished beach will be reworked by natural processes in subsequent years, and beach compaction and the frequency of escarpment formation will decline. Although a variety of factors, including some that cannot be controlled, can influence how a nourishment project will perform from an engineering perspective, measures can be implemented to minimize impacts to sea turtles.

Beach Mice

The PKBM, CBM, and SABM occur on both public and private lands throughout their historical ranges. Both the SEBM and the AIBM are located completely on county, state, or federally protected lands, except for a small area in St. Johns County in which the AIBM are found on private lands along the Florida coast.

After reviewing the current status of the species of the SEBM, AIBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of beach nourishment and dredged material placement and associated activities, the "Conservation Measures," and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's biological opinion that the Statewide Programmatic action for these projects, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any of the above subspecies of beach mice and is not likely to destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, or SABM.

As discussed in the Effects of the Action section of this SPBO, we would not expect the carrying capacity of beach mouse habitat within the action area to be reduced. Beach mouse habitat will continue to provide for the biological needs of the subspecies as demonstrated below:

1. No permanent loss of beach mouse habitat will occur within the action area from the project construction or maintenance;

2. Temporary impacts to beach mouse habitat will be restored within the action area after project completion; and

3. A full complement of beach mouse habitat will remain within the action area after project completion.

Temporary impacts are expected to be limited to the construction/maintenance phase of the project and habitat restoration period following the project, which could be completed between one month and two years.

While a few beach mice may be lost, beach mice recover well from population size reductions (Wooten 1994) given sufficient habitat is available for population expansion after the bottleneck occurs. Therefore, we do not consider the potential loss of individuals to be significant.

Also, 50 feet of beach mouse critical habitat for each subspecies (PKBM, CBM, and SABM) could be temporarily affected each time a project is completed as a result of the sand placement activities. We would not anticipate that the loss of the critical habitat would alter or affect the remaining critical habitat in the action area for each subspecies (PKBM, CBM, and SABM) to the extent that it would appreciably diminish the habitat's capability to provide the intended conservation role for the subspecies in the wild.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered or threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and shall be implemented by the Corps so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to the Applicant, as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Corps has a continuing duty to regulate the

activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Corps (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Corps shall report the progress of the action and its impacts on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR §402.14(i)(3)].

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF ANTICIPATED TAKE

Sea Turtles

The Service anticipates that no more than 27.7 miles of highly eroded shoreline along the Florida coastline (no more than 8.8 miles within the NGMRU and no more than 18.9 miles within the PFRU) would receive sand placement per year during nonemergency years with a maximum of 102 miles of shoreline (38 miles within the NGMRU and 64 miles of shoreline within the PFRU) receiving sand during or following an emergency event (declared disaster or Congressional Order) as a result of the Statewide Programmatic action. This represents two percent of the entire shoreline per year during a nonemergency year and seven percent of the entire shoreline during an emergency year. Over the last 10 years, one Congressional Order occurred due to emergency events in the 2004-2005 period. The increased sand placement on 102 miles of shoreline is expected to occur once in a 10-year period due to emergency events. Incidental take of sea turtles will be difficult to detect for the following reasons:

1. Turtles nest primarily at night and all nests are not located because
    a. Natural factors, such as rainfall, wind, and tides may obscure crawls; and
    b. Human-caused factors, such as pedestrian and vehicular traffic, may obscure crawls, and result in nests being destroyed because they were missed during a nesting survey and egg relocation program;

2. The total number of hatchlings per undiscovered nest is unknown;

3. The reduction in percent hatching and emerging success per relocated nest over the natural nest site is unknown;

4. An unknown number of females may avoid the project beach and be forced to nest in a less than optimal area;

5. Lights may misdirect an unknown number of hatchlings and cause death; and

6. Escarpments may form and prevent an unknown number of females from accessing a suitable nesting site.

However, the level of take of these species can be anticipated by the disturbance and sand placement on suitable turtle nesting beach habitat because: (1) turtles nest within the project site; (2) sand placement activities will likely occur during a portion of the nesting season; (3) sand placement activities will modify the incubation substrate, beach slope, and sand compaction; and (4) artificial lighting will deter or misdirect nesting females and hatchlings during and following sand placement.

Take is expected to be in the form of: (1) destruction of all nests that may be constructed and eggs that may be deposited and missed by a nest survey and egg relocation program within the boundaries of the project areas; (2) destruction of all nests deposited during the period when a nest survey and egg relocation program is not required to be in place within the boundaries of the projects; (3) reduced hatching success due to egg mortality during relocation and adverse conditions at the relocation site; (4) harassment in the form of disturbing or interfering with female turtles attempting to nest within the sand placement areas or on adjacent beaches during and after sand placement or construction activities; (5) misdirection of nesting and hatchling turtles on beaches adjacent to the sand placement or construction area as a result of project lighting including the ambient lighting from dredges; (6) behavior modification of nesting females due to escarpment formation within the project area during a nesting season, resulting in false crawls or situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs; and (7) destruction of nests from escarpment leveling within a nesting season when such leveling has been approved by the Service.

According to Schroeder (1994), there is an average survey error of seven percent; therefore, there is the possibility that some nests within the Action Area may be misidentified as false crawls and missed. However, due to implementation of the sea turtle protection measures, we anticipate that the take will not exceed seven percent of the nesting average in the action area. This number is not the level of take anticipated because the exact number cannot be predicted nor can the level of incidental take be monitored.

Beach Mouse

The Service has reviewed the biological information and other information relevant to this action. Based on this review, incidental take is anticipated from the sand placement activities may occur any time of the year within a ten-year period. The Service anticipates incidental take of beach mice would be difficult to detect for the following reasons: (1) an unknown number of beach mice may be injured, crushed or buried during beach access construction work and remain entombed in the sand; (2) beach mice are nocturnal, are small, and finding a dead or injured body is unlikely because of predation, and (3) changes in beach mouse essential life behaviors may not be detectable in standardized monitoring surveys.

For projects that occur within beach mouse habitat it is anticipated that no more than 50 linear feet of beach mouse habitat could be affected per sand placement activity for beach access within a subspecies range statewide as a result of the sand placement activities.

The incidental take is expected to be in the form of: (1) harm or harassment to all beach mice occupying the created or expanded beach access points; (2) harassment of beach mice from disturbance of foraging opportunities within the access areas during the construction period; (3) harassment of beach mice from temporary loss of foraging and burrow habitat; and (4) harassment of beach mice from temporary restriction of movement across access areas.

EFFECT OF THE TAKE

Sea Turtles

In the SPBO, the Service determined that the level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill or Kemp's ridley sea turtles. Critical habitat has not been designated in the project area; therefore, the project will not result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat for any of the sea turtle species.

Incidental take of loggerhead nesting and hatchling sea turtles and sea turtle nests is anticipated to occur during project construction and during the life of the project. Take will occur on nesting habitat consisting of the length of the beach where the material will be placed or where jetty or groin maintenance is located but is not expected to exceed 8.8 miles of shoreline per year within the northwest portion of Florida for the NGMRU and 18.9 miles of shoreline per year within the PFRU during a nonemergency year. Take will occur on nesting habitat consisting of the length of the beach where the material will be placed or where groin maintenance is located but is not expected to exceed 102 miles of shoreline (38 miles of shoreline per year within the northwest portion of Florida for the NGMRU and 64 miles of shoreline per year within the PFRU) during an emergency (declared disasters or Congressional Orders) year. The increased sand placement of 102 miles of shoreline is expected to occur once in a 10-year period due to emergency events.

Incidental take of green, leatherback, hawksbill and Kemp's ridley nesting and hatchling sea turtles and sea turtle nests is anticipated to occur during project construction and during the life of the project. Take will occur on nesting habitat consisting of the length of the beach where the material will be placed or where jetty or groin maintenance is located but is not expected to exceed 27.7 miles (8.8 miles within the northwest portion of Florida and 18.9 miles within the northeast, south and west portion of Florida) of shoreline per year during a nonemergency year. Take will occur on nesting habitat consisting of the length of the beach where the material will be placed or where jetty or groin maintenance is located but is not expected to exceed 102 miles of shoreline (38 miles of shoreline per year within the northwest portion of Florida for the NGMRU and 64 miles of shoreline per year within the PFRU) during an emergency (declared disasters or Congressional Orders) year.

Beach Mouse

In the SPBO, the Service determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to AIBM, SEBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM or in adverse modification or destruction of designated critical habitat for the PKBM, CBM, or SABM. Critical habitat for the SEBM and AIBM has not been designated; therefore, the project will not result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat for these subspecies.

Incidental take of SEBM, AIBM, PKBM, CBM, and SABM is anticipated to occur at beach access locations for the sand placement activities. Take will occur during project construction where beach access points are expanded or created and where equipment is staged or stored within beach mouse habitat along approximately 50 feet of vegetated dunes for beach access.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The Service has determined that the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize take of the loggerhead, green, leatherback, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley sea turtles; SEBM, AIBM, CBM, PKBM, and SABM in the action area for the following activities:

A. Sand placement from beach nourishment, sand bypass, and sand back pass activities;

B. Sand placement from navigation channel maintenance; and

C. Groin and jetty repair or replacement.

If the Corps is unable to comply with the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions, the Corps as the construction agent or regulatory authority may:

1. Inform the Service why the term and condition is not reasonable and prudent for the specific project or activity and request exception under the SPBO or
2. Initiate consultation with the Service for the specific project or activity. The Service may respond by either of the following:
    a. Allowing an exception to the terms and conditions under the SPBO or
    b. Recommending or accepting initiation of consultation (if initiated by the Corps) for the specific project or activity.

Post construction requirements are listed in Reasonable and Prudent measures A10, A11, A12, and A13. These post construction requirements are subject to congressional authorization and the allocation of funds. If the Corps or Applicant cannot fulfill these Reasonable and Prudent Measures, the Corps must reinitiate consultation.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES for:

A. Projects that include sand placement from beach nourishment, sand bypass, and sand back pass activities primarily for shore protection shall include the following measures:

A1. Conservation Measures included in the Corps' PBA that address protection of nesting sea turtles and beach mice shall be implemented in the Corps federally authorized project or regulated activity.

A2. Beach quality sand suitable for sea turtle nesting, successful incubation, and hatchling emergence and beach mouse burrow construction shall be used for sand placement.

A3. Sand placement shall not occur during the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching, to reduce the possibility of sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation. In Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward counties, sand placement shall not occur from May 1 through October 31. In St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte counties, sand placement shall not occur from June 1 through September 30. In Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte (except Manasota Key), Sarasota (except Manasota Key), Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin (except St. George Island), Gulf (except St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas), Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia counties, Florida, sand placement may occur during the sea turtle nesting season.

A4. All derelict material or other debris shall be removed from the beach prior to any sand placement.

A5. The Corps shall continue to work with FDEP, FWC and the Service to create a sea turtle friendly beach profile for placement of material during construction.

A6. If a dune system is already part of the project design, the placement and design of the dune shall emulate the natural dune system to the maximum extent possible, including the dune configuration and shape.

A7. Predator-proof trash receptacles shall be installed and maintained at all beach access points used for the project construction to minimize the potential for attracting predators of sea turtles and beach mice.

A8. A meeting between representatives of the Applicant's or Corps, Service, FWC, the permitted sea turtle surveyor, and other species surveyors, as appropriate, shall be held prior to the commencement of work on this project.

A9. If the beach nourishment project will be conducted during the sea turtle nesting season, surveys for nesting sea turtles must be conducted. Surveys for early and late nesting sea turtles shall be conducted where appropriate. If nests are constructed in the area of sand placement, the eggs shall be relocated to minimize sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation.

A10. A post construction survey(s) of all artificial lighting visible from the project beach shall be completed by the Applicant or Corps.

A11. Daily nesting surveys shall be conducted by the Applicant or Corps for two nesting seasons following construction if the new sand still remains on the beach.

A12. Sand compaction shall be monitored and tilling shall be conducted if needed to reduce the likelihood of impacting sea turtle nesting and hatching activities.

A13. Escarpment formation shall be monitored and leveling shall be conducted if needed to reduce the likelihood of impacting nesting and hatchling sea turtles.

A14. Construction equipment and materials shall be stored in a manner that will minimize impacts to nesting and hatchling sea turtles and beach mice.

A15. Lighting associated with the project construction shall be minimized to reduce the possibility of disrupting and disorienting nesting and hatchling sea turtles and nocturnal activities of beach mice.

A16. During the sea turtle nesting season, the Corps shall not extend the beach fill more than 500 feet (or other agreed upon length) between dusk and the time of completion the following day's nesting survey to reduce the impact to emerging sea turtles and burial of new nests.

A17. All vegetation planting shall be designed and conducted to minimize impacts to sea turtles and beach mice.

A18. Beach mouse habitat shall be avoided when selecting sites for storage and staging of equipment to the maximum extent possible.

A19. Equipment and construction materials shall not be stored near the seaward dune toe in areas of occupied beach mouse habitat. This area is highly utilized by beach mice.

A20. Existing vegetated habitat at beach access points and travel corridors shall be protected to the maximum extent possible to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access corridor.

A21. Expanded or newly created beach access points shall be restored following construction.

A22. A report describing the actions taken shall be submitted to the Service following completion of the proposed work for each year when the activity has occurred.

A23. The Service and the FWC shall be notified if a sea turtle adult, hatchling, or egg, or beach mouse is harmed or destroyed as a direct or indirect result of the project.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

All conservation measures described in the Corps' PBA are hereby incorporated by reference as Terms and Conditions within this document pursuant to 50 CFR §402.14(I) with the addition of the following Terms and Conditions. In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Corps shall comply with the following Terms and Conditions, which implement the Reasonable and Prudent Measures, described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements.

These Terms and Conditions are nondiscretionary.

Post construction requirements are listed in Terms and Conditions A10, A11, A12, and A13. These post construction requirements are subject to congressional authorization and the allocation of funds. If the Corps or Applicant cannot fulfill these Terms and Conditions, the Corps must reinitiate consultation.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS for:

A. Projects that include sand placement from beach nourishment, sand bypass, and sand back pass activities primarily for shore protection shall include the following conditions:

All beaches

A1. Conservation Measures included in the Corps' PBA that address protection of nesting sea turtles and beach mice listed on pages 9 and 10 of the SPBO shall be implemented in the Corps federally authorized project or regulated activity.

A2. Beach compatible fill shall be placed on the beach or in any associated dune system. Beach compatible fill must be sand that is similar to a native beach in the vicinity of the site that has not been affected by prior sand placement activity. The fill material must be similar in both coloration and grain size distribution to that native beach. Beach compatible fill is material that maintains the general character and functionality of the material occurring on the beach and in the adjacent dune and coastal system. Fill material shall comply with FDEP requirements pursuant to the Florida Administrative Code (FAC) subsection 62B-41.005(15). A Quality Control Plan shall be implemented pursuant to FAC Rule 62B-41.008(1)(k)4.b.

A3. Sand placement shall not occur during the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching to reduce the possibility of sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation.

a. Sand placement projects in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward counties shall be started after October 31 and be completed before May 1. During the May 1 through October 31 period, no construction equipment or pipes may be placed and/or stored on the beach.

b. Sand placement projects in Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa and Escambia Counties may occur during the sea turtle nesting season except on publicly owned conservation lands such as state parks and areas where such work is prohibited by the managing agency or under applicable local land use codes (see exceptions in A3.c below).

c. For higher density nesting beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties and on Manasota Key located in Sarasota and Charlotte counties, sand placement shall not occur during the main part of the nesting season (June 1 through September 30). These beaches include St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte counties.

The Service shall be contacted for coordination, on a project-by-project basis, if sand placement is needed on publicly owned conservation lands and in these higher density nesting beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties and on Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte counties during the above exclusionary period. The Service will determine whether work (1) may proceed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions; (2) proceed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions and other requirements as developed by the Service; or (3) would require that an individual emergency consultation be conducted.

A4. All derelict concrete, metal, and coastal armoring geotextile material and other debris shall be removed from the beach prior to any sand placement to the maximum extent possible. If debris removal activities take place during the peak sea turtle nesting season (**Tables 17 and 18**), the work shall be conducted during daylight hours only and shall not commence until completion of the sea turtle nesting survey each day.

Table 15. Beach Sand Placement and Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring/Relocation Windows, Brevard through Broward Counties, Coast of Florida.

Region	Nest Laying Season	Hatching Season Ends	Beach Placement Window	Early Season Relocation *	Late Season Relocation**	Nesting Season Monitoring
Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, and Broward Counties	25 Feb - 11 Nov	15 Jan	1 Nov - 30 Apr	1 Mar - 30 Apr In St. Lucie County, nighttime surveys for leatherback sea turtles shall begin when the first leatherback crawl is recorded	65 days prior to 1 Nov (28 Aug) (or prior to start of construction **)	1 Mar - 15 Oct
Martin and Palm Beach Counties	12 Feb - 16 Oct	20 Dec	1 Nov - 30 Apr	1 Mar - 30 Apr In Martin and Palm Beach Counties, nighttime surveys for leatherback sea turtles shall begin when the first leatherback crawl is recorded	65 days prior to 1 Nov (28 Aug) (or prior to start of construction **)	1 Mar - 15 Oct

Table 16. Beach Sand Placement and Sea Turtle Nest Monitoring/Relocation Windows, Outside of Brevard through Broward Counties, Coast of Florida.

Region	Nest Laying Season	Hatching Season Ends	Beach Placement Window	Nesting Season Monitoring and Relocation
Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, and Volusia Counties	27 Apr - 3 Oct	30 Nov	All Year	15 Apr – 30 Sep
Miami-Dade County	30 Mar - 25 Sep	30 Nov	All Year	1 Apr – 30 Sep
Gulf County (St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, Cape San Blas) and Franklin County (St. George Island)	1 May - 4 Sep	15 Nov	1 Oct - 31 May	1 May – 15 Sep
All other beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties, and Escambia, Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Walton, and Bay Counties	11 May - 5 Sep	15 Nov	All Year	1 May - 31 Aug
Sarasota and Charlotte Counties (Manasota Key)	27 Apr - 7 Sep	15 Nov	1 Nov - 30 Apr	15 Apr – 15 Sep
All other beaches in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties	27 Apr - 7 Sep	15 Nov	All Year	15 Apr – 15 Sep
Pinellas, Hillsborough, Manatee, Lee, Collier, and Monroe Counties	24 Apr - 11 Sep	15 Nov	All Year	15 Apr – 15 Sep

A5. The Corps shall continue to work with FDEP, FWC and the Service in conducting the second phase of testing on the sea turtle friendly profile during project construction. This includes exploring options to include a dune system in the project design for existing authorized projects and new non-Federal projects and how the existing sand placement template may be modified.

A6. Dune restoration or creation included in the profile design (or project) shall have a slope of 1.5:1 followed by a gradual slope of 4:1 for approximately 20 feet seaward on a high erosion beach (**Figure 13)** or a 4:1 slope (**Figure 14**) on a low erosion beach. If another slope is proposed for use, the Corps shall consult the Service.

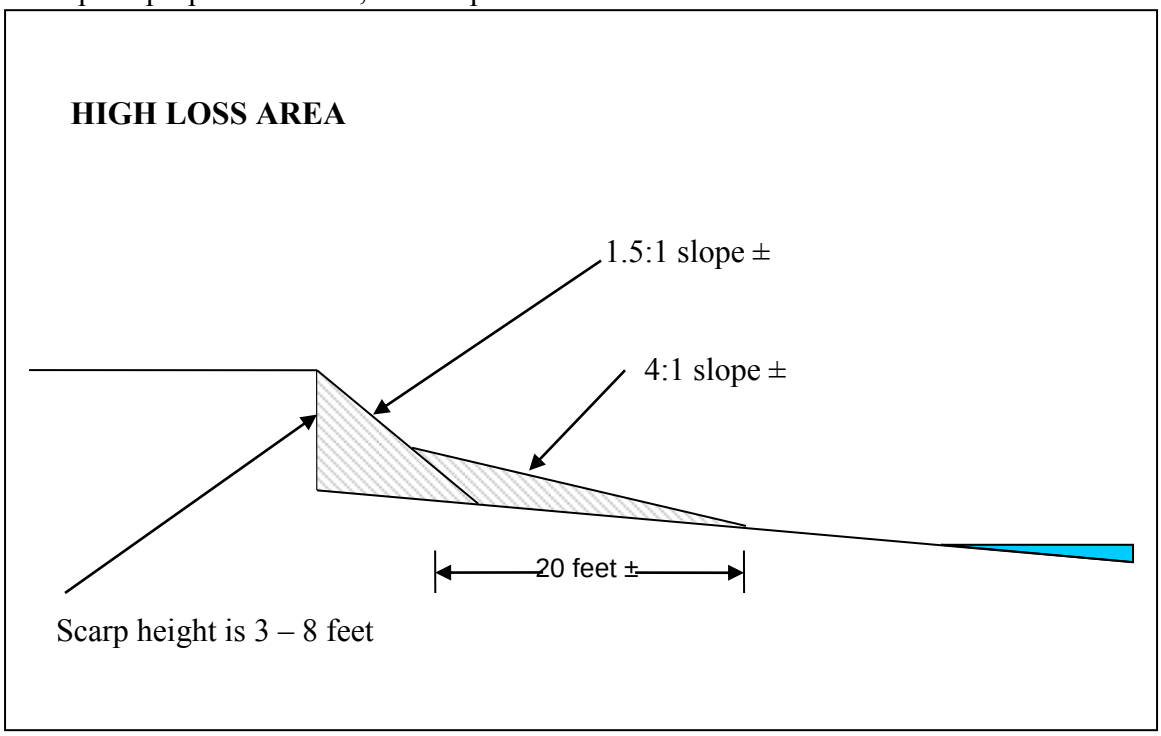


Figure 13. Recommended slope on a high erosion beach for sand placement projects that include the creation of a dune.

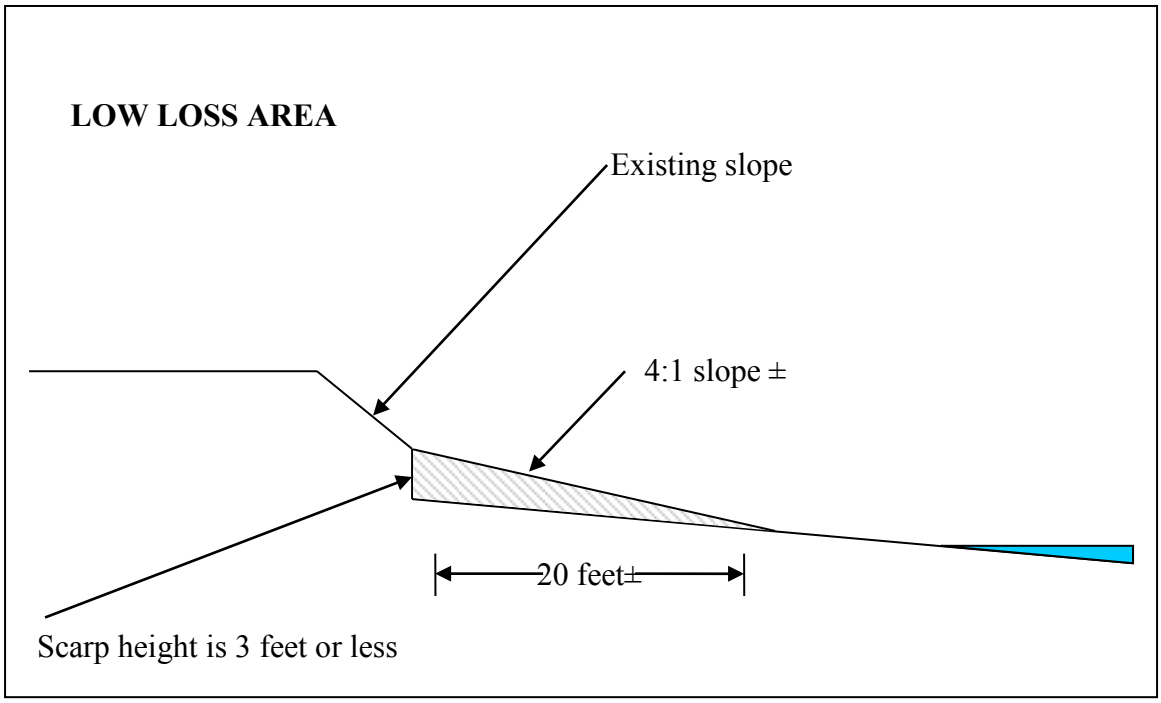


Figure 14. Recommended slope on a low erosion beach for sand placement projects that include the creation of a dune.

A7. Predator-proof trash receptacles shall be installed and maintained during construction at all beach access points used for the project construction to minimize the potential for attracting predators of sea turtles and beach mice (**Appendix C**). The Corps shall provide predator-proof trash receptacles for the construction workers. The Corps shall brief workers on the importance of not littering and keeping the project area trash and debris free.

A8. A meeting between representatives of the Corps, the Service, the FWC, the permitted sea turtle surveyor, and other species surveyors, as appropriate, shall be held prior to the commencement of work on projects. At least 10 business days advance notice shall be provided prior to conducting this meeting. The meeting will provide an opportunity for explanation and/or clarification of the sea turtle and beach mouse protection measures as well as additional guidelines when construction occurs during the sea turtle nesting season, such as storing equipment, minimizing driving, free-roaming cat observation, and reporting within the work area, as well as follow up meetings during construction (**Table 3**).

<u>Sea Turtle Protection</u>

A9. Daily early morning surveys for sea turtle nests shall be required as outlined in **Tables 15 and 16 (Nesting Season Monitoring)**. If nests are constructed in the area of sand placement, the eggs shall be relocated to minimize sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation as outlined in a through f.

a. For sand placement projects in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties that occur during March 1 through April 30, daily early morning surveys and egg relocation shall be conducted for sea turtle nests until completion of the project (whichever is earliest). Eggs shall be relocated per the following requirements. For sand placement projects that occur during the period from November 1 through November 30, daily early morning sea turtle nesting surveys shall be conducted 65 days prior to project initiation and continue through November 30, and eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

i. Nesting surveys and egg relocations will only be conducted by persons with prior experience and training in these activities and who are duly authorized to conduct such activities through a valid permit issued by FWC, pursuant to FAC 68E-1. Please contact FWC's Imperiled Species Management Section in Tequesta at (561) 575-5407 for information on the permit holder in the project area. Nesting surveys shall be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. (this is for all time zones).

ii. Only those nests that may be affected by sand placement activities will be relocated. Nest relocation shall not occur upon completion of the project. Nests requiring relocation shall be moved no later than 9 a.m. the morning following deposition to a nearby self-release beach site in a secure setting where artificial lighting will not interfere with hatchling orientation. Relocated nests shall not

be placed in organized groupings. Relocated nests shall be randomly staggered along the length and width of the beach in settings that are not expected to experience daily inundation by high tides or known to routinely experience severe erosion and egg loss, predation, or subject to artificial lighting. Nest relocations in association with construction activities shall cease when construction activities no longer threaten nests.

iii. Nests deposited within areas where construction activities have ceased or will not occur for 65 days or nests laid in the nourished berm prior to tilling shall be marked and left in situ unless other factors threaten the success of the nest. The turtle permit holder shall install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point as far landward as possible to assure that future location of the nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. No activity will occur within this area nor will any activities occur that could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites shall be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and the nest has not been disturbed by the project activity.

During the period from March 1 through April 30, daytime surveys shall be conducted for leatherback sea turtle nests beginning March 1. Nighttime surveys for leatherback sea turtles shall begin when the first leatherback crawl is recorded within the project or adjacent beach area through April 30 or until completion of the project (whichever is earliest). Nightly nesting surveys shall be conducted from 9 p.m. until 6 a.m. The project area shall be surveyed at 1-hour intervals (since leatherbacks require at least 1.5 hours to complete nesting, this will ensure all nesting leatherbacks are encountered) and eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

b. For sand placement projects in Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa and Escambia Counties that occur during the period from May 1 through October 31, daily early morning (before 9 a.m.) surveys and egg relocation shall be conducted. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Franklin, Gulf, Sarasota, and Charlotte Counties in A9.d. below).

c. For Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 70 days prior to sand placement activities (incubation periods are longer in these counties) or by May 1 whichever is later. Nesting surveys and relocation shall continue through the end of the project or through August 31 whichever is earlier. Hatching and emerging success monitoring will involve checking nests beyond the completion date of the daily early morning nesting surveys. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Franklin and Gulf Counties in A9.d. below).

d. For St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties, sand placement activities shall not occur from June 1 through September 30, the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching for this area. If nests are laid between May 1 and May 31 in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

e. For Pinellas, Hillsborough, Manatee, Sarasota, Charlotte, Lee, Collier, and Monroe Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to nourishment or dredged channel material placement activities or by April 15 whichever is later. Nesting surveys and egg relocation shall continue through the end of the project or through September 30 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Sarasota and Charlotte Counties in A9.d. above).

f. For Miami-Dade County, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to nourishment or dredged channel material placement activities or by April 1 whichever is later. Nesting surveys and egg relocation shall continue through the end of the project or through September 30 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii

g. For Volusia, Flagler, St. Johns, Duval, and Nassau Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to sand placement activities or by April 15 whichever is later. Nesting surveys and egg relocation shall continue through the end of the project or through September 30 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

A10. Daily nesting surveys shall be conducted for two nesting seasons in accordance with the FWC's Statewide Nesting Beach Survey Protocol (**Appendix B**) by the Corps or the Applicant following construction if placed material still remains on the beach (**Table 17**). Post construction year-one surveys shall record the number of nests, nesting success, reproductive success, and lost nests due to erosion and/or inundation. Post construction year-two surveys shall only need to record nest numbers and nesting success. This information will be used to periodically assess the cumulative effects of these projects on sea turtle nesting and hatchling production and monitor suitability of post construction beaches for nesting.

Table 17. Post-Construction Sea Turtle Monitoring.

Region	Nest Laying Season	Years 1 and 2 Post-Construction Monitoring
Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, and Broward Counties	25 Feb - 11 Nov	Bi-weekly surveys: 1 Mar - 30 Apr and from 15 Oct – 15 Nov Daily surveys: 1 May - 15 Oct
Martin and Palm Beach Counties	12 Feb - 16 Oct	Daily surveys: 1 Mar - 15 Oct
Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, and Volusia Counties	27 Apr - 3 Oct	Daily surveys: 1 May – 30 Sep
Miami-Dade County	30 Mar - 25 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 Apr – 30 Sep
Gulf County (St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, Cape San Blas) and Franklin County (St. George Island)	1 May - 4 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 May – 31 Aug
All other beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties, and Escambia, Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Walton, and Bay Counties	11 May - 5 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 May - 31 Aug
Sarasota and Charlotte Counties (Manasota Key)	27 Apr - 7 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 May –15 Sep
All other beaches in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties	27 Apr - 7 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 May – 15 Sep
Pinellas, Hillsborough, Manatee, Lee, Collier, and Monroe Counties	24 Apr - 11 Sep	Daily surveys: 1 May – 15 Sep

A11. Two surveys shall be conducted of all lighting visible from the beach placement area by the Applicant or Corps, using standard techniques for such a survey (**Appendix C**), in the year following construction. The first survey shall be conducted between May 1 and May 15 and a brief summary provided to the Service. The second survey shall be conducted between July 15 and August 1. A summary report of the surveys, including any actions taken, shall be submitted to the Service by December 1 of the year in which surveys are

conducted. After the annual report is completed, a meeting shall be set up with the Applicant, county or municipality, FWC, Corps, and the Service to discuss the survey report, as well as any documented sea turtle disorientations in or adjacent to the project area. If the project is completed during the nesting season and prior to May 1, the Corps may conduct the lighting surveys during the year of construction.

A12. Sand compaction shall be monitored in the area of sand placement immediately after completion of the project and prior to the dates in **Table 18** for 3 subsequent years.

Table 18. Dates for Compaction Monitoring and Escarpment Surveys by County.

County where project occurs	Date
Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward	March 1
Escambia, Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Walton, Bay, Gulf, Franklin, Volusia, Flagler, St. Johns, Duval, Nassau, Pinellas, Hillsborough, Manatee, Sarasota, Charlotte, Lee, Collier	April 15
Miami-Dade, Monroe	April 1

If tilling is needed, the area shall be tilled to a depth of 36 inches. Each pass of the tilling equipment shall be overlapped to allow more thorough and even tilling. All tilling activity shall be completed at least once prior to the nesting season. An electronic copy of the results of the compaction monitoring shall be submitted to the appropriate Service Field Office (**Table 3**) prior to any tilling actions being taken or if a request not to till is made based on compaction results. The requirement for compaction monitoring can be eliminated if the decision is made to till regardless of post construction compaction levels. Additionally, out-year compaction monitoring and remediation are not required if placed material no longer remains on the dry beach.
(NOTE: If tilling occurs during shorebird nesting season (February 15-August 31), shorebirds surveys prior to tilling are required per the Migratory Bird Treaty Act http://myfwc.com/docs/Conservation/FBCI_BNB_SeaTurtleMonitors.pdf)

a. Compaction sampling stations shall be located at 500-foot intervals along the sand placement template. One station shall be at the seaward edge of the dune/bulkhead line (when material is placed in this area), and one station shall be midway between the dune line and the high water line (normal wrack line).

b. At each station, the cone penetrometer shall be pushed to a depth of 6, 12, and 18 inches three times (three replicates). Material may be removed from the hole if necessary to ensure accurate readings of successive levels of sediment. The penetrometer may need to be reset between pushes, especially if sediment layering exists. Layers of highly compact material may lie over less compact layers. Replicates shall be located as close to each other as possible, without interacting with the previous hole or disturbed sediments. The three replicate compaction values for each depth shall be averaged to produce final values for each depth at

each station. Reports will include all 18 values for each transect line, and the final six averaged compaction values.

c. If the average value for any depth exceeds 500 pounds per square inch (psi) for any two or more adjacent stations, then that area shall be tilled immediately prior to the appropriate date listed in **Table 18**.

d. If values exceeding 500 psi are distributed throughout the project area but in no case do those values exist at two adjacent stations at the same depth, then consultation with the Service will be required to determine if tilling is required. If a few values exceeding 500 psi are present randomly within the project area, tilling will not be required.

e. Tilling shall occur landward of the wrack line and avoid all vegetated areas 3 square feet or greater with a 3 square foot buffer around the vegetated areas.

A13. Visual surveys for escarpments along the project area shall be made immediately after completion of the sand placement and within 30 days prior to the start dates for Nesting Season Monitoring in **Tables 15 and 16** for 3 subsequent years if sand in the project area still remains on the dry beach.

Escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet shall be leveled and the beach profile shall be reconfigured to minimize scarp formation by the dates listed above. Any escarpment removal shall be reported by location. If the project is completed during the early part of the sea turtle nesting and hatching season (March 1 through April 30), escarpments may be required to be leveled immediately, while protecting nests that have been relocated or left in place. The Service shall be contacted immediately if subsequent reformation of escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet occurs during the nesting and hatching season to determine the appropriate action to be taken. If it is determined that escarpment leveling is required during the nesting or hatching season, the Service or FWC will provide a brief written authorization within 30 days that describes methods to be used to reduce the likelihood of impacting existing nests. An annual summary of escarpment surveys and actions taken shall be submitted to the appropriate Service Field Office (**Table 3**).

A14. If available, staging areas for construction equipment shall be located off the beach during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties. Nighttime storage of construction equipment not in use shall be off the beach to minimize disturbance to sea turtle nesting and hatching activities. In addition, all construction pipes placed on the beach shall be located as far landward as possible without compromising the integrity of the dune system. Pipes placed parallel to the dune shall be 5 to 10 feet away from the toe of the dune if the width of the beach allows. Temporary storage of pipes shall be off the beach to the maximum extent possible. If the pipes are stored on the beach, they shall be placed in a manner that will minimize the impact to nesting habitat and shall not compromise the integrity of the dune systems.

A15. Direct lighting of the beach and nearshore waters shall be limited to the immediate construction area during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties, and shall comply with safety requirements. Lighting on all equipment shall be minimized through reduction, shielding, lowering, and appropriate placement to avoid excessive illumination of the water's surface and nesting beach while meeting all Coast Guard, Corps EM 385-1-1, and OSHA requirements. Light intensity of lighting equipment shall be reduced to the minimum standard required by OSHA for General Construction areas, in order not to misdirect sea turtles. Shields shall be affixed to the light housing and be large enough to block light from all lamps from being transmitted outside the construction area or to the adjacent sea turtle nesting beach in line-of-sight of the dredge (**Figure 15**).

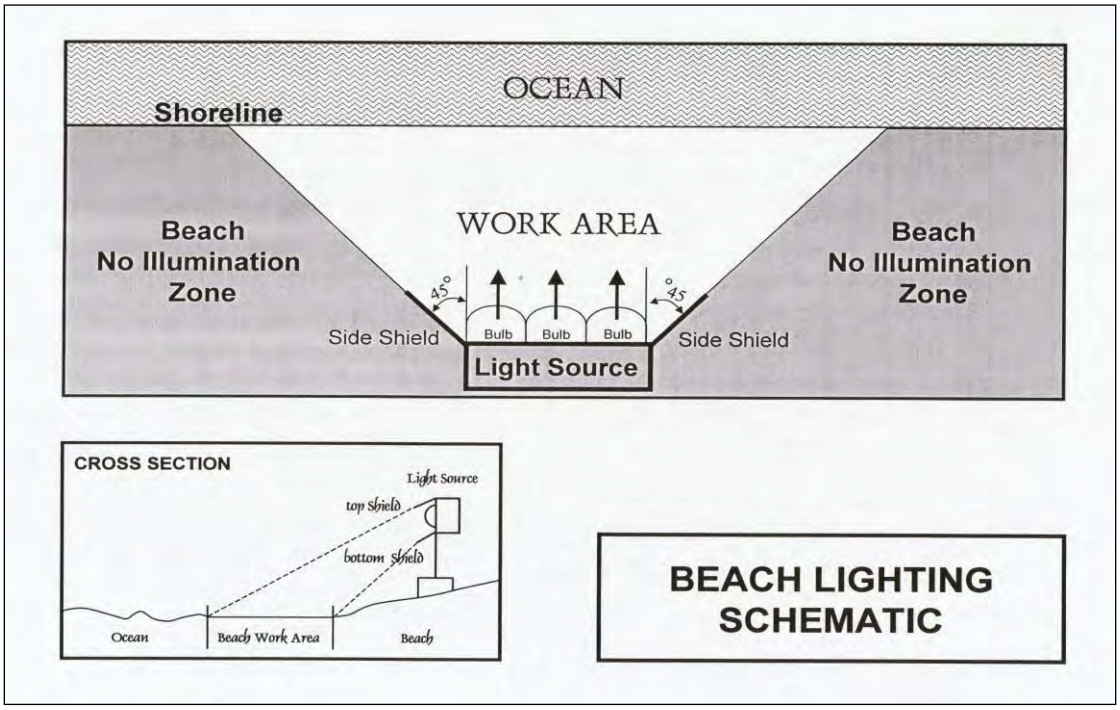


Figure 15. Beach lighting schematic.

A16. During the period during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties, the Corps shall not extend the beach fill more than 500 feet (or other agreed upon length) along the shoreline between dusk and dawn of the following day until the daily nesting survey has been completed and the beach cleared for fill advancement. An exception to this may occur if there is a permitted sea turtle surveyor present on-site to ensure no nesting and hatching sea turtles are present within the extended work area. If the 500 feet is not feasible for the project, an agreed upon distance will be decided on during the preconstruction meeting. Once the beach has been cleared and the necessary nest relocations have been completed, the Corps will be allowed to proceed with the placement of fill during daylight hours until dusk at which time the 500-foot length (or other agreed upon length) limitation shall apply. If any

nesting turtles are sighted on the beach within the immediate construction area, activities shall cease immediately until the turtle has returned to the water and the sea turtle permit holder responsible for nest monitoring has relocated the nest.

Dune Planting

A17. All vegetation planting shall be designed and conducted to minimize impacts to sea turtles and beach mice. Dune vegetation planting may occur during the sea turtle nesting season under the following conditions.

a. Daily early morning sea turtle nesting surveys (before 9 a.m.) shall be conducted during the period from May 1 through October 31 for all counties in Florida where sea turtle nesting occurs. If the planting is conducted in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, or Broward Counties, daily early morning surveys shall be extended to include March 1 through April 30 and November 1 through November 30. Nesting surveys shall only be conducted by personnel with prior experience and training in nesting surveys. Surveyors shall have a valid FWC permit. Nesting surveys shall be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. (all times). No dune planting activity shall occur until after the daily turtle survey and nest conservation and protection efforts have been completed. Hatching and emerging success monitoring will involve checking nests beyond the completion date of the daily early morning nesting surveys;

b. Any nests deposited in the dune planting area not requiring relocation for conservation purposes shall be left in place. The turtle permit holder shall install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point as far landward as possible to assure that future location of the nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. A series of stakes and highly visible survey ribbon or string shall be installed to establish a 3-foot radius around the nest. No planting or other activity shall occur within this area nor will any activities be allowed that could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites shall be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and the nest has not been disturbed by the planting activity;

c. If a nest is disturbed or uncovered during planting activity, the Corps, or the Applicant shall cease all work and immediately contact the project turtle permit holder. If a nest(s) cannot be safely avoided during planting, all activity within 10 feet of a nest shall be delayed until hatching and emerging success monitoring of the nest is completed;

d. All dune planting activities shall be conducted by hand and only during daylight hours;

e. All dune vegetation shall consist of coastal dune species native to the local area; (*i.e.*, native to coastal dunes in the respective county and grown from plant stock from that region of Florida). Vegetation shall be planted with an appropriate amount of fertilizer and antidesiccant material for the plant size;

f. No use of heavy equipment shall occur on the dunes or seaward for planting purposes. A lightweight (all-terrain type) vehicle, with tire pressures of 10 psi or less may be used for this purpose; and

g. Irrigation equipment, if needed, shall be authorized under a FDEP permit.

Beach Mouse Protection

A18. Beach mouse habitat shall be avoided when selecting sites for equipment, pipes, vehicle storage and staging to the maximum extent possible. Suitable beach mouse habitat constitutes the primary dunes (characterized by sea oats and other grasses), secondary dunes (similar to primary dunes, but also frequently includes such plants as woody goldenrod, false rosemary), and interior or scrub dunes.

A19. Equipment placement or storage shall be excluded in the area between 5 to 10 feet seaward of the existing dune toe or 10 percent of the beach width (for projects occurring on narrow eroded beach segments) seaward of the dune toe in areas of occupied beach mouse habitat (**Figure 16**). The toe of the dune is where the slope breaks at the seaward foot of the dune.

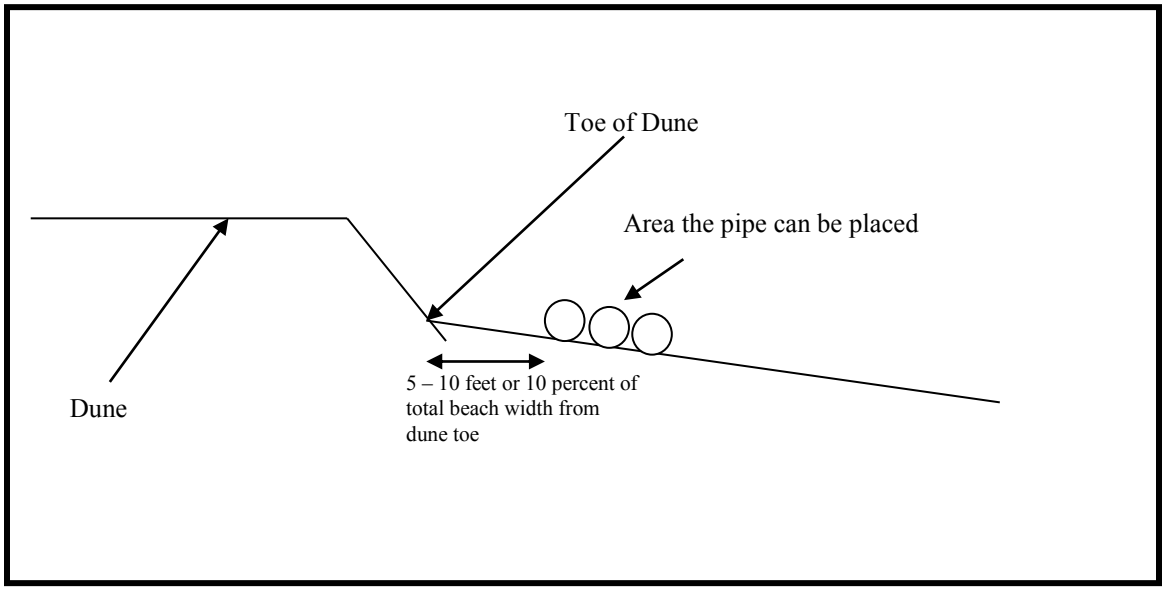


Figure 16. Equipment placement for projects occurring in beach mouse occupied habitat.

A20. Existing beach access points shall be used for vehicle and equipment beach access to the maximum extent possible. These access points shall be delineated by post and rope or other suitable material to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access corridor. The access corridors shall be fully restored to the preconstruction conditions following project completion. Parking areas for construction crews shall be located as close as possible to the work sites, but outside of vegetated dune areas to minimize impacts to existing habitat and transporting workers along the beachfront.

A21. The location of new or expanded existing beach access corridors for vehicles and equipment within beach mouse habitat consisting of vegetated dunes shall be spaced no closer than every four miles. The distribution of access areas will result in the least number of access areas within beach mouse habitat as possible and delineated by post and rope or other suitable material to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access corridor. The access corridors shall be (1) no more than 25 feet wide for vehicles and (2) no more than 50 feet wide for equipment. Expanded or new beach access points that impact vegetated dunes shall be restored within 3 months following project completion. Habitat restoration shall consist of restoring the dune to preconstruction conditions with planting of at least three species of appropriate native dune vegetation (*i.e.*, native to coastal dunes in the respective county and grown from plant stock from that region of Florida). Seedlings shall be at least one inch square with a 2.5-inch pot. Planting shall be on 18-inch centers throughout the created dune; however, 24-inch centers may be acceptable depending on the area to be planted. Vegetation shall be planted with an appropriate amount of fertilizer and antidesiccant material, as appropriate, for the plant size. No sand stabilizer material (coconut matting or other material) shall be used in the dune restoration. The plants may be watered without installing an irrigation system. In order for the restoration to be considered successful, 80 percent of the total planted vegetation shall be documented to survive six months following planting of vegetation. If the habitat restoration is unsuccessful, the area shall be replanted following coordination with the Service.

Reporting

A22. An excel sheet with the information listed in **Table 19** shall be submitted to the Service (**Table 3**) by July 31 of the following year of construction. The excel sheet shall be available on the Service's website.

A report with the information listed in **Table 20** shall be submitted to the Service by the Corps by December 31 of the year following construction.

Table 19. Information to include in the report following the project completion.

All projects	Project location (include Florida DEP R-monuments and latitude and longitude coordinates)
	Project description (include linear feet of beach, actual fill template, access points, and borrow areas)
	Dates of actual construction activities
	Names and qualifications of personnel involved in sea turtle nesting surveys and relocation activities (separate the nests surveys for nourished and non-nourished areas)
	Descriptions and locations of self-release beach sites
	Sand compaction, escarpment formation, and lighting survey results by project shall be reported as listed in the Terms and Conditions by December 31 to the FWC and appropriate Service Field Office

	(**Table 3**)
Beach mice	Acreage of new or widened access areas affected in beach mouse habitat
	Vegetation completed for new or widened access areas
	Success rate of vegetation of restoration

Table 20. Sea turtle monitoring following sand placement activity.

CHARACTERISTIC	PARAMETER	MEASUREMENT	VARIABLE
Nesting Success	False crawls - number	Visual assessment of all false crawls	Number and location of false crawls in nourished areas and non-nourished areas: any interaction of the turtle with obstructions, such as groins, seawalls, or scarps, should be noted.
	False crawl - type	Categorization of the stage at which nesting was abandoned	Number in each of the following categories: emergence-no digging, preliminary body pit, abandoned egg chamber.
	Nests	Number	The number of sea turtle nests in nourished and non-nourished areas should be noted. If possible, the location of all sea turtle nests shall be marked on a project map, and approximate distance to seawalls or scarps measured in meters. Any abnormal cavity morphologies should be reported as well as whether turtle touched groins, seawalls, or scarps during nest excavation.
		Lost Nests	The number of nests lost to inundation or erosion or the number with lost markers.
	Nests	Relocated Nests	The number of nests relocated and relocation area on a map of the areas. The number of successfully hatched eggs per relocated nest.
	Lighting Impacts	Disoriented sea turtles	The number of disoriented hatchlings and adults shall be documented and reported in accordance with existing FWC protocol for disorientation events.

A23. In the event a sea turtle nest is excavated during construction activities, the project turtle permit holder responsible for egg relocation for the project shall be notified immediately so the eggs can be moved to a suitable relocation site.

Upon locating a dead or injured sea turtle adult, hatchling, egg, or beach mouse that may have been harmed or destroyed as a direct or indirect result of the project, the Corps, Applicant shall be responsible for notifying FWC Wildlife Alert at 1-888-404-FWCC (3922) and the appropriate Service Field Office immediately (**Table 3**).

Care shall be taken in handling injured sea turtles, eggs or beach mice to ensure effective treatment or disposition, and in handling dead specimens to preserve biological materials in the best possible state for later analysis.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES for:

B. Projects that are navigation maintenance dredging with beach placement, swash zone placement, and submerged littoral zone placement shall include the following measures:

Historically, these sand placement events as a result of a navigation maintenance dredging project with no local sponsor are smaller scaled, conducted at closer time intervals, and the sand often does not remain on the beach for an extended period of time.

Post construction requirements are listed in Reasonable and Prudent Measures B11 and B12. These post construction requirements are subject to congressional authorization and the allocation of funds. If the Corps or Applicant cannot fulfill these Reasonable and Prudent Measures, the Corps must reinitiate consultation.

B1. Conservation Measures included in the Corps' PBA that address protection of nesting sea turtles and beach mice shall be implemented in the Corps federally authorized project or regulated activity.

B2. Beach quality sand suitable for sea turtle nesting, successful incubation, and hatchling emergence and beach mouse burrow construction shall be used for sand placement.

B3. For dredged material placement on the beach, sand placement shall not occur during the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching to reduce the possibility of sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation. In Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties, dredged material placement shall not occur from May 1 through October 31. In St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties, dredged material placement shall not occur from June 1 through September 30. In Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte (except Manasota Key), Sarasota (except Manasota Key), Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin (except St. George Island), Gulf (except St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape Sand Blas), Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia Counties, sand placement may occur during the sea turtle nesting season (**Table 15 and Table 16**).

B4. For dredged material placement in the swash zone (at or below the MHWL) or submerged littoral zone, sand placement will be conducted at or below the +3-foot contour. The swash zone is that region between the upper limit of wave run-up (approximately one-foot above MHW) and the lower limit of wave run-out (approximately one-foot below MLW. Material will not be stacked too high that the material is above the water during low tide.

B5. For dredged material placement in the swash zone (at or below the MHWL) or submerged littoral zone, sand placement will be conducted at or below the +3-foot contour.

B6. All derelict material or other debris shall be removed from the beach prior to any sand placement.

B7. The Corps shall continue to work with FDEP, FWC, and the Service to create a sea turtle friendly beach profile for placement of material during construction.

B8. Predator-proof trash receptacles shall be installed and maintained at all beach access points used for the project construction to minimize the potential for attracting predators of sea turtles and beach mice.

B9. A meeting between representatives of the Corps, Service, FWC, the permitted sea turtle surveyor, and other species surveyors, as appropriate, shall be held prior to the commencement of work on this project.

B10. If the beach nourishment project will be conducted during the sea turtle nesting season, surveys for nesting sea turtles must be conducted. Surveys for early and late nesting sea turtles shall be conducted where appropriate. If nests are constructed in the area of sand placement, the eggs shall be relocated to minimize sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation.

B11. Sand compaction shall be monitored and tilling shall be conducted if needed to reduce the likelihood of impacting sea turtle nesting and hatching activities. Not required for dredged material placement in the swash and littoral zone.

B12. Escarpment formation shall be monitored and leveling shall be conducted if needed to reduce the likelihood of impacting nesting and hatchling sea turtles. Not required for dredged material placement in the swash and littoral zone.

B13. Construction equipment and materials shall be stored in a manner that will minimize impacts to nesting and hatchling sea turtles and beach mice.

B14. Lighting associated with the project construction shall be minimized to reduce the possibility of disrupting and disorienting nesting and hatchling sea turtles and nocturnal activities of beach mice.

B15. During the sea turtle nesting season, the Corps shall not extend the beach fill more than 500 feet (or other agreed upon length) between dusk and the time of completion of the following day's nesting survey to reduce the impact to emerging sea turtles and burial of new nests.

B16. Beach mouse habitat shall be avoided when selecting sites for storage and staging of equipment to the maximum extent possible.

B17. Equipment and construction materials shall not be stored near the seaward dune toe in areas of occupied beach mouse habitat. This area is highly utilized by beach mice.

B18. Existing vegetated habitat at beach access points and along shoreline travel corridors shall be protected to the maximum extent possible to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access and travel corridors.

B19. Expanded or newly created beach access points shall be restored.

B20. A report describing the actions taken shall be submitted to the Service following completion of the proposed work for each year when the activity has occurred.

B21. The Service and the FWC shall be notified if a sea turtle adult, hatchling, or egg, or beach mouse is harmed or destroyed as a direct or indirect result of the project.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS for:

B. Projects that are navigation maintenance dredging with beach placement, swash zone placement, and submerged littoral zone placement of Corps civil works project shall include the following measures:

Historically, these sand placement events as a result of a navigation maintenance dredging project with no local sponsor are smaller scaled, conducted at closer time intervals, and the sand often does not remain on the beach for an extended period of time.

Post construction requirements are listed in Terms and Conditions B10 and B11. These post construction requirements are subject to congressional authorization and the allocation of funds. If the Corps or Applicant cannot fulfill these Terms and Conditions, the Corps must reinitiate consultation.

All beaches

B1. Conservation Measures included in the Corps' PBA that address protection of nesting sea turtles and beach mice listed on pages 9 and 10 of the SPBO shall be implemented in the Corps federally authorized project or regulated activity.

B2. Beach compatible fill shall be placed on the beach or in any associated dune system. Beach compatible fill must be sand that is similar to a native beach in the vicinity of the site that has not been affected by prior sand placement activity. The fill material must be similar in both coloration and grain size distribution to that native beach. Beach compatible fill is material that maintains the general character and functionality of the material occurring on the beach and in the adjacent dune and coastal system. Fill material shall comply with FDEP requirements pursuant to the Florida Administrative Code (FAC) subsection 62B-41.005(15). A Quality Control Plan shall be implemented pursuant to FAC Rule 62B-41.008(1)(k)4.b.

B3. Dredged material placement shall not occur during the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching to reduce the possibility of sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation.

a. Dredged material placement projects in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties shall be started after October 31 and be completed before May 1. During the May 1 through October 31 period, no construction equipment or pipes may be placed and/or stored on the beach.

b. Dredged material placement projects in Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa and Escambia Counties may occur during the sea turtle nesting season except on publicly owned conservation lands such as state parks and areas where such work is prohibited by the managing agency or under applicable local land use codes (see exceptions in B3.c. below).

c. For higher density nesting beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties and on Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties, dredged material placement shall not occur during the main part of the nesting season (June 1 through September 30). These beaches include St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties.

d. For dredged material placement in the swash zone (at or below the MHWL) or submerged littoral zone during the sea turtle nesting season (**Tables 15 and 16**), the Corps shall contact the Service for coordination.

The Service shall be contacted for coordination, on a project-by-project basis, if sand placement is needed on publicly owned conservation lands and in these higher density nesting beaches in Gulf and Franklin Counties and on Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties during the above exclusionary period. The Service will determine whether work (1) may proceed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions; (2) proceed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions and other requirements as developed by the Service; or (3) would require that an individual emergency consultation be conducted.

B4. For dredged material placement in the swash zone (at or below the MHWL) or submerged littoral zone, sand placement will be conducted at or below the +3-foot contour. The swash zone is that region between the upper limit of wave run-up (approximately one-foot above MHW) and the lower limit of wave run-out (approximately one-foot below MLW. Material will not be stacked too high that the material is above the water during low tide and can obstruct the approach of nesting females to the beach.

B5. All derelict concrete, metal, and coastal armoring geotextile material and other debris shall be removed from the beach prior to any dredged material placement to the maximum extent possible. If debris removal activities take place during the peak sea turtle nesting season

(**Tables 15 and 16**), the work shall be conducted during daylight hours only and shall not commence until completion of the sea turtle nesting survey each day.

B6. The Corps shall continue to work with FDEP, FWC and the Service in conducting the second phase of testing on the sea turtle friendly profile during project construction. This includes exploring options to include a dune system in the project design for existing authorized projects and new non-Federal projects and how the existing sand placement template may be modified.

B7. Predator-proof trash receptacles shall be installed and maintained during construction at all beach access points used for the project construction to minimize the potential for attracting predators of sea turtles and beach mice (**Appendix C**). The Corps shall provide predator-proof trash receptacles for the construction workers. All workers shall be briefed on the importance of not littering and keeping the project area trash and debris free.

B8. A meeting between representatives of the Corps, the Service, the FWC, the permitted sea turtle surveyor, and other species surveyors, as appropriate, shall be held prior to the commencement of work on projects. At least 10 business days advance notice shall be provided prior to conducting this meeting. The meeting will provide an opportunity for explanation and/or clarification of the sea turtle and beach mouse protection measures as well as additional guidelines when construction occurs during the sea turtle nesting season, such as storing equipment, minimizing driving, free-roaming cat observation, and reporting within the work area, as well as follow up meetings during construction (**Table 3**).

<u>Sea Turtle Protection</u>

B9. Daily early morning surveys for sea turtle nests shall be required as outlined in a through f. If nests are constructed in the area of sand placement, the eggs shall be relocated to minimize sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation (**Tables 15 and 16**).

a. For sand placement projects in Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties that occur during March 1 through April 30, daily early morning surveys shall be conducted for sea turtle nests until completion of the project (whichever is earliest), and eggs shall be relocated per the following requirements. For sand placement projects that occur during the period from November 1 through November 30, daily early morning sea turtle nesting surveys shall be conducted 65 days prior to project initiation and continue through November 30, and eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

i. Nesting surveys and egg relocations will only be conducted by persons with prior experience and training in these activities and who are duly authorized to conduct such activities through a valid permit issued by FWC, pursuant to FAC 68E-1. Please contact FWC's Imperiled Species Management Section in Tequesta at (561) 575-5407 for information on the permit holder in the project area. Nesting surveys shall be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. (this is for all time zones).

ii. Only those nests that may be affected by sand placement activities will be relocated. Nest relocation shall not occur upon completion of the project. Nests requiring relocation shall be moved no later than 9 a.m. the morning following deposition to a nearby self-release beach site in a secure setting where artificial lighting will not interfere with hatchling orientation. Relocated nests shall not be placed in organized groupings. Relocated nests shall be randomly staggered along the length and width of the beach in settings that are not expected to experience daily inundation by high tides or known to routinely experience severe erosion and egg loss, or subject to artificial lighting. Nest relocations in association with construction activities shall cease when construction activities no longer threaten nests.

iii. Nests deposited within areas where construction activities have ceased or will not occur for 65 days or nests laid in the nourished area prior to tilling shall be marked and left in situ unless other factors threaten the success of the nest. The turtle permit holder shall install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point as far landward as possible to assure that future location of the nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. No activity will occur within this area nor will any activities occur that could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites shall be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and the nest has not been disturbed by the project activity.

During the period from March 1 through April 30, daytime surveys shall be conducted for leatherback sea turtle nests beginning March 1. Nighttime surveys for leatherback sea turtles shall begin when the first leatherback crawl is recorded within the project or adjacent beach area through April 30 or until completion of the project (whichever is earliest). Nightly nesting surveys shall be conducted from 9 p.m. until 6 a.m. The project area shall be surveyed at 1-hour intervals (since leatherbacks require at least 1.5 hours to complete nesting, this will ensure all nesting leatherbacks are encountered) and eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

b. For sand placement projects in Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa and Escambia Counties that occur during the period from May 1 through October 31, daily early morning (before 9 a.m.) surveys shall be conducted. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Franklin, Gulf, Sarasota, and Charlotte Counties in B9.d. below).

c. For Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 70 days prior to sand placement activities (incubation periods are longer in these counties) or by May 1 whichever is later. Nesting surveys shall continue through the end of the project or through September 1 whichever is earlier. Hatching and emerging success monitoring will involve checking nests beyond the completion date of the daily early morning nesting surveys. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction

activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Franklin and Gulf Counties in B9.d. below).

d. For St. Joseph Peninsula State Park, St. Joseph peninsula, and Cape San Blas in Gulf County, St. George Island in Franklin County, and Manasota Key in Sarasota and Charlotte Counties, sand placement activities shall not occur from June 1 through September 30, the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching for this area. If nests laid between May 1 and May 31 in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii below.

e. For Pinellas, Hillsborough, Manatee, Sarasota, Charlotte, Lee, Collier, and Monroe Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to nourishment or dredged channel material placement activities or by April 15 whichever is later. Nesting surveys shall continue through the end of the project or through September 15 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii (see nest relocation exceptions for Sarasota and Charlotte Counties in B9.d. above).

f. For Miami-Dade County, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to dredged material placement activities or by April 1 whichever is later. Nesting surveys shall continue through the end of the project or through September 30 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

g. For Volusia, Flagler, St. Johns, Duval, and Nassau Counties, nesting surveys shall be initiated 65 days prior to dredged material placement activities or by April 15 whichever is later. Nesting surveys shall continue through the end of the project or through September 30 whichever is earlier. If nests are laid in areas where they may be affected by construction activities, eggs shall be relocated per the requirements listed in (a)i through (a)iii.

B10. Sand compaction shall be monitored in the area of dredged material placement immediately after completion of the project and prior to the dates in **Table 18** for 3 subsequent years. Not required for dredged material placement in the swash and littoral zone.

If tilling is needed, the area shall be tilled to a depth of 36 inches. Each pass of the tilling equipment shall be overlapped to allow more thorough and even tilling. All tilling activity shall be completed at least once prior to the nesting season. An electronic copy of the results of the compaction monitoring shall be submitted to the appropriate Service Field Office (**Table 3**) prior to any tilling actions being taken. The requirement for compaction monitoring can be eliminated if the decision is made to till regardless of post construction compaction levels. Additionally, out-year compaction monitoring and remediation are not required if placed material no longer remains on the dry beach.(NOTE: If tilling occurs during shorebird nesting season (February 15-August 31), shorebirds surveys prior to tilling are required per the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (http://myfwc.com/docs/Conservation/FBCI_BNB_SeaTurtleMonitors.pdf)

a. Compaction sampling stations shall be located at 500-foot intervals along the sand placement template. One station shall be at the seaward edge of the dune/bulkhead line (when material is placed in this area), and one station shall be midway between the dune line and the high water line (normal wrack line).

b. At each station, the cone penetrometer shall be pushed to a depth of 6, 12, and 18 inches three times (three replicates). Material may be removed from the hole if necessary to ensure accurate readings of successive levels of sediment. The penetrometer may need to be reset between pushes, especially if sediment layering exists. Layers of highly compact material may lie over less compact layers. Replicates shall be located as close to each other as possible, without interacting with the previous hole or disturbed sediments. The three replicate compaction values for each depth shall be averaged to produce final values for each depth at each station. Reports will include all 18 values for each transect line, and the final six averaged compaction values.

c. If the average value for any depth exceeds 500 pounds per square inch (psi) for any two or more adjacent stations, then that area shall be tilled immediately prior to the appropriate date listed in **Table 18**.

d. If values exceeding 500 psi are distributed throughout the project area but in no case do those values exist at two adjacent stations at the same depth, then consultation with the Service will be required to determine if tilling is required. If a few values exceeding 500 psi are present randomly within the project area, tilling will not be required.

e. Tilling shall occur landward of the wrack line and avoid all vegetated areas 3 square feet or greater with a 3 square foot buffer around the vegetated areas.

B11. Visual surveys for escarpments along the project area shall be made immediately after completion of the dredged material placement and within 30 days prior to the start dates for Nesting Season Monitoring in **Tables 15 and 16** for 3 subsequent years if sand in the project area still remains on the dry beach. Not required for dredged material placement in the swash and littoral zone.

Escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet shall be leveled and the beach profile shall be reconfigured to minimize scarp formation by the dates listed above. Any escarpment removal shall be reported by location. If the project is completed during the early part of the sea turtle nesting and hatching season (March 1 through April 30), escarpments may be required to be leveled immediately, while protecting nests that have been relocated or left in place. The Service shall be contacted immediately if subsequent reformation of escarpments that interfere with sea turtle nesting or that exceed 18 inches in height for a distance of 100 feet occurs during the nesting and hatching season to determine the appropriate action to be taken. If it is determined that escarpment leveling is required during the nesting or hatching season, the Service or FWC will provide a brief written authorization within 30 days that describes methods to be used to reduce the likelihood of impacting existing nests. An annual

summary of escarpment surveys and actions taken shall be submitted to the appropriate Service Field Office (**Table 3**).

B12. If available, staging areas for construction equipment shall be located off the beach during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties. Nighttime storage of construction equipment not in use shall be off the beach to minimize disturbance to sea turtle nesting and hatching activities. In addition, all construction pipes placed on the beach shall be located as far landward as possible without compromising the integrity of the dune system. Pipes placed parallel to the dune shall be 5 to 10 feet away from the toe of the dune if the width of the beach allows. Temporary storage of pipes shall be off the beach to the maximum extent possible. If the pipes are stored on the beach, they shall be placed in a manner that will minimize the impact to nesting habitat and shall not compromise the integrity of the dune systems.

B13. Direct lighting of the beach and nearshore waters shall be limited to the immediate construction area during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties, and shall comply with safety requirements. Lighting on all equipment shall be minimized through reduction, shielding, lowering, and appropriate placement to avoid excessive illumination of the water's surface and nesting beach while meeting all Coast Guard, Corps EM 385-1-1, and OSHA requirements. Light intensity of lighting equipment shall be reduced to the minimum standard required by OSHA for General Construction areas, in order not to misdirect sea turtles. Shields shall be affixed to the light housing and be large enough to block light from all lamps from being transmitted outside the construction area (**Figure 15**).

B14. During the period during early (March 1 through April 30) and late (November 1 through November 30) nesting season for Brevard through Broward counties and peak nesting season (May 1 through October 31) for the remaining counties, the Corps shall not extend the beach fill more than 500 feet (or other agreed upon length) along the shoreline between dusk and dawn of the following day until the daily nesting survey has been completed and the beach cleared for fill advancement. An exception to this may occur if there is a permitted sea turtle surveyor present on-site to ensure no nesting and hatching sea turtles are present within the extended work area. If the 500 feet is not feasible for the project, an agreed upon distance will be decided on during the preconstruction meeting. Once the beach has been cleared and the necessary nest relocations have been completed, the Corps will be allowed to proceed with the placement of fill during daylight hours until dusk at which time the 500-foot length (or other agreed upon length) limitation shall apply. If any nesting turtles are sighted on the beach within the immediate construction area, activities shall cease immediately until the turtle has returned to the water and the sea turtle permit holder responsible for nest monitoring has relocated the nest.

<u>Beach Mouse Protection</u>

B15. Beach mouse habitat shall be avoided when selecting sites for equipment, pipes, vehicle storage and staging, and beach travel corridors to the maximum extent possible. Suitable beach mouse habitat constitutes the primary dunes (characterized by sea oats and other grasses), secondary dunes (similar to primary dunes, but also frequently includes such plants as woody goldenrod, false rosemary), and interior or scrub dunes.

B16. Equipment placement or storage shall be excluded in the area between 5 to 10 feet seaward of the existing dune toe or 10 percent of the beach width (for projects occurring on narrow eroded beach segments) seaward of the dune toe in areas of occupied beach mouse habitat (**Figure 16**). The toe of the dune is where the slope breaks at the seaward foot of the dune.

B17. Existing beach access points shall be used for vehicle and equipment beach access to the maximum extent possible. These access points shall be delineated by post and rope or other suitable material to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access corridor. The topography at the access points shall be fully restored to preconstruction conditions following project completion. Parking areas for construction crews shall be located as close as possible to the work sites, but outside of vegetated dune areas to minimize impacts to existing habitat and transporting workers along the beachfront.

B18. The location of new or expanded existing beach access corridors for vehicles and equipment within beach mouse habitat consisting of vegetated dunes shall be no closer than every four miles. The distribution of access areas will result in the least number of access areas within beach mouse habitat as possible and delineated by post and rope or other suitable material to ensure vehicles and equipment transport stay within the access corridor. The access corridors shall be (1) no more than 25 feet wide for vehicles and (2) no more than 50 feet wide for equipment. Expanded or new beach access points that impact vegetated dunes shall be restored within 3 months following project completion. Habitat restoration shall consist of restoring the dune to preconstruction conditions with planting of at least three species of appropriate native dune vegetation (*i.e.*, native to coastal dunes in the respective county and grown from plant stock from that region of Florida). Seedlings shall be at least 1 inch square with a 2.5-inch pot. Planting shall be on 18-inch centers throughout the created dune; however, 24-inch centers may be acceptable depending on the area to be planted. Vegetation shall be planted with an appropriate amount of fertilizer and antidesiccant material, as appropriate, for the plant size. No sand stabilizer material (coconut matting or other material) shall be used in the dune restoration. The plants may be watered without installing an irrigation system. In order for the restoration to be considered successful, 80 percent of the total planted vegetation shall be documented to survive six months following planting of vegetation. If the habitat restoration is unsuccessful, the area shall be replanted following coordination with the Service.

<u>Reporting</u>

B19. An excel sheet with the information listed in **Table 21** shall be submitted to the Service (**Table 3**) by July 31 of the year following construction. The excel sheet shall be available on the Service's website. A report with the information from Terms Conditions B9 and B10 shall be submitted to the Service by December 31 of the year following construction.

B20. In the event a sea turtle nest is excavated during construction activities, the project turtle permit holder responsible for egg relocation for the project shall be notified immediately so the eggs can be moved to a suitable relocation site.

Upon locating a dead or injured sea turtle adult, hatchling, egg, or beach mouse that may have been harmed or destroyed as a direct or indirect result of the project, the Corps, Applicant shall be responsible for notifying FWC Wildlife Alert at 1-888-404-FWCC (3922) and the appropriate Service Field Office immediately (**Table 3**).

Care shall be taken in handling injured sea turtles, eggs or beach mice to ensure effective treatment or disposition, and in handling dead specimens to preserve biological materials in the best possible state for later analysis.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES for:

C. Projects that include groin or jetty repair or replacement shall include the following measures:

In Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties:

C1. Groin or jetty repair or replacement projects shall not occur during the period of peak sea turtle egg laying and egg hatching (May 1 through October 31), to reduce the possibility of sea turtle nest burial, crushing of eggs, or nest excavation.

C2. Maintenance of groin or jetty projects conducted during the early (February 1 through April 30) and late sea turtle nesting season (November 1 through November 30) shall adhere to the following conditions:

a. Install a barrier around the perimeter of the groin or jetty repair or replacement work area sufficient to prevent adult sea turtles from accessing the project site.

b. For projects conducted during the early and late sea turtle nesting season, construction equipment and materials shall be stored in a manner that will minimize impacts to sea turtles to the maximum extent possible.

c. For projects conducted during the early and late sea turtle nesting season, no work may occur at night.

In Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia Counties:

C3. For maintenance of groin or jetty projects, conducted during the sea turtle nesting season.

a. Daily surveys shall be conducted by sea turtle permit holders. Nests laid adjacent to the work area shall be marked by flag and rope for avoidance.

b. A barrier shall be installed around the perimeter of the groin or jetty maintenance work area sufficient to prevent adult sea turtles from accessing the project site.

c. Construction equipment and materials shall be stored in a manner that will minimize impacts to sea turtles and beach mice to the maximum extent possible.

d. No work shall occur at night.

In All Counties:

C4. Safety lighting associated with the project shall be minimized to reduce the possibility of disrupting and disorienting nesting or hatchling sea turtles and nocturnal activities of beach mice.

C5. If entrapment of sea turtle hatchlings occurs in the groin or jetty system, the Corps shall meet with the Service to discuss a possible solution prior to the next nesting season.

C6. A report describing the projects conducted during the year and actions taken to implement the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions of this incidental take statement shall be submitted to the Service.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS for:

C. Projects that include groin or jetty repair or replacement shall include the following conditions:

In Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, and Broward Counties:

C1. Groin or jetty repair or replacement projects shall be started after October 31 and be completed before May 1.

C2. For groin or jetty repair or replacement projects conducted during the early (March 1 through April 30) and/or late (November 1 through November 30) sea turtle nesting season:

a. A barrier (e.g., hay bales, silt screens) sufficient to prevent adult and hatchling sea turtles from accessing the project site shall be installed in a 100-foot buffer around the perimeter of the project site. The barrier shall be placed parallel to shore, at mean high water (MHW), as close to the groin or jetty as feasible, particularly during the period from sunset to sunrise.

b. On-beach access to the construction site shall be restricted to the wet sand below MHW to the maximum extent possible. Travel corridors on the beach to the MHWL shall be delineated. If the project is conducted during the early (March 1 through April 30) and/or late (November 1 through November 30) sea turtle nesting season, daily morning surveys shall be conducted within the travel corridor. If nests are laid within the travel corridor, the travel corridor must be re-routed to avoid the nest. If re-routing is not possible, these nests shall be relocated per the

requirements listed in A9 (a)i through (a)iii.

c. Staging areas for construction equipment shall be located off the beach to the maximum extent possible.

d. No construction shall be conducted at night.

e. Daily early morning surveys for sea turtle nests shall be required as outlined in e(i) and e (ii). All nests laid in the vicinity of the project area shall be marked for avoidance per the requirements specified below:

i. Nesting surveys and nest marking will only be conducted by persons with prior experience and training in these activities and who are authorized to conduct such activities through a valid permit issued by FWC, pursuant to FAC 68E-1. Please contact FWC's Imperiled Species Management Section in Tequesta at (561) 575-5407 for information on the permit holder in the project area. Nesting surveys shall be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. (this is for all time zones). The Corps shall not initiate work until daily notice has been received from the sea turtle permit holder that the morning survey has been completed. Surveys shall be performed in such a manner so as to ensure that construction activity does not occur in any location prior to completion of the necessary sea turtle protection measures.

ii. Nests deposited within the project area and access areas shall be left in place and marked for avoidance unless other factors threaten the success of the nest (nest laid below debris line marking the typical high tide, erosion). The turtle permit holder shall install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point as far landward as possible to assure that future location of the nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. The actual location of the clutch will be determined and nests will be marked. A series of stakes and highly visible survey ribbon or string shall be installed to establish a 10-foot radius around the nest. No activity shall occur within this area nor will any activity occur that could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites shall be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and that the nest has not been disturbed by the project activity. Nest relocation is only allowed if nests laid within the travel corridor (beach access to MHWL) cannot be rerouted to avoid the nest.

In Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, and Escambia Counties:

C3. For groin or jetty repair or replacement projects conducted during the sea turtle nesting season:

a. Daily early morning surveys shall be conducted within the travel corridor.

b. A barrier (e.g., hay bales, silt screens) sufficient to prevent adult and hatchling sea turtles from accessing the project site shall be installed in a 100-foot buffer around the perimeter of the project site. The barrier shall be placed parallel to shore, at MHW, as close to the groin or jetty as feasible during the period from sunset to sunrise.

c. On-beach access to the construction site shall be restricted to the wet sand below MHW to the maximum extent possible. Travel corridors on the beach to the MHWL will be delineated. Nests laid within the travel corridor that would impede traffic will be relocated per the requirements listed in A9(a)i through (a)iii.. Nests laid in adjacent areas will be marked and avoided per the requirements listed in C(2)(e) i through iii. Staging areas for construction equipment shall be located off the beach to the maximum extent possible.

d. No nighttime construction may occur during the nesting season.

e. Material stockpiled on the beach shall only occur within the 200-foot barrier (100-foot area on either side). Construction activities shall not occur in any location prior to completion of the necessary sea turtle protection measures outlined below. If any nesting turtles are sighted on the beach, construction activities shall cease immediately until the turtle has returned to the water and the sea turtle permit holder responsible for nest monitoring has marked the nest. All activities shall avoid the marked nest areas.

C4. All nests laid adjacent to the project area shall be marked for avoidance per the following requirements:

a. Nesting surveys and nest marking will only be conducted by persons with prior experience and training in these activities and who are authorized to conduct such activities through a valid permit issued by FWC, pursuant to FAC 68E-1. Please contact FWC's Imperiled Species Management Section in Tequesta at (561) 575-5407 for information on the permit holder in the project area. Nesting surveys shall be conducted daily between sunrise and 9 a.m. (this is for all time zones). The Corps shall not initiate work until daily notice has been received from the sea turtle permit holder that the morning survey has been completed. Surveys shall be performed in such a manner so as to ensure that construction activity does not occur in any location prior to completion of the necessary sea turtle protection measures.

i.b. Nests deposited within the project area and access areas shall be left in place and marked for avoidance unless other factors threaten the success of the nest (nest laid below debris line marking the typical high tide, erosion). The turtle permit holder shall install an on-beach marker at the nest site and a secondary marker at a point as far landward as possible to assure that future location of the nest will be possible should the on-beach marker be lost. The actual location of the clutch will be determined and nests will be marked. A series of stakes and highly visible survey ribbon or string shall be installed to establish a 10-foot

radius around the nest. No activity shall occur within this area nor will any activity occur that could result in impacts to the nest. Nest sites shall be inspected daily to assure nest markers remain in place and that the nest has not been disturbed by the project activity. Nest relocation is only allowed if nests laid within the travel corridor (beach access to MHWL) cannot be rerouted to avoid the nest.

In All Counties:

C5. To the maximum extent possible within the travel corridor, all ruts shall be filled or leveled to the natural beach profile prior to completion of daily construction.

C6. Exterior lighting shall not be permanently installed in association with the project. Temporary lighting of the construction area during the sea turtle nesting season shall be reduced to the minimum standard required by OSHA for general construction areas. Lighting on all equipment including offshore equipment shall be minimized through reduction, shielding, lowering, and appropriate placement to avoid excessive illumination of the water's surface and nesting beach while meeting all Coast Guard, Corps EM 385-1-1, and OSHA requirements. Light intensity of lighting equipment shall be reduced to the minimum standard required by OSHA for general construction areas, in order not to misdirect sea turtles. Shields shall be affixed to the light housing and be large enough to block light from all lamps from being transmitted outside the construction area (**Figure 15**).

C7. If entrapment of sea turtle hatchlings occurs in the groin or jetty system during construction, the Corps shall contact the Service immediately.

C8. A report describing the projects conducted during the year and actions taken to implement the Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions of this incidental take statement shall be submitted to the Service (**Table 3**) by July 31 of the year following completion of the proposed work for each year when the activity has occurred. This report will include the following information:

Table 21. Information to include in the report following the project completion.

All projects	Project location (include Florida DEP R-monuments and latitude and longitude coordinates)
	Project description
	Dates of actual construction activities
	Names and qualifications of personnel involved in sea turtle nesting surveys and mark and avoid activities
	Nesting survey, mark and avoid activities, and nest relocation results

The Service believes that incidental take will be limited to the 8.8 miles of shoreline per year within the northwest portion of Florida for the NGMRU (38 miles during an emergency year) and 18.9 miles of shoreline within the PFRU (64 miles during an emergency year) of beach that have been identified for sand placement. The reasonable and prudent measures, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. The Service believes that no more than the following types of incidental take will result from the proposed action: (1) destruction of all nests that may be constructed and eggs that may be deposited and missed by a nest survey and egg relocation program within the boundaries of the project areas; (2) destruction of all nests deposited during the period when a nest survey and egg relocation program is not required to be in place within the boundaries of the projects; (3) reduced hatching success due to egg mortality during relocation and adverse conditions at the relocation site; (4) harassment in the form of disturbing or interfering with female turtles attempting to nest within the sand placement areas or on adjacent beaches during and after sand placement or construction activities; (5) misdirection of nesting and hatchling turtles on beaches adjacent to the sand placement or construction area as a result of project lighting including the ambient lighting from dredges; (6) behavior modification of nesting females due to escarpment formation within the project area during a nesting season, resulting in false crawls or situations where they choose marginal or unsuitable nesting areas to deposit eggs; and (7) destruction of nests from escarpment leveling within a nesting season when such leveling has been approved by the Service. The amount or extent of incidental take for sea turtles will be considered exceeded if the project results in more than a 8.8 miles of shoreline per year within the northwest portion of Florida for the NGMRU (38 miles during an emergency year) and 18.9 miles of shoreline within the PFRU (64 miles during an emergency year) of sand on the of beach that have been identified for sand placement. If, during the course of the action, this level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review of the reasonable and prudent measures provided. The Corps must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking and review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a) (1) of the Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

1. If public driving is allowed on the project beach, and if the Corps has the authority, we recommend it exercise its discretionary authority to require the local sponsor or Applicant to have authorization from the Service for incidental take of sea turtles, their nests, and hatchlings and beach mice, as appropriate, due to such driving or provide written documentation from the Service that no incidental take authorization is required. If required, the incidental take authorization for driving on the beach should be obtained prior to any subsequent sand placement events.

2. For sand placement projects in Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Miami-Dade, Monroe, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Hillsborough, Pinellas, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa and Escambia Counties, construction activities for this

project and similar future projects should be planned to take place outside the main part of the sea turtle nesting and hatching season (May 1 through October 31).

3. Beach nourishment should not occur on publicly owned conservation lands during the sea turtle nesting season.

4. All created dunes should be planted with at least three species of appropriate native salt-resistant dune vegetation. Examples along the Atlantic coast include: bitter panicgrass, sea oats (grown from local genetic stock), beach morning-glory, or railroad vine. Examples along the Northwest Florida coast includes: bitter panicgrass, little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium),* sea oats (grown from local genetic stock), beach morning-glory, or railroad vine. Examples along the Southwest Florida coast include: sea oats (grown from local genetic stock), bitter panicgrass, beach morning-glory, and railroad vine.

5. If the project area is within a local municipality that has not adopted a lighting ordinance, and lighting is shown to be an issue on a nourished beach, and if the Corps has the authority, we recommend it exercise its discretionary authority to require an ordinance be adopted prior to any subsequent sand placement event.

6. To increase public awareness about sea turtles and beach mice, informational signs should be placed at beach access points where appropriate. The signs should explain the importance of the beach to sea turtles and beach mice.

7. If the Corps has the authority, we recommend it exercise its discretionary authority to require predator control programs (including education of pet owners and cat colony supporters) should be implemented that target free-roaming cats.

8. Dune walkovers should be installed at beach access points to protect the restored beach and dunes.

In order for the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action outlined in the request. As provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. Reinitiation of formal consultation is also required ten years after the issuance of this SPBO. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take shall cease pending reinitiation.

The above findings and recommendations constitute the report of the Service. If you have any questions about this SPBO, please contact Ann Marie Lauritsen of this office at (904) 525-0661, Richard Zane of the Panama City Field Office at (850) 769-0552, or Jeffrey Howe of the South Florida Field Office at (772) 562-3909.

Service Log Number: 41910-2011-F-0170

Sincerely,

/s/

David L. Hankla
Field Supervisor

cc:
FWC, Tallahassee, Florida, (Robbin Trindell)
FWC, Panama City, Florida (John Himes)
FWC, Lake City, Florida (Terry Doonan)
FWC, Lake City, Florida (Melissa Tucker)
FWC, Lake City, Florida (Nancy Douglass)
Service, Panama City, Florida, (Patricia Kelly, Richard Zane, Ben Frater)Service, Vero Beach, Florida (Jeffrey Howe)
Service, Jacksonville, Florida (Sandy MacPherson)
Service, Atlanta RO digital version in Word (Ken Graham)
NMFS, Protected Species Division, St. Petersburg (Eric Hawk)

LITERATURE CITED

Ackerman, R.A. 1980. Physiological and ecological aspects of gas exchange by sea turtle eggs. American Zoologist 20:575-583.

Amorocho, D. 2003. Monitoring nesting loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the central Caribbean coast of Colombia. Marine Turtle Newsletter 101:8-13.

Baldwin, R., G.R. Hughes, and R.I.T. Prince. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. Pages 218-232 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Bangs, O. 1898. The land mammals of peninsular Florida and the coastal region of Georgia. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 28:157-235.

Bard, A. 2004. Personal communication. Summary of trapping history at Sebastian Inlet State Park. Florida Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Recreation and Parks, Apopka, Florida, to Billy Brooks, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Bernardo, J. and P.T. Plotkin. 2007. An evolutionary perspective on the arribada phenomenon and reproductive behavior polymorphism of olive ridley sea turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*). Pages 59-87 *in* Plotkin, P.T. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Ridley Sea Turtles. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.

Bigler, W.J. and J.H. Jenkins. 1975. Population characteristics of *Peromyscus gossypinus* and *Sigmodon hispidus* in tropical hammocks of South Florida. Journal of Mammalogy 56:633-644.

Billes, A., J.-B. Moundemba, and S. Gontier. 2000. Campagne Nyamu 1999-2000. Rapport de fin de saison. PROTOMAC-ECOFAC. 111 pages.

Bird, B.L. 2002. Effects of predatory risk, vegetation structure, and artificial lighting on the foraging behavior of beach mice. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Bird, B.L., L.C. Branch, and D.L. Miller. 2004. Effects of coastal lighting on foraging behavior of beach mice. Conservation Biology 18: 1435-1439.

Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Meylan, and B.J. Turner. 1983. Sea turtles nesting at Melbourne Beach, Florida, I. Size, growth and reproductive biology. Biological Conservation 26:65-77.

Blair, W.F. 1951. Population structure, social behavior and environmental relations in a natural population of the beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*). Contributions Laboratory Vertebrate Zoology, University of Michigan 48:1-47.

Blair, K. 2005. Determination of sex ratios and their relationship to nest temperature of loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*, L.) hatchlings produced along the southeastern Atlantic coast of the United States. M.S. thesis. Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida.

Bolten, A.B. 2003. Active swimmers - passive drifters: the oceanic juvenile stage of loggerheads in the Atlantic system. Pages 63-78 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Bouchard, S. S. and K.A. Bjorndal. 2000. Sea turtles as biological transporters of nutrients and energy from marine to terrestrial ecosystems. Ecology 81(8):2305-2312.

Bowen, B. W., A.L. Bass, L. Soares, and R.J. Toonen. 2005. Conservation implications of complex population structure: lessons from the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). Molecular Ecology 14:2389-2402.

Bowen, W.W. 1968. Variation and evolution of Gulf coast populations of beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*). Bulletin Florida State Museum of Biological Science 12:1-91.

Caldwell, D.K. 1962. Comments on the nesting behavior of Atlantic loggerhead sea turtles, based primarily on tagging returns. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 25(4):287-302.

Carr, A. and L. Ogren. 1960. The ecology and migrations of sea turtles, 4. The green turtle in the Caribbean Sea. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 121(1):1-48.

Caughley, G. and A. Gunn. 1996. Conservation biology in theory and practice. Blackwell Science, Oxford.

Chaloupka, M. 2001. Historical trends, seasonality and spatial synchrony in green sea turtle egg production. Biological Conservation 101:263-279.

Christens, E. 1990. Nest emergence lag in loggerhead sea turtles. Journal of Herpetology 24(4):400-402.

Coastal Engineering Research Center. 1984. Shore protection manual, volumes I and II. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Coastal Tech. 1999. St. Andrews Bay entrance. Inlet management - feasibility and design investigation. Preliminary draft 9/23/99 to FDEP, Bureau of Beaches and Coastal Systems.

Congdon, J.D., A.E. Dunham, and R.C. van Loben Sels. 1993. Delayed sexual maturity and demographics of Blanding's turtles (*Emydoidea blandingii*): implications for conservation and management of long-lived organisms. Conservation Biology 7(4):826-833.

Conroy, M.J. and J.P. Runge. 2006. Interim report: review of trapping protocols, demographic estimation, and viability analysis for the Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) II. Critique of population viability analyses for Alabama beach mouse. Georgia Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Daphne, Alabama.

Corliss, L.A., J.I. Richardson, C. Ryder, and R. Bell. 1989. The hawksbills of Jumby Bay, Antigua, West Indies. Pages 33-35 *in* Eckert, S.A., K.L. Eckert, and T.H. Richardson (compilers). Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-232.

Crouse, D. 1999. Population modeling and implications for Caribbean hawksbill sea turtle management. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3(2):185-188.

Dahlen, M.K., R. Bell, J.I. Richardson, and T.H. Richardson. 2000. Beyond D-0004: Thirty-four years of loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) research on Little Cumberland Island, Georgia, 1964-1997. Pages 60-62 i*n* Abreu-Grobois, F.A., R. Briseno-Duenas, R. Marquez, and L. Sarti (compilers). Proceedings of the Eighteenth International Sea Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-436.

Daniel, R.S. and K.U. Smith. 1947. The sea-approach behavior of the neonate loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology 40(6):413-420.

Danielson, B.J. 2005. Importance of multiple independent populations of Alabama beach mice. Issue paper and presentation to Alabama beach mouse recovery team. May 16, 2005. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Davis, G.E. and M.C. Whiting. 1977. Loggerhead sea turtle nesting in Everglades National Park, Florida, U.S.A. Herpetologica 33:18-28.

Dean, C. 1999. Against the tide: the battle for America's beaches. Columbia University Press; New York, New York.

Dickerson, D.D. and D.A. Nelson. 1989. Recent results on hatchling orientation responses to light wavelengths and intensities. Pages 41-43 *in* Eckert, S.A., K.L. Eckert, and T.H. Richardson (compilers). Proceedings of the Ninth Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-232.

Dodd, C.K., Jr. 1988. Synopsis of the biological data on the loggerhead sea turtle *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 88(14).

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 1999. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 1999: implications for management. Georgia Department of Natural Resources report

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 2000. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 2000: implications for management. Georgia Department of Natural Resources unpublished report.

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 2001. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 2001. Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida..

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 2002. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 2002. Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 2003. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 2003. Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Dodd, M.G. and A.H. Mackinnon. 2004. Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nesting in Georgia, 2004. Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Report submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Douglas, B. 1997. Global Sea Rise: A Redetermination. Surveys in Geophysics 18(2, 3):279-292.

Ehrhart, L.M. 1978. Choctawhatchee beach mouse. Pages 18-19 *in* Layne, J.N. (editor), Rare and endangered biota of Florida, Volume I, Mammals. University Presses of Florida, Gainsville, Florida.

Ehrhart, L.M. 1989. Status report of the loggerhead turtle. Pages 122-139 *in* Ogren, L., F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham (editors). Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.

Ehrhart, L.M., D.A. Bagley, and W.E. Redfoot. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Atlantic Ocean: geographic distribution, abundance, and population status. Pages 157-174 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Ehrlich, P.R. 1988. The loss of diversity: causes and consequences. Pages 21-27 *in* Wilson, E.O. (editor). Biodiversity. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

Emanuel, K. 2005. Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years. Nature 436(4): 686-688.

Encalada, S.E., J.C. Zurita, and B.W. Bowen. 1999. Genetic consequences of coastal development: the sea turtle rookeries at X'cacel, Mexico. Marine Turtle Newsletter 83:8-10.

Ernest, R.G. and R.E. Martin. 1993. Sea turtle protection program performed in support of velocity cap repairs, Florida Power & Light Company St. Lucie Plant. Applied Biology, Inc., Jensen Beach, Florida.

Ernest, R.G. and R.E. Martin. 1999. Martin County beach nourishment project: sea turtle monitoring and studies. 1997 annual report and final assessment. Report to Florida Department of Environmental Protection. Applied Biology, Inc., Jensen Beach, Florida

Extine, D.D. 1980. Population ecology of the beach mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*. M.S. thesis. Department of Natural Sciences, University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida.

Extine, D.D. and I.J. Stout. 1987. Dispersion and habitat occupancy of the beach mouse *Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*. Journal of Mammalogy 68:297-304.

Fleming, K.L. and N.R. Holler. 1990. Reproduction in captive Santa Rosa beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*) and Choctawhatchee beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*). Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science 61:143

Fletemeyer, J. 1980. Sea turtle monitoring project. Report to the Broward County Environmental Quality Control Board, Florida.

Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP). 2007. Topsail Hill State Preserve unit management plan. Division of Recreation and Parks. Tallahassee, Florida. http://www.dep.state.fl.us/Parks/planning/parkplans/TopsailHillPreserveStatePark.pdf

Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP). 2009. Critically eroded beaches in Florida. Bureau of Beaches and Coastal Systems. Tallahassee, Florida http://www.dep.state.fl.us/BEACHES/publications/pdf/CritEroRpt09.pdf

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2007a. Light sources contributing to reported disorientation events in Florida, 2007. http://www.myfwc.com/docs/WildlifeHabitats/Seaturtle_DisorientationEvents2007.pdf

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2007b. Sea turtle protection ordinance adopted by counties and municipalities (as of 01/02/2008). http://www.myfwc.com/WILDLIFEHABITATS/Seaturtle_LightingOrdinances.htm

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2008a. 2008 Nest survey results do not change turtle nesting trends. http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=27537

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2008b. Long-term monitoring of beach mouse populations in Florida. Final report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Panama City, FL. FWC/FWRI file code: F2176-04-080F. March. 68 pp.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2008c. Reported nesting activity of the Kemps Ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*), in Florida, 1979-2007. Fish and Wildlife Research Institute. http://research.myfwc.com/images/articles/2377/sea_turtle_nesting_on_florida_bchs_93-07.pdf

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2008d. Personal communication to the Loggerhead Recovery Team. Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2008e. Personal communication. Summary disorientation data on Florida beaches during 2008. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Imperiled Species Management Section, Tequesta, Florida to Ann Marie Lauritsen, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2009a. Statewide Nesting Beach Survey database http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=10690

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2009b. Index Nesting Beach Survey Totals. http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=10690

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2009c. Florida's endangered species, threatened species, and species of special concern. http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=5182

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). 2010. Florida's endangered species, threatened species, and species of special concern. http://myfwc.com/wildlifehabitats/imperiled/

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission/Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute (FWC/FWRI). 2010a. A good nesting season for loggerheads in 2010 does not reverse a recent declining trend. http://research.myfwc.com/features/view_article.asp?id=27537

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission/Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute (FWC/FWRI). 2010b. Index nesting beach survey totals (1989 - 2010). http://myfwc.com/research/wildlife/sea-turtles/nesting/beach-survey-totals-1989-2010/

Foley, A. 2005. Personal communication to Loggerhead Recovery Team. Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute.

Foley, A., B. Schroeder, and S. MacPherson. 2008. Post-nesting migrations and resident areas of Florida loggerheads. Pages 75-76 *in* Kalb, H., A. Rohde, K. Gayheart, and K. Shanker (compilers). Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-582.

Foltz, D.W. 1981. Genetic evidence for the long-term monogamy in a small rodent, *Peromyscus polionotus*. American Naturalist 117:665-675.

Foote, J., J. Sprinkel, T. Mueller, and J. McCarthy. 2000. An overview of twelve years of tagging data from *Caretta caretta* and *Chelonia mydas* nesting habitat along the central Gulf coast of Florida, USA. Pages 280-283 *in* Kalb, H.J. and T. Wibbels (compilers). Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-443.

Frair, W., R.G. Ackerman, and N. Mrosovsky. 1972. Body temperature of *Dermochelys coriacea:* warm water turtle from cold water. Science 177:791-793.

Francisco-Pearce, A.M. 2001. Contrasting population structure of *Caretta caretta* using mitochondrial and nuclear DNA primers. Masters thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Frank, P.A. and S.R. Humphrey. 1996. Populations, habitat requirements, and management of the endemic Anastasia island beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus phasma*), emphasizing the potential threat of exotic house mice (*Mus musculus*). Final Rep. No. NG88-006 to Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission. Tallahassee, Florida.

Frazer, N.B. and J.I. Richardson. 1985. Annual variation in clutch size and frequency for loggerhead turtles, *Caretta-caretta*, nesting at Little Cumberland Island, Georgia, USA. Herpetologica 41(3):246-251.

Fretey, J., A. Billes, and M. Tiwari. 2007. Leatherback *Dermochelys coriacea*, nesting along the Atlantic coast of Africa. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 6(1): 126-129.

Galindo-Leal, C. and C.J. Krebs. 1998. Effects of food abundance on individuals and populations of the rock mouse (*Peromyscus difficilis*). Journal of Mammology 79(4):1131-1142.

Garner, J. A., S.A. Garner, and W. Coles. 2005. Tagging and nesting research on leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) on Sandy Point, St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Island, 2005. Annual report to Fish and Wildlife Service. 54 pages.

Garten, C.T., Jr. 1976. Relationships between aggressive behavior and genetic heterozygosity in the oldfield mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*. Evolution 30:59-72.

Gerrodette, T. and J. Brandon. 2000. Designing a monitoring program to detect trends. Pages 36-39 *in* Bjorndal, K.A. and A.B. Bolten (editors). Proceedings of a Workshop on Assessing Abundance and Trends for In-water Sea Turtle Populations. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-445.

Glen, F. and N. Mrosovsky. 2004. Antigua revisited: the impact of climate change on sand and nest temperatures at a hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) nesting beach. Global Change Biology 10:2036-2045.

Glenn, L. 1998. The consequences of human manipulation of the coastal environment on hatchling loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*, L.). Pages 58-59 *in* Byles, R. and Y. Fernandez (compilers). Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Godfrey, P.J., S.P. Leatherman, and P.A. Buckley. 1978. Impact of off-road vehicles on coastal ecosystems. Pages 581-599 *in* Coastal Zone '78 Symposium on Technical, Environmental Socioeconomic and Regulatory Aspects of Coastal Zone Management. Vol. II, San Francisco, California.

Godfrey, M.H. and N. Mrosovsky. 1997. Estimating the time between hatching of sea turtles and their emergence from the nest. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(4):581-585.

Gore, J. 1987. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission. Memorandum on St. Andrew beach mouse status.

Gore, J. 1990. Personal communication via a letter to Michael M. Bentzien, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida, on the status of the St. Andrew beach mouse. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission.

Gore, J. 1994. Personal communication to John Milio, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission.

Gore, J. 1995. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission. Memorandum on Beach mice status and recovery planning.

Gore, J.A. 1999. Personal communication about the Choctawhatchee beach population to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida Field Office. Mammal Research Coordinator. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. Panama City, Florida.

Gore, J. 2008. Personal communication to Lorna Patrick, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on status of Perdido Key beach mice at Gulf Islands National Seashore. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission.

Gore, J.A. and T. Schaefer. 1993. Santa Rosa beach mouse survey. Nongame Wildlife Program Final Performance Report. Florida Fish and Wildlife Fish Commission. Panama City, Florida. http://research.myfwc.com/engine/download_redirection_process.asp?file=93gore%5F4747%2Epdf&objid=53462&dltype=publication

Greer, A.E., J.D. Lazell, Jr., and R.M. Wright. 1973. Anatomical evidence for counter-current heat exchanger in the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Nature 244:181.

Groom, M.J. and M. A. Pascual. 1997. The analysis of population persistence: an outlook on the practice of viability analysis. Pages 1-27 *in* Fiedler, P.L. and P.M. Karieva (editors). Conservation Biology for the Coming Decade. Chapman and Hall, New York.

Hailman, J.P. and A.M. Elowson. 1992. Ethogram of the nesting female loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*). Herpetologica 48:1-30.

Hall, E.R. 1981. The mammals of North America, second edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York, New York.

Hanson, J., T. Wibbels, and R.E. Martin. 1998. Predicted female bias in sex ratios of hatchling loggerhead sea turtles from a Florida nesting beach. Canadian Journal of Zoology 76(10):1850-1861.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2005. Status of nesting loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta* at Bald Head Island (North Carolina, USA) after 24 years of intensive monitoring and conservation. Oryx 39(1):65-72.

Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.H. Godfrey, and B.J. Godley. 2008. Climate change and marine turtles. Endangered Species Research 7:137-154.

Hays, G.C. 2000. The implications of variable remigration intervals for the assessment of population size in marine turtles. Journal of Theoretical Biology 206:221-227.

Hendrickson, J.R. 1958. The green sea turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linn.) in Malaya and Sarawak. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 130:455-535.

Hendrickson, J.R. 1980. The ecological strategies of sea turtles. American Zoologist 20:597-608.

Henwood, T.A. and L.H. Ogren. 1987. Distribution and migration of immature Kemp's ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*) and green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) off Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2):153-159.

Heppell, S.S. 1998. Application of life-history theory and population model analysis to turtle conservation. Copeia 1998(2):367-375.

Heppell, S.S., L.B. Crowder, and T.R. Menzel. 1999. Life table analysis of long-lived marine species with implications for conservation and management. Pages 137-148 *in* Musick, J.A. (editor). Life in the Slow Lane: Ecology and Conservation of Long-lived Marine Animals. American Fisheries Society Symposium 23, Bethesda, Maryland.

Heppell, S.S., M.L. Snover, and L.B. Crowder. 2003. Sea turtle population ecology. Pages 275-306 *in* Lutz, P.L., J.A. Musick, and J. Wyneken (editors). The Biology of Sea Turtles, Volume II. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

Hildebrand, H.H. 1963. Hallazgo del área de anidación de la tortuga marina "lora" *Lepidochelys kempi* (Garman), en la coasta occidental del Golfo de México. Sobretiro de Ciencia, México 22:105-112.

Hill, E.A. 1989. Population dynamics, habitat, and distribution of the Alabama beach mouse. M.S. thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data on the green turtle *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 97(1).

Holler, N.R. 1992a. Choctawhatchee beach mouse. Pages 76-86 *in* Humphrey, S.R. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. University Presses Florida, Tallahassee, Florida.

Holler, N.R. 1992b. Perdido Key beach mouse. Pages 102-109 *in* Humphrey, S.R. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. University Presses of Florida, Tallahassee, Florida.

Holler, N.R. 1995. Personal communication about beach mouse captive breeding program from Unit Leader, Alabama Fish and Wildlife Cooperative Research Unit, Auburn University, to Lorna Patrick, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Holler, N.R., D.W. Mason, R.M. Dawson, T. Simons, and M.C. Wooten. 1989. Reestablishment of the Perdido Key beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus trissyllepsis*) on Gulf Islands National Seashore. Conservation Biology 3: 397-403.

Holler, N.R., M.C. Wooten, and C.L. Hawcroft. 1997. Population biology of endangered Gulf coast beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*): conservation implication. Technical Report. Alabama Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit.

Holler, N.R., M.C. Wooten, and M. Oli. 1999. Viability analysis of endangered Gulf coast beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*) populations. Report for agreement 1448-0004-94-9174, mod. 2, Obj. 2 to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Holliman, D.C. 1983. Status and habitat of Alabama gulf coast beach mice *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates* and *P. p. trissyllepsis*. Northeast Gulf Science 6:121-129.

Hopkins, S.R. and T.M. Murphy. 1980. Reproductive ecology of *Caretta caretta* in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife Marine Resources Department Completion Report.

Hosier, P.E., M. Kochhar, and V. Thayer. 1981. Off-road vehicle and pedestrian track effects on the sea –approach of hatchling loggerhead turtles. Environmental Conservation 8:158-161.

Houghton, J.D.R. and G.C. Hays. 2001. Asynchronous emergence by loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) hatchlings. Naturwissenschaften 88:133-136.

Howard, B. and P. Davis. 1999. Sea turtle nesting activity at Ocean Ridge in Palm Beach County, Florida 1999. Palm Beach County Department of Environmental Resources Management, West Palm Beach, Florida.

Howell, A.H. 1909. Notes on the distribution of certain mammals in the southeastern United States. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 22:55-68.

Howell, A.H. 1921. A biological survey of Alabama. North American Fauna 49:1-88.

Howell, A.H. 1939. Description of five new mammals from Florida. Journal of Mammalogy 20:363-365.

Hughes, A.L. and E.A. Caine. 1994. The effects of beach features on hatchling loggerhead sea turtles. Pages 237 *in* Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar (compilers). Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.

Humphrey, S.R. and D.B. Barbour. 1981. Status and habitat of three subspecies of *Peromyscus polionotus* in Florida. Journal of Mammalogy 62:840-844.

Humphrey, S.R. and P.A. Frank. 1992a. Anastasia Island Beach Mouse. Pages 94-101 *in* Humphrey, S.R. (editor). Rare and endangered biota of Florida Volume 1 Mammals.

Humphrey, S.R. and P.A. Frank. 1992b. Survey for the southeastern beach mouse at Treasure Shores Park. Final report to Indian River County Board of Commissioners. Vero Beach, Florida.

Humphrey, S.R., W.H. Kern, Jr., and M.S. Ludlow. 1987. Status survey of seven Florida mammals. Florida Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit. Technical Report no. 25. Gainesville, Florida.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007a. Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis - Summary for Policymakers. Contribution of Working Group I Contribution to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007b. Climate Change 2007: Climate Change Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Working Group II Contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Fourth Assessment Report.

Ivey, R.D. 1949. Life history notes on three mice from the Florida east coast. Journal of Mammalogy 30:157-162.

James, F.C. 1987. Endemism in a beach population of the oldfield mouse *Peromyscus polionotus peninsularis*. Final project report to Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission, Tallahassee, FL. Project Number GFC-86-047. November 1987. 23 pp.

James, F.C. 1992. St. Andrews beach mouse. Pages 87-93 *in* Humphrey, S.R. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. University Presses of Florida, Tallahassee.

James, F.C. 1995. Endemism in a Beach Population of the oldfield mouse *Peromyscus polionotus peninsularis*, Florida Game and Freshwater Fish Commission: Nongame Wildlife Program.

Jennings, D. 2004. Personal communication. Summary of the status of the Southeastern beach mouse in Indian River County. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vero Beach, Florida to Billy Brooks, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Kamezaki, N., Y. Matsuzawa, O. Abe, H. Asakawa, T. Fujii, K. Goto, S. Hagino, M. Hayami, M. Ishii, T. Iwamoto, T. Kamata, H. Kato, J. Kodama, Y. Kondo, I. Miyawaki, K. Mizobuchi,

Y. Nakamura, Y. Nakashima, H. Naruse, K. Omuta, M. Samejima, H. Suganuma, H. Takeshita, T. Tanaka, T. Toji, M. Uematsu, A. Yamamoto, T. Yamato, and I. Wakabayashi. 2003. Loggerhead turtles nesting in Japan. Pages 210-217 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Kaufman, W. and O. Pilkey. 1979. The Beaches are Moving: The Drowning of America's Shoreline. Anchor Press/Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Kautz, R.S. and J.A. Cox. 2001. Strategic habitats for biodiversity conservation in Florida. Conservation Biology 15:55-77.

Komar, P.D. 1983. Coastal erosion in response to the construction of jetties and breakwaters. Pages 191-204 *in* Komar, P.D. (editor). CRC Handbook of Coastal Processes and Erosion. CRC Press. Boca Raton, Florida.

Kovatch, L. 2003. Beach mouse tracking surveys at Grayton Beach State Park, Florida. August 26, 2003. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Labisky, R.F., M.A. Mercadante, and W.L. Finger. 1986. Factors affecting reproductive success of sea turtles on Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida, 1985. Final report to the United States Air Force. United States Fish and Wildlife Service Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Agreement Number 14-16-0009-1544, Research Work Order Number 25.

Lacy, R.C. 1993. Impact of Inbreeding in Natural and Captive Populations of Vertebrates: Implications for Conservation. The University of Chicago.

Lacy, R.C., G. Alaks, and A. Walsh. 1995. Hierarchical analysis of inbreeding depression in *Peromyscus polionotus*. Evolution 50:2187-2200.

Land Planning Group, Inc. 1991. Southeastern beach mouse survey of Seaview Subdivision, Indian River County, Florida. Final Report to Financial Services Group, Inc., Stuart, Florida.

LeBuff, C.R., Jr. 1990. The loggerhead turtle in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Caretta Research, Inc.; Sanibel Island, Florida.

Limpus, C.J. 1971. Sea turtle ocean finding behaviour. Search 2(10):385-387.

Limpus, C.J. and D.J. Limpus. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the equatorial and southern Pacific Ocean: a species in decline. Pages 199-209 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Limpus, C.J., V. Baker, and J.D. Miller. 1979. Movement induced mortality of loggerhead eggs. Herpetologica 35(4):335-338.

Limpus, C., J.D. Miller, and C.J. Parmenter. 1993. The northern Great Barrier Reef green turtle *Chelonia mydas* breeding population. Pages 47-50 *in* Smith, A.K. (compiler), K.H.

Zevering and C.E. Zevering (editors). Raine Island and Environs Great Barrier Reef: Quest to Preserve a Fragile Outpost of Nature. Raine Island Corporation and Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, Queensland, Australia.

Linzey, D.W. 1978. Perdido Bay beach mouse. Pages 19-20 *in* Layne, J.N. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. University Presses of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Loggins, R. 2007. Personal communication about the status of Perdido Key beach mice to Sandra Sneckenberger, Service Panama City, Florida. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.

Lohmann, K.J. and C.M.F. Lohmann. 2003. Orientation mechanisms of hatchling loggerheads. Pages 44-62 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Lomascolo, T. and T.M. Aide. 2001. Seed and seedling bank dynamics in secondary forests following hurricane Georges in Puerto Rico. Caribbean Journal of Science 37:259-270.

Lynn, W.J. 2000a. Social organization and burrow-site selection of the Alabama Beach Mouse *Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). M.S. thesis. Auburn University. Auburn, Alabama.

Lynn, W.J. 2000b. East Pass trapping. Alabama Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City, Florida. Memo dated September 18, 2000.

Lynn, W.J. 2002a. St. Andrew beach mouse survey to Jack Mobley, Tyndall Air Force base. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City, FL. Memo dated May 29, 2002.

Lynn, W.J. 2002b. Grayton Beach State Park trapping survey. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Lynn, W.J. 2002c. East Crooked Island, Tyndall Air Force Base trapping summary report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City, Florida.

Lynn, W.J. 2002d. East Pass - West Crooked Island side CBM status survey. First quarter trapping results. Janaury 15-20, 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida. 4 pp. Memo dated January 31, 2002.

Lynn, W.J. 2002e. East Pass - West Crooked Island side CBM status survey. Second quarter trapping results. April 15-20, 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida. 4 pp. Memo dated May 3, 2002.

Lynn, W.J. 2002f. East Pass - West Crooked Island side CBM status survey. Third quarter trapping results. August 6-10, 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida. 4 pp. Memo dated August 29, 2002.

Lynn, W.J. 2002g. East Pass - West Crooked Island side CBM status survey. Fifth quarter trapping results. October 7-12, 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida. 4 pp. Memo dated October 18, 2002.

Lynn, W.J. 2003a. Topsail Hill Preserve State Park Status Survey and translocation report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City, Field Office, Florida.

Lynn, W.J. 2003b. East Pass - West Crooked Island side CBM status survey. Fifth quarter trapping results. February 1-2, 2003. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida. 4 pp. Memo dated February 19, 2003.

Lynn, W.J. 2004a. Seigler property trapping report. Escambia County, Perdido Key, Florida. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida.

Lynn, W.J. 2004b. Monitoring and effects upon the Choctawhatchee beach mouse from the reopening of East Pass in Bay County, Florida. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Lynn, W.J. and L. Kovatch. 2004. Perdido Key beach mouse final translocation report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City Field Office, Florida.

Mann, T.M. 1977. Impact of developed coastline on nesting and hatchling sea turtles in southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton, Florida.

Margaritoulis, D., R. Argano, I. Baran, F. Bentivegna, M.N. Bradai, J.A. Camiñas, P. Casale, G. De Metrio, A. Demetropoulos, G. Gerosa, B.J. Godley, D.A. Haddoud, J. Houghton, L. Laurent, and B. Lazar. 2003. Loggerhead turtles in the Mediterranean Sea: present knowledge and conservation perspectives. Pages 175-198 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Marquez-Millan, R. 1994. Synopsis of biological data on the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempi* (Garman, 1880). NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-343.

Marquez-Millan, R., A. Villanueva O., and P.M. Burchfield. 1989. Nesting population and production of hatchlings of Kemp's ridley sea turtle at Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico. Pages 16-19 *in* Caillouet, Jr., C.W. and A.M. Landry, Jr. (editors). Proceedings of the First international Symposium on Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation, and Management. Texas A&M University, Sea Grant Program. TAMU-SG-89-105. College Station, Texas.

McDonald, D.L. and P.H. Dutton. 1996. Use of PIT tags and photoidentification to revise remigration estimates of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting in St. Croix, U.S. Virgin Islands, 1979-1995. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):148-152.

McGehee, M.A. 1990. Effects of moisture on eggs and hatchlings of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Herpetologica 46(3):251-258.

Meyers, J.M. 1983. Status, microhabitat, and management recommendations for *Peromyscus polionotus* on Gulf Coast beaches. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

Meylan, A. 1982. Estimation of population size in sea turtles. Pages 135-138 *in* Bjorndal, K.A. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Meylan, A. 1992. Hawksbill turtle *Eretmochelys imbricata*. Pages 95-99 *in* Moler, P.E. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume III. University Press of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Meylan, A.B. 1999. Status of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the Caribbean region. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3(2):177-184.

Meylan, A.B. and M. Donnelly. 1999. Status justification for listing the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) as critically endangered on the 1996 IUCN *Red List of Threatened Animals*. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 3(2):200-224.

Meylan, A., B. Schroeder, and A. Mosier. 1995. Sea turtle nesting activity in the State of Florida 1979-1992. Florida Marine Research Publications Number 52, St. Petersburg, Florida.

Middlemas, K. 1999. Flow going. Article on the closure of East Pass. News Herald. Waterfront Section. Page 1. October 31, 1999.

Miller, K., G.C. Packard, and M.J. Packard. 1987. Hydric conditions during incubation influence locomotor performance of hatchling snapping turtles. Journal of Experimental Biology 127:401-412.

Mitchell, H.G., J.E. Moyers, and N.R. Holler. 1997. Current status and distribution of several Gulf coast subspecies of beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus* spp.). Poster paper presented at the 77th annual Meeting of the American Society of mammalogists, Stillwater, OK. Alabama Cooperative Wildlife Research Unit, Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Moody, K. 1998. The effects of nest relocation on hatching success and emergence success of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in Florida. Pages 107-108 *in* Byles, R. and Y. Fernandez (compilers). Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Moore, L. 2007. Experts say U.S. Barrier Islands Could Disappear. Reuters AlertNet (Accessed January 26, 2007). http://www.alertnet.org/thenews/newsdesk/N12369516.htm.

Moran, K.L., K.A. Bjorndal, and A.B. Bolten. 1999. Effects of the thermal environment on the temporal pattern of emergence of hatchling loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 189:251-261.

Moyers, J.E. 1996. Food habits of Gulf coast subspecies of beach mice *Peromyscus polionotus* spp.). M.S. thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Moyers, J.E. 2007. 2005 Annual Trapping Report. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida

Moyers, J.E and S. Shea. 2002. Annual trapping report. Choctawhatchee and St. Andrew beach mice at St. Joe development sites, Walton, Bay, and Gulf Counties, Florida. St. Joe Timberland Co. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Moyers, J.E., N.R. Holler, and M.C. Wooten. 1999. Species status report, current distribution and status of the Perdido Key, Choctawhatchee and St. Andrew Beach Mouse. Report to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Grant Agreement no. 1448-0004-94-9174.

Mrosovsky, N. 1968. Nocturnal emergence of hatchling sea turtles: control by thermal inhibition of activity. Nature 220(5174):1338-1339.

Mrosovsky, N. 1988. Pivotal temperatures for loggerhead turtles from northern and southern nesting beaches. Canadian Journal of Zoology 66:661-669.

Mrosovsky, N. and A. Carr. 1967. Preference for light of short wavelengths in hatchling green sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), tested on their natural nesting beaches. Behavior 28:217-231.

Mrosovsky, N. and J. Provancha. 1989. Sex ratio of hatchling loggerhead sea turtles: data and estimates from a five year study. Canadian Journal of Zoology 70:530-538.

Mrosovsky, N. and S.J. Shettleworth. 1968. Wavelength preferences and brightness cues in water finding behavior of sea turtles. Behavior 32:211-257.

Mrosovsky, N. and C.L. Yntema. 1980. Temperature dependence of sexual differentiation in sea turtles: implications for conservation practices. Biological Conservation 18:271-280.

Murphy, T.M. and S.R. Hopkins. 1984. Aerial and ground surveys of marine turtle nesting beaches in the southeast region. Report to National Marine Fisheries Service.

Musick, J.A. 1999. Ecology and conservation of long-lived marine mammals. Pages 1-10 *in* Musick, J.A. (editor). Life in the Slow Lane: Ecology and Conservation of Long-lived Marine Animals. American Fisheries Society Symposium 23, Bethesda, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2001. Stock assessments of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles and an assessment of the impact of the pelagic longline fishery on the loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles of the Western North Atlantic. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-455.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009a. Loggerhead Sea Turtles (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Silver Springs, Maryland. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/loggerhead.htm

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009b. Green Sea Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Silver Springs, Maryland. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/green.htm

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009c. Leatherback Sea Turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Silver Springs, Maryland. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/leatherback.htm

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2009d. Hawksbill Turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Silver Springs, Maryland. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/hawksbill.htm

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1993. Recovery plan for hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, Florida.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1998a. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the East Pacific green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1998b. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1998c. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1998d. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 1998e. Recovery plan for U.S. Pacific populations of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Marine Fisheries Service and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service (NMFS and Service). 2008. Recovery plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), second revision. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, Maryland.

National Research Council. 1987. Responding to changes in sea level: Engineering Implications. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

National Research Council. 1990a. Decline of the sea turtles: causes and prevention. National Academy Press; Washington, D.C.

National Research Council. 1990b. Managing coastal erosion. National Academy Press; Washington, D.C.

National Research Council. 1995. Beach nourishment and protection. National Academy Press; Washington, D.C.

Nelson, D.A. 1987. The use of tilling to soften nourished beach sand consistency for nesting sea turtles. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A. 1988. Life history and environmental requirements of loggerhead turtles. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 88(23). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers TR EL-86-2 (Rev.).

Nelson, D.A. and B. Blihovde. 1998. Nesting sea turtle response to beach scarps. Page 113 *in* Byles, R., and Y. Fernandez (compilers). Proceedings of the Sixteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1987. Correlation of loggerhead turtle nest digging times with beach sand consistency. Abstract of the 7th Annual Workshop on Sea Turtle Conservation and Biology.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988a. Effects of beach nourishment on sea turtles. *In* Tait, L.S. (editor). Proceedings of the Beach Preservation Technology Conference '88. Florida Shore & Beach Preservation Association, Inc., Tallahassee, Florida.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988b. Hardness of nourished and natural sea turtle nesting beaches on the east coast of Florida. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A. and D.D. Dickerson. 1988c. Response of nesting sea turtles to tilling of compacted beaches, Jupiter Island, Florida. Report of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nelson, D.A., K. Mauck, and J. Fletemeyer. 1987. Physical effects of beach nourishment on sea turtle nesting, Delray Beach, Florida. Technical Report EL-87-15. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.

Nielsen, J.T., F.A. Abreu-Grobois, A. Arenas, and M.S. Gaines. In press. Increased genetic variation uncovered in loggerhead turtles from Quintana Roo, Mexico and St. George Island,

Florida. *In* Proceedings of the Twenty-ninth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum.

Noss, R.F. and B. Csuti. 1997. Habitat fragmentation. Pages 269–304 *in* Meffe, G.K. and R.C. Carroll (editors). Principles of Conservation Biology, Second Edition, Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, Massachusetts.

Novak, J.A. 1997. Home range and habitat use of Choctawhatchee beach mice. M.S. thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Ogren, L.H. 1989. Distribution of juvenile and subadult Kemp's ridley turtles: preliminary results from the 1984-1987 surveys. Pages 116-123 *in* Caillouet, C.W., Jr., and A.M. Landry, Jr. (eds.). Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Biology, Conservation and Management. Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program TAMU-SG-89-105.

Oli, M., Holler, N.R, and M.C. Wooten. 2001. Viability analysis of endangered Gulf Coast beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus*) populations. Alabama Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit and Department of Zoology and Wildlife Science.

Osgood, W.H. 1909. Revision of the American genus *Peromyscus*. North American Fauna 28. Government Printing Office; Washington, D.C.

Otis, D.L., K.P. Burnham, G.C. White, and D.R. Anderson. 1978. Statistical inference from capture data on closed animal populations. Wildlife Monographs 62:1-135.

Packard, M.J. and G.C. Packard. 1986. Effect of water balance on growth and calcium mobilization of embryonic painted turtles (*Chrysemys picta*). Physiological Zoology 59(4):398-405.

Packard,G.C., M.J. Packard, T.J. Boardman, and M.D. Ashen. 1981. Possible adaptive value of water exchange in flexible-shelled eggs of turtles. Science 213:471-473.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, and T.J. Boardman. 1984. Influence of hydration of the environment on the pattern of nitrogen excretion by embryonic snapping turtles (*Chelydra serpentina*). Journal of Experimental Biology 108:195-204.

Packard, G.C., M.J. Packard, and W.H.N. Gutzke. 1985. Influence of hydration of the environment on eggs and embryos of the terrestrial turtle *Terrapene ornata*. Physiological Zoology 58(5):564-575.

Packard G.C., M.J. Packard, K. Miller, and T.J. Boardman. 1988. Effects of temperature and moisture during incubation on carcass composition of hatchling snapping turtles (*Chelydra serpentina*). Journal of Comparative Physiology B 158:117-125.

Parmenter, C.J. 1980. Incubation of the eggs of the green sea turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, in Torres Strait, Australia: the effect of movement on hatchability. Australian Wildlife Research 7:487-491.

Pendleton, E., Hammer-Klose, E. Thieler, and S. Williams. 2004. Coastal Vulnerability Assessment of Gulf Islands National Seashore (GUIS) to Sea Level Rise, U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 03-108. http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2003/of03-108/.

Philibosian, R. 1976. Disorientation of hawksbill turtle hatchlings (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) by stadium lights. Copeia 1976:824.

Pilkey, Jr., O.H., D.C. Sharma, H.R. Wanless, L.J. Doyle, O.H. Pilkey, Sr., W. J. Neal, and B.L. Gruver. 1984. Living with the East Florida Shore. Duke University Press, Durham, North Carolina.

Pilkey, O.H. and K.L. Dixon. 1996. The Corps and the shore. Island Press; Washington, D.C.

Pollock, K.H., J.D. Nichols, C. Brownie, and J.E. Hines. 1990. Statistical inference for capture-recapture experiments. Wildlife Monographs 107:1-97.

Possardt, E. 2005. Personal communication to Sandy MacPherson, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, GA.

Pournelle, G.H. and B.A. Barrington. 1953. Notes on the mammals of Anastasia Island, St. Johns County, Florida. Journal of Mammalogy 34:133-135

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea* in Pacific Mexico, with a new estimate of the world population status. Copeia 1982(4):741-747.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1992. Leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea*. Pages 214-218 *in* Moler, P.E. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume III. University Press of Florida; Gainesville, Florida.

Provancha, J.A. and L.M. Ehrhart. 1987. Sea turtle nesting trends at Kennedy Space Center and Cape Canaveral Air Force Station, Florida, and relationships with factors influencing nest site selection. Pages 33-44 *in* Witzell, W.N. (editor). Ecology of East Florida Sea Turtles: Proceedings of the Cape Canaveral, Florida Sea Turtle Workshop. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-53.

Rabon, D.R., Jr., S.A. Johnson, R. Boettcher, M. Dodd, M. Lyons, S. Murphy, S. Ramsey, S. Roff, and K. Stewart. 2003. Confirmed leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nests from North Carolina, with a summary of leatherback nesting activities north of Florida. Marine Turtle Newslettter 101:4-8.

Rave, E.H. and N.R. Holler. 1992. Population dynamics of Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) in south Alabama. Journal of Mammalogy 73(2):347-355.

Raymond, P.W. 1984. The effects of beach restoration on marine turtles nesting in south Brevard County, Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida.

Reina, R.D., P.A. Mayor, J.R. Spotila, R. Piedra, and F.V. Paladino. 2002. Nesting ecology of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, at Parque Nacional Marino Las Baulas, Costa Rica: 1988-1989 to 1999-2000. Copeia 2002(3):653-664.

Richardson, T.H., J.I. Richardson, C. Ruckdeschel, and M.W. Dix. 1978. Remigration patterns of loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) nesting on Little Cumberland Island and Cumberland Island, Georgia. Pages 39-44 *in* Henderson, G.E. (editor). Proceedings of the Florida and Interregional Conference on Sea Turtles. Florida Marine Research Publications Number 33.

Robson, M.S. 1989. Southeastern beach mouse survey. Nongame Wildlife Section Report, Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission, Tallahassee, Florida.

Ross, J.P. 1979. Sea turtles in the Sultanate of Oman. World Wildlife Fund Project 1320 Report.

Ross, J.P. 1982. Historical decline of loggerhead, ridley, and leatherback sea turtles. Pages 189-195 *in* Bjorndal, K.A. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington, D.C.

Ross, J.P. and M.A. Barwani. 1995. Review of sea turtles in the Arabian area. Pages 373-383 *in* Bjorndal, K.A. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles, Revised Edition. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Rostal, D.C. 2007. Reproductive physiology of the ridley sea turtle. Pages 151-165 *in* Plotkin P.T. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Ridley Sea Turtles. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.

Rostal, D.C., J.S. Grumbles, R.A. Byles, R. Marquez-M., and D.W. Owens. 1997. Nesting physiology of Kemp's ridley sea turtles, *Lepidochelys kempi*, at Rancho Nuevo, Tamaulipas, Mexico, with observations on population estimates. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(4):538-547.

Routa, R.A. 1968. Sea turtle nest survey of Hutchinson Island, Florida. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 30(4):287-294.

St. Joe/Arvida. 2003. ITP annual report reporting year 2002. Watercolor and Watersound. TE020830-1. Jacksonville, Florida.

St. Joe Company. 1999. ITP annual report reporting year 1998. Watercolor The Villages at Seagrove and Camp Creek d/b/a Watersound. TE020830-1. Seagrove Beach, Florida.

Sauzo, A. 2004. Personal communication. Summary of trapping events at Smyrna Dunes Park. University of Florida, Orlando, Florida to Billy Brooks, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Salmon, M., J. Wyneken, E. Fritz, and M. Lucas. 1992. Seafinding by hatchling sea turtles: role of brightness, silhouette and beach slope as orientation cues. Behaviour 122 (1-2):56-77.

Schroeder, B.A. 1981. Predation and nest success in two species of marine turtles (*Caretta caretta* and *Chelonia mydas*) at Merritt Island, Florida. Florida Scientist 44(1):35.

Schroeder, B.A. 1994. Florida index nesting beach surveys: are we on the right track? Pages 132-133 *in* Bjorndal, K.A., A.B. Bolten, D.A. Johnson, and P.J. Eliazar (compilers). Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-351.

Schroeder, B.A., A.M. Foley, and D.A. Bagley. 2003. Nesting patterns, reproductive migrations, and adult foraging areas of loggerhead turtles. Pages 114-124 *in* Bolten, A.B. and B.E. Witherington (editors). Loggerhead Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Books, Washington D.C.

Schmid, J.R. 1998. Marine turtle populations on the west central coast of Florida: results of tagging studies at the Cedar Keys, Florida, 1986-1995. Fishery Bulletin 96:589-602.

Schmid, J.R. and W.N. Witzell. 1997. Age and growth of wild Kemp's ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys kempi*): cumulative results of tagging studies in Florida. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(4):532-537.

Scott, J. A. 2006. Use of satellite telemetry to determine ecology and management of loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) during the nesting season in Georgia. Unpublished Master of Science thesis. University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia.

Selander, R.K., M.H. Smith, S.Y. Yang, W.E. Johnson, and J.B. Gentry. 1971. Biochemical polymorphism and systematics in the genus *Peromyscus*. I. Variation in the old-field mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus*). University of Texas Studies in Genetics 6:49-90.

Shaffer, M. and B.A. Stein. 2000. Safeguarding our Precious Heritage. Chapter 11 in Stein, B.A., L.S. Kutner, J.S. Adams (eds). Precious Heritage: The Status of Biodiversity in the United States. Oxford University Press. New York.

Shaver, D. 2008. Personal communication via e-mail to Sandy MacPherson, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida, on Kemp's ridley sea turtle nesting in Texas in 2008. National Park Service.

Slaby, L. 2005. Letter to P.A. Lang, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida. Florida Game and Fresh Water Fish Commission.

Smith, K.E.L. 2003. Movements and habitat use of the Santa Rosa beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus leucocephalus*) in a successional dune mosaic. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Smith, M.H. 1966. The evolutionary significance of certain behavioral, physiological, and morphological adaptations of the old-field mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

Smith, M.H. 1971. Food as a limiting factor in the population ecology of *Peromyscus polionotus* group from Florida and Alabama. Journal of Mammalogy 7:149-184.

Smith, M.H., C.T. Garten, Jr., and P.R. Ramsey. 1975. Genic heterozygosity and population dynamics in small mammals. Pages 85-102 *in* Markert, C.L. (editor). Isozymes IV. Genetics and Evolution. Academic Press, New York.

Sneckenberger, S.I. 2001. Factors influencing habitat use by the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). M.S. thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Sneckenberger, S.I. 2005. Personal communication about observing beach mouse burrows on private lands on Perdido Key to Lorna Patrick, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Snover, M. 2005. Personal communication to the Loggerhead Sea Turtle Recovery Team. National Marine Fisheries Service.

Snover, M.L., A.A. Hohn, L.B. Crowder, and S.S. Heppell. 2007. Age and growth in Kemp's ridley sea turtles: evidence from mark-recapture and skeletochronology. Pages 89-106 *in* Plotkin P.T. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Ridley Sea Turtles. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, Maryland.

Solow, A.R., K.A. Bjorndal, and A.B. Bolten. 2002. Annual variation in nesting numbers of marine turtles: the effect of sea surface temperature on re-migration intervals. Ecology Letters 5:742-746.

Soulé, M.E. and D. Simberloff. 1986. What do genetics and ecology tell us about the design of nature reserves? Biological Conservation 35:19-40.

Soulé, M.E. and B.A. Wilcox. 1980. Conservation biology: an evolutionary-ecological perspective. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, Massachusetts.

Spotila, J.R., E.A. Standora, S.J. Morreale, G.J. Ruiz, and C. Puccia. 1983. Methodology for the study of temperature related phenomena affecting sea turtle eggs. Service Endangered Species Report 11.

Spotila, J.R., A.E. Dunham, A.J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide population decline of *Dermochelys coriacea*: are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):290-222.

Spotila, J.R. R.D. Reina, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkin, and F.V. Paladino. 2000. Pacific leatherback turtles face extinction. Nature 405:529-530.

Stancyk, S.E. 1995. Non-human predators of sea turtles and their control. Pages 139-152 *in* Bjorndal, K.A. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles, Revised Edition. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Stancyk, S.E., O.R. Talbert, and J.M. Dean. 1980. Nesting activity of the loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in South Carolina, II: protection of nests from raccoon predation by transplantation. Biological Conservation 18:289-298.

Sternberg, J. 1981. The worldwide distribution of sea turtle nesting beaches. Center for Environmental Education, Washington, D.C.

Stewart, K. and C. Johnson. 2006. *Dermochelys coriacea*-Leatherback sea turtle. In Meylan, P.A. (editor). Biology and Conservation of Florida Turtles. Chelonian Research Monographs 3:144-157.

Stewart, K.R. and J. Wyneken. 2004. Predation risk to loggerhead hatchlings at a high-density nesting beach in Southeast Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 74(2):325-335.

Stout, I.J. 1992. Southeastern beach mouse. Pages 242-249 *in* Humphrey, S.R. (editor). Rare and Endangered Biota of Florida, Volume 1. Mammals. University Press of Florida, Tallahassee, Florida.

Stout, I.J., J.D. Roth, C.L. Parkinson. 2006. The distribution and abundance of southeastern beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus niveiventris*) on the Cape Canaveral Air Force Station. Draft Annual Report to Cape Canaveral Air Force Station. Grant No.: 11-20-6012. 51 pages.

Sumner, F.B. 1926. An Analysis of geographic variation in mice of the *Peromyscus polinoyus* group from Florida and Alabama. Journal of Mammalogy 7:149-184.

Swilling, W.R. 2000. Ecological dynamics of the endangered Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*). M.S. thesis. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Swilling, W.R., M.C. Wooten, N.R. Holler, and W.J. Lynn. 1998. Population dynamics of Alabama beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*) following Hurricane Opal. American Midland Naturalist 140:287-298.

Talbert, O.R., Jr., S.E. Stancyk, J.M. Dean, and J.M. Will. 1980. Nesting activity of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in South Carolina I: a rookery in transition. Copeia 1980(4):709-718.

Teska, W.R., M.H. Smith, and J.M. Novak. 1990. Food quality, heterozygosity, and fitness correlated in *Peromyscus polionotus*. Evolution 44:1318-1325.

Toothacker, L. 2004. Beach mouse tracking surveys at Grayton Beach State Park. Florida Park Service, Grayton Beach State Park, Florida.

Traylor-Holzer, K. 2004. Draft Population Viability Analysis for the Alabama Beach Mouse: Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley, NM.

Traylor-Holzer, K. 2005. Revised Population Viability Analysis for the Alabama Beach Mouse: Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley, NM.

Traylor-Holzer, K. 2006. Final Population Viability Analysis for the Alabama Beach Mouse: Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, IUCN/SSC Conservation Breeding Specialist Group, Apple Valley, New Mexico.

Trindell, R. 2005. Sea turtles and beach nourishment. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Imperiled Species Management Section. Invited Instructor, CLE Conference.

Trindell, R. 2007. Personal communication. Summary of lighting impacts on Brevard County beaches after beach nourishment. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Imperiled Species Management Section, Tallahassee, Florida to Lorna Patrick, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Trindell, R., M. Conti, D. Gallagher, and B. Witherington. 2008. Sea turtles and lights on Florida's nesting beaches. Pages 152-153 *in* Kalb, H., A. Rohde, K. Gayheart, and K. Shanker (compilers). Proceedings of the Twenty-fifth Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-582.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409.

Turtle Expert Working Group. 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444. 115 pages.

Turtle Expert Working Group (TEWG). 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 1987. Recovery plan for the Alabama beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*), Perdido Key beach mouse (*P. p. trisyllepsis*), and Choctawhatchee beach mouse (*P. p. allophrys*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 1993. Recovery plan for the Anastasia Island and southeastern beach mouse. Atlanta, Georgia.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 1999. Multi-species recovery plan for South Florida. Atlanta, Georgia.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2003a. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. May 2003. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2003b. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. October 2003. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2004. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. May 2004. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2005a. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. March. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2005b. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. April. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2005c. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. June. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2005d. Choctawhatchee beach mouse trapping survey and translocation report: Topsail Hill Preserve State Park. October, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2006. Strategic Habitat Conservation. Final Report of the National Ecological Assessment Team to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and U.S. Geologic Survey.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2007a. Choctawhatchee beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2007b. Perdido Key beach mouse (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2007c. Draft communications plan on the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Role in Climate Change.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2009. Final report on the Mexico/United States of America population restoration project for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii,* on the coasts of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, Mexico.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service). 2010. Final report on the Mexico/United States of America population restoration project for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle, *Lepidochelys kempii,* on the coasts of Tamaulipas and Veracruz, Mexico.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service (Service and NMFS). 1992. Recovery plan for the Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Van Zant, J.L. 2000. Trapping data sheet GBSRA, cabins. September 27, 2000. Auburn University, Auburn, Alabama.

Van Zant, J.L. 2003. Personal communication about beach mouse genetic research ongoing at Auburn University to Sandra Sneckenberger, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Van Zant, J.L. 2006. Personal communication. Summary of trapping events at Pelican Island National Wildlife Refuge. University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida to Annie Dziergowski, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville, Florida.

Van Zant, J.L. and M.C. Wooten. 2003. Translocation of Choctawhatchee beach mice (*Peromyscus polionotus allophrys*): hard lessons learned. Biological Conservation 112(3):405-413.

Van Zant, J.L. and M.C. Wooten. 2006. Personal communication about beach mouse genetic research ongoing at Auburn University to Sandra Sneckenberger, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City, Florida.

Wanless, H.R. and K.L Maier. 2007. An evaluation of beach renourishment sands adjacent to reefal settings, southeast Florida. Southeastern Geology 45(1):25-42.

Webster, P., G. Holland, J. Curry, and H. Chang. 2005. Changes in tropical cyclone number, duration, and intensity in a warming environment. Science 309(5742):1844-1846.

Weishampel, J.F., D.A. Bagley, and L.M. Ehrhart. 2006. Intra-annual loggerhead and green turtle spatial nesting patterns. Southeastern Naturalist 5(3):453-462.

Weston, J. 2007. Captive breeding of beach mice. Peromyscus Genetic Stock Center, University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina.

Wiens, J.A. 1996. Wildlife in patchy environments: metapopulations, mosaics, and management. Pages 53-84 *in* McCullough, D.R. (editor). Metapopulations and Wildlife Conservation. Island Press, Washington D.C.

Williams-Walls, N., J. O'Hara, R.M. Gallagher, D.F. Worth, B.D. Peery, and J.R. Wilcox. 1983. Spatial and temporal trends of sea turtle nesting on Hutchinson Island, Florida, 1971-1979. Bulletin of Marine Science 33(1):55-66.

With, K.A., and T.O. Crist. 1995. Critical thresholds in species responses to landscape structure. Ecology 76:2446-2459.

Witherington, B.E. 1986. Human and natural causes of marine turtle clutch and hatchling mortality and their relationship to hatching production on an important Florida nesting beach. M.S. thesis. University of Central Florida, Orlando, Florida.

Witherington, B.E. 1992. Behavioral responses of nesting sea turtles to artificial lighting. Herpetologica 48:31-39.

Witherington, B.E. 1997. The problem of photopollution for sea turtles and other nocturnal animals. Pages 303-328 *in* Clemmons, J.R. and R. Buchholz (editors). Behavioral approaches to conservation in the wild. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.

Witherington, B.E. 2006. Personal communication to Loggerhead Recovery Team on nest monitoring in Florida during 2005. Florida Fish and Wildlife Research Institute.

Witherington, B.E. and L.M. Ehrhart. 1989. Status and reproductive characteristics of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) nesting in Florida. Pages 351-352 *in* Ogren, L., F. Berry, K. Bjorndal, H. Kumpf, R. Mast, G. Medina, H. Reichart, and R. Witham (editors). Proceedings of the Second Western Atlantic Turtle Symposium. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-226.

Witherington, B.E. and K.A. Bjorndal. 1991. Influences of artificial lighting on the seaward orientation of hatchling loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*). Biological Conservation 55:139-149.

Witherington, B.E. and R.E. Martin. 1996. Understanding, assessing, and resolving light pollution problems on sea turtle nesting beaches. Florida Marine Research Institute Technical Report TR-2.

Witherington, B.E., K.A. Bjorndal, and C.M. McCabe. 1990. Temporal pattern of nocturnal emergence of loggerhead turtle hatchlings from natural nests. Copeia 1990(4):1165-1168.

Witherington, B., L. Lucas, and C. Koeppel. 2005. Nesting sea turtles respond to the effects of ocean inlets. Pages 355-356 i*n* Coyne, M.S. and R.D. Clark (compilers). Proceedings of the Twenty-first Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-528.

Witzell, W.N. 1998. Long-term tag returns from juvenile Kemp's ridley turtles. Marine Turtle Newsletter 79:20.

Wood, D.W. and K.A. Bjorndal. 2000. Relation of temperature, moisture, salinity, and slope to nest site selection in loggerhead sea turtles. Copeia 2000(1):119-128.

Wooten, M.C. 1994. Estimation of genetic variation and systematic status of populations of the beach mouse, *Peromyscus polionotus*. Final Report, Florida Game and Freshwater Fish Commission. Tallahassee, Florida.

Wooten, M.C. and N.R. Holler. 1999. Genetic analyses within and among natural populations of beach mice. Final report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

Wyneken, J., L. DeCarlo, L. Glenn, M. Salmon, D. Davidson, S. Weege., and L. Fisher. 1998. On the consequences of timing, location and fish for hatchlings leaving open beach hatcheries. Pages 155-156 *in* Byles, R. and Y. Fernandez (compilers). Proceedings of the Sixteenth

Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-412.

Wyneken, J., L.B. Crowder, and S. Epperly. 2005. Final report: evaluating multiple stressors in loggerhead sea turtles: developing a two-sex spatially explicit model. Final Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency National Center for Environmental Research, Washington, DC. EPA Grant Number: R829094.

Young, R.S. 2007. Personal communication with Mary Mittiga and Patty Kelly. January 22, 2007. Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, North Carolina,.

Zug, G.R. and J.F. Parham. 1996. Age and growth in leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea* (Testidines: Dermochelyidae): a skeletochronological analysis. Chelonian Conservation and Biology 2(2):244-249.

Zurita, J.C., R. Herrera, A. Arenas, M.E. Torres, C. Calderón, L. Gómez, J.C. Alvarado, and R. Villavicencio. 2003. Nesting loggerhead and green sea turtles in Quintana Roo, Mexico. Pages 125-127 *in* Seminoff, J.A. (compiler). Proceedings of the Twenty-second Annual Symposium on Sea Turtle Biology and Conservation. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-503.

Appendix A

PREVIOUS FORMAL CONSULTATIONS/BIOLOGICAL OPINIONS WITHIN FLORIDA THAT HAVE BEEN ISSUED FOR ALL PROJECTS THAT HAD ADVERSE IMPACTS TO THE SEA TURTLES ON THE NESTING BEACH

YEAR	COUNTY	PROJECT NAME	SERVICE FEDERAL ACTIVITY CODE	PROJECT LOCATION	PROJECT TYPE	ANTICIPATED INCIDENTAL TAKE (linear footage, no. of eggs, etc.)
STATEWIDE	Nassau, Duval, St. Johns, Flagler, Volusia, Brevard, Indian River, St. Lucie, Martin, Palm Beach, Broward, Monroe, Miami-Dade, Collier, Lee, Charlotte, Sarasota, Manatee, Pinellas, Pasco, Franklin, Gulf, Bay, Walton, Okaloosa, Santa Rosa, Escambia	FEMA Emergency Beach Berm Repair	2007-F-0430		Repair of 5-year beach berms post-disaster	75 miles
JAX FIELD OFFICE						
1991	Brevard	Lighting at Cape Canaveral Air Force and Patrick Air Force Station	4-1-91-028	Lighting at both installations	Sea turtle lighting	75 disoriented loggerhead nests; 2 green turtles nests at CCAFS and 2 loggerhead nests at PAFB
1993	Brevard	Beach nourishment on Cape Canaveral	4-1-93-073C		Beach nourishment	2 miles
1995	Brevard	Inlet Bypass on Brevard County Beach at Cape Canaveral		R-1 to R-14	Inlet bypass	
1996	Brevard	Canaveral Port Authority Dredge and Beach Disposal		R-34 to R-38	Dredge and beach restoration	
1998	Brevard	Inlet bypass on Brevard County Beach at Cape Canaveral		R-1 to R-14		
2000	Brevard	Amended Lighting at Cape Canaveral Air Force and Patrick Air Force Station	00-0545	Lighting at both installations	Sea turtle lighting	2 percent hatchling and nesting female disorientations at each installation.
2001	Brevard	Brevard County Shore Protection Project (North Reach)		R-5 to R-12 and R-13 to R-54.5	Beach nourishment	9.4 miles
2001	Brevard	Patrick Air Force Base Beach Restoration		R-53 to R-70	Beach nourishment	
2002	Brevard	Brevard County Shore Protection Project		R-123.5 to R-139	Beach nourishment	3.02 miles

		(South Reach)				
2002	Brevard	Brevard County Shore Protection Project (North Reach)		R-4 to R-20	Beach nourishment	
2002	Brevard	Permanent Sand Tightening of North Jetty at Canaveral Harbor	02-1090	North jetty at Canaveral Inlet	Sand tightening and extension of existing jetty	500 feet
2003	Brevard	Brevard County Shore Protection Project (South Reach)		R-118.3 to R-123.5		0.94 mile
2004	Brevard	Canaveral Harbor Federal Sand Bypass and Beach Placement	04-0077	R-14 to R-20	Inlet bypass and beach nourishment	18,600 linear feet
2005	Brevard	Brevard County Shore Protection Project (North and South Reach)	05-0443	R-5 to R-20 and R-21 to R-54.5 and R-118 to R-139	Beach nourishment	13.2 miles
2005	Brevard	Brevard County FEMA Berm and Dune Restoration	05-1054	R-75 to R-118	Dune repair	12 miles
2005	Brevard	Patrick Air Force Base Beach Restoration	05-0258	R-54.5 to R-75.3	Beach nourishment	
2005	Brevard	Sloped Geotexile Revetment Armoring Structures	05-0454	5 tubes along north and south Melbourne beach	Protec tube installation	4,600 linear feet
2006	Brevard	Brevard County FEMA Berm and Dune Restoration	41910-2006-F-0189	R-75 to R-118	Dune repair	12 miles
2006	Brevard	Amended Lighting at Cape Canaveral Air Force and Patrick Air Force Station	41910-2006-F-0841		Sea turtle lighting	3 percent hatchling and nesting female disorientations at each installation
15 Feb 2008	Brevard	Patrick Air Force Base Dune Restoration	41910-2008-F-0150	R-65 to R-70	Dune restoration	6,000 linear feet
25 Jan 2008	Brevard	Brevard County's Dune Restoration	41910-2008-F-0189	R-75 to R-118 and R-138 to R-202	Dune restoration	140,000 cy along 3,000 linear feet
2009	Brevard	Brevard County's Dune Restoration	41910-2009-F-0125	R 75.4 to R 118.3 and R-139 to R-213	Dune restoration	22 miles
2009	Brevard	Mid Reach		R-75 to R119	Beach berm repair (permanent)	40,748 linear feet
2009	Brevard	South Beach		R-139 to R-215	Beach berm repair (permanent)	70,385 linear feet
2009	Brevard	Patrick Air Force Base Dune Restoration and Beach Nourishment	41910-2009-F-0336	R-36 to R-75, R-53 to R-65	Sand placement	8,500 linear feet for dune restoration and 11,235 linear feet for beach nourishment.
2009	Brevard	Brevard Dune	41910-2009-F-0125	R-75.4 to R-118.3, R-139 to R-213	Dune restoration	Periodically on no more than 22 miles.

		Restoration				
2009	Brevard	Mid Reach Shore Protection	41910-2008-F-0547	R-119 to R-75.4	Sand placement	7.7 linear miles
2009	Brevard	Canaveral Harbor Sand Bypass	41910-2008-F-0547	Canaveral Harbor	Sand bypass	18,600 linear no more than every 2 years
2009	Brevard	Kennedy Space Center Lighting	41910-2009-F-0306			3% of all hatchling disorientation events
2009	Brevard	South Beach Renourishment	41910-2009-F-0327			7.8 miles
1991	Duval	Duval County Beach Erosion Control		R-44 to R-52.5	Beach nourishment	9,000 linear feet
1996	Duval	Duval County Beach Erosion Control		R-47 to R-80	Beach nourishment	5 miles
2003	Duval	Duval County Beach Erosion Control		R-72 to R-80	Beach nourishment	
2005	Duval	Duval County Beach Erosion Control	05-1544	R-43 to R-53 and R-57 to R-80	Beach nourishment	5.7 miles
2010	Duval	Duval County Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction	2010-CPA-0045	V-501 to R-80	Beach nourishment	52,800 linear feet
2005	Flagler	Road Stabilization from SR A1A	41910-2006-IE-0173		Seawall	140 linear feet
2009	Flager	State Road (SR) A1A Shoreline Stabilization	41910-2007-F-0495	200 feet south of South 28th Street to 980 feet south of Osprey Point Drive	Sand placement, revetments, and seawalls	5.2 miles = length of take; 3,000 linear feet of anticipated incidental take
2005	Hillsborough	Egmont Key Nourishment	05-1845	R-2 to R-10	Beach nourishment	8,000 linear feet
1993	Manatee	Anna Maria Island Beach Restoration		R-2 to R-36	Beach nourishment	4.7 miles
1997	Manatee	Dredge Material Disposal and Longboat Key Beach Restoration		R-48 to R-51	Dredge and beach nourishment	
2002	Manatee	Anna Maria Island Beach Restoration		R-7 to R-10 and R-12 to R-36	Beach nourishment	5.2 miles
2005	Manatee	Anna Maria Island Shore Protection Project	41910-2006-F-0079	R-7 to R-10	Beach nourishment	3,000 linear feet
2005	Manatee	Anna Maria Island Emergency Beach Restoration	05-1227	R-2 to R-41	Beach nourishment	4.2 miles
2005	Manatee	Town of Longboat Key Beach Renourishment	4-1-04-TR-4529	R-44.5 to R-46	Beach nourishment	0.34 mile
2007	Manatee	Longboat Key Groin Installation	41910-2007-F-0521		Groin installation	2,210 linear feet
2009	Manatee	Anna Maria Island Beach Nourishment	41910-2008-F-456	R-7 to R-10, R-35 +790 feet and R-41 +365 feet	Sand placement	8,000 linear feet
2010	Manatee	Longboat Key North	41910-2010-F-0301			4,015 linear feet of beach

		End Nourishment				
1994	Nassau	South Amelia Island Beach Restoration		R-60 to R-78	Beach nourishment	
1997	Nassau	Dredging of Sawpit Creek Cut and Beach Disposal		R-73.5 to R-78	Dredge and beach nourishment	2,900 linear feet
2002	Nassau	South Amelia Island Beach Restoration		R-50 to R-80	Beach nourishment	3.4 miles
2002	Nassau	Fernandina Harbor Dredge and Beach Disposal		R-1 to R-9	Dredge and beach nourishment	8,000 linear feet
2004	Nassau	Nassau County Shore Protection Project at Amelia Island	05-1355	R-9 to R-33	Beach nourishment	3.6 miles
2005	Nassau	Nassau County Shore Protection Project at Amelia Island	05-1355	R-11 to R-34	Beach nourishment	4.3 miles
2005	Nassau	Dredging of Sawpit Creek Cut and Beach Disposal	41910-2006-F-0254	R-73.5 to R-78	Dredge and beach nourishment	2,900 linear feet
1988	Pinellas	Sand Key/Redington Beach Restoration		R-99 to R-107	Beach nourishment	
1990	Pinellas	Sand Key/Indian Rocks Beach Restoration		R-72 to R-85	Beach nourishment	
1991	Pinellas	Long Key Beach Restoration		R-144 to R-147	Beach nourishment	0.45 mile
1991	Pinellas	Johns Pass Dredge Material Disposal		R-127 to R-130	Dredge disposal and sand placement	
1992	Pinellas	Sand Key/Redington Beach Restoration		R-99 to R-107	Beach nourishment	
1992	Pinellas	Sand Key/Indian Shore Beach Restoration		R-85 to R-99	Beach nourishment	
1996	Pinellas	Treasure Island Beach Restoration		R-138 to R-142	Beach nourishment	2,500 linear feet
1996	Pinellas	Long Key Beach Restoration		R-144 to R-146	Beach nourishment	0.45 mile
1998	Pinellas	Sand Key/Belleair Beach Restoration		R-56 to R-66	Beach nourishment	
1999	Pinellas	Sand Key Beach Restoration		R-71 to R-107	Beach nourishment	
2000	Pinellas	Treasure Island Beach Restoration		R-136 to R-141	Beach nourishment	2.0 miles
2000	Pinellas	Terminal Groin at North End of Treasure Island			Groin construction	
2000	Pinellas	Long Key Beach Restoration		R-144 to R-145.6	Beach nourishment	2,800 linear feet
2000	Pinellas	Dredge Material Disposal and Honeymoon Island		R-10 to R-12	Dredge disposal and sand placement	

		Beach Restoration				
2004	Pinellas	Treasure Island Beach Restoration	04-1247	R-136 to R-141	Beach nourishment	5,000 feet
2004	Pinellas	Long Key Beach Restoration	04-1247	R-144 to R-148	Beach nourishment	4,000 linear feet
2005	Pinellas	Sand Key Emergency Renourishment	05-0627	R-56 to R-66 and R-72 to R-106	Beach nourishment	8.6 miles
2006	Pinellas	Treasure Island, Sunset, Long Key, Pass a Grill Emergency Renourishment	41910-2006-F-0480	R-126 to R-146	Beach nourishment	9.5 miles
2006	Pinellas	Dredge Material Disposal and Mullet Key and Fort DeSoto Beach Restoration	41910-2006-F-0692	R-177 to R-179.5 and R-181 to R-183	Dredge disposal and sand placement	4,500 linear feet
2009	Pinellas	Treasure Island Beach Nourishment	41910-2009-F-0250	R-136 to R-141, R-144 to R-148	Sand placement	11,375 linear feet
1997	St. Johns	Maintenance Dredging of Matanzas Inlet and Sand Placement at Summer Haven	98-171D	R-197 to R-209		
2001	St. Johns	Maintenance Dredging of Matanzas Inlet and Sand Placement at Summer Haven	98-171D			
2002	St. Johns	St. Johns County Shore Protection Project at St. Augustine		R-137 to R-152	Beach nourishment	2.5 miles
2003	St. Johns	St. Johns County Shore Protection Project at St. Augustine		R-132 to R-152	Beach nourishment	3.8 miles
2003	St. Johns	Maintenance Dredging of Matanzas Inlet and Sand Placement at Summer Haven	98-171D	R-197 to R-209	Beach nourishment	
2005	St. Johns	St. Johns County Shore Protection Project at St. Augustine	05-0446	R-137 to R-150	Beach nourishment	2.5 miles
2006	St. Johns		TE091980-0		Beach driving	41.1 linear miles
2007	St. Johns	Maintenance Dredging of Matanzas Inlet and Sand Placement at Summer Haven	41910-2007-F-0305	R-200 to R-208	Beach nourishment	4,000 linear feet
2009	St. Johns	Beach berm repair		R-201 to R-203, R-207 to R-208	Beach berm repair	7,000 linear feet
2009	St. Johns	Matanzas Inlet Maintenance Dredge and Summer Haven Sand Placement	41910-2009-F-0462	R-200 to R-208	Sand placement	8,000 linear feet

2009	St. Johns	St. Augustine Shore Protection Project	41910-2009-F-0444	600 feet north of R-137 and 600 feet south of R-151	Sand placement	15,280 linear feet
2010	St. Johns	St. Augustine Inlet Dredge and Sand Placement	41910-2010-F-0105			20,000 linear feet
2004	Volusia	Volusia County FEMA Berm	05-1074	R-40 to R-145 and R-161 to R-208	Beach nourishment	
2005	Volusia	Ponce de Leon Dredge and Beach Placement	05-0884	R-143 to R-145	Dredge and sand placement	3,000 linear feet
2005	Volusia		TE811813-11		Beach driving	50 miles
2006	Volusia	New Smyrna/Silver Sands Dune Restoration	05-1007	R-161 to R-175	Beach restoration	5.4 miles
2006	Volusia	Volusia County FEMA Berm	41910-2006-F-0831		Repair of right of way and beach placement	230 linear feet
2007	Volusia	Ponce de Leon Dredge and Beach Placement	41910-2007-F-0109	R-158 to R-175	Dredge and sand placement	3.2 miles
2009	Volusia	Ponce de Leon Inlet Maintenance Dredging and Sand Placement	41910-2009-F-0362	R-143 to R-145	Sand placement	8,000 linear feet
PANAMA CITY FIELD OFFICE						
8 April 1998	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment	4-P-97-108	R-4.4 and R-93.2	Beach nourishment new project	16 miles
24 June 1998	Bay	Tyndall AFB Driving on the Beach	4-P-98-020	V-9 (virtual) to R-122	Driving on the beach for military missions	18 miles
31 July 1998	Bay	Lake Powell Emergency Opening	4-P-97-089	R- 0.5	Emergency outlet opening	1,500 feet
16 April 1999	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 1	4-P-97-108	R-0.5 to R-9	Beach nourishment completion	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
9 March 2000	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 2	4-P-97-108	R-35 to R-71	Relief from tilling requirement beach nourishment	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
10 April 2000	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 3	4-P-97-108	R-35 to R-71	Relief from tilling requirement beach nourishment	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
18 December 2000	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 4	4-P-97-108	R-35 to R-71	Relief from tilling depth requirement and compaction testing sample numbers beach nourishment	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
4 January 2001	Bay	East Pass Re-Opening	4-P-00-211	No R-monuments	Dredging of a closed inlet and dredged material placement on beach	2 miles

29 March 2001	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 5	4-P-97-108	R-35 to R-71	Relief from tilling depth requirement beach nourishment	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
7 Sept 2001	Bay	City of Mexico Beach Sand Bypass System	4-P-01-178	Mexico Beach canal	Dredging and spoil disposal	3,700 feet 2.0 acres
14 January 2005	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 5	4-P-97-108	R-4.4 and R-93.2	Post hurricane restoration	16 miles (no additional take provided from original)
2006	Bay	Tyndall Air Force Base INRMP	4-P-05-240	V-9 (virtual) to R-122	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan	18 miles
26 March 2006	Bay	Mexico Beach Canal Sand By Pass Amendment 1	4-P-05-281 2007-F-0205	R-127 to R-129	By pass system improvements	5,000 feet
24 May 2007	Bay	Panama City Beach Beach Nourishment Amendment 6	4-P-97-108 2007-TA-0127	R-4.5 to R-30 and R-76 to R-88	New work and post hurricane restoration	31,500 feet of 16 miles total no additional take provided
25 October 2007	Bay	Panama City Beach Nourishment Amendment 8	2008-F-0004	2008 project: R-74 to R-91; Entire project: R-0.5 to R-91	Beach nourishment	17.9 miles
29 Feb 2008	Bay	Panama City Harbor (revised BO)	2008-F-0168	R-97	Navigation channel maintenance dredging and beach placement of dredged material.	500 ft of beachfront at St. Andrew State Park
8 June 2009	Bay	Panama City Harbor Navigation Channel Amendment 1	2009-F-0175	R-92 to R-97	Maintenance navigation channel dredging and dredged material placement	0.85 mile
2009	Bay	City of Mexico Beach		R-128.5 to R-138.2	Beach berm repair (emergency)	9,393 linear feet
06 Jan 2010	Bay	Lake Powell Outlet Emergency Opening	2009-F-0226	R-0-A and R-1	Emergency opening of the outlet to the Gulf of Mexico	2,400 feet
7 August 2000	Escambia, Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Walton, Bay, Gulf, Franklin	Destin Dome OCS Offshore Oil and Gas Drilling	4-P-00-003	Gulf of Mexico federal waters	Oil and gas offshore exploration	Formal consultation with no take
3 June 2002	Escambia	Pensacola Beach Beach Nourishment	4-P-02-056	R-108 to R-143	Beach nourishment	8.3 miles Loggerhead 14 nests Green 1 nest Leatherback < 1 nest Kemp's ridley <1 nest
9 June 2009	Escambia	Perdido Key Beach Nourishment	2008-F-0059	R-1 to R-34	New beach nourishment	6.5 miles
9 Sept 2010	Escambia	Pensacola Navigation Channel	2009-F-0205; using statewide programmatic 41910-2010-F-0547	R-32 to R-64	Navigation channel maintenance and dredge material disposal	6.3 miles

11 Jan 2010	Escambia	FEMA Perdido Key Upland Berm	Using statewide programmatic 41910-2010-F-0547	R-21.5 to R-31.5	Post Tropical Storm Gustav berm	2.0 miles
8 April 2005	Escambia, Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Walton, Bay, Gulf	FEMA Beach Berms Post Hurricane Ivan Emergency Coordination (consultation incomplete)		UK	Emergency beach berms	Walton 20 miles Okaloosa 4.2 miles Mexico Bch 1 mile Panama City Bch UK St Joseph peninsula UK Perdido Key UK Navarre UK
10 May 2004	Franklin	Alligator Point Beach Nourishment	4-P-02-163	R-207 to R-210	Beach nourishment	2,500 feet Loggerhead,: 2 nests, green 1 nest; leatherback 1 nest
17 May 2007	Gulf	St. Joseph Peninsula Beach Nourishment	4-P-07-056 2007-F-0220	R-67 to R-105.5	Beach nourishment	7.5 miles
31 Jan 2008	Gulf	St. Joseph Peninsula Beach Nourishment; Amendment 2	2008-F-0161	R-67 to R-105.5	Beach nourishment – change from work in 2 to 1 season.	7.5 miles; no increase in IT.
2009	Gulf	St. Joseph Peninsula Beach		R-95.3 to R-105.5	Beach berm repair (emergency)	10,300 linear feet
25 April 2001	Okaloosa	Eglin AFB Porous Groin within Season	4-P-00-207	Eglin AFB Test Sites 1 and 3	Experimental porous groin system	
18 June 2002	Okaloosa	Eglin 737 Sensor Test Site 13-A SRI	4-P-02-088	V-507	Military testing	0.01 acre 0.12 mile
2009	Okaloosa	City of Destin		R-17.37 to R-19	Beach berm repair (emergency)	1,260 linear feet
23 Dec 2009	Okaloosa	East Pass at Destin Navigation Channel	2009-F-0096	R-17 to R-25.5	Navigational channel maintenance	1.7 miles
21 March 2003	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin Marine Expeditionary Unit Training	4-P-03-052	V-621 to V-501	Military marine training	
9 October 2003	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB U.S. Army Ranger Los Banos	4-P-03-289	V-502 to V-533	Military army training	7 miles
25 February 2004	Okaloosa, Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB Advance Skills Training	4-P-03-264	R-502 to R-534	Military training	7 miles 70 acres
4 June 2004	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB Airborne Littoral Reconnaissance Test	4-P-04-225	V-501 to V-514	Military naval testing	0.5 mile 15.2 acres
1 December 2005	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin Air Force Base Military Mission & Training Santa Rosa Island Programmatic	4-P-05-242	V-621 to V-501	Military missions	17 miles
6 December 2007	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB Airborne Littoral Reconnaissance Test	2008-F-0056	V-501 to V-514 Test Site A-15	Military naval testing	0.7 acre
3 June 2008	Okaloosa Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB Beach and Dune Restoration	2008-F-0139	V-551 to V-609 excluding non-AF lands and V-512 to	Beach nourishment including dune	5.0 miles

				V-518	restoration (new)	
28 August 2008	Okaloosa, Santa Rosa	Eglin Air Force Base Armoring Santa Rosa Island Test Sites A-3, A-6, A-13B	2008-F-061	Test Sites A-3, A-6, A-13B	Storm protection at air force facilities, Santa Rosa island	0.57 miles
21 April 2009	Okaloosa, Santa Rosa	East Pass Destin Navigation Channel	2009-F-0295	V-619.5 to V-621 and R-17	Maintenance navigation channel dredging and dredged material placement	1.6 miles
28 Dec 2009	Okaloosa, Santa Rosa	Eglin Air Force Base protection of Test Sites A-3, A-13, and A-13b	2008-F-061 amendment 1	V-608 and V-512	Sand placement 100% proposed at sites A-3 and 50% of proposed between sites A-13b and A-13.	A-3, = 7,000 feet; between A-13b and A-13.5=5,500-7,000 feet
28 Dec 2009	Okaloosa, Santa Rosa	Eglin Air Force Base	2008-F-039 amendment 1	V-608 and V-512	Sand placement 100% proposed at sites A-3 and 50% of proposed between sites A-13b and A-13.	A-3, = 7,000 feet; between A-13b and A-13.5=5,500-7,000 feet
26 March 2002	Santa Rosa, Okaloosa, Gulf	Eglin AFB INRMP		V-621 to V-501	Integrated natural resources management program	17 miles
19 July 2005	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Nourishment Emergency Coordination (consultation incomplete)	4-P-04-244	R-192.5 to R-213.5	Emergency beach nourishment	4.1 miles
24 Aug 2006	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Restoration Amendment 1	4-P-04-244 2007-F-0139		Walkover construction associated with beach nourishment	4.1 miles (no additional take provided from original)
30 Aug 2006	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Restoration Amendment 1	4-P-04-244 2007-F-0139		Walkover construction associated with beach nourishment	4.1 miles (no additional take provided from original)
29 Nov 2006	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Restoration Amendment 1	4-P-04-244 2007-F-0139		Walkover construction associated with beach nourishment	4.1 miles (no additional take provided from original)
28 August 2008	Santa Rosa	Eglin AFB SRI Armoring at Test Sites	2008-F-0061	V-608, V-551, and V-512	Bulkheads around test sites A-3, A-6, and A-13B	0.57 mile
7 Dec 2006	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Restoration Amendment 1	4-P-04-244 2007-F-0139		Walkover construction associated with	4.1 miles (no additional take provided from original)

					beach nourishment	
9 October 2009	Santa Rosa	Navarre Beach Restoration Amendment 7	2010-F-0036	R-192 to R-194	Emergency beach restoration	1,800 feet
30 April 2004	Walton, Okaloosa	Walton County-Destin Beach Nourishment	4-P-01-149	R-39 (Okaloosa Co.) to R-21.93 (Walton Co.)	New beach nourishment	6.7 miles Loggerhead: 11 nests; green 1 nests; leatherback & Kemp's ridley: < 1 nests
8 May 2006	Walton	Western Lake Emergency Opening	4-P-01-105	R-72 to R-73	Emergency outlet opening	0.5 miles 3.0 acres
26 October 2007	Walton	Eastern Lake Emergency Opening	2007-F-0627	R-94 to R-95	Emergency opening of coastal dune lake to GOM	0.5 mile
9 November 2007	Walton	Alligator Lake Emergency Opening	2007-F-0031	R-68 to R-70	Emergency opening of coastal dune lake to GOM	0.5 mile
2 October 2008	Walton	Walton County Beach Nourishment Phase 2	2008-F-060	R-41 to R-67, R-78 to R-98, R-105.5 to R-127	Beach nourishment (new)	13.5 miles
SOUTH FLORIDA FIELD OFFICE						3,390 feet
11 March 2003	Broward	Broward County Shore Protection Project	4-1-99-F-506		Port Everglades dredging and beach nourishment	
4 Dec 2003	Broward	Diplomat Beach Nourishment	4-1-00-F-743		Nourishment and 200 feet of riprap	
25 Aug 2004	Broward	Fishermen's Pier	4-1-04-F-8366		Pier repair	14,910 square feet
18 June 2007	Broward	Hillsboro Inlet Maintenance Dredging and Sand Placement	41420-2006-FA-0896	315 feet of the Inlet and 500 feet of shoreline at R-25.	Inlet dredging and sand nourishment	500 feet
10 Dec 2007	Broward	Town of Hillsboro Beach Pressure Equalizing Modules (PEMs) Pilot Project	41420-2007-F-0859	300 feet north of R-7 to 100 feet south of R-12 1 mile of shoreline	Pilot project to investigate the effectiveness of the PEMs	1 mile
7 Mar 2008	Broward	Broward County Glass Cullet Pilot Project	41420-2007-FA-0599	Centered at R-103	Pilot project to examine the effectiveness of glass cullet as potential beach fill supplement material for shoreline stabilization.	333 feet
28 April 2008	Broward	Town of Hillsboro Truck Haul Beach Nourishment Project	41420-2008-FA-0187	330 feet north and 100 feet south of R-7	Temporary beach nourishment	0.08 mile (430 feet)

3 Sept 2008	Broward	Hillsboro Inlet Maintenance Dredging and Sand Placement	41420-2006-FA-0896	500 feet south of R-25	Inlet dredging and sand placement. This is an amended BO in regard to the original BO completed on 18 June 2007.	500 feet
28 May 2010	Broward	Port Everglades Jetty Repair	41420-2010-CPA-0144	South Jetty	Repair of the south jetty.	0.15 mile
18 June 2010	Broward	Hillsboro Beach Sand Placement	41420-2008-FA-0187	R-5 +300 to R-12 +450 feet	Beach nourishment	1.35 miles
23 March 2005	Charlotte	Manasota Key Groin Construction	4-1-04-F-8338	R-19 to R-20	Stump Pass dredging (material placed on beach); and groin construction	1,000 feet
29 March 2006	Charlotte	Stump Pass Dredging and Beach Nourishment	4-1-04-F-8338	R-16.5 to R-18	Stump Pass dredging and beach nourishment	1,500 feet
26 April 2010	Charlotte	Stump Pass Dredging and Sand Placement	41420-2008-FA-0425	R-14.4 to R-20 R-22 to R-23 R-29 to R-39	Stump Pass dredging and sand placement	3.5 miles
3 April 2003	Collier	Keewaydin Island Limited Partnership T-Groin Project	4-02-F-1099	R-90 to R-91	Gordon Pass – maintenance dredge; nourish the section of beach where groins are to be constructed; construct three t-groins	1,000 feet
14 March 2005	Collier	Hideaway Beach	4-1-04-F-6342	H-1 to H-5 and H-9 to H-12	Beach nourishment and t-groin construction	1.4 miles
20 Sept 2005	Collier	Collier County Beach Re-Nourishment Project	4-1-04-TR-8709	Segments within R-22 and R-79	Beach nourishment	13.4 miles
14 Nov 2005	Collier	South Marco Island Beach Re-Nourishment	4-1-04-TR-11752	R-144 to G-2	Beach nourishment	0.83 mile
28 August 2008	Collier	Doctor's Pass North Jetty Repair	41420-2008-FA-0432	R-57 plus 500 feet south	Removing the existing 240 feet of existing jetty and constructing a new jetty within generally the same footprint.	0.25 mile
27 October 2009	Collier	Hideaway Beach Erosion Control	41420-2008-FA-0935	H-4 to H-9	Sand placement and construction of six T-head groins.	0.47 mile
18 August 2010	Collier	Gordon Pass Erosion Control Project – Phase 2 (T-head groins)	41420-2008-FA-0765	R-91 to R-92	Construction of two T-head groins.	0.19 mile

28 Oct 2010	Collier	Collier County Truck Haul Sand Placement (Park Shore & Naples Beach)	41420-2010-F-0225	R-45 +600 feet to R-46 +400 feet; R-58A -500 feet to R-58	A truck haul sand placement project	0.37 mile
12 Oct 2004	Indian River	Issuance of Permits to Homeowners for Emergency Coastal Armoring	10(a)(1)(B) permit			3,196 feet
28 Feb 2005	Indian River	Indian River County Beach Nourishment - Sectors 3 and 5	4-1-05-F-10922	Gaps between R-21 and R-107	Dune restoration and beach nourishment	5.90 miles dunes 0.8 mile beach
22 Nov 2005	Indian River	Indian River County Beach Nourishment – Sector 7	4-1-05-TR-9179	R-97 to R-108	Beach nourishment	2.2 miles
31 Oct 2006	Indian River	Indian River County Beach Nourishment – Sectors 1 and 2	41420-2006-FA-1491	R-3.5 to R-12	Dune enhancement and beach nourishment	1.62 miles
10 Sept 2007	Indian River	Sebastian Inlet Channel and Sand Trap Dredging, Sectors 1 and 2 Beach Nourishment	41420-2007-F-0864	R-3 to R-12	Sand trap dredging and beach nourishment	1.61 miles
10 October 2008	Indian River	Baytree and Marbrisa Condominium Dune Restoration	41420-2008-FA-0007	200 feet south of R-46 to 200 feet south of R-48	Dune restoration/enhancement	0.38 mile
16 October 2009	Indian River	City of Vero Beach, Outfall Pipe Installation	41420-2009-FA-0255	220 feet north and 930 feet south of R-83	Outfall pipe installation	0.22 mile
2 December 2009	Indian River	Indian River County Beach Nourishment Sector 3	41420-2007-F-0839	Phase 1 = R-32 to R-55 Phase 2 = R-20 to R-32	Beach and dune nourishment	Phase 1 = ~4.4 miles Phase 2 = ~2.3 miles
24 July 2002	Lee	Gasparilla Island Beach Nourishment	4-01-F-765	R-10 to R-26.5 R-25, R-25.5, R-26	Beach nourishment; breakwater construction; and two t-head groins	3.2 miles
19 June 2003	Lee	Bonita Beach Re-nourishment	4-1-02-F-1736		Beach nourishment	3,922 feet
4 March 2005	Lee	Sanibel and Captiva Island Beach Nourishment	4-1-04-F-9180	R-83 to R-109 and R-110 to R-118	Beach nourishment	6.0 miles
14 March 2007	Lee	Gasparilla Island Beach Nourishment (BO amendment)	41420-2007-FA-0509	South of R-26A	Beach nourishment	
27 August 2007	Lee	North Captiva Island Beach Nourishment	41420-2007-FA-1023	R-81 and 208 feet south of R-81A	Beach nourishment	0.23 mile
5 August 2009	Lee	Matanzas Pass Reopening	41420-2009-FA-0132	North end of Estero Island	Channel dredging	0.14 mile
21 March 2008	Lee	Blind Pass Reopening	41420-2006-FA-1549	R-109 to R-114	Reopening Blind Pass and then	0.95 mile

					nourishing the shoreline between R-112 and R-114.	
7 Dec 2009	Lee	Sanibel Island Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0066	R-174A to Bay 1A	Beach nourishment	0.25 mile
15 Sept 2010	Lee	Big Hickory Island Sand Placement and Groin Construction	41420-2010-CPA-0100	R-222.3 to R-223.8	Beach nourishment and groin construction	0.47 mile
31 Jan 2002	Martin	Jupiter Island	4-1-05-TR-13281	R-75 to R-117	Beach nourishment	6.5 miles
5 Jan 2005	Martin	Martin County Shore Protection Project	4-1-05-F-10476	R-1 to R-25.6	Beach nourishment	4.1 miles
2 Dec 2005	Martin	Jupiter Island Modification	4-1-05-TR-13281	R-76 to R-84 and R-87 to R-11	Beach nourishment	5 miles
2 Feb 2007	Martin	Sailfish Point Marina Channel Dredging and Beach Nourishment	41420-2007-FA-0196	R-36 to R-39	Channel dredging and beach nourishment	0.66 mile
6 October 2009	Martin	Bathtub Beach Park Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0110	R-34.5 to R-36	Beach nourishment	0.24 mile
8 June 2010	Martin	Martin County Beach Erosion Control Project	41420-2009-FA-0190	R-1 to R-25	Beach nourishment	~ 4 miles
23 Sept 2005	Miami-Dade	Bal-Harbour T-Groin Reconstruction	4-1-05-12842	R-27 to R-31.5	Groin removal and reconstruction	0.85 mile
11 Oct 2005	Miami-Dade	Bakers Haulover AIW Maintenance Dredging	4-1-04-TR-8700	R-28 to R-32	Dredging and beach nourishment	0.85 mile
7 June 2006	Miami-Dade	Miami-Dade Beach Nourishment	41420-2006-FA-0028	3 segments within R-48.7 and R-61	Beach nourishment	3,716 feet
25 July 2007	Miami-Dade	Miami Beach Nourishment	41420-2006-F-0028	R-67 to R-70	BO modification to June 7, 2006 BO	3,000 feet
5 Nov 2008	Miami-Dade	Baker's Haulover Dredging and Sand Placement	41420-2008-FA-0729	R-28 to R-32	BO modification to the October 11, 2005 BO. Dredging and sand placement events will be biannual.	4,000 feet
12 Nov 2008	Miami-Dade	DERM Truck Haul Sand Placement	41420-2008-FA-0776	R-27 to R-29 R-7 to R-12 R-43 to R-44+500 feet	Beach nourishment	1.78 miles
25 Nov 2009	Miami-Dade	DERM 27th Street Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0045	R-60 to R-61	Beach nourishment	0.19 mile
17 Dec 2009	Miami-Dade	32nd and 63rd Streets Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0415	R-37.75 to R-46.25 R-53.7 to R-55.5 R-60 to R-61	Sand placement	2.14 miles
31 March 2010	Miami-Dade	55th Street Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0046	R-48.7 to R-50.7	Sand placement	0.38 mile
30 April 2010	Miami-Dade	44th Street Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0047	R-53.7 to R-55.5	Sand placement	0.34 mile
25 June 2010	Miami-Dade	Bal Harbour Sand	41420-2009-FA-	R-29 to R-32	Sand Placement –	0.60 mile

		Placement	0593		truck haul	
28 June 2010	Miami-Dade	Sunny Isles BeachSand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0594	R-12 to R-15)	Sand Placement – truck haul	0.58 mile
30 July 2010	Miami-Dade	Miami Beach sand placement	41420-2009-FA-0595	R-45 to R-48 +700 feet	Sand Placement – truck haul	0.78 mile
13 Sept 2010	Miami-Dade	Miami Beach sand placement	41420-2009-FA-0527	R-43 to R-44 + 500 feet	Sand Placement – truck haul	0.26 mile
8 October 2010	Miami-Dade	Sunny Isles Beach Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0526	R-7 to R-12	Sand Placement – truck haul	0.95 mile
8 October 2010	Miami-Dade	Bal Harbour Sand Placement	41420-2009-FA-0525	R-27 to R-29	Sand Placement – truck haul	0.38 mile
2009	Monroe	Reclaimed sand placement and sand cleaning (seaweed removal)	41420-2010-F-0006	No R-monuments	Sand placement and cleaning	1,462 linear feet
2009	Monroe	City of Key West (South Beach)	41420-2010-F-0013	No R-monuments	Beach repair (emergency)	235 linear feet
2009	Monroe	City of Key West (Rest Beach)	41420-2010-F-0014	No R-monuments	Beach repair (emergency)	640 linear feet
2009	Monroe	City of Marathon, Sombrero Beach	41420-2010-F-0001	No R-monuments	Beach repair (emergency)	1,380 linear feet
5 March 2010	Monroe	City of Key West – Simonton Beach	41420-2010-FC-0412	Approximately 350 feet ENE of V-416 (latitude 24.562, longitude -81.8054	Emergency beach repair	95 linear feet
5 March 2010	Monroe	City of Key West – Dog Beach	41420-2010-FC-0413	Between V-414 and V-413 (latitude 24.5473, longitude -81.7929	Emergency beach repair	35 linear feet
13 May 2010	Monroe	City of Key West, Smathers Beach	41420-2008-FA-0185	No R-monuments	Sand placement	0.57 mile
27 March 2003	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Harbor M & O	4-1-03-F-139	200 feet south of the south jetty	Jetty sand tightening	200 feet
16 March 2004	Palm Beach	Boca Raton Inlet Sand Bypassing	4-1-04-F-4688	200 feet south of R-223	Inlet sand bypassing and beach nourishment	500 feet
11 Feb 2005	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Shoreline Protection Project - Delray Segment	4-1-05-F-10767	R-175 to R-188	Beach restoration	2.7 miles
24 Feb 2005	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Shoreline Protection Project - Ocean Ridge Section	4-1-05-F-10787	R-153 to R-159	Beach nourishment	1.12 miles
11 April 2005	Palm Beach	South Lake Worth Inlet Sand Transfer Plant Reconstruction and Bypassing	4-1-04-F-8640	135 feet south of R-151, to 275 feet south of R-152	STP reconstruction and bypassing	900 feet
5 Dec 2005	Palm Beach	Mid-Town Beach Nourishment Project (Reach 3 & 4)	4-1-00-F-742	R-90.4 to R-101.4	Beach nourishment	2.4 miles

23 Dec 2005	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Harbor M & O	4-1-05-TR-13258	R-76 to R-79	Dredging and beach nourishment	3,450 feet
23 Feb 2006	Palm Beach	Boca Raton Central Beach Nourishment Project	4-1-01-F-1795	R-216 to R-222	Dredge shoal fronting Boca Raton Inlet and beach nourishment	1.3 miles
23 Feb 2006	Palm Beach	Boca Raton South Beach Nourishment Project	41420-2008-FA-0777 Old database number 41-01-F-652	R-223.3 to R-227.9	Dredge shoal fronting Boca Raton Inlet and beach nourishment	Approx. 1 mile
28 April 2006	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Nourishment Project – Reach 8	41420-2006-F-0018	R-125 to R-134	Beach nourishment	2.17 miles
31 July 2006	Palm Beach	Sea Dunes Condominium Seawall	41420-2006-FA-1108		Seawall construction	0.03 acre
15 Dec 2006	Palm Beach	North Ocean Boulevard Rock Revetment	41420-2006-FA-1490	290 feet north of R-84; 1,150 feet south of R-85	Rock revetment construction	0.34 mile
5 Feb 2007	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Sand Transfer Plant Reconstruction	41420-2006-FA-1447	R-76 to R-79	Sand transfer plant reconstruction and discharge pipe extension	0.57 mile
28 March 2007	Palm Beach	Lake Worth Inlet Jetty Repair	41420-2007-FA-0221	200 feet north of R-75 and 200 feet south of R-76	Jetty repair	400 feet
25 May 2007	Palm Beach	Singer Island and South Palm Beach Emergency Dune Restoration	41420-2007-FA-1001	385' south of R-137 to 500' north of R-136; 500'south of R-60 to 850' south of R-65	Dune Restoration	6,135 feet
25 May 2007	Palm Beach	Jupiter Island ICWW Maintenance Dredging and Beach Nourishment	41420-2006-FA-1582	16,000 feet (130,000 cy) of the ICWW dredged; material placed between R-13 and R-19.	Channel dredging and beach nourishment	1.04 miles
20 July 2007	Palm Beach	North Boca Raton Beach Nourishment	41420-2007-FA-0477	T-205 to 181 feet south of R-212	Beach nourishment	1.45 miles
9 Nov 2007	Palm Beach	Jupiter Inlet and channel dredging	41420-2006-FA-1582	R-13 to R-17	Dune restoration	~ 4,000 linear feet
14 Nov 2007	Palm Beach	Jupiter Inlet Sand Trap Dredging and Sand Placement	41420-2007-FA-0600	Maintenance dredging of the inlet; beach compatible placed R-13 to R-19	Inlet dredging and beach nourishment	1.02 miles
28 Nov 2007	Palm Beach	Modification to a Sheet Pile and Rubble-Mound T-Head Groin System	41420-2007-FA-0574	500 feet north of R-94 south to R-95	T-groin repair, extension, construction	0.4 mile
5 Feb 2008	Palm Beach	Reach 8 Dune Restoration	41420-2006-F-0018	R-125 to 350 feet south of R-134	Dune restoration	2.17 miles
9 Sept 2008	Palm Beach	Juno Beach Sand Placement	41420-2008-FA-0081	R-26 to R-38	Sand placement	2.45 miles
4 Nov 2008	Palm Beach	Palm Beach Harbor M&O and Sand	41420-2008-FA-0524	R-76 to R-79	Biannual Inlet dredging and sand	3,450 feet

		Placement			placement events.	
2009	Palm Beach	Beach berm repair	41420-2010-F-0008	R-60 to R-68	Beach berm repair (permanent work)	6,880 linear feet
2009	Palm Beach	Beach berm repair	41420-2010-F-0009	R-135 to R-138	Beach berm repair (permanent work)	3,590 linear feet
2009	Palm Beach	Beach berm repair	41420-2010-F0010	R-137 to R-138	Beach berm repair (emergency)	125 linear feet
21 June 2010	Palm Beach	Mid-Town Reaches 3 & 4 Sand Placement	41420-2006-F-0011-R001	R-95 to R-100	Beach nourishment	0.95 mile
2 July 2010	Palm Beach	Phipps Ocean Park Reaches 7&8	41420-2010-CPA-0110	R-116 to R-125	Sand Placement	3.4 miles
3 Sept 2010	Palm Beach	Singer Island Breakwater	41420-2008-FA-0019	R-60.5 to R-66	Segmented, submerged breakwater	1.1 miles
19 June 2003	St. Lucie	Fort Pierce Shoreline Protection	4-1-03-F-1867 41420-2006-FA-1575	R-33.8 to R-41	Beach nourishment; berm expansion; and six t-head groins	1.3 miles
9 March 2006	St. Lucie	Blind Creek Restoration and South St. Lucie Emergency Berm Remediation Project	41420-2006-FA-0075	R-98 to R-115 R-88 to R-90	Wetland restoration and beach nourishment	3.6 miles
27 June 2008	St. Lucie	Fort Pierce Shoreline Protection Project	41420-2006-FA-1575	R-34 to R-41	Beach nourishment, berm expansion, and six t-head groins	1.3 miles
25 Aug 2004	Sarasota and Manatee	Longboat Key Beach Nourishment	4-1-04-F-4529	R-46A to R-29.5	Beach nourishment	9.45 miles
4 Oct 2005	Sarasota and Manatee	Longboat Key Beach Nourishment Project – BO Amendment	4-1-04-TR-4529	R-44 to R-44.5 and R-46A to R-44.5	Beach nourishment	0.47 mile
20 Oct 2005	Sarasota	South Siesta Key	4-1-05-TR-12691	R-67 to R-77 plus 200 feet	Beach nourishment	2.1 miles
7 Dec 2007 (original BO) 28 July 08 (BO mod)	Sarasota	Lido Key Beach Fill Placement Project	41420-2007-F-0841	R-35.5 to R-44.2 2.27 miles	Beach nourishment with 425,000 cy of fill material.	2.27 miles
13 August 2008	Sarasota	Longboat Key Permeable Adjustable Groins	41420-2007-FA-0205	R-13 to R-13.5	Construction of two permeable adjustable groins.	0.09 mile project area 0.43 mile action area
2009	Sarasota		41420-2010-F-0003	R-77 to midpoint between R-77 and R-76	Beach restoration	700 linear feet
2009	Sarasota	Longboat Key Beach	41420-2010-F-0007	R-13 to R-14 Sarasota County; R-44 to R-5, and R-48.5 to R-49.5 Manatee County	Beach berm repair	951, 1,197, and 1,142 linear feet, respectively

Appendix B

FWC Fish and Wildlife Research Institute Statewide Nesting Beach Survey Protocol

1. **Survey Period:** There is no set period for Statewide nesting beach surveys, but ideally, all nesting activity is encompassed. Beaches with leatherback nesting usually begin by 1 March.

2. **Survey Time:** Surveys must be conducted in the early morning hours, preferably beginning at dawn in order to optimize crawl interpretation.

3. **Survey Frequency:** Most Statewide nesting beach surveys are conducted seven days a week, but some beaches, particularly remote ones, are surveyed on a less frequent basis.
Ideally, survey frequency should remain constant. All crawls should be marked or "erased" daily to avoid duplicate counts on subsequent survey days. If surveys are not conducted seven days/wk, only emergences made during the preceding 24 hours should be counted on a survey day.

4. **Survey Boundaries:** Survey boundaries should remain the same from year to year. If changes are necessary, please contact FWC well before the nesting season begins.
Boundaries should be permanent physical features.

5. **Crawl Identification:** All fresh crawls are identified to species and as either nests or false crawls based on observable crawl characteristics.

6. **Crawl Verification:** When a crawl does not have characteristics clearly indicating whether it is a nest or a false crawl, surveyors may dig with their hands at the probable location of the eggs to find the soft sand directly above the eggs. Digging should be a rare event. Probing for eggs is not permitted nor is the use of shovels.

7. **Data Reporting:** Data are reported on annual report forms supplied by FWC. The deadline for filing this report is 30 November.

8. **Significant Events:** If significant events occur that may affect turtles or their nests, please let FWC know about them. Significant events include habitat alterations such as beach nourishment, the placement of armoring or beach-access ramps, or erosion due to storms. Indicate date(s) and type of event in the comments section of the data form.

9. **Assistance:** Should questions arise or problems occur, contact Beth Brost at 1-727-896-8626, extension 1914, Fax 727-896-9176.

Appendix C

ASSESSMENTS: DISCERNING PROBLEMS CAUSED BY ARTIFICIAL LIGHTING

LIGHTING INSPECTIONS

WHAT ARE LIGHTING INSPECTIONS?

During a lighting inspection, a complete census is made of the number, types, locations, and custodians of artificial light sources that emit light visible from the beach. The goal of lighting inspections is to locate lighting problems and to identify the property owner, manager, caretaker, or tenant who can modify the lighting or turn it off.

WHICH LIGHTS CAUSE PROBLEMS?

Although the attributes that can make a light source harmful to sea turtles are complex, a simple rule has proven to be useful in identifying problem lighting under a variety of conditions:

An artificial light source is likely to cause problems for sea turtles if light from the source can be seen by an observer standing anywhere on the nesting beach.

If light can be seen by an observer on the beach, then the light is reaching the beach and can affect sea turtles. If any glowing portion of a luminaire (including the lamp, globe, or reflector) is directly visible from the beach, then this source is likely to be a problem for sea turtles. But light may also reach the beach indirectly by reflecting off buildings or trees that are visible from the beach. Bright or numerous sources, especially those directed upward, will illuminate sea mist and low clouds, creating a distinct glow visible from the beach. This "urban skyglow" is common over brightly lighted areas. Although some indirect lighting may be perceived as nonpoint-source light pollution, contributing light sources can be readily identified and include sources that are poorly directed or are directed upward. Indirect lighting can originate far from the beach. Although most of the light that sea turtles can detect can also be seen by humans, observers should realize that some sources, particularly those emitting near-ultraviolet and violet light (e.g., bug-zapper lights, white electric-discharge lighting) will appear brighter to sea turtles than to humans. A human is also considerably taller than a hatchling; however, an observer on the dry beach who crouches to the level of a hatchling may miss some lighting that will affect turtles. Because of the way that some lights are partially hidden by the dune, a standing observer is more likely to see light that is visible to hatchlings and nesting turtles in the swash zone.

HOW SHOULD LIGHTING INSPECTIONS BE CONDUCTED?

Lighting inspections to identify problem light sources may be conducted either under the purview of a lighting ordinance or independently. In either case, goals and methods should be similar.

GATHER BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Before walking the beach in search of lighting, it is important to identify the boundaries of the area to be inspected. For inspections that are part of lighting ordinance enforcement efforts, the jurisdictional boundaries of the sponsoring local government should be determined. It will help to have a list that includes the name, owner, and address of each property within inspection area so that custodians of problem lighting can be identified. Plat maps or aerial photographs will help

surveyors orient themselves on heavily developed beaches.

PRELIMINARY DAYTIME INSPECTIONS

An advantage to conducting lighting inspections during the day is that surveyors will be better able to judge their exact location than they would be able to at night. Preliminary daytime inspections are especially important on beaches that have restricted access at night. Property owners are also more likely to be available during the day than at night to discuss strategies for dealing with problem lighting at their sites.

A disadvantage to daytime inspections is that fixtures that are not directly visible from the beach will be difficult to identify as problems. Moreover, some light sources that can be seen from the beach in daylight may be kept off at night and thus present no problems. For these reasons, daytime inspections are not a substitute for nighttime inspections. Descriptions of light sources identified during daytime inspections should be detailed enough so that anyone can locate the lighting. In addition to a general description of each luminaire (e.g., HPS floodlight directed seaward at top northeast corner of the building at 123 Ocean Street), photographs or sketches of the lighting may be necessary. Descriptions should also include an assessment of how the specific lighting problem can be resolved (e.g., needs turning off; should be redirected 90° to the east). These detailed descriptions will show property owners exactly which luminaries need what remedy.

NIGHTTIME INSPECTIONS

Surveyors orienting themselves on the beach at night will benefit from notes made during daytime surveys. During nighttime lighting inspections, a surveyor walks the length of the nesting beach looking for light from artificial sources. There are two general categories of artificial lighting that observers are likely to detect:

1. **Direct lighting**. A luminaire is considered to be direct lighting if some glowing element of the luminaire (e.g., the globe, lamp [bulb], reflector) is visible to an observer on the beach. A source not visible from one location may be visible from another farther down the beach. When direct lighting is observed, notes should be made of the number, lamp type (discernable by color; Appendix A), style of fixture (Appendix E), mounting (pole, porch, *etc.*), and location (street address, apartment number, or pole identification number) of the luminaire(s). If exact locations of problem sources were not determined during preliminary daytime surveys, this should be done during daylight soon after the nighttime survey. Photographing light sources (using long exposure times) is often helpful.

2. **Indirect lighting**. A luminaire is considered to be indirect lighting if it is not visible from the beach but illuminates an object (e.g., building, wall, tree) that is visible from the beach. Any object on the dune that appears to glow is probably being lighted by an indirect source. When possible, notes should be made of the number, lamp type, fixture style, and mounting of an indirect-lighting source. Minimally, notes should be taken that would allow a surveyor to find the lighting during a follow-up daytime inspection (for instance, which building wall is illuminated

and from what angle?).

WHEN SHOULD LIGHTING INSPECTIONS BE CONDUCTED?

Because problem lighting will be most visible on the darkest nights, lighting inspections are ideally conducted when there is no moon visible. Except for a few nights near the time of the full moon, each night of the month has periods when there is no moon visible. Early-evening lighting inspections (probably the time of night most convenient for inspectors) are best conducted during the period of two to 14 days following the full moon. Although most lighting problems will be visible on moonlit nights, some problems, especially those involving indirect lighting, will be difficult to detect on bright nights.

A set of daytime and nighttime lighting inspections before the nesting season and a minimum of three additional nighttime inspections during the nesting-hatching season are recommended. The first set of day and night inspections should take place just before nesting begins. The hope is that managers, tenants, and owners made aware of lighting problems will alter or replace lights before they can affect sea turtles. A follow-up nighttime lighting inspection should be made approximately two weeks after the first inspection so that remaining problems can be identified. During the nesting-hatching season, lighting problems that seemed to have been remedied may reappear because owners have been forgetful or because ownership has changed. For this reason, two midseason lighting inspections are recommended. The first of these should take place approximately two months after the beginning of the nesting season, which is about when hatchlings begin to emerge from nests. To verify that lighting problems have been resolved, another follow-up inspection should be conducted approximately one week after the first midseason inspection.

WHO SHOULD CONDUCT LIGHTING INSPECTIONS?

Although no specific authority is required to conduct lighting inspections, property managers, tenants, and owners are more likely to be receptive if the individual making recommendations represent a recognized conservation group, research consultant, or government agency. When local ordinances regulate beach lighting, local government code-enforcement agents should conduct lighting inspections and contact the public about resolving problems.

WHAT SHOULD BE DONE WITH INFORMATION FROM LIGHTING INSPECTIONS?

Although lighting surveys serve as a way for conservationists to assess the extent of lighting problems on a particular nesting beach, the principal goal of those conducting lighting inspections should be to ensure that lighting problems are resolved. To resolve lighting problems, property managers, tenants, and owners should be give the information they need to make proper alterations to light sources. This information should include details on the location and description of problem lights, as well as on how the lighting problem can be solved. One should also be prepared to discuss the details of how lighting affects sea turtles. Understanding the nature of the problem will motivate people more than simply being told what to do.

Appendix D

EXAMPLES OF PREDATOR PROOF TRASH RECEPTACLES

Example of predator proof trash receptacle at Gulf Islands National Seashore. Lid must be tight fitting and made of material heavy enough to stop animals such as raccoons.

Example of trash receptacle anchored into the ground so it is not easily turned over.

Example of predator proof trash receptacle at Perdido Key State Park. Metal trash can is stored inside. Cover must be tight fitting and made of material heavy enough to stop animals such as raccoons.

Example of trash receptacle must be secured or heavy enough so it is not easily turned over.